

OECD Environment, Health and Safety Publications

Series on Testing and Assessment

No. XX

DRAFT DETAILED REVIEW PAPER ON
THYROID HORMONE DISRUPTION ASSAYS

EPA CONTRACT NUMBER 68-W-01-023
WORK ASSIGNMENTS 4-7 AND 5-5
February 4, 2005

Prepared for

Shirlee Tan
Work Assignment Manager
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program
Washington, D.C.

BATTELLE
505 King Avenue
Columbus, Ohio 43201

Environment Directorate

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development

04 February 2005

Also published in the Series on Testing and Assessment:

No. 1, *Guidance Document for the Development of OECD Guidelines for Testing of Chemicals (1993; reformatted 1995)*

No. 2, *Detailed Review Paper on Biodegradability Testing (1995)*

No. 3, *Guidance Document for Aquatic Effects Assessment (1995)*

No. 4, *Report of the OECD Workshop on Environmental Hazard/Risk Assessment (1995)*

No. 5, *Report of the SETAC/OECD Workshop on Avian Toxicity Testing (1996)*

No. 6, *Report of the Final Ring-test of the Daphnia magna Reproduction Test (1997)*

No. 7, *Guidance Document on Direct Phototransformation of Chemicals in Water (1997)*

No. 8, *Report of the OECD Workshop on Sharing Information about New Industrial Chemicals Assessment (1997)*

No. 9, *Guidance Document for the Conduct of Studies of Occupational Exposure to Pesticides during Agricultural Application (1997)*

No. 10, *Report of the OECD Workshop on Statistical Analysis of Aquatic Toxicity Data (1998)*

No. 11, *Detailed Review Paper on Aquatic Testing Methods for Pesticides and industrial Chemicals (1998)*

No. 12, *Detailed Review Document on Classification Systems for Germ Cell Mutagenicity in OECD Member Countries (1998)*

No. 13, *Detailed Review Document on Classification Systems for Sensitising Substances in OECD Member Countries (1998)*

No. 14, *Detailed Review Document on Classification Systems for Eye Irritation/Corrosion in OECD Member Countries (1998)*

No. 15, *Detailed Review Document on Classification Systems for Reproductive Toxicity in OECD Member Countries (1998)*

No. 16, *Detailed Review Document on Classification Systems for Skin Irritation/Corrosion in OECD Member Countries (1998)*

No. 17, *Environmental Exposure Assessment Strategies for Existing Industrial Chemicals in OECD Member Countries (1999)*

- No. 18, *Report of the OECD Workshop on Improving the Use of Monitoring Data in the Exposure Assessment of Industrial Chemicals (2000)*
- No. 19, *Guidance Document on the Recognition, Assessment and Use of Clinical Signs as Humane Endpoints for Experimental Animals used in Safety Evaluation (1999)*
- No. 20, *Revised Draft Guidance Document for Neurotoxicity Testing (2004)*
- No. 21, *Detailed Review Paper: Appraisal of Test Methods for Sex Hormone Disrupting Chemicals (2000)*
- No. 22, *Guidance Document for the Performance of Out-door Monolith Lysimeter Studies (2000)*
- No. 23, *Guidance Document on Aquatic Toxicity Testing of Difficult Substances and Mixtures (2000)*
- No. 24, *Guidance Document on Acute Oral Toxicity Testing (2001)*
- No. 25, *Detailed Review Document on Hazard Classification Systems for Specifics Target Organ Systemic Toxicity Repeated Exposure in OECD Member Countries (2001)*
- No. 26, *Revised Analysis of Responses Received from Member Countries to the Questionnaire on Regulatory Acute Toxicity Data Needs (2001)*
- No. 27, *Guidance Document on the Use of the Harmonised System for the Classification of Chemicals Which are Hazardous for the Aquatic Environment (2001)*
- No. 28, *Guidance Document for the Conduct of Skin Absorption Studies (2004)*
- No. 29, *Guidance Document on Transformation/Dissolution of Metals and Metal Compounds in Aqueous Media (2001)*
- No. 30, *Detailed Review Document on Hazard Classification Systems for Mixtures (2001)*
- No. 31, *Detailed Review Paper on Non-Genotoxic Carcinogens Detection: The Performance of In-Vitro Cell Transformation Assays (draft)*
- No. 32, *Guidance Notes for Analysis and Evaluation of Repeat-Dose Toxicity Studies (2000)*

- No. 33, *Harmonised Integrated Classification System for Human Health and Environmental Hazards of Chemical Substances and Mixtures (2001)*
- No. 34, *Guidance Document on the Development, Validation and Regulatory Acceptance of New and Updated Internationally Acceptable Test Methods in Hazard Assessment (in preparation)*
- No. 35, *Guidance notes for analysis and evaluation of chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity studies (2002)*
- No. 36, *Report of the OECD/UNEP Workshop on the use of Multimedia Models for estimating overall Environmental Persistence and long range Transport in the context of PBTS/POPS Assessment (2002)*
- No. 37, *Detailed Review Document on Classification Systems for Substances Which Pose an Aspiration Hazard (2002)*
- No. 38, *Detailed Background Review of the Uterotrophic Assay Summary of the Available Literature in Support of the Project of the OECD Task Force on Endocrine Disrupters Testing and Assessment (EDTA) to Standardise and Validate the Uterotrophic Assay (2003)*
- No. 39, *Guidance Document on Acute Inhalation Toxicity Testing (in preparation)*
- No. 40, *Detailed Review Document on Classification in OECD Member Countries of Substances and Mixtures Which Cause Respiratory Tract Irritation and Corrosion (2003)*
- No. 41, *Detailed Review Document on Classification in OECD Member Countries of Substances and Mixtures which in Contact with Water Release Toxic Gases (2003)*
- No. 42, *Guidance Document on Reporting Summary Information on Environmental, Occupational and Consumer Exposure (2003)*
- No. 43, *Draft Guidance Document on Reproductive Toxicity Testing and Assessment (in preparation)*
- No. 44, *Description of Selected Key Generic Terms Used in Chemical Hazard/Risk Assessment (2003)*
- No. 45, *Guidance Document on the Use of Multimedia Models for Estimating Overall Environmental Persistence and Long-range Transport (2004)*
- No. 46, *Detailed Review Paper on Amphibian Metamorphosis Assay for the Detection of Thyroid Active Substances (2004)*

No. 47, *Detailed Review Paper on Fish Screening Assays for the Detection of Endocrine Active Substances (2004)*

No. 48, *New Chemical Assessment Comparisons and Implications for Work sharing (2004)*

No. 49, *Report from the Expert Group on (Q)SARs on the Principles for the Validation of (Q)SARs (2004)*

© OECD 2004

Applications for permission to reproduce or translate all or part of this material should be made to: Head of Publications Service, OECD, 2 rue André-Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16, France

About the OECD

The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) is an intergovernmental organisation in which representatives of 30 industrialised countries in North America, Europe and the Pacific, as well as the European Commission, meet to co-ordinate and harmonise policies, discuss issues of mutual concern, and work together to respond to international problems. Most of the OECD's work is carried out by more than 200 specialised committees and subsidiary groups composed of member country delegates. Observers from several countries with special status at the OECD, and from interested international organisations, attend many of the OECD's workshops and other meetings. Committees and subsidiary groups are served by the OECD Secretariat, located in Paris, France, which is organised into directorates and divisions.

The Environment, Health and Safety Division publishes free-of-charge documents in nine different series: **Testing and Assessment; Good Laboratory Practice and Compliance Monitoring; Pesticides and Biocides; Risk Management; Harmonisation of Regulatory Oversight in Biotechnology; Safety of Novel Foods and Feeds; Chemical Accidents; Pollutant Release and Transfer Registers; and Emission Scenario Documents.** More information about the Environment, Health and Safety Programme and EHS publications is available on the OECD's World Wide Web site (<http://www.oecd.org/ehs/>).

This publication was produced within the framework of the Inter-Organisation Programme for the Sound Management of Chemicals (IOMC).

The Inter-Organisation Programme for the Sound Management of Chemicals (IOMC) was established in 1995 following recommendations made by the 1992 UN Conference on Environment and Development to strengthen co-operation and increase international co-ordination in the field of chemical safety. The participating organisations are FAO, ILO, OECD, UNEP, UNIDO, UNITAR and WHO. The World Bank and UNDP are observers. The purpose of the IOMC is to promote co-ordination of the policies and activities pursued by the Participating Organisations, jointly or separately, to achieve the sound management of chemicals in relation to human health and the environment.

This publication is available electronically, at no charge.

**For this and many other Environment,
Health and Safety publications, consult the OECD's
World Wide Web site (www.oecd.org/ehs/)**

or contact:

**OECD Environment Directorate,
Environment, Health and Safety Division**

**2 rue André-Pascal
75775 Paris Cedex 16
France**

Fax: (33-1) 45 24 16 75

E-mail: ehscont@oecd.org

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Primary Author

- R. Thomas Zoeller, PhD
University of Massachusetts, Amherst, USA

Chapter Authors

- Mammalian:
Rochelle W. Tyl, PhD
Research Triangle Institute, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, USA
- Fish:
Michael L. Blanton, MS
Battelle Marine Sciences Laboratory, Sequim, Washington, USA
- Amphibian:
Douglas J. Fort, PhD
Fort Environmental Laboratories, Stillwater, Oklahoma, USA
- Avian:
F.M. Anne McNabb, PhD
Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, Virginia, USA

United States Environmental Protection Agency Work Assignment Manager

- Shirlee W. Tan, PhD
US EPA, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, Washington, DC, USA

Technical Consultants

- Gary E. Timm, MS, and Les Touart, PhD
US EPA, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, Washington, DC, USA

CONTRIBUTORS, REVIEWERS AND EDITORS

- Vincent J. Brown, PhD, Battelle, Columbus, Ohio
- Robert J. Denver, PhD, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor
- Julia D. George, PhD, Research Triangle Institute, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina
- Mary Ann Ottinger, PhD, University of Maryland, College Park
- Jennifer L. Specker, PhD, University of Rhode Island, Narragansett Bay
- More reviewers to be added following the review process

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
2.0	INTRODUCTION	2
2.1	History and Genesis of a Comprehensive Review of Thyroid Assays across Taxa	2
2.2	Purpose of the Present Review	2
2.3	Objective of the Different Assays	3
2.4	Methodology used in the Analysis	3
2.5	Definitions	3
3.0	GENERAL BACKGROUND ON THE HYPOTHALMIC-PITUITARY-THYROID (HPT) AXIS .	4
3.1	The Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Thyroid (HPT) Axis	4
3.2	Structure of the Mature Thyroid Gland	7
3.3	Development of the Thyroid Gland.....	7
3.4	Structure of the Mature Parathyroid Glands.....	9
3.5	Overview of Functional Relationships among Levels of the Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Thyroid Axis	9
3.5.1	The Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Thyroid Axis.....	9
3.5.2	Thyroid Hormone Synthesis	10
3.5.3	Hormone Release.....	14
3.5.4	Regulation of Serum Thyroid Hormone	15
3.6	Thyroid Hormone Transport into Tissues	19
3.7	Thyroid Hormone Metabolism	19
3.7.1	The UDPGTs	19
3.7.2	Biliary Excretion of Thyroid Hormone.....	20
3.8	Thyroid Hormone Action	20
3.8.1	Overview of Thyroid Hormone Receptors (TRs)	20
3.8.2	Expression and Regulation of the Alpha TRs.....	21
3.8.3	Expression and Regulation of the Beta TRs	22
3.8.4	Role of Cofactors.....	22
3.8.5	Mechanisms Controlling Pleiotropic Actions of Thyroid Hormone.....	23
3.8.6	Non-genomic Effects of Thyroid Hormone	23
3.8.7	Thyroid Hormone Negative Feedback on the Pituitary Gland.....	24
3.8.8	Thyroid Hormone Negative Feedback on the Hypothalamus.....	26
3.8.9	Short-Loop and Ultra Short-loop Negative Feedback	26
3.8.10	Concept of Compensation within the HPT Axis.....	26
3.9	The Role of Thyroid Hormone in Mammalian Development	27
3.9.1	Overview of Thyroid Hormone Effects in Human Brain Development	27
3.9.2	Maternal Hypothyroxinemia and Neurological Outcome.....	28
3.9.3	Clinical Hypothyroidism during Pregnancy and Neurological Outcome	29
3.9.4	Hypothyroxinemia in Preterm Infants and Neurological Outcome	29
3.9.5	Congenital Hypothyroidism and Neurological Outcome.....	29
3.9.6	Epidemiology of Thyroid Dysfunction in Reproduction	30
3.9.7	Thyroid Function during Pregnancy	31

3.9.8	Thyroid Function during Lactation	31
3.10	Overview of Experimental Studies on TH Action in Brain Development.....	31
3.10.1	Experimental Paradigm for Mechanistic Studies.....	31
3.10.2	Spontaneous Mutants That Have Informed TH Mechanisms	32
3.11	Targeted Deletions and Knock-out/in	33
3.11.1	Pax8 Null Mouse	33
3.11.2	TR Knock-out and Knock-in Mice	33
3.12	Conclusions.....	34
4.0	MAMMALIAN SCREENS AND TESTS FOR THYROID TOXICANTS – CURRENT AND POTENTIAL	35
4.1	Known Mechanisms of Thyroid Toxicity	35
4.2	Changes in Serum Hormone Levels	36
4.2.1	Thyropoxidase Inhibitors.....	36
4.2.2	Perchlorate Discharge Test	38
4.2.3	Inhibitors of Iodide Uptake.....	39
4.2.4	Xenobiotic Effects on Iodothyronine Deiodinases	39
4.2.5	Toxicant Effects on Thyroid Hormone Clearance	40
4.2.6	Role of Binding Proteins.....	42
4.3	Current <i>in vivo</i> Mammalian Screens	42
4.3.1.	Endpoints for Thyroid Toxicity in Mammalian Developmental Assays	43
4.3.2	OECD Test Guidelines	44
4.3.3	Japanese Screening and Testing Program.....	46
4.3.4	U.S. EPA’s EDSP Mammalian Assays.....	47
4.3.5	Modifications of Assay Endpoints for TH Action	53
4.4	Thyrotropin-Releasing Hormone (TRH) and Thyrotropin (TSH) Challenge Test.....	54
4.5	Thyroid Hormone Receptor Binding and Activation	54
4.6	The Developing Rodent Cerebellum	54
4.6.1	Overview of Methods	55
4.6.2	Potential Endpoints of Cerebellar Granule Cells	56
4.6.3	Apoptosis in the Cerebellum.....	56
4.6.4	TH Effects on Purkinje Cell Proliferation and Differentiation	57
4.6.5	Methods of Analysis	57
4.6.6	Planimetric Measurements of Cerebellar Development	57
4.6.7	Granule Cell Migration.....	58
4.7	TH-regulated Gene Expression in the Cerebellum.....	58
4.8	TH Effects on Cortical Neurogenesis.....	59
4.8.1	TH Effects on Cortical Lamination and Barrel Field Differentiation	59
4.8.2	Methods of Analysis	59
4.9	Thyroid Hormone Action in Oligodendrocytes Differentiation	59
4.10	Hormone Levels.....	60
4.11	Additional Histochemical or Biochemical Markers of Thyroid Toxicity in the Developing Brain	61
4.12	<i>In vitro</i> Screens	61
4.12.1	Primary Cultures	61
4.12.2	Cell Lines.....	62
4.12.3	<i>In vitro</i> Binding Assays	62
4.12.4	Transfection and Transformation Assays	62
4.12.5	GH ₃ Cell Assay for Thyroid Hormone Action.....	63
4.12.6	FRTL-5 Cells	63
4.13	Effect of Xenobiotics	63

4.14	Advantages and Disadvantages of <i>In Vivo</i> Screens/Tests.....	64
4.15	Conclusions and Recommendations	65
5.0	THE HPT AXIS IN FISH AND ITS ROLE IN FISH DEVELOPMENT AND REPRODUCTION	72
5.1	Overview of the HPT Axis	73
5.1.1	Central Nervous System and Endocrine System.....	73
5.1.2	Thyroid System.....	73
5.2	Hormone Synthesis.....	74
5.2.1	Anatomy of the Adult Fish Thyroid Gland.....	74
5.2.2	Thyroid Cascade	76
5.2.3	Regulation of Iodine Uptake	76
5.3	Hormone Release	76
5.4	Conversion of T ₄ to T ₃	77
5.5	Thyroid Hormone Action	77
5.5.1	Endpoint Sensitivity to Thyroid Stimulation	78
5.5.2	Inhibition of Thyroid Function	79
5.5.3	Gender Differences	80
5.6	Thyroid Hormone Metabolism	80
5.7	The Role of TH in Fish Development and Reproduction.....	80
5.7.1	Thyroid Hormones in Fish Eggs and Larva.....	80
5.7.2	Thyroid Hormones in Fish Larva and Adult.....	81
5.8	Methods of Evaluating Thyroid Disruption in Fish.....	82
5.8.1	Overview of Experimental Methods.....	82
5.8.2	Whole Animal Assays.....	83
5.8.3	In Vitro and Ex Vivo Assays	84
5.8.4	Recommended Assay Protocols.....	87
5.9	Summary	88
6.0	THE HPT AXIS IN FROGS AND ITS ROLE IN FROG DEVELOPMENT AND REPRODUCTION.....	92
6.1	Overview of the HPT Axis in Frogs.....	92
6.1.1	Hypothalamus	93
6.1.2	Pituitary.....	94
6.1.3	Tropic Hormones	94
6.1.4	Significance of the HPT Axis as a Target for EDCs (portions excerpted from DRP WA 2-20, “Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays”)	95
6.2	Hormone Synthesis.....	97
6.2.1	Anatomy of the Amphibian Thyroid.....	97
6.2.2	Development of the Amphibian Thyroid.....	97
6.2.3	Regulation of TH Synthesis by TSH	97
6.2.4	Thyroglobulin Synthesis	99
6.2.5	Regulation of Iodine Uptake.....	100
6.2.6	Mechanism of Iodine Organification	100
6.2.7	Thyroglobulin Storage	100
6.2.8	Interdependency of Synthetic Events.....	101
6.3	Thyroid Hormone Release.....	101
6.4	Regulation of Serum Thyroid Hormone.....	101
6.4.1	Measures of Thyroid Hormone and Their Interpretation.....	101
6.4.2	Thyroxin Binding Proteins in Amphibians	102
6.5	Thyroid Hormone Transport into Tissues	103
6.5.1	Kinetics of Thyroid Hormone Uptake	103

6.5.2	Cloning of T ₄ and T ₃ Transporters.....	104
6.6	Conversion of T ₄ to T ₃	104
6.6.1	Overview of Deiodinases in Amphibians	104
6.6.2	Expression and Regulation of D2	104
6.6.3	Expression and Regulation of D3	104
6.6.4	Role of Deiodinases in Controlling Tissue Sensitivity to Thyroid Hormone	105
6.7	Thyroid Hormone Action	105
6.7.1	Overview of Thyroid Hormone Receptors (TRs) in Amphibians.....	105
6.7.2	Expression and Regulation of Alpha and Beta TRs.....	105
6.7.3	Mechanism of TR Action.....	106
6.7.4	Mechanisms Controlling Pleiotropic Actions of Thyroid Hormones	106
6.8	Thyroid Hormone Metabolism	106
6.9	Dynamic Relationships among Levels with the HPT Axis	107
6.10	The Role of TH in Amphibian Development and Reproduction	107
6.10.1	Serum TH in Relation to Reproductive Status.....	107
6.10.2	Effects of Gonadal Steroids on Serum TH.....	108
6.10.3	Larvae	109
6.11	Methods of Evaluating Thyroid Disruption in Anurans	119
6.11.1	Overview of Experimental Methods.....	119
6.11.2	Whole Animal Assays (excerpted from DRP WA 2-20, “Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays” with modification)	122
6.11.3	In vitro, Ex vivo, and In vivo Assays.....	130
6.11.4	Recommended Assay Protocols (portions excerpted from DRP WA 2-20, “Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays” with modification).....	134
6.11.5	Data Gaps.....	140
7.0	THE HPT AXIS IN BIRDS AND ITS ROLE IN BIRD DEVELOPMENT AND REPRODUCTION	143
7.1	Overview of the HPT Axis	143
7.1.1	Neuroendocrine Control of Thyroid Function	143
7.1.2	Thyroid Gland Function.....	144
7.1.3	Thyroid Hormone Secretion	145
7.1.4	Regulation of Circulating Thyroid Hormone.....	146
7.1.5	Thyroid Hormone Negative Feedback on the HPT Axis	153
7.1.6	Summary of Differences between Avian and Mammalian HPT Axis.....	153
7.2	Roles of Thyroid Hormones in Avian Development.....	153
7.2.1	Effects on Growth.....	153
7.2.2	Induction of Tissue-Specific Differentiation/Maturation.....	155
7.3	Role of Thyroid Hormones on Seasonal/Organismal Processes	158
7.3.1	Reproduction.....	158
7.3.2	Hatching.....	159
7.3.3	Eggshell Formation.....	160
7.3.4	Molt.....	160
7.3.5	Development and Maintenance of Photorefractoriness	161
7.4	Role of Thyroid on Behavior.....	161
7.5	Role of Thyroid on Metabolism	162
7.5.1	Thermogenesis	162
7.5.2	Development of Thermoregulation.....	162
7.5.3	Lipogenesis	164
7.6	Assay Methods for Assessing Thyroid Disruption in Birds	164
7.6.1	Overview of Experimental Methods.....	164
7.6.2	Thyroid and HPT Axis Endpoints.....	164

7.6.3	Target Organ Endpoints.....	167
7.6.4	Recommended Assay Protocols.....	169
	Avian Two- Generation Assay.....	172
8.0	SUMMARY AND IMPLICATIONS.....	176
8.1	Conclusions.....	177
8.2	Overall Strategy for Thyroid Screening and Testing.....	178
8.3	Implications.....	180
9.0	REFERENCES.....	189

Tables

Table 4-1	Points of Disruption of Thyroid Hormone Synthesis and of Chemicals known to exert this Action.....	35
Table 4-2	Intakes of Phytoestrogen by Food Groups by Dutch Women.....	38
Table 4-3	Existing or Potential In vivo and In vitro Assays - Mammals.....	66
Table 4-4	Points of Thyroid Disruption in Mammals.....	69
Table 5-1	Status of Selected Assays for Thyroid System Effects in Fish.....	90
Table 5-2	Points of Thyroid Disruption in Fish.....	91
Table 6-1	Comparative Larval Anuran Stages (excerpted from DRP WA 2-20,.....)	98
Table 6-2	Existing or Potential Ex vivo and In vitro Assays - Frogs.....	141
Table 6-3	Points of Thyroid Disruption in Frogs.....	142
Table 7-1	Existing or Potential Assays in Birds.....	172
Table 7-2	Points of Thyroid Disruption in Birds.....	174
Table 8-1	Existing or Potential In vivo and In vitro Assays.....	181
Table 8-2	Points of Disruption Across Taxa.....	186

Figures

Figure 3-1	The Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Thyroid Axis.....	5
Figure 3-2	Thyroid Structure and Function.....	12
Figure 3-3	Relationship between Serum TSH and Serum Free T4.....	16
Figure 4-1	Propylthiouracil.....	37
Figure 4-2	Study Design for OECD Test Guideline 421 (Reprinted by Permission of OECD).....	46
Figure 4-3	Exposure and Endpoint Collection in EPA's Two-generation Reproductive Toxicity Assay.....	48
Figure 4-4	Study Design to Examine Effects in F1 Offspring.....	49
Figure 4-5	Female Pubertal Assay.....	51
Figure 4-6	Male Pubertal Assay.....	52
Figure 4-7	15-Day Adult Male Screen.....	53
Figure 4-8	Development of the 3 Layers of the Cerebellum (egl, ml, igl).....	56
Figure 5-1	Outline of the Brain-hypothalamus-pituitary-thyroid Axis, Peripheral Tissue Control and Hormonal Action (based upon Eales et al., 1999).....	75
Figure 5-2	Factors to be considered when evaluating chemical exposure to fish and potential thyroid function impairment (TH = Thyroid hormones) (Adapted from Brown et al., 2004).....	87

1

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2

To be completed after the final document is complete.

3

4 This document reviews the state of thyroid assays and thyroid assay development across four taxa
5 (mammals, fish, amphibians, and birds). Due to the homology of the thyroid system across vertebrate taxa,
6 and the importance of thyroid hormones to development and physiology, this document strove to integrate
7 assay comparisons among the taxa. By assessing the state of the assays amongst mammalian, fish,
8 amphibian, and avian species, the state of thyroid assays, redundancies, and information gaps presented
themselves.

9

Discuss potential strategies to test for thyroid disruption.

10

Describe how the recommended strategies will affect OECD member countries, basic ED research,

11

and the regulatory community.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

2.1 History and Genesis of a Comprehensive Review of Thyroid Assays across Taxa

1. The Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) initiated a high-priority activity in 1997 to develop new test guidelines and revise existing test guidelines for the screening and testing of potential endocrine disruptors. This activity is organized under the Task Force on Endocrine Disruptors Testing and Assessment as part of the OECD test guidelines program and managed by three Validation Management Groups (VMGs) covering mammalian, ecotoxicity, and non-animal methods. At the first meeting of the VMG non-animal, the International Council on Animal Protection in OECD Programs (ICAPO) presented an initial draft of a Detailed Review Paper (DRP) reviewing *in vitro* assays for thyroid toxicants. In 2003, all three VMGs identified thyroid screening and testing as areas for further investigation by the OECD. In response to this concern and a request by ICAPO for assistance in completing the DRP on *in vitro* thyroid screening methods, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) agreed to sponsor the preparation of this comprehensive DRP on thyroid toxicity screening and testing methods.

2. The US EPA established the Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program (EDSP) as a result of the passage of the Food Quality Protection Act (FQPA) and an amendment to the Safe Water Drinking Act (SDWA) in 1996. The EPA relied on an Endocrine Disruptor Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC) to develop a proposed battery of assays for screening and testing that could be used to determine if chemical compounds disrupt the endocrine system. EDSTAC specifically focused their efforts on assays to detect estrogen, androgen, and thyroid system disruption.

2.2 Purpose of the Present Review

3. The present review was designed to touch upon several major areas that are important to detecting thyroid disrupting compounds. Although the DRP provides a thorough review of the biology and toxicology of thyroid endocrinology among vertebrates, it was also designed as a comprehensive analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of the present and proposed assays to identify thyroid toxicants. The purposes of this review are 5 fold: 1) review the *in vitro* thyroid assays that are capable of detecting interference with the thyroid system, 2) compare the performance of the *in vitro* assays to those of the established *in vivo* assays for their ability to detect thyroid-related effects in both Tier 1 and Tier 2 testing, 3) perform a comprehensive species comparison that could lead to possible recommendations for assay battery composition that covers the effects relevant to both humans and ecological species (for example a fish or frog-based *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay could indicate thyroid system abnormalities in all vertebrates and could serve as a Tier 1 assay that is sufficient for indicating a potential response in any Tier 2 assay for thyroid), 4) determine whether there are alternative screens or tests for thyroid that can be more easily linked to adverse consequences than the present tests, and 5) identify strategies to reduce animal use.

1 **2.3 Objective of the Different Assays**

2 4. A number of the screens and tests discussed in this document are intended to inform the needs of
3 the OECD parties that are interested in this document. Thus, it is not the intention of this review to provide
4 examples of batteries of screens or tests that could be employed within the context of the US EPA’s
5 Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program (EDSP) or the OECD’s Endocrine Disruptor Task Force. Rather,
6 a large number of screens and tests are described for all vertebrates (except reptiles) that can be assembled
7 into an integrated battery to accomplish the goals of chemical identification as well as to minimize cost and
8 animal usage.

9 **2.4 Methodology used in the Analysis**

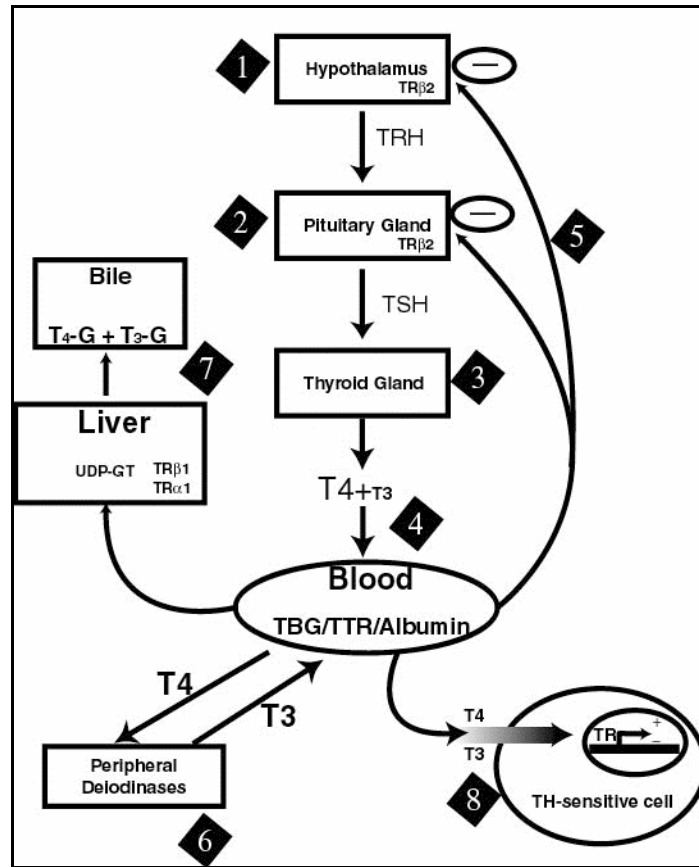
10 5. Each chapter was written by an expert in that field, and the first draft is to be reviewed by outside
11 experts via the OECD. The literature cited in this document was gathered by a large number of broad and
12 focused electronic literature searches of national databases (MEDLINE, TOXLINE). Specific screens and
13 tests described in this document represent existing assays for thyroid toxicity or represent the respective
14 authors’ original concepts of effective assays.

15 **2.5 Definitions**

16 6. (Glossary/list of abbreviations to be provided)

1

Figure 3-1 The Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Thyroid Axis



2 Numbers in filled diamonds refer to the legend below that provides descriptions

3 1. Neurons whose cell bodies reside in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus (PVN) synthesize
 4 the tripeptide Thyrotropin-Releasing Hormone (TRH) (Segersen, et al., 1987a; Segersen, et al.,
 5 1987b). Although TRH-containing neurons are widely distributed throughout the brain (Jackson,
 6 et al., 1985; Lechan, et al., 1986), TRH neurons in the PVN project uniformly to the median
 7 eminence (Ishikawa, et al., 1988; Merchenthaler and Liposits, 1994), a neurohemal organ
 8 connected to the anterior pituitary gland by the hypothalamic-pituitary-portal vessels (Martin and
 9 Reichlin, 1987), and are the only TRH neurons to regulate the pituitary-thyroid axis (Aizawa and
 10 Greer, 1981; Taylor, et al., 1990).

11 2. TRH is delivered by the pituitary-portal vasculature to the anterior pituitary gland to stimulate the
 12 synthesis and release of Thyroid Stimulating Hormone (TSH) or “Thyrotropin” (Haisenleder, et
 13 al., 1992). TRH selectively stimulates the synthesis of the TSH beta subunit (Haisenleder, et al.,
 14 1992). However, TRH also affects the post-translational glycosylation of TSH which affects its
 15 biological activity (Harel, et al., 1993; Lippman, et al., 1986; Magner, et al., 1992; Taylor, et al.,
 16 1986; Taylor and Weintraub, 1985; Weintraub, et al., 1989). To our knowledge, there is no
 17 empirical evidence that TSH exerts a short-loop negative feedback effect on TRH neurons of the
 18 PVN. Zoeller et al. did not find that TSH affected TRH neurons of the PVN, nor did it affect the
 19 ability of thyroid hormone to influence these neurons (Zoeller, et al., 1988).

20 3. Pituitary TSH is one of three glycoprotein hormones of the pituitary gland and is composed of an
 21 alpha and a beta subunit (Wondisford, et al., 1996a). All three pituitary glycoproteins

1 (Luteinizing Hormone, LH; Follicle Stimulating Hormone, FSH; and TSH) share the same alpha
2 subunit (Hadley, 2000). Pituitary TSH binds to receptors on the surface of thyroid follicle cells
3 stimulating adenylate cyclase (Taurog, et al., 1996; Wondisford, et al., 1996b). The effect of
4 increased cAMP is to increase the uptake of iodide into thyroid cells, iodination of tyrosyl
5 residues on thyroglobulin (TG) by thyroperoxidase, synthesis and oxidation of TG, TG uptake
6 from thyroid colloid, and production of the iodothyronines T_4 and T_3 . T_4 is by far the major
7 product released from the thyroid gland (Taurog, et al., 1996). Recent anatomical studies have
8 shown that human pituitary thyrotropes express the mRNA encoding the TSH receptor (Prummel,
9 et al., 2000; Theodoropoulou, et al., 2000), but no functional studies have explored the
10 physiological significance of these observations.

11 4. Thyroid hormones are carried in the blood by specific proteins. In humans, about 75% of T_4 is
12 bound to thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG), 15% is bound to transthyretin (TTR) and the
13 remainder is bound to albumin (Schussler, 2000). TBG, the least abundant but most avid T_4
14 binder, is a member of a class of proteins that includes Cortisol Binding Protein (CBP) and is
15 cleaved by serine proteases in serum (Fink, et al., 1986). These enzymes are secreted into blood
16 during inflammatory responses and, in the case of CBP, can induce the release of cortisol at the
17 site of inflammation. The physiological significance of this observation is presently unclear for
18 TBG (Schussler, 2000).

19 5. Thyroid hormones (T_4 and T_3) exert a negative feedback effect on the release of pituitary TSH
20 and on the activity of hypothalamic TRH neurons (Koller, et al., 1987; Rondeel, et al., 1989;
21 Segersen, et al., 1987b). Although it is clear that thyroid hormone regulates the expression of
22 TSH (Franklyn, et al., 1987; Mirell, et al., 1987; Shupnik and Ridgway, 1987) and TRH (Koller,
23 et al., 1987; Segersen, et al., 1987a; Segersen, et al., 1987b; Zoeller, et al., 1988) in a negative
24 feedback manner, it is also clear that the functional characteristics of negative feedback must
25 include more than simply the regulation of the gene encoding the secreted protein/peptide. In
26 addition, fasting suppresses the activity of TRH neurons by a neural mechanism that may involve
27 leptin (Fekete, et al., 2000; Lagradi, et al., 1997). This fasting-induced suppression of TRH
28 neurons results in the reduction of circulating levels of thyroid hormone. In humans and perhaps
29 in rodents, circulating levels of T_4 and of T_3 fluctuate considerably within an individual; therefore,
30 TSH measurements are considered to be diagnostic of thyroid dysfunction (Chopra, 1996; Roti, et
31 al., 1993; Stockigt, 2000).

32 6. T_4 and T_3 are actively transported into target tissues (Docter, et al., 1997; Everts, et al., 1994a;
33 Everts, et al., 1994b; Everts, et al., 1995; Friesema, et al., 1999; Kragie, 1996; Moreau, et al.,
34 1999; Oppenheimer, 1983). T_4 can be converted to T_3 by the action of outer-ring deiodinases
35 (ORD, Type I and Type II) (St Germain and Galton, 1997). Peripheral conversion of T_4 to T_3 by
36 these ORDs accounts for nearly 80% of the T_3 found in the circulation (Chopra, 1996).

37 7. Thyroid hormones are cleared from the blood in the liver following glucuronidation by UDP-
38 glucuronosyl transferase (Hood and Klaassen, 2000a, b). These modified thyroid hormones are
39 then eliminated through the bile.

40 8. T_4 and/or T_3 are actively concentrated in target cells about 10-fold over that of the circulation,
41 although this is tissue-dependent. The receptors for T_3 (TRs) are nuclear proteins that bind to
42 DNA and regulate transcription (Lazar, 1993, 1994; Mangelsdorf and Evans, 1995; Oppenheimer
43 and Schwartz, 1997; Oppenheimer, et al., 1994). There are two genes that encode the TRs, c-
44 erbA-alpha ($TR\alpha$) and c-erbA-beta ($TR\beta$). Each of these genes is differentially spliced, forming 3
45 separate TRs, $TR\alpha 1$, $TR\beta 1$, and $TR\beta 2$. The effects of thyroid hormone are quite tissue-, cell-,

1 and developmental stage-specific and it is believed that the relative abundance of the different
2 TRs in a specific cell may contribute to this selective action.

3 **3.2 Structure of the Mature Thyroid Gland**

4 9. The mature mammalian thyroid gland consists of two elongated oval lobes, one on each side of
5 the trachea, joined near their posterior poles by a thin isthmus crossing the trachea ventrally (see
6 Braverman and Utiger, 2004). The lobes, buried under the muscles of the neck region, are richly
7 vascularized and made up of groups of fluid-filled spheres, or follicles, often visible macroscopically. The
8 lobes extend anteriorly as far as the cricoid cartilage of the larynx and posteriorly over the first three or
9 four tracheal rings. Variations in size, extent, and/or position are common.

10 10. Microscopically, the gland is made up of fluid-filled follicles of varying sizes, surrounded by a
11 fibrous connective tissue capsule and supported by richly vascular interfollicular connective tissues. The
12 follicles are lined by simple cuboidal cells with distinct outlines, large spherical nuclei, and clear
13 cytoplasm. The height of the epithelial cells and the amount and staining quality of the colloid are
14 generally believed to be indicative of secretory activity.

15 11. Thyroid follicles are relatively uniform in size, though they appear variable in size in histological
16 sections because of the different amounts of follicles contained within thin sections. They contain a
17 homogeneous, slightly acidophilic colloid. During the early postnatal months (1 to 3 months in strain C3H
18 mice and 1 to 5 months in strain C57 mice), cuboidal cell height decreases rapidly and follicle diameter
19 increases rapidly. With increasing age, follicles become larger, the interfollicular tissue decreases, and the
20 colloid becomes more eosinophilic. Senile changes, which occur as early as 12 months of age in mice of
21 some strains and more markedly in females, include loss of stainable colloid, increase in fibrous
22 interfollicular connective tissue, and great variation in follicle size. It is not uncommon to observe
23 coalescence of contiguous large follicles to form bilocular or trilocular cysts with flattened epithelium.
24 These observations demonstrate that there are developmentally associated dynamic changes in the
25 histological structure of the mammalian thyroid gland, and thus, experiments must be timed to ensure that
26 normal variation in structure does not confound the findings.

27 12. In general, the thyroid gland is structurally conservative among jawed vertebrates
28 (Gnathostomes). The gland is often a collection of aggregated follicles as described for mammals, highly
29 vascularized and encapsulated by connective tissue. Especially in fish, these follicles can be distributed
30 diffusely in the pharyngeal region. These organizational differences impact studies because histopathology
31 is much more difficult in fishes than in mammals, considering the diffuse organization. However, despite
32 these structural differences, the biochemistry and regulation of thyroid hormone synthesis is identical.

33 **3.3 Development of the Thyroid Gland**

34 13. The paired ultimobranchial bodies (sometimes termed the lateral thyroid) are thought to form
35 from the rudimentary fifth pharyngeal pouches beginning in the human at five to six weeks *in utero*. At
36 the beginning of the seventh week (13 mm embryo), each ultimobranchial body, joined with the adjacent
37 pair of parathyroids (from the fourth branchial pouches), separates from the pharynx and comes in contact
38 with the growing two lobes of the thyroid. The ultimobranchial bodies lose their lumina and become
39 incorporated into the thyroid gland. The ultimate fate of these bodies is not certain. They may degenerate,
40 be converted (induced) to differentiate into thyroid tissue, form physiologically and morphologically
41 distinct follicles within the thyroid, or ultimately form the parafollicular (calcitonin) cells of the thyroid.

42 14. The thyroid gland, *per se*, is the first glandular structure to form. Even the human embryo at
43 three weeks of age, of six somites (2 mm long), exhibits an external bulge on the ventral floor of the

1 foregut, just caudal to the pharyngeal membrane and cephalad to the pericardial cavity. A distinct
2 endodermal outpocketing, the thyroid diverticulum, soon protrudes (by the time the embryo is 4.5 mm) and
3 lies between the second pair of pharyngeal pouches (see above). This sac initially maintains its connection
4 to the pharynx by a narrow neck termed the thyroid glossal duct (first observed at 8 mm), so named
5 because it is initially hollow and connects the primitive thyroid with the tongue, which is forming from the
6 pharyngeal floor at the same time (about four weeks *in utero*). The duct opens at the aboral end of the
7 median swelling of the tongue (the tuberculum impar). The duct becomes a solid stalk and disintegrates in
8 the sixth week *in utero*, but its point of origin on the tongue is permanently marked by an enlarged pit
9 termed the foramen caecum.

10 15. The thyroid sac quickly becomes a solid bilobed mass that lies against the primitive aortic stem.
11 When the stalk atrophies, the thyroid converts to an irregular mass of epithelial plates. Early in the seventh
12 week *in utero* in humans, the gland becomes C-shaped and settles into a transverse position with a lobe on
13 each side of the trachea. The transverse position is caused by the forward growth of the pharynx, which
14 leaves the aortic trunk and thyroid gland below it. Also during the seventh week, the enlarging
15 ultimobranchial bodies come in contact with the thyroid primordium and fuse with it (see above), thereby
16 separating the thyroid from the aorta and pericardium. In the eighth week *in utero* in humans,
17 discontinuous cavities begin to appear in swollen or beaded portions of the solid thyroid plates. These
18 cavities are the beginnings of the follicles that acquire colloid in the third month *in utero* and soon after
19 become functional. By the end of the fourth month *in utero*, this conversion into follicles ceases.
20 Thereafter, new follicles form only by the budding and subdivision of those already present. A capsulated
21 vascular stroma differentiates from the local mesenchyme.

22 16. This same thyrogenic process occurs in similar (or identical) fashion in all mammals. In the fetal
23 pig, the pharyngeal pouches and thyroid gland form similarly with the gland located between the second
24 and third branchial arches, with the thyroglossal duct initially opened just caudal to the tubercular impar
25 (unpaired median swelling) of the tongue. In the mouse, the thyroid gland also forms from a medial
26 epithelial mass growing ventrally at the level of the first and second pharyngeal pouches. The
27 ultimobranchial bodies from pouches IV and V become closely integrated with the median thyroid mass
28 and may form structures that persist in the adult thyroid. Some of these ultimobranchial body-derived
29 follicular tissues are physiologically and morphologically distinguished from the medullary-derived
30 thyroid; ultimobranchial-derived follicles (at least in mice) have ciliated epithelial cells. These follicles
31 with ciliated cells are particularly conspicuous in strain C3H mice, where they have been observed in
32 newborns. In mice, thyroid function is initiated in 15- to 17-day-old fetuses *in utero*, with colloid secretion
33 preceding follicle formation. Even in the chick embryo (Class Aves), the pharyngeal pouches and
34 branchial grooves (only three, not five) form similarly. In this class, the thyroid gland forms at the level of
35 the second pair of arches from the median floor of the pharynx.

36 17. Despite these differences in development and adult anatomy of the thyroid gland among the
37 vertebrate taxa, several morphological, chemical, and functional commonalities exist. For example,
38 thyroid hormones (T_4 and T_3) are chemically identical in all vertebrates. Moreover, these molecules are
39 synthesized as part of a large protein (thyroglobulin). Because thyroglobulin is iodinated at the interface of
40 the thyroid follicle cell and the colloid, all thyroid hormone producing tissues in vertebrates must form
41 follicles. However, the organization of follicles into discreet glands differs among the vertebrates as
42 described above. In addition, thyroid function is regulated by TSH in all vertebrates, and this pituitary
43 hormone is regulated by a combination of negative feedback effects of thyroid hormone and by the
44 stimulatory effects of the hypothalamus. However, the tripeptide TRH, which controls pituitary TSH
45 release in mammals and birds, does not appear to control pituitary TSH release in amphibians. Finally,
46 equivalent molecules in all vertebrate taxa control thyroid hormone action. Specifically, all vertebrates
47 express thyroid hormone receptors, and these receptors regulate gene expression. The details of these
48 events are described more fully in the following chapters.

1 **3.4 Structure of the Mature Parathyroid Glands**

2 18. The parathyroid glands produced parathyroid hormone (PTH), and though these glands are
3 regulated independently of the thyroid and the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis, studies involving
4 thyroidectomy often must deal with the confounding variable of the lack of PTH. In the human (and other
5 mammalian) embryo, the parathyroid glands form from the dorsal portions of the third and fourth pairs of
6 pharyngeal pouches; the third pair forms the adult inferior parathyroids, and the fourth pair remains at the
7 cranial thyroid border and forms the superior parathyroids. In the adult, the position and number of
8 parathyroid lobes are variable, although usually in mice a single lobe lies just under the capsule near the
9 dorolateral border of each lobe of the thyroid. Two members of a pair are seldom at the same
10 anteroposterior level. Sometimes one or both may be posterior to the thyroid; they may be deeply
11 embedded in the thyroid tissue, and/or there may be more than two parathyroid lobes.

12 19. Each parathyroid gland in the mouse is usually separated from the thyroid by a connective tissue
13 capsule and consists of sheet-like masses and anastomosing cords of polygonal cells separated by a
14 network of capillaries or sinusoids. Specific cell types are identified with their relative abundance varying
15 with age: (1) the principal cells have large vesicular nuclei and scanty basophilic cytoplasm; (2) ovoid to
16 fusiform-shaped cells with smaller hyperchromatic nuclei and more abundant granular eosinophilic
17 cytoplasm in small groups in the interstitial connective tissue (these increase with age); (3) very large cells
18 with large vesicular nuclei and prominent nucleoli (these become conspicuous only in old age); and (4)
19 pigmented dendritic cells in the parathyroid stroma of pigmented mice (most frequently in strain C58
20 mice). Because the parathyroids develop in close proximity to the developing thymus, ultimobranchial
21 bodies, and thyroid, they may remain in contact with these organs in adulthood. Parathyroid “nests”
22 (distinguishable histochemically) have been consistently found in the thymus septa or surface connective
23 tissue, and sometimes the parathyroid, thyroid, and thymus are found connected by a ciliated cyst.

24 **3.5 Overview of Functional Relationships among Levels of the Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Thyroid** 25 **Axis**

26 20. Current screens and tests for thyroid toxicants are based on the interactions among hormones
27 within the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid (HPT) axis. These interactions include trophic actions (i.e.,
28 stimulatory effects) and inhibitory effects (e.g., negative feedback). Therefore, this section was developed
29 to provide background information required to understand the current assays and upon which additional
30 information will be developed to identify new assays to identify endocrine toxicants. This overview is
31 generated largely from experimental work in rodents (mostly rats and mice). However, some information
32 is provided to demonstrate the similarity with the HPT axis in humans where this information is available.
33 We have attempted to clarify the origin of the information throughout.

34 **3.5.1 *The Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Thyroid Axis***

35 21. The thyroid gland is controlled principally by an interaction between iodine availability, a
36 requirement for thyroid hormone synthesis, and thyrotropin (TSH) from the pituitary gland. This is true
37 for humans, for rodents (Dunn and Dunn, 2000; Morreale de Escobar, et al., 1997), and in other vertebrates
38 (Norris, 1997). In turn, TSH, a glycoprotein hormone, is under the regulation of thyroid hormone itself
39 (negative feedback) and of the releasing factor, thyrotropin releasing hormone (TRH) from the
40 hypothalamus. TRH release is controlled by thyroid hormone (the long loop of the negative feedback
41 system) as well as by neural inputs that relay information about a variety of physiological states including
42 food availability, body temperature, and perhaps cardiovascular functioning. Greer et al. (1993) proposed
43 that TRH controlled the set point around which thyroid hormone regulates TSH release, suggesting that
44 TSH regulation is a pivotal point of regulation of the HPT axis.

1 22. Although these are the central features regulating thyroid function within the HPT axis, there are
2 many additional processes that contribute to the overall regulation of the HPT axis, and of thyroid hormone
3 action at target tissues. Perhaps most important among these are the metabolic enzymes that control
4 changes in the iodination state of thyroid hormone. Specifically, three classes of deiodinase enzymes
5 control the conversion of thyroid hormone to various active and inactive forms. It is becoming clear that
6 the activity of these enzymes can contribute significantly to regulating tissue sensitivity to thyroid hormone
7 and their enzymatic activity can be affected by various toxicants. In addition, enzymes in the liver target
8 thyroid hormone for covalent modifications that lead to removal of thyroid hormones from the circulation.
9 Likewise, the enzymes induced by some toxicants may produce significant changes in serum hormone
10 levels as a result. Finally, serum binding proteins are important in regulating total hormone levels by
11 increasing the carrying capacity of iodothyronines, which are only poorly soluble in aqueous media.
12 Serum binding proteins are themselves regulated by a variety of factors, including thyroid hormone; thus,
13 chemicals that change circulating levels of thyroid hormones are also likely to alter serum binding proteins
14 which will further change (in an adaptive manner or not) the dynamics of this endocrine system. Each of
15 these steps is reviewed in detail below.

16 3.5.2 *Thyroid Hormone Synthesis*

17 23. Thyroid hormone is synthesized in a very different way than other hormones that use similar
18 signaling pathways (i.e., steroid hormones). Figure 3-2 illustrates the structure and function of the thyroid.
19 Thyroid hormone is a small bi-phenolic compound derived from separate tyrosine residues on a large
20 protein – thyroglobulin (Tg) (Taurog, 2004). Thyroglobulin, in turn, is synthesized on ribosomes and
21 transported (by exocytosis) to the colloid. It is then iodinated at specific tyrosine residues *as it is being*
22 *exocytosed*. This large iodinated protein—thyroglobulin—is then stored in the colloid until it is required
23 for the synthesis of hormone. At that time, colloid droplets are ingested by thyroid follicle cells by
24 endocytosis and transported to the side of the cell that is bathed in interstitial fluid. On the way through the
25 cell, the endocytotic vesicle fuses with a lysosome. Enzymes within the lysosome then digest the iodinated
26 Tg and liberate T₄ and T₃. These steps are expanded below.

27 3.5.2.1 *Regulation of Synthesis by TSH*

28 24. Thyrotropin (“thyroid stimulating hormone” or TSH) regulates the activity of the thyroid gland,
29 including synthesis and release of thyroid hormones, uptake of iodine, and even cell hypertrophy and
30 hyperplasia (Spaulding, 2000). When TSH binds to its receptor on the thyroid cell, the intracellular
31 domains of the receptor activate several guanine nucleotide-binding (G) proteins (Wonerow, et al., 2001).
32 Cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinases (PKA) mediate many of the actions of the activated TSH receptor
33 including its mitogenic action (Dremier, et al., 2002). The PKA signaling pathway activates CREM
34 (cAMP-response element modulator) and CREB (cAMP-response element binding protein) that interact
35 with specific regulatory regions on specific genes. The TSH receptor also activates protein kinase C
36 (PKC) and diacylglycerol (DAG) (Spaulding, 2000). Thus, activation of the TSH receptor produces a
37 transient increase in intracellular free calcium involving an IP₃-dependent mechanism.

38 25. Likewise in other vertebrates, thyroid hormone is under the combined regulation of iodine
39 availability and TSH. However, there is no evidence that toxicants can directly interfere with TSH
40 synthesis or secretion, or directly with the ability of TSH to induce a signaling cascade in thyroid cells.
41 However, there are indications that some toxicants can alter the TRH-induced increase in serum TSH
42 (Khan and Hansen, 2003), suggesting that this may be a point of disruption by some classes of chemicals.

1 3.5.2.2 *Thyroglobulin Synthesis*

2 26. Thyroglobulin (Tg) is the substrate upon which thyroid hormones are synthesized (Dunn and
3 Dunn, 2000). In its normal form, Tg is a dimer with a molecular weight of 660,000 daltons. Tg synthesis
4 is controlled by three transcription factors – TTF-1 (thyroid transcription factor-1), TTF-2, and Pax8
5 (Damante and Di Lauro, 1994; Kambe, et al., 1996; Kambe and Seo, 1996). Hypophysectomy or thyroid
6 hormone treatment can decrease transcription of Tg in rats (Van Heuverswyn, et al., 1984). This is
7 believed to be a cAMP-mediated event (Dunn and Dunn, 2000). The polypeptide chain of Tg is
8 synthesized ribosomally bound to rough endoplasmic reticulum. Under normal circumstances, properly
9 folded Tg dimers migrate to the Golgi complex to complete the addition of carbohydrate and sulfate
10 moieties (Ring, et al., 1987; Spiro and Spiro, 1988).

11 27. Like TSH, Tg is conserved among vertebrates (Ogasawara, et al., 1999). However, there is no
12 evidence indicating that environmental toxicants can directly influence the production of Tg.

13 3.5.2.3 *Regulation of Iodine Uptake*

14 28. The thyroid gland can concentrate iodine 20-40 fold over blood levels under normal
15 physiological conditions (Carrasco, 2000). The sodium-iodide symporter (NIS) mediates the initial step in
16 thyroid hormone synthesis – the uptake of iodide into the cell. NIS accomplishes this because it is an
17 intrinsic plasma membrane protein on thyroid follicular cells and it couples the inward “downhill”
18 translocation of Na⁺ to the inward “uphill” translocation of I⁻. The driving force for the process is the
19 inwardly directed Na⁺/K⁺ ATPase that generates a large concentration gradient in sodium (35-fold higher
20 outside the cell). NIS is blocked by the anions thiocyanate and perchlorate. Interestingly, perchlorate does
21 not appear to be transported by the NIS (Eskandari, et al., 1997; Yoshida, et al., 1997; Yoshida, et al.,
22 1998), indicating that it is a blocker of NIS function, not a competitive inhibitor. A number of
23 environmentally relevant anions also inhibit NIS function (e.g., NO₃⁻, ClO₃⁻, and others) (Wolff, 1998).
24 Transcription of the NIS gene is under the regulation of TTF-1, TTF-2 and Pax8; these are activated by
25 PKA activity stimulated by TSH. Thus, the ability of the thyroid gland to trap iodide is enhanced by TSH
26 (up to 200 fold).

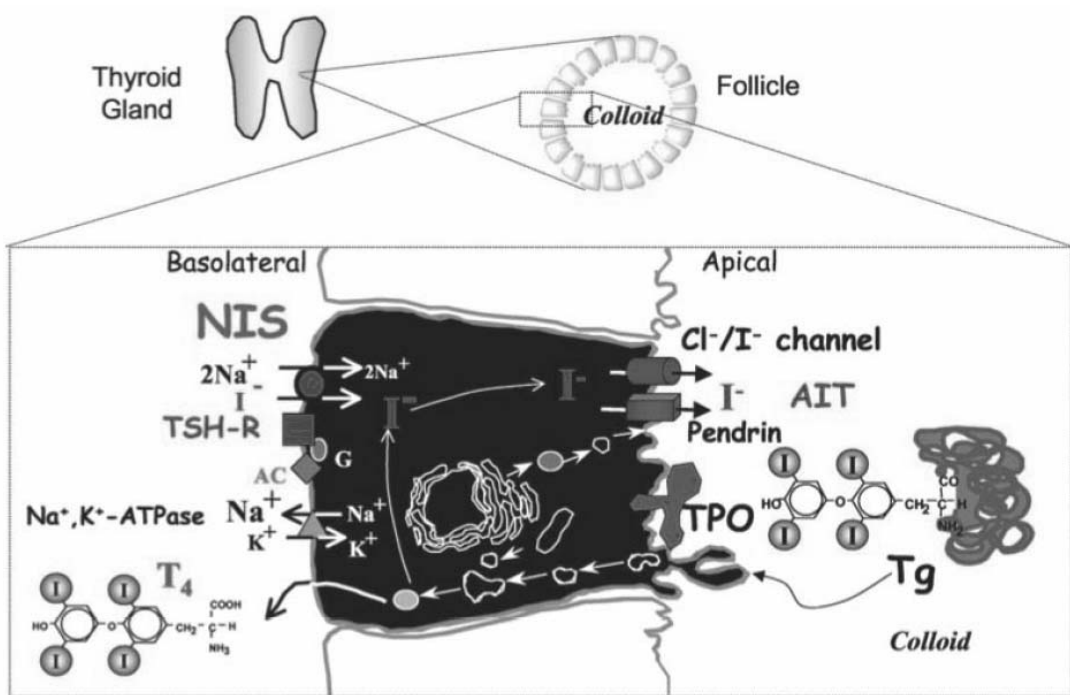
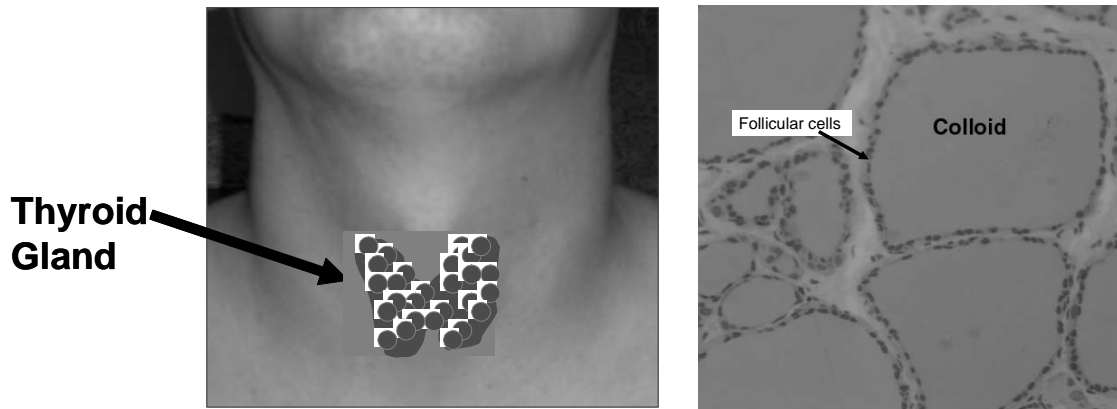
27 29. The NIS is also structurally and functionally conserved among vertebrates (Cabello, et al., 2003).
28 In addition, there are a number of toxicants that affect iodide uptake through this protein (Wolff, 1998).
29 Thus, this is likely to represent an important mode of action of thyroid toxicants. There is also a poorly
30 understood relationship between mild iodine insufficiency and autoimmune thyroid disease (Laurberg, et
31 al., 2000). It is not clear whether this relationship occurs in non-human mammals, or non-mammalian
32 vertebrates. Moreover, it is not clear whether environmental inhibitors of NIS (e.g., perchlorate) may also
33 be related to autoimmune thyroid disease.

34 3.5.2.4 *Mechanism of Iodine Organification - Thyroperoxidase*

35 30. There are four major sites on the thyroglobulin protein where iodine becomes covalently attached
36 (“hormonogenic” sites designated A-D) (Dunn and Dunn, 2000). These “sites” are tyrosyl residues that
37 accept an iodine atom as the consequence of thyroperoxidase activity. The utilization of the major and
38 minor (i.e., less frequently used) sites varies under different physiological conditions and among different
39 species. Some of these sites are more important for the formation of T₄ compared to T₃.

1

Figure 3-2 Thyroid Structure and Function



2 The upper left panel shows the position of the thyroid gland in humans. This position is similar in all mammals, but in
3 some fish (but not all), and in some amphibians, the thyroid follicles are distributed diffusely in the pharyngeal regions.
4 In other animals, the gland is medial, not paired. The upper right panel shows a histological section through the
5 human thyroid gland. Note several large follicles and interfollicular connective tissue stroma. This follicular
6 organization is similar among all vertebrates. In the lower panel is a diagram of the follicular cell, emphasizing the role
7 of TSH in regulating iodide uptake through the sodium/iodide symporter (NIS), pendrin and the thyroperoxidase.

1 31. Iodide, the form of iodine that enters the cell, must be oxidized to a higher oxidation state before
2 it is transferred to Tg (Taurog, 2004). Of the known biological oxidizing agents, only H₂O₂ and O₂ are
3 capable of oxidizing iodide (Taurog, 1964). Organification of iodine is controlled by the enzyme
4 thyroperoxidase (TPO). TPO is a heme-containing enzyme and there are two substrate sites on the
5 molecule. Both substrates are assumed to undergo one-electron oxidation, yielding the corresponding
6 radical (I. and Tyr.). Thus, this is a two-step mechanism of iodination, similar to other peroxidases (e.g.,
7 lactoperoxidase). TPO has no catalytic activity in the absence of hydrogen peroxide. It is likely that the
8 glucose-glucose oxidase system produces this important oxidizer. TPO is also involved in the coupling
9 reaction – the process whereby iodinated tyrosyl residues are coupled together with an ether bond (-O-)
10 (Taurog and Nakashima, 1978). The proposed coupling scheme is as follows (Taurog, 2004): 1) TPO +
11 H₂O₂ oxidize targeted tyrosyl residues on Tg, forming an oxygen radical on one residue and a carbon
12 radical on the other, 2) there is a nonenzymatic coupling forming a 3) quinolone ether followed by a 4)
13 rearrangement which removes the amino terminus and forming the iodothyronine.

14 32. The TPO enzyme is highly conserved among vertebrates. Moreover, there are a number of
15 toxicants that directly interfere with TPO activity (Wolff, 1998). The relationship between TPO inhibition
16 and Tg iodination is not well understood (Doerge and Chang, 2002; Doerge and Sheehan, 2002).
17 Therefore, TPO inhibition itself is less likely to be a reliable endpoint for adverse effects.

18 3.5.2.5 *Location of Iodine Organification*

19 33. There is autoradiographic evidence obtained by electron microscopy indicating that Tg iodination
20 occurs at the cell-colloid interface close to the apical membrane (Ohtaki, et al., 1982; Taurog, et al., 1990;
21 Yokoyama and Taurog, 1988). This process occurs quickly inasmuch as at least one report demonstrates
22 the appearance of silver grains (in liquid emulsion) concentrated over the apical border of the cell 40
23 seconds after injection of ¹²⁵I in rats (Ekholm and Wollman, 1975; Wollman and Ekholm, 1981). Thus, Tg
24 appears to be iodinated on the border of the colloid and the apex of the thyroid follicle cell, and specific
25 tyrosyl residues are coupled within the backbone structure of Tg. This is the material stored in the colloid
26 of the thyroid follicle. These kinds of studies have not been performed in other vertebrates.

27 3.5.2.6 *Thyroglobulin Storage*

28 34. Iodinated Tg is stored in the adult rat thyroid gland at a high concentration (>100 mg/mL)
29 (Smeds, 1972a, b) indicating that the rat stores only a few days' worth of thyroid hormone (see references
30 in (Greer, et al., 2002)) whereas the normal adult human thyroid stores perhaps several months' worth of
31 hormone (Brabant, et al., 1992; Dunn and Dunn, 2000). In contrast, the fetal and neonatal human thyroid
32 gland contains very little iodinated Tg (Etling, 1977; Etling and Larroche, 1975; Savin, et al., 2003; van
33 den Hove, et al., 1999), containing only enough iodinated Tg for a single day's worth of thyroid hormone
34 at birth. This is important because chemicals that inhibit thyroid hormone synthesis (NIS- or TPO-
35 inhibitors) would not affect thyroid hormone release until this stored material is depleted.

36 3.5.2.7 *Thyroid Autoregulation by Iodine*

37 35. Iodine is not only a requirement for thyroid hormone synthesis, it directly regulates many if not
38 all the functions of the thyroid gland itself (Pisarev and Gartner, 2000). The observation that serum TSH
39 remains within a normal range despite fluctuations in daily iodine intake (in iodine-sufficient regions) of
40 between 50 and 1,000 µg suggests that iodine is playing an autoregulatory role. Excess iodine impairs
41 iodide organification ((Wolff, et al., 1949) cited by (Pisarev and Gartner, 2000)) and though this is a
42 temporary block, children of women treated during pregnancy with the highly iodinated drug amiodarone
43 have hypothyroidism and neurological deficiencies (Bartalena, et al., 2001). In contrast, iodine deficiency

1 leads to hypersensitivity to the goitrogenic effects of TSH (Bray, 1968). In humans, mild iodine deficiency
2 can lead to goiter in the absence of elevated levels of serum TSH (Gutekunst, et al., 1986), though it must
3 be stated that the population reference range of serum TSH is much broader than the individual variance in
4 serum TSH (Andersen, et al., 2002). Still, goiter development in geographical regions of the world with
5 low iodine correlate better with thyroidal iodine than with serum TSH (Stubner, et al., 1987).

6 36. Excess iodide consumption (or treatment) directly inhibits thyroid adenylate cyclase activity
7 (Rapoport, et al., 1975). This inhibitory effect of excess iodide on adenylate cyclase is itself blocked by
8 inhibitors of iodide organification, indicating that iodinated intermediates formed by the action of
9 thyroperoxidase play a role in regulating cAMP production (Corvilain, et al., 1988). Therefore, in both
10 humans and in experimental rodent systems, persistent exposure to excess iodide results in an inhibition of
11 intracellular thyroidal cAMP and all cAMP-mediated events (Filetti and Rapoport, 1983; Van Sande, et al.,
12 1975). The observation that excess iodide inhibits the transport of iodide, uptake of deoxyglucose and
13 amino acids into the thyroid, as well as cAMP formation and Na/K-ATPase activity in thyroid cells
14 indicates a membrane site of action of iodide (Krawiec, et al., 1991). The mechanism(s) by which iodide
15 controls thyroid function are not well understood. It is possible that there are iodocompounds produced by
16 thyroperoxidase, other than thyroglobulin and thyroid hormones, which then mediate the inhibitory effects
17 on the thyroid gland. Some have suggested that these are iodolipids, especially arachadonic acid
18 derivatives (Dunn and Dunn, 2000; Krawiec, et al., 1991).

19 37. The direct effects of intrathyroidal iodide on thyroid function are not well understood in other
20 vertebrates. However, these studies indicate that toxicants blocking the NIS may exert complex effects on
21 thyroid function that are not revealed in simple measures of circulating levels of thyroid hormones.

22 3.5.2.8 *Role of Iodine Organification and Link to Synthetic Events*

23 38. As reviewed above, excess iodide can inhibit the activity of adenylate cyclase; therefore, iodide
24 can block both iodine organification and synthesis. Although there are no studies that indicate a functional
25 coupling between iodine organification (i.e., TPO activity) *per se* and hormone synthesis and release, the
26 observation that TPO inhibitors block the autoregulatory effects of iodide is important. Within this
27 context, several reports demonstrate that dietary iodide intake changes the vascularity of the thyroid gland.
28 Michalkiewicz et al. 1989 was the first to show that low dietary iodine content can increase thyroidal
29 vascularity in rats, and this is reversed by a high iodine diet. The changes occurred within 7 days (the first
30 time examined) and remained nearly the same at 133 days. More recently, this observation was repeated
31 for human volunteers (Arntzenius, et al., 1991), showing that thyroidal blood flow (measured by Doppler
32 analysis) is inversely related to dietary iodine intake and is independent of serum TSH. Because of the role
33 of TPO in the autoregulation of thyroid function, this is an issue that must be considered in experiments
34 using TPO inhibitors.

35 3.5.3 *Hormone Release*

36 3.5.3.1 *Regulation of Hormone Release by TSH*

37 39. Thyroid hormones (T₄ and T₃) are stored in the colloid as part of the iodinated Tg molecule.
38 Therefore, prior to their secretion from the thyroid gland, T₄ and T₃ must be released from the peptide
39 linkage within Tg. In the rat, as in other species, the process of hormone release from the thyroid gland
40 begins with activation of the TSH receptor and accumulation of cAMP. This results in endocytosis of
41 colloid and fusion of the endosome with a lysosome. Following this, the endosomal vesicle fuses with the
42 basolateral membrane of the thyroid follicular cell and products are released, including Tg, T₄, and T₃.

1 3.5.3.2 *Mechanisms of Colloid Endocytosis*

2 40. The thyroid cell responds rapidly to TSH stimulation, with pseudopodia forming on the apical
3 surface into the colloid, followed by numerous colloid droplets inside the cell (Wetzel, et al., 1965).
4 Iodinated Tg first appears intracellularly inside apical coated vesicles (Bernier-Valentin, et al., 1990). It is
5 not clear whether this is a Tg receptor-mediated clustering of iodinated Tg, or if the pinocytotic vesicle
6 simply ingests colloid; it may be moot because the concentration of Tg is as high as 100 mg/mL, which
7 may be high enough that sufficient Tg is captured within a single vesicle such that further concentration is
8 not required. Immature Tg molecules may be recognized and recycled by the thyroid cell. The evidence
9 for this is as follows. First, Tg binds to membrane preparations made from thyroid cells; binding is pH and
10 temperature dependent, but is not dependent on the degree of Tg iodination (Consiglio, et al., 1979). In
11 contrast, Tg binding to membrane preparations is dependent on the degree of post translational
12 modification of Tg including addition of sialic acid and N-acetylglucosamine (Consiglio, et al., 1981;
13 Miquelis, et al., 1987; Miquelis, et al., 1993). These studies indicate that there is selective uptake of Tg
14 molecules. Although Kostrouch et al. (1991, 1993) found no evidence that Tg and albumin were taken up
15 into thyroid cells selectively, they did find that the two proteins exhibited different intracellular fates,
16 further supporting the concept that there is a selective sorting process.

17 3.5.3.3 *Mechanisms of Thyroxine Production and Liberation*

18 41. T₄ and T₃ are liberated from their Tg backbone by the action of lysosomal enzymes after fusion
19 of the endosome with a secondary lysosome (Dunn and Dunn, 2000). The enzymes responsible for Tg
20 degradation are not unique to the thyroid gland but are common lysosomal enzymes. The aspartic
21 endopeptidase cathepsin D is a likely candidate (Dunn and Dunn, 1982a, b). Cysteine endopeptidases,
22 cathepsins B, H, L, and S are also likely to be involved in the liberation of T₄ and T₃ from the Tg backbone
23 (Dunn, et al., 1996; Nakagawa and Ohtaki, 1984, 1985; Petanceska and Devi, 1992). There remain a
24 number of questions regarding the relative importance of these different proteases in the liberation of T₃
25 and T₄ from Tg; it is also possible that different enzymes target specific hormonogenic sites on Tg (Dunn
26 and Dunn, 2000). Moreover, there is evidence that some enzymes are in the colloid. T₄ and T₃ liberated
27 from Tg are released from the cell; iodotyrosyl residues are deiodinated by the thyroid-specific
28 monodeiodinase (Rosenberg and Goswami, 1979). Finally, some Tg is diverted into the bloodstream by
29 transcytosis (Herzog, 1983).

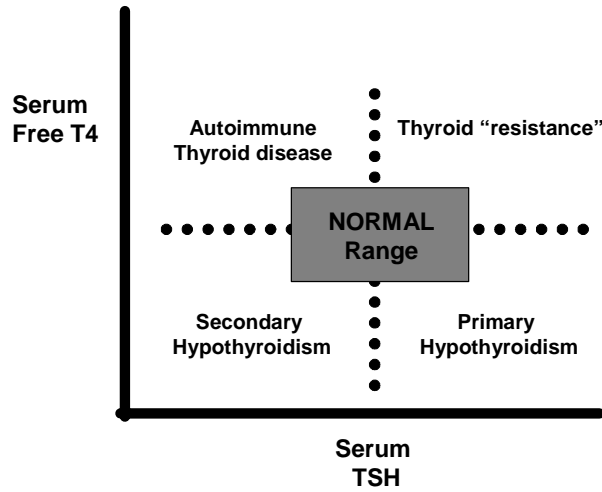
30 42. Although the details of the mechanics of thyroid hormone synthesis and release are likely to be
31 similar to or identical to those described for mammals, few studies have empirically confirmed this.
32 Likewise, there is no evidence that environmental chemicals can directly alter the steps by which iodinated
33 Tg is stored in the colloid or taken up into the cell for processing as part of the release mechanism.

34 3.5.4 *Regulation of Serum Thyroid Hormone*

35 3.5.4.1 *Measures of Thyroid Hormone and their Interpretation*

36 43. Clinical measures of thyroid function have guided the measurement and interpretation of thyroid
37 function in rodents and other experimental systems (Stockigt, 2000). It is important to recognize that
38 clinical features of thyroid disease in humans (adults, children, and newborns) are not unambiguously
39 defined and that the biochemical markers of thyroid disease are considered diagnostic of thyroid disease
40 itself (Stockigt, 2000). Likewise in experimental systems (i.e., rodents), the overt “clinical features” of
41 thyroid dysfunction such as body weight and brain size should not be considered diagnostic of thyroid
42 disorders even in development. Therefore, biochemical measures – serum hormone levels – should be
43 accurately taken and reasonably interpreted. A cogent analysis of the evaluation of serum hormone levels
44 in a clinical setting is provided by Stockigt (2000); Figure 3-3.

1 **Figure 3-3 Relationship between Serum TSH and Serum Free T₄**



2 See Text for Details

3 44. In this figure, the center rectangle defines the concentration of TSH and free T₄ that are within
4 the normal range. Because of the negative feedback regulation of TSH by T₄, the lower right quadrant
5 represents primary hypothyroidism (thyroid dysfunction) where T₄ is low and TSH is reflexively high. In
6 contrast, the lower left quadrant represents secondary hypothyroidism (hypothalamic or pituitary
7 dysfunction) in which both serum free T₄ and TSH are low. The upper left quadrant represents a TSH-
8 independent stimulation of the thyroid gland; in humans this is most commonly associated with
9 autoimmune Grave's disease (Schilling, 1997). Finally, the upper right quadrant represents thyroid
10 resistance in which both serum free T₄ and TSH are elevated.

11 45. The logic employed as described for the clinical setting is also employed for experimental
12 animals. However, it is important to note that the relationship shown above is for serum free T₄ rather than
13 total T₄. The difficulty here is that the measurement of free T₄ is not simple. There are kits that measure
14 "free T₄ index," but these measurements are known to be problematic (Midgley, 2001) both because they
15 require the assumption that the antibody used for the radioimmunoassay (RIA) has a lower affinity for
16 thyroid hormones than do the serum binding proteins, but also because they are quite sensitive to changes
17 in the concentration of binding proteins which are never measured. This is further complicated in rodents
18 because clinical RIAs are not necessarily valid for rodent serum.

19 **3.5.4.2 Total T₄ and T₃**

20 46. Total T₄ and T₃ are often measured in rodents and interpreted to reflect changes in thyroid
21 function. Most often, total T₄ is measured using a human serum-based kit (e.g., ICN Diagnostic Products).
22 Total T₄ and total T₃ are perhaps the most variable measures of thyroid function because they vary in
23 relation to the amount of serum binding proteins, and in the human population, this is quite variable
24 (Stockigt, 2000). However, it is not clear whether serum binding capacity is highly variable among inbred
25 rodent strains and, therefore, whether total hormone (T₄ or T₃) is a precise measure of changes in thyroid
26 function. In contrast, it is often claimed that, because rodents do not have all the serum binding proteins
27 present in humans, rodents exhibit changes in circulating levels of thyroid hormones in response to drug or
28 chemical exposure (e.g., Clewell, et al., 2003). Although it is true that the carrying capacity of the blood

1 increases with increasing serum binding proteins in humans [e.g., during pregnancy (Brent, 1999)], there is
2 no evidence that the lack of specific serum thyroid hormone binding proteins in rodents (i.e., thyroxine
3 binding globulin, TBG) necessarily makes rodents more sensitive to thyroid perturbation than are humans,
4 because this implies that rodents respond to a lower dose (per unit body weight) of toxicant than do
5 humans. Rather, there is evidence that the role of serum binding proteins is to allow the equal distribution
6 of hormone delivery to a tissue. For example, Mendel et al. (1987) found that ¹²⁵I-T₄ was evenly
7 distributed in the rodent liver following a single pass through the tissue only if serum binding proteins were
8 present in the perfusate. However, the identity of the serum binding protein (e.g., transthyretin versus
9 TBG) did not alter the pattern or intensity of T₄ uptake. Therefore, within the limits of sensitivity of the
10 assay being employed (see below), total T₄ in rodents is a valid measure of thyroid function if serum
11 binding proteins are not being affected by the treatment under study. Of course, the same precaution
12 applies to the measurement of total T₃. Because 80% of serum T₃ is derived from peripheral deiodination
13 of T₄, serum total T₃ is more a measure of D1 activity than it is of thyroid function.

14 3.5.4.3 *Free T₄ and T₃*

15 47. Because of the variability in serum binding proteins, total T₄ and T₃ in humans are not as
16 diagnostic for thyroid disease as free hormone (Stockigt, 2000). However, the only direct measures of free
17 T₃ and T₄ are the equilibrium dialysis method and the ultrafiltration method (Midgley, 2001). These
18 methods allow the direct determination of T₄ and T₃ that is not bound to serum proteins. These methods
19 are not often used, and the indirect methods of free T₄(T₃) index are quite variable.

20 3.5.4.4 *Validity of Hormone RIAs for Various Compartments*

21 48. There are two ways to validate radioimmunoassays for specific hormones (Chard, 1981). The
22 first is to determine that a dilution series of the sample (e.g., serum) produces a curve that is parallel to the
23 standard dilution curve. The second is that samples spiked with known amounts of hormone produce
24 predictable increments in measured hormone. The standard human serum-based standard curve used in
25 kits for total T₄ are not technically valid for rat serum (Gauger, et al., 2004), although the difference
26 between the standard curve and the serum dilution curve is not large. In addition, samples must lie
27 between two standards on the standard curve to be appropriately measured. It may be of some concern that
28 RIAs reported for T₄ in rats published recently in the journal *Toxicological Sciences* often report measures
29 below the lowest standard but do not describe methods which would have avoided extrapolation.

30 3.5.4.5 *Thyroxine Binding Proteins*

31 49. Thyroid hormones are carried in the blood by specific proteins. In humans, about 75% of T₄ is
32 bound to thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG), 15% is bound to transthyretin (TTR, also called “Thyroxine
33 Binding Prealbumin” or TBPA), and the remainder is bound to albumin (Schussler, 2000). TBG, the least
34 abundant but most avid T₄ binder, is a member of a class of proteins that includes Cortisol Binding Protein
35 (CBG) and is cleaved by serine proteases in serum (Fink, et al., 1986; Khan, et al., 2002). These enzymes
36 are secreted into blood during inflammatory responses and, in the case of CBP, can induce the release of
37 cortisol at the site of inflammation. The physiological significance of this observation is presently unclear
38 for TBG, but it raises the possibility that TBG may selectively release T₄ under specific circumstances.
39 Mammals differ in the specific composition of the serum proteins, which carry T₄ and, to a lesser extent,
40 T₃. It is often stated that rodents do not have TBG (e.g., Clewell, et al., 2003), though this is likely to be an
41 oversimplification (see below). Also, as described in the following chapters, all vertebrates have serum
42 binding proteins for thyroxine, but these differ in their proportions and in their molecular structure.

1 3.5.4.6 *Thyroid Binding Globulin (TBG)*

2 50. In humans, TBG circulates at a concentration of approximately 0.27 mM compared to 4.6 mM
3 for TTR and 640 mM for albumin (Robbins, 2000). However, TBG carries most of the serum T₄ and T₃
4 because of its higher affinity for thyroid hormones (Schussler, 2000). The K_i of T₄ for TBG is 1x10¹⁰ M
5 and it is approximately 18.4% saturated with T₄ under euthyroid conditions; in contrast, the K_i for TTR is 7
6 x 10⁷ M and is approximately 0.16% saturated under euthyroid conditions. The adult rodent (mouse and
7 rat) does not express TBG to a measurable extent. However, between 16 day fetus and 60 days postnatal,
8 this pattern of TBG expression changes considerably. TBG is 2-3 times higher in fetuses than in mothers,
9 then further increases after birth, reaching between 3 and 5 days maximum values, which are 7-8 times
10 higher than the adult. This pattern is not correlated with the ontogenesis of TTR (Vranckx, et al., 1990).
11 In a follow-up study in rats, this group found that the mRNA encoding rat TBG in liver (cloned by Tani et
12 al., 1994) exhibits a similar developmental pattern. Both serum TBG and hepatic TBG mRNA are nearly
13 undetectable at 8 weeks of age following a transient rise after birth. Interestingly, TBG expression was
14 induced by thyroidectomy in the 8 week-old male rat and T₃ replacement suppressed it. Thus, studies of
15 toxicants that alter serum thyroid hormones may also alter TBG levels.

16 3.5.4.7 *Control of TBG Levels in Serum*

17 51. In humans, serum TBG is elevated during pregnancy (Brent, 1999). This is the result of the
18 effect of the pregnancy-related increase in estrogen on the post-translational modification of TBG in the
19 liver, producing increased sialylation and a longer serum half-life (Ain, et al., 1987). In contrast, estrogen
20 (estradiol) does not increase TBG expression *in vitro* (Ain, et al., 1988), indicating that the increased serum
21 half-life is the most important mechanism by which TBG levels rise during pregnancy. In contrast in the
22 rodent, estrogen does not affect TBG levels in serum (Emerson, et al., 1990).

23 3.5.4.8 *Role of TBG in Hormone Homeostasis*

24 52. It is clear in humans that no one serum thyroxine binding protein is essential for good health or
25 for the maintenance of a euthyroid state (Robbins, 2000). There are a number of clinical situations in
26 which serum binding proteins are elevated or reduced (even completely absent) and the thyroid state is
27 normal. Therefore, despite large increases or decreases in serum total T₄ and T₃ concentrations in some of
28 these patients, serum free hormone and TSH is normal (Refetoff, 1989). In contrast, there is evidence that
29 the role of serum binding proteins such as TBG is to allow the equal distribution of hormone delivery to a
30 tissue. Mendel (1987) found that ¹²⁵I-T₄ was evenly distributed in the rodent liver following a single pass
31 through the tissue only if serum binding proteins were present in the perfusate. However, the identity of
32 the serum binding protein (e.g., transthyretin versus TBG) did not alter the pattern or intensity of T₄
33 uptake.

34 3.5.4.9 *Transthyretin (TTR)*

35 53. Transthyretin, or thyroxine-binding prealbumin (TBPA), is, like TBG, produced in the liver and
36 has a higher affinity for T₄ compared to T₃. In addition, TTR binds to retinol (Monaco, 2000).
37 Interestingly, TTR is also a protein involved in production of amyloid deposits (Hamilton and Benson,
38 2001).

39 3.5.4.10 *Control of TTR Levels in Serum*

40 54. As reviewed above, TTR expression in liver is increased by growth hormone (GH), but not by
41 thyroid hormone (Vranckx, et al., 1994). The binding capacity of serum TTR in rats is lower in females
42 than males, and this appears to be due to the suppressive effect of estrogen on serum TTR (Emerson, et al.,
43 1990).

1 3.5.4.11 Role of TTR in Hormone Homeostasis

2 55. TTR is present in a wide array of vertebrates, indicating indirectly that it is important in
3 physiology (Schreiber, 2002a, b). Defects in the TTR gene do not produce disease in humans (Refetoff,
4 1989; Robbins, 2000). It is therefore possible that its role in physiology is more complicated than a simple
5 hormone carrier.

6 3.5.4.12 Role of TTR in T₄ Transport to Brain

7 56. There is some evidence that TTR is important in transport of thyroid hormone across the blood
8 brain barrier. In large part, this concept is derived from the observation that TTR is produced in the
9 choroid plexus (Power, et al., 2000; Robbins, 2002; Zheng, et al., 2001). However, this concept is not
10 supported by the observation that mice carrying a targeted deletion of the TTR gene have normal
11 concentrations of T₄ in the brain (Palha, et al., 2000; Palha, et al., 2002).

12 3.6 Thyroid Hormone Transport into Tissues

13 57. Transport of T₄ and T₃ across plasma and nuclear membranes have been subjects of interest over
14 the years. These hormones are lipophilic and generally thought to diffuse passively across the plasma and
15 nuclear membranes. However, there is some evidence for facilitated transport across plasma membranes
16 and high-affinity TH binding sites in the plasma membranes of different cells (Ekins, et al., 1994;
17 Friesema, et al., 1999; Moreau, et al., 1999). This issue was initially articulated by Oppenheimer (1983)
18 who showed that ¹²⁵I-T₄ is taken up into different tissues at very different rates. In addition, in one study of
19 human erythrocytes, T₃ was found to be concentrated 55-fold inside cells. There also is evidence for a
20 stereo-specific transporter of T₃ into the nucleus as there was a 58-fold higher concentration of L-T₃ and 4-
21 fold higher concentration of D-T₃ in the nucleus than in the cytoplasm, although different affinities for TR
22 may also contribute to this difference (Samson, et al., 1993; Samson, et al., 1992; Samson, et al., 1996).
23 One potential transporter may be the multidrug resistance P-glycoprotein that can modulate TH
24 concentration when overexpressed in cells (Neves, et al., 2002). Another family of transporters may be the
25 organic anion transporter proteins that have been shown to import TH into hepatocytes (Friesema, et al.,
26 1999). If the regulation of thyroid hormone uptake into specific tissues or cells within tissues is an
27 important point of physiological regulation, then chemicals that interfere with this uptake may produce
28 tissue-specific thyroid disease which would be difficult to identify.

29 3.7 Thyroid Hormone Metabolism

30 3.7.1 The UDPGTs

31 58. Thyroid hormones (T₄ and T₃) are handled by the liver the way organic ions are handled – they
32 are glucuronidated and sulfated, secreted into the biliary canaliculus, and concentrated into bile (Sellin and
33 Vassilopoulou-Sellin, 2000). The microsomal enzymes responsible for this activity are the UDP-
34 glucuronosyl transferases (UDPGTs). These phase II inducible enzymes are functionally heterogeneous.
35 This functional heterogeneity is classically revealed in the different substrates they modify – 4-
36 dinitrophenol compared to bilirubin (Chowdhury, et al., 1983). In addition, different enzyme activities are
37 directed toward T₄ and T₃ (Hood and Klaassen, 2000a), indicating the possible differential regulation of
38 excretion of these two iodothyronines. However, there is very little information about the role of
39 iodothyronine metabolism by liver in the regulation of serum thyroid hormone levels under normal
40 circumstances. Moreover, there is a paucity of information about the role of these enzymes in the
41 production of thyroid disease (hypo- or hyperthyroidism). In contrast, there is a very large literature about
42 the role of UDPGTs in the pathway by which various microsomal enzyme inducers can cause changes in
43 circulating levels of thyroid hormones (Barter and Klaassen, 1992; Hood, et al., 2003; Hood, et al., 1999;

1 Hood and Klaassen, 2000a, b; Klaassen and Hood, 2001; Kolaja and Klaassen, 1998; Liu, et al., 1995;
2 Zhou, et al., 2001; Zhou, et al., 2002).

3 **3.7.2 Biliary Excretion of Thyroid Hormone**

4 59. Oppenheimer was perhaps the first to demonstrate that drug exposure (e.g., Phenobarbital)
5 increases the hepatic accumulation and biliary excretion of thyroid hormone (Bernstein, et al., 1968).
6 However, as stated above, there is little information about the role of these events within the normal
7 regulation of circulating levels of thyroid hormone.

8 **3.8 Thyroid Hormone Action**

9 **3.8.1 Overview of Thyroid Hormone Receptors (TRs)**

10 60. Thyroid hormone exerts its effect on development and physiology perhaps primarily by
11 interacting with specific nuclear proteins, the thyroid hormone receptors (TRs) (Hu and Lazar, 2000; Wu,
12 et al., 2001). Until recently, there were no putative thyroid toxicants known to bind to TRs. One early
13 study (McKinney, et al., 1987) reported that various polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) could bind to the
14 “thyroxine receptor”. This study was performed using rat liver nuclei, a standard procedure for measuring
15 thyroid hormone receptor binding (Oppenheimer, 1983). However, this study was performed using ¹²⁵I-T₄
16 as the ligand and they showed that this was not significantly displaced by cold T₃ (McKinney, et al., 1987).
17 Thus, although this is a potentially important observation, it is clear that they were not measuring the
18 ability of PCBs to bind to the TR. Thus, the report by Cheek et al. (1999) was the first formal study to
19 identify thyroid toxicants that may bind to the TR. A number of studies have now appeared, showing that
20 chemicals such as bisphenol A (BPA, and halogenated BPA) can bind to the TR with relatively high
21 affinity (Kitamura, et al., 2002; Moriyama, et al., 2002), but that PCBs do not (Gauger, et al., 2004).
22 However, an individual hydroxylated PCB can cause the dissociation of liganded TR from DNA
23 (Miyazaki, et al., 2004). In addition, Yamada-Okabe et al. (2004) have shown that an individual PCB
24 congener can augment, inhibit, or have no effect on T₃-mediated gene expression *in vitro* depending on the
25 gene under study. These observations make it clear that environmental toxicants can interfere with TRs
26 and may produce adverse effects that present as a complex mixture of effects, none of which are fully
27 consistent with hypothyroidism or thyroid toxicity. Thus, the material below represents a background of
28 information about the thyroid hormone receptors and the mechanisms by which they mediate hormone
29 action.

30 61. TRs are members of the superfamily of ligand-dependent transcription factors (Lazar, 1994;
31 Mangelsdorf and Evans, 1995; Zhang and Lazar, 2000), which include receptors for steroids (estrogen,
32 androgen, corticoids) and thyroid hormones, retinoids, and vitamin D (Lazar, 1993, 1994; Mangelsdorf and
33 Evans, 1995). Two separate genes encode the TRs, designated alpha- and beta- *c-erbA* (Sap, et al., 1986;
34 Weinberger, et al., 1986). Together, these two genes produce four known functional TRs: TRα1, TRβ1,
35 TRβ2, and TRβ3 (Williams, 2000; Zhang and Lazar, 2000). The gene encoding TRα has 10 exons; TRα1
36 is composed of exons 1-9. A second major product, TRα2, is generated by the addition of a long c-
37 terminal domain (exon 10) that disrupts the ligand-binding domain of the TR [see review by Flamant and
38 Samarut (2003)]. Thus, TRα2 does not bind to thyroid hormone and is generally not considered to be a
39 *bona fide* TR. Moreover, there is an internal promoter that drives the transcription of two additional short
40 forms of the TRα gene (Chassande, et al., 1997). These short forms, designated TRΔα1 and TRΔα2, are
41 encoded by exons 8-9 and 8-10, respectively. These proteins are able to bind to thyroid hormone, but do
42 not bind to DNA. In contrast, there are three promoters that drive the expression of the three function TRs
43 from the TRβ gene (Williams, 2000). In addition, the TRβ3 transcript is differentially spliced to produce a
44 TRΔβ3 isoform. Again, this small product of the TRβ gene binds to thyroid hormone, but not to DNA.

1 62. Triiodothyronine binds to these four *bona fide* TRs with equal, or nearly equal affinity
2 (Oppenheimer, 1983; Oppenheimer, et al., 1994; Schwartz, et al., 1992), although it binds with about 50
3 fold greater affinity than does T₄ for each receptor. Thus, T₃ is considered to be the physiologically
4 relevant hormone on the receptor. Although T₃ binds to the various TRs with nearly equal affinity, there is
5 good evidence that the different receptors vary enough to bind selectively to various TR analogues. For
6 example, desethylamiodarone is a noncompetitive inhibitor of T₃ binding to the TRβ1, but a competitive
7 inhibitor of T₃ binding to the TRα1 (Bakker, et al., 1994; Beeren, et al., 1995). In addition, the T₃ analog,
8 3,5,3'-triiodothyroacetic acid (triac) has a higher affinity for TRβ1 than does T₃ but the same affinity for
9 TRα1 as does T₃ (Baxter, et al., 2001; Schueler, et al., 1990; Takeda, et al., 1995). A synthetic
10 thyromimetic compound, GC-1, binds to TRβ-1 with the same affinity as T₃ but binds to TRα-1 with
11 tenfold lower affinity (Baxter, et al., 2001; Chiellini, et al., 1998; Kinugawa, et al., 2001). Finally, another
12 synthetic chemical, NH-3, is a TR antagonist, but its isoform selectivity is not fully characterized (Lim, et
13 al., 2002; Nguyen, et al., 2002; Webb, et al., 2002). An important emerging literature focuses on the
14 differential ability of these TH analogues to activate the various receptors on native promoters. For
15 example, Messier and Langlois (2000) showed that triac exerts a more potent effect on TRβ1- and TRβ2-
16 mediated transcription depending on the sequence of the TR response element (TRE). This issue is
17 important because it is likely that xenobiotics will be found to exert these kinds of complex effects on TR
18 activation. This issue will be expanded below.

19 3.8.2 *Expression and Regulation of the Alpha TRs*

20 63. It is quite likely that specific thyroid toxicants can either bind to or modulate the activity of TRs
21 in a highly selective way (McKinney and Waller, 1994, 1998). If true, the effects of these compounds will
22 also be highly selective. Therefore, we will briefly review the literature documenting the selective
23 expression of TRs. Thyroid hormone exerts pleiotropic effects on development and physiology. One
24 mechanism by which thyroid hormone can exert such different, but specific, effects is for these actions to
25 be mediated by different receptor isoforms. The differential expression of TRα and TRβ products are
26 especially robust in the developing brain. By far, the work of Bradley et al. (1992) remain the most
27 comprehensive mapping to date of TR isoforms in the developing rat brain. Subsequent studies have
28 provided insight into the expression of TR isoforms discovered since Bradley's work (e.g., TRβ3). The
29 earliest embryonic time evaluated for TRα1 expression in the fetal rat brain was E13.5 (Bradley, et al.,
30 1992). At this time, TRα1 is relatively highly expressed in the neuroepithelium that gives rise to the
31 cortex, hippocampus, and basal telencephalon. However, it is also expressed in the trigeminal ganglion
32 and striatum. TRα2 is expressed in these same regions and appears to be more abundant than TRα1. As
33 the brain expands over the next few days of embryonic development, TRα1 becomes more highly
34 expressed in regions to which neurons are migrating and differentiating. For example, TRα1 becomes
35 more intensely expressed in cells of the cortical plate compared to the ventricular zone. This pattern is also
36 true for TRα2 and continues throughout fetal development. In addition, TRα1 and TRα2 are particularly
37 abundant in the fetal thalamus, cerebellum, and inferior colliculus. At all fetal time points evaluated
38 (E13.5, 15.5, 17.5 and 19.5), TRα2 was more abundant than TRα1, and this became more obvious in the
39 later stages.

40 64. TRα isoforms are expressed in nearly all tissues of the body (Hodin, et al., 1990), but have been
41 especially studied in bone, liver, heart, and fat (in addition to brain and pituitary) (Yen, 2001). The
42 cardiovascular effects of thyroid hormone have been realized for many years. Thyroid hormone decreases
43 vascular resistance and increases heart rate, stroke volume and contractility, with an overall increase in
44 cardiac output (Klein and Ojamaa, 1998). Thus, hyperthyroidism leads to cardiac arrhythmias and
45 ultimately heart failure, whereas hypothyroidism leads to reduced cardiac function. This is likely to be
46 attributed to the dominant expression of TRα1 in the heart (Hodin, et al., 1990). In addition, TRα null

1 mice exhibit decreased heart rate and contractility, but these parameters are unaffected in TR β 1 null mice
2 (Gloss, et al., 2001; Johansson, et al., 1998; Weiss, et al., 2002).

3 65. The liver is also a major site of action for thyroid hormone (McClain, 1989; Song, et al., 1989;
4 Weiss, et al., 1998). There are a large number of genes affected by thyroid hormone in the liver as
5 identified by cDNA microarray (Feng, et al., 2000; Yen, et al., 2003). These genes may be regulated
6 directly or indirectly by thyroid hormone. However, there are a number of genes that have been explored
7 more extensively and are known to be regulated directly by thyroid hormone. These genes are under
8 differential regulation by TR α and TR β gene products. Both TR α 1, TR α 2, and TR β 1 are present in liver
9 (Hodin, et al., 1990; Weiss, et al., 1998). Interestingly, TR α 1 and TR α 2 are expressed in specific cells,
10 organized around the central vein (Zandieh-Doulabi, et al., 2003). Moreover, TR α 2 exhibits a daily
11 rhythm of expression, whereas TR α 1 expression is stable throughout the day. However, the physiological
12 relevance of TR α 2 expression is difficult to interpret because it does not bind to thyroid hormone.

13 3.8.3 *Expression and Regulation of the Beta TRs*

14 66. Bradley et al. (1992) also mapped the temporal and spatial distribution of TR β 1 and TR β 2
15 expression in the developing brain. The TR β 1 transcript is more widely expressed in the developing brain
16 than the TR β 2 transcript. TR β 2 is expressed in the otic vesicle (Bradley, et al., 1994), and in the upper
17 tegmental nucleus and pituitary gland. In contrast, TR β 1 is widely expressed, though less so than TR α 1
18 and TR α 2. In early development (E13.5), TR β 1 is very low in abundance or absent from most of the
19 brain. Cortical expression occurs by E17.5 and this is restricted to cells of the ventricular zone. During
20 postnatal development, TR β 1 expression in the brain increases considerably (Bradley, et al., 1992; Strait,
21 et al., 1990). TR β 1 expression increases first in the striatum, then in the cortex, thalamus, and olfactory
22 bulb. TR β 2 expression is absent or nearly so in these studies. Recent studies indicate that TR α 1 and
23 TR β 1 are differentially expressed in the cerebellum (Guadano-Ferraz, et al., 2003; Manzano, et al., 2003b),
24 with TR α 1 expressed in cerebellar granule cells and both TR β 1 and TR α 1 expressed in Purkinje cells.
25 The regional distribution of the so-called “delta” forms of TR (TR Δ α 1, TR Δ α 2, TR Δ β 3) has not been
26 performed. TR β 1 is expressed in nearly all tissues (Falcone, et al., 1992; Hodin, et al., 1990; Strait, et al.,
27 1990). However, like TR α 1 and TR α 2, TR β 1 is regionally expressed in the liver (Zandieh-Doulabi, et al.,
28 2002) and exhibits a diurnal rhythm of expression.

29 3.8.4 *Role of Cofactors*

30 67. The ability of TRs to affect gene transcription requires them to interact with nuclear cofactors
31 (Glass and Rosenfeld, 2000; Hermanson, et al., 2002; McKenna and O'Malley, 2002a, b; Rosenfeld and
32 Glass, 2001). Cofactors are believed to functionally, if not physically, connect TRs with the general
33 transcription complex (McKenna and O'Malley, 2002a, b), allowing hormone binding to receptors to
34 regulate transcriptional activity. Cofactors may exert these actions by remodeling local chromatin
35 structure. Generally, the specific recruitment of a cofactor complex with histone acetyltransferase activity
36 may play a regulatory role in activating gene transcription, whereas the recruitment of a cofactor complex
37 with histone deacetylase activity may play a regulatory role in gene repression (Struhl, 1998).

38 68. A central feature of cofactors is that they can interact with a number of steroid receptors;
39 therefore, steroid hormone receptors compete for individual cofactors indicating that cofactors can affect
40 tissue sensitivity to the hormone. Two kinds of observations support the hypothesis that changes in
41 cellular levels of specific cofactors can modulate cellular responsiveness to steroid/TH. First, ligand-
42 dependent transcriptional activation by one nuclear receptor can be inhibited by ligand activation of
43 another nuclear receptor *in vitro*, even though this second receptor does not directly regulate the affected
44 gene (Baretino, et al., 1994; Meyer, et al., 1989; Zhang, et al., 1996). Thus, nuclear receptors compete for

1 specific cofactors to transduce hormonal signals to transactivate gene expression. Second, overexpression
2 of the cofactor steroid receptor coactivator-1(SRC-1) in MCF-7 cells results in an increase in the mitogenic
3 response to estrogen (Tai, et al., 2000). Thus, the sensitivity of a cell to a specific level of hormone may be
4 determined, in part, by the availability of specific cofactors. There are two categories of nuclear receptor
5 cofactors in general: corepressors and coactivators (Glass and Rosenfeld, 2000; Leo and Chen, 2000). In
6 the absence of TH, TRs are able to repress basal transcription via recruitment of the corepressors SMRT or
7 NCoR (Koenig, 1998; Horlein et al., 1995). In the presence of TH, TRs release their corepressor and
8 recruit a coactivator complex that includes SRC-1 (Koenig, 1998; Onate et al., 1995). The SRC family of
9 coactivators is large and includes SRC-1, TIF2/GRIP1, and RAC3/pCIP (Leo and Chen, 2000).

10 **3.8.5 *Mechanisms Controlling Pleiotropic Actions of Thyroid Hormone***

11 69. Thyroid hormone exerts tissue-specific effects and many of these effects are also
12 developmentally time-specific. In the case of global hypo- or hyperthyroidism, the combination of
13 symptoms are characteristics of thyroid disease. However, thyroid toxicants that influence TR function in
14 a selective way may present unique combinations of effects. Thus, understanding the mechanisms
15 controlling pleiotropic actions of thyroid hormone are important for thyroid toxicology. The mechanisms
16 by which thyroid hormone exerts such specific effects are not fully understood, but there are several lines
17 of evidence that provide some insight. First, the spatial and temporal specificity of TR isoforms may play
18 a major role in explaining the pleiotropic effects of TH. The α and β TRs exhibit distinct temporal and
19 spatial patterns of expression in the developing rat CNS (discussed above) (Bradley, et al., 1992). In
20 addition, these receptors are differentially expressed in different tissues (Zandieh-Doulabi, et al., 2002;
21 Zandieh-Doulabi, et al., 2003).

22 70. The differential expression of TR isoforms in different brain regions is an obvious mechanism by
23 which thyroid hormone could regulate the expression of different genes in different brain regions.
24 However, other factors are clearly involved in regulating thyroid hormone signaling. Observations that
25 illustrate this point include the negative regulation of TRH expression. Thyroid hormone exerts a negative
26 transcriptional effect on the gene encoding TRH (Hollenberg, et al., 1995); however, this regulation occurs
27 in TRH-containing neurons in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus (Koller, et al., 1987; Zoeller, et al.,
28 1990; Zoeller, et al., 1988) but not in other hypothalamic or thalamic brain regions despite the same TR
29 being present in TRH neurons of the PVN and in TRH cells of the hypothalamus and thalamus (Koller, et
30 al., 1987; Segersen, et al., 1987b). This is true also for the gene encoding RC3/Neurogranin.
31 RC3/Neurogranin is a well-characterized thyroid hormone-responsive gene in the developing and adult
32 brain (Iniguez, et al., 1993; Iniguez, et al., 1996), and it is broadly co-expressed in the forebrain with the
33 same TR. However, it is regulated by thyroid hormone in only a small subset of these areas (Guadano-
34 Ferraz, et al., 1997). This implies that factors other than the differential expression of TR isoform play a
35 crucial role in regulating the temporal and spatial regulation of gene expression by thyroid hormone. It is
36 also clear that there are mechanisms that direct specific TRs to different target genes within same cell. For
37 example, Monzano et al. (2003a) showed that RC3/Neurogranin is co-expressed in cells of the striatum
38 with the gene encoding Rhes, but that their simultaneous up-regulation by TH is mediated by different
39 receptor isoforms.

40 **3.8.6 *Non-genomic Effects of Thyroid Hormone***

41 71. Although it is generally held that most of the effects of thyroid hormone are mediated by TR
42 regulation of target gene transcription in the nucleus, it is clear that thyroid hormones (T_4 , T_3 , rT_3) can
43 exert important effects on development and physiology through non-genomic mechanisms (Davis and
44 Davis, 1996, 2002; Davis, et al., 2002; Shibusawa, et al., 2003a). Moreover, this may be quite important in
45 that some toxicants may interfere with development or with thyroid hormone action in general by
46 interfering with the non-genomic actions of TH. Early evidence for the non-genomic effects of thyroid

1 hormone include the lack of dependence on nuclear TRs; the rapid onset of action (typically seconds to
2 minutes); and the utilization of membrane-signaling pathways, typically involving kinases or calmodulin,
3 that have not been implicated in direct TR function (Yen, 2001). Thyroid hormone is known to influence
4 the activity of Ca²⁺-ATPase, adenylate cyclase, and glucose transporters (Yen, 2001).

5 3.8.6.1 *Glucose Uptake*

6 72. Early work showed that thyroid hormone can affect glucose uptake into cells *in vitro*. For
7 example, Segal et al. (1989) showed that T₃ causes an increased ¹⁴C-2-deoxy-glucose by heart muscle *in*
8 *vitro* within one minute of application. There are a number of these observations revealing a rapid effect of
9 thyroid hormone on glucose uptake (Davis and Davis, 1996). Although these studies indicate that T₃ can
10 increase glucose uptake in the absence of new protein synthesis, it is also clear that T₃ can affect the
11 expression of glucose transporters (e.g., GLUT 4 and GLUT 1) (Pickard, et al., 1999), and targeted
12 disruption of the TRs alters brain utilization of glucose (Itoh, et al., 2001). Thus, thyroid hormone exerts
13 both non-genomic and genomic (receptor-mediated) effects on glucose metabolism.

14 3.8.6.2 *Effects on Mitochondria*

15 73. Direct, non-genomic effects of thyroid hormone on mitochondria (Wrutniak-Cabello, et al., 2001)
16 may be important contributions to the physiological actions of thyroid hormone and may mediate
17 important elements of thyroid toxicity by some classes of chemicals. There are a number of reports of
18 rapid actions of T₃ injections into hypothyroid rodents on oxygen consumption and oxidative
19 phosphorylation measured in mitochondria isolated from hepatocytes (Palacios-Romero and Mowbray,
20 1979; Sterling, 1986). These effects were also observed *in vitro* within 2 minutes (Sterling, et al., 1977),
21 perhaps related to the ability of thyroid hormone to stimulate the mitochondrial carrier adenine nucleotide
22 translocase (Sterling and Brenner, 1995). Thus, thyroid hormone has both long- and short-term effects on
23 mitochondrial function.

24 3.8.6.3 *Effects on Actin Polymerization and Vesicular Recycling*

25 74. Leonard and Farwell (1997) demonstrated that thyroid hormone can catalyze actin
26 polymerization in an *in vitro* system of primary astrocytes isolated from rat cerebellum. This is an
27 important observation for several reasons. First, regulated actin polymerization is important in neurite
28 outgrowth and cell motility (Dent and Kalil, 2001). Second, Leonard and Farwell found that this activity
29 was affected by T₄ and rT₃, but not T₃ (Farwell and Dubord-Tomasetti, 1999b; Leonard and Farwell,
30 1997). This opens an entirely novel possibility for xenobiotics that are structurally more related to T₄ than
31 to T₃ such as polychlorinated biphenyls. Leonard and Farwell have also demonstrated that T₄ and rT₃ can
32 stimulate vesicular transport in cells by activating myosin V motors (Stachelek, et al., 2000; Stachelek, et
33 al., 2001). These effects are not mediated by the TRs (TR α 1, TR β 1, TR β 2), but may be mediated by the
34 delta isoforms (e.g., TR $\Delta\alpha$ 1).

35 3.8.7 *Thyroid Hormone Negative Feedback on the Pituitary Gland*

36 75. That thyroid hormone exerts a negative feedback effect on the pituitary is revealed principally by
37 the negative correlation between serum thyroid hormone and serum TSH. Specifically, serum total T₄ is
38 linearly related, with a negative slope, to the log of serum TSH (Chopra, et al., 1975). This classic study
39 by Chopra et al. focused on examining the relationship between serum TSH and serum T₄ and T₃ in
40 patients exposed to severe iodine deficiency. Therefore, their observation that serum TSH was not at all
41 related to serum T₃ may have been in part related to the iodine deficiency. However, many studies
42 designed to characterize the relationship between serum TSH and serum thyroid hormones within their
43 normal reference ranges have observed this (Spencer and Wang, 1995). Thus, serum T₄ may be more

1 important in controlling serum TSH than is T₃. This concept is supported by the observation that mice
2 carrying a targeted deletion in the type II deiodinase (D2) causes an increase in serum T₄ and serum TSH
3 (Schneider, et al., 2001). Thus, conversion of T₄ to T₃ in the pituitary is an important step in the negative
4 feedback action of thyroid hormone on TSH.

5 76. There are two important issues explored in animal studies that relate to the negative feedback of
6 thyroid hormone on serum TSH. The first is illustrated by the work of Connors and Hedge (1980) in
7 which they explore the pattern of thyroid hormone replacement on serum TSH. They specifically
8 compared tonic (i.e., continuous sc infusion delivered by an osmet minipump) versus periodic (twice daily
9 sc injections) administration of thyroid hormone on serum TSH in the rat. They found that periodic
10 administration of thyroid hormone was far more effective at reducing serum TSH than was the tonic
11 administration in surgically thyroidectomized rats. However, these authors used T₃ as the replacement, and
12 low doses of T₃ were found to increase serum TSH. Although this was paradoxical at the time, it is likely
13 that T₃ reduced serum T₄, causing an increase in TSH. This effect of T₃ on serum T₄ may be attributable to
14 non-genomic actions of T₃ on the pituitary (discussed below). Thus, it is difficult to draw broad
15 conclusions about this issue, but it is likely to be of fundamental significance because the pulsatility of
16 hormone secretions are an important component of their actions (Brabant, et al., 1990; Custro, et al., 1994;
17 Romijn, et al., 1990).

18 77. A second issue that has been addressed both clinically and in experimental systems is the relative
19 contribution of circulating T₄ or T₃ in the feedback regulation of TSH. The pioneering work of Chopra
20 (Chopra, 1996; Chopra, et al., 1975) indicated that serum TSH is regulated by T₄, not T₃. Moreover, a
21 number of clinical studies have appeared reporting that treatment of hypothyroid adults with a combination
22 of T₄ and T₃ does not improve the regulation of TSH or overall outcome. In contrast, a number of reports
23 in the experimental literature derive different conclusions. For example, Escobar-Morreale et al. (1995,
24 1996) demonstrated that treatment of hypothyroid rats with T₄ alone does not restore euthyroidism in all
25 tissues. Moreover, they report that only the combined treatment of T₄ and T₃ fully restores normal levels
26 of thyroid hormone in all tissues. Moreover, Emerson et al. (1989) reported that serum TSH in
27 thyroidectomized rats is more highly correlated with tonic infusion of T₃ than with tonic infusion of T₄.
28 This may represent a difference in the regulation of TSH by thyroid hormone in humans and animals, or it
29 may represent a difference between hypothyroidism in humans and the hypothyroidism produced by
30 goitrogens in animals, some of which affect deiodinase activity as well as hormone synthesis.

31 78. The mechanism by which thyroid hormone exerts a negative feedback is likely to be complex,
32 but will also resolve the conflicting results described above. Clearly, the negative feedback effect of
33 thyroid hormone on TSH is mediated, at least in part, by TR β . This is clearly shown in mice carrying
34 targeted deletions of TR α or TR β ; the TR α null mouse exhibits normal serum T₄ and TSH, whereas the
35 TR β null mouse exhibits elevated T₄ and TSH (Sadow, et al., 2003). Thus, the receptor-dependent
36 negative feedback action of thyroid hormone on TSH is mediated exclusively by the TR β isoform.

37 79. There are additional factors and mechanisms that influence the ability of the pituitary to release
38 TSH and stimulate the thyroid gland. For example, TRH from the hypothalamus not only increases TSH
39 secretion, it also appears to control glycosylation of TSH, which is important for its biological activity
40 (Harel, et al., 1993; Taylor, et al., 1986; Taylor and Weintraub, 1985; Weintraub, et al., 1989). Therefore,
41 when Abel et al. (1999) inserted a dominant negative mutation into the TR β gene and expressed it
42 specifically in the pituitary gland of transgenic mice, there was a very large increase in serum TSH, but this
43 was not associated with a parallel increase in serum T₄ in part because TRH release was normal or reduced.
44 Thus, the control of TSH glycosylation is an important element in the regulation of thyroid function.

45 80. In addition to direct effects of thyroid hormone on the gene encoding TSH (both the alpha and
46 beta subunit) (Burnside, et al., 1989; Carr, et al., 1989; Carr and Chin, 1988; Carr, et al., 1987; Carr, et al.,

1 1985; Chin and Carr, 1987), thyroid hormone also regulates the expression of receptors in pituitary
2 thyrotropes that mediate the effects of various factors on TSH release. These include the receptors for
3 dopamine, somatostatin, and TRH (Scanlon and Toft, 2000). Finally, thyroid hormone (T_3) also appears to
4 exert a non-genomic effect on TSH release from the pituitary gland. This appears to be related to the
5 ability of T_3 to activate specific potassium channels in pituitary cells. This activation would hyperpolarize
6 the cell and reduce its electrical irritability, thereby decreasing TSH secretion (Storey, et al., 2002). This
7 action appears to be mediated by direct actions on GTPases Rac and Rho.

8 **3.8.8 *Thyroid Hormone Negative Feedback on the Hypothalamus***

9 81. Early work was unable to determine whether thyroid hormone exerted a negative feedback effect
10 on the hypothalamus, or whether this action was directed only at the pituitary gland. There were several
11 reasons for this. First, it was not until 1981 that Aizawa and Greer (1981) identified the specific region of
12 the brain that produced TRH and regulated pituitary thyrotropin secretion. The restricted distribution of
13 hypophysiotropic TRH neurons made it difficult to test the hypothesis that TRH release was regulated by
14 thyroid hormone in a negative feedback manner. Koller et al. (1987) and Segersen et al. (1987b)
15 simultaneously reported on the ability of thyroid hormone to reduce cellular levels of TRH mRNA
16 specifically in the PVN. Following these reports, a number of papers were published showing that TRH
17 peptide is reduced in the PVN (Yamada, et al., 1989) and in the pituitary-portal blood of rats (Rondeel, et
18 al., 1988). Later reports demonstrated that both T_4 and T_3 can exert a negative feedback effect on TRH
19 mRNA in the PVN, and that this was mediated by the $TR\beta$ receptor (Dyess, et al., 1988; Kakucska, et al.,
20 1992; Lechan and Kakucska, 1992; Lechan, et al., 1994). More recent work demonstrates that the
21 hypothalamus is exquisitely sensitive to small changes in circulating levels of thyroid hormone (Abel, et
22 al., 1999).

23 **3.8.9 *Short-Loop and Ultra Short-loop Negative Feedback***

24 82. The potential role of TSH in controlling TRH secretion is unclear, but is not likely to be a
25 dominant role (Zoeller, et al., 1988). In contrast, there are TSH receptors expressed in human pituitary
26 thyrotropes (Theodoropoulou, et al., 2000), indicating that TSH may play a role in its own release.
27 Although there are TRH immunoreactive terminals contacting TRH neurons of the PVN, revealed by
28 immunocytochemistry at the electron microscopic level (Merchenthaler and Liposits, 1994), it is unclear
29 whether TRH release exerts an ultra-short-loop feedback on hypophysiotropic TRH neurons.

30 **3.8.10 *Concept of Compensation within the HPT Axis***

31 83. The dynamic relationship among hormones secreted by the HPT axis has the effect of
32 maintaining serum thyroid hormone levels within a narrow range (Martin and Reichlin, 1987; Reichlin, et
33 al., 1972). This observation in turn has led to the concept that the negative feedback regulation of the
34 hypothalamic-pituitary component of the HPT axis can compensate for dysfunction of the thyroid gland in
35 situations, for example, such as mild iodine insufficiency (Laurberg, et al., 2000). Therefore, the hormone
36 pattern of elevated TSH in the face of normal T_4 would be considered an example of compensation. This
37 hormone pattern is defined clinically as subclinical hypothyroidism, and it is not at all clear that the
38 interpretation for compensation is valid (Col, et al., 2004; Surks, et al., 2004). Moreover, Andersen et al.
39 (2002) demonstrated that the range of serum T_4 in individuals is far more narrow than a population range
40 (from which reference ranges are derived); therefore, when serum TSH is elevated and T_4 is within the
41 population reference range, it is likely that serum T_4 is low for the individual. This observation indicates
42 that TSH is a sensitive marker of altered thyroid hormone levels. However, it is not known whether the
43 sensitivity of the hypothalamic-pituitary unit to thyroid hormone negative feedback is more sensitive than
44 all other tissues to changes in serum thyroid hormone levels.

1 84. Therefore, the conclusion about whether changes in hormone levels represent a compensatory or
2 adverse effect should rest on specific endpoints of thyroid hormone action that would support such a
3 conclusion. For example, Capen clearly articulates the evidence required to determine whether the
4 responsive increase in serum TSH following thyroid hormone insufficiency is adverse or compensatory
5 within the context of increased risk of thyroid cancer (Capen, 1994, 1997). Because the distinction
6 between adverse and compensatory changes is related to the increased risk of thyroid cancer in response to
7 increased proliferative capacity of the thyroid gland, the evidence required to discriminate between adverse
8 and adaptive responses is related to measures of cell proliferation in the thyroid gland (i.e., hyperplasia
9 versus hypertrophy).

10 85. Similarly, to determine whether changes in the HPT axis are adverse or adaptive within the
11 context of neurodevelopment requires overt measures of neurodevelopment that are specifically designed
12 to capture effects of thyroid hormone insufficiency in the brain. Discriminating between adverse and
13 compensatory (adaptive) changes within the HPT axis is not trivial. For example, two recent studies
14 demonstrate that changes in serum T₄ levels in pregnant rats can produce effects on the fetal brain without
15 affecting TSH levels in maternal serum. Specifically, Dowling (Dowling, et al., 2000; Dowling and
16 Zoeller, 2000) showed that low doses of T₄ given to hypothyroid pregnant rats (made hypothyroid with the
17 goitrogen methimazole, MMI) can produce effects on the expression of specific genes within the
18 developing brain without suppressing serum TSH in the maternal circulation. In addition, Auso et al. have
19 recently reported that as little as 3 days of MMI treatment to pregnant rats can cause a transient decline in
20 maternal T₄ without affecting maternal TSH, but that there are significant migration defects in the cerebral
21 cortex of the offspring (Auso, et al., 2004b). Thus, thyroid hormone insufficiency in pregnant rats can
22 produce effects on fetal brain development in the absence of overt measures of “compensatory” changes
23 within the HPT axis (i.e., changes in serum TSH). This is likely to be an issue of timing in that MMI is
24 known to cause a decrease in T₄ and an increase in TSH. However, these two events are obviously
25 dissociable temporally.

26 **3.9 The Role of Thyroid Hormone in Mammalian Development**

27 86. Thyroid hormone is essential for normal brain development in humans and in animals
28 (Howdeshell, 2002), and the consequences of exposure to thyroid hormone insufficiency during
29 development are permanent (Zoeller and Rovet, 2004). Likewise, xenobiotics may exert neurotoxic effects
30 during development by interfering with thyroid hormone signaling. Strategically, development also offers
31 a number of potential end-points to test chemicals for their ability to interfere with thyroid hormone
32 signaling. Therefore, we will review the role of thyroid hormone in brain development with an emphasis
33 on providing guidance to those charged with constructing an EDSP to capture thyroid toxicants with
34 developmental effects.

35 **3.9.1 Overview of Thyroid Hormone Effects in Human Brain Development**

36 87. Studies illustrating the role of TH in brain development in humans are based primarily on
37 investigations of children with congenital hypothyroidism (CH) (Hindmarsh, 2002; Hrytsiuk, et al., 2002;
38 Leneman, et al., 2001; Rovet and Daneman, 2003; Salerno, et al., 2002) and by studies of cerebellar
39 development in thyroid-deficient rodents (Koibuchi and Chin, 2000; Morte, et al., 2002; Singh, et al.,
40 2003b; Thompson and Potter, 2000). More recent studies in humans (Chan and Rovet, 2003; Haddow, et
41 al., 1999; Kilby, 2003; Song, et al., 2001) provide important new evidence showing that TH is important
42 for early fetal brain development and that the timing and severity of TH insufficiency predict the type and
43 severity of the cognitive deficits (Zoeller and Rovet, 2004). Because these deficits presumably reflect the
44 impact of a loss of TH on different aspects of brain development, this clinical research provides clues as to
45 when and where TH exerts its effects in the developing brain. Concurrently, new evidence in genetic
46 models of TH insufficiency, TH receptor deletion or mutation, and cofactor deletion (Flamant, et al., 2002;

1 Flamant and Samarut, 2003; Gauthier, et al., 2002; Takeuchi, et al., 2002; Wondisford, 2003) also provide
2 critical insights into the potential mechanisms underlying TH action in the developing brain. Nevertheless,
3 this research does not adequately account for many of the clinical observations in humans who lacked TH
4 at specific times in development. While several recent reviews have comprehensively detailed many of the
5 actions of TH in brain development in animals (Anderson, et al., 2003; Bernal, 2002; Bernal, et al., 2003),
6 critical knowledge is still lacking. However, information currently available is required to determine
7 whether endpoints selected for screening putative thyroid toxicants are capable of capturing those
8 compounds that may exert adverse effects on brain development by a thyroid hormone-related mechanism.

9 88. Inferences about the timing of TH action in the human brain are derived from observations on the
10 effects of TH insufficiency during development. Although the fetal brain's supply of TH is derived from
11 both maternal and fetal sources during the second and third trimesters of pregnancy (Calvo, et al., 2002;
12 Morreale de Escobar, et al., 1990; Morreale de Escobar, et al., 1988), the fetus depends entirely on TH of
13 maternal origin during the first trimester. Conditions involving a reduced maternal TH contribution
14 typically begin during the first trimester, whereas preterm birth, which severs the fetus from the maternal
15 TH supply during the third trimester, produces TH insufficiency at a later developmental time. Finally,
16 congenital hypothyroidism (CH) represents a condition with a postnatal TH insufficiency that persists until
17 treatment is provided and takes effect. While each of these conditions is associated with impaired
18 neurodevelopment, their different neuropsychological manifestations give clues as to the particular effects
19 of TH loss at different stages of early human brain development. Finally, conditions of mild thyroid
20 disease, including hypothyroxinemia (low T_4 with normal TSH) and "subclinical hypothyroidism"
21 (moderately high TSH with normal T_4) are also being revealed to have adverse effects on human
22 development.

23 **3.9.2 Maternal Hypothyroxinemia and Neurological Outcome**

24 89. Three studies have described the consequences of low maternal TH levels during pregnancy on
25 the cognitive functioning of the offspring. The first study, conducted in the 1960s by Man, found that the
26 first 12 to 29 weeks of pregnancy appear to represent a critical period, when the neural substrates of
27 abilities that depend on the visual system, as well as aspects of the motor system that also depend on
28 vision, are particularly vulnerable to TH insufficiency (Man, 1972; Man, et al., 1971a; Man and Jones,
29 1969; Man, et al., 1971b, c). More recent studies by Victor Pop and colleagues found that levels of free T_4
30 and the presence of circulating antibodies for thyroid peroxidase (TPO) were strong predictors of mental
31 development during infancy and IQ in childhood (Pop, et al., 1995; Pop, et al., 1999). These antibodies
32 indicate two possibilities. First, their presence represents at least mild autoimmune thyroid disease in the
33 mother. In addition, it is possible that these antibodies can interfere with fetal thyroid function,
34 compromising the ability of the fetus to contribute its share of thyroid hormone during fetal development.
35 Finally, the study by Haddow and his colleagues, which compared children of women with elevated levels
36 of TSH during the second trimester to those of women with normal TSH levels, described a higher
37 incidence of subnormal IQs (i.e., < 1SD below normal) in the offspring of hypothyroxinemic women,
38 particularly if they were not treated during pregnancy (Haddow, et al., 1999). Their children scored lower
39 than controls on multiple aspects of cognitive functioning including auditory and visual attention,
40 visuomotor ability, reading, and word discrimination (Haddow, et al., 1999), whereas those whose mothers
41 were treated for their hypothyroidism, albeit insufficiently because TSH levels were at 16 weeks, still had
42 poorer visual attention and selective learning problems at school. A comparison of the results from
43 offspring of untreated versus treated mothers, suggests that fine and graphomotor skills and reading
44 abilities appear to be sensitive to TH insufficiency after 16 weeks gestation, whereas visual attention
45 abilities are sensitive to TH insufficiency prior to 16 weeks (Klein and Mitchell, 1999; Klein, et al., 2001).

1 **3.9.3 *Clinical Hypothyroidism during Pregnancy and Neurological Outcome***

2 90. Several case studies have described suboptimal neurological outcome in offspring of hypothyroid
3 women. The findings have included diminished perceptual and motor skills (Pacaud, et al., 1995) as well
4 as a markedly short attention span (Francis and Riley, 1987). Matsuura and Konishi (1990) reported on 23
5 families of treated hypothyroid women during pregnancy. Children from four of the five pregnancies
6 involving severe hypothyroidism were developmentally delayed. Smit et al. (2000) studied a small group
7 of infants of women with hypothyroidism diagnosed prior to pregnancy who were seemingly adequately
8 treated. While their children indicated normal neurophysiologic and motor development, they had
9 significantly lower mental development indices at 6 and 12 months. Others have found mild effects on
10 specific cognitive abilities, particularly visual attention and visuospatial processing abilities, in the
11 offspring of hypothyroid women (Rovet and Hepworth, 2001b). The specific types of visual deficits
12 appeared to reflect the timing of TH insufficiency during pregnancy (Mirabella, et al., 2000).

13 **3.9.4 *Hypothyroxinemia in Preterm Infants and Neurological Outcome***

14 91. Studies examining the consequences of hypothyroxinemia of prematurity have reported an
15 increased incidence of cerebral palsy (Reuss, et al., 1996), reduced intelligence (Den Ouden, et al., 1996;
16 Lucas, et al., 1998; Lucas, et al., 1996; Reuss, et al., 1997; Reuss, et al., 1994), and poor psychomotor
17 abilities, particularly if the children are born extremely premature. However later-born infants, especially
18 those born between 30 and 33 weeks gestation without neonatal risk, may also show mild neurocognitive
19 impairment that is associated with their reduced thyroid hormone levels. These children show associated
20 deficits in visuospatial, fine motor (Klein, et al., 1989; Saigal, et al., 1991; Siegel, et al., 1982; Vohr, et al.,
21 1992; Wolke and Meyer, 1999), attention, memory (Hack, et al., 1994; Korkman, et al., 1996; Landry and
22 Chapieski, 1988; Luciana, et al., 1999; Rose and Feldman, 1987; Ross, et al., 1996; Sigman, et al., 1986),
23 and math areas. Mirabella et al. (2000) found that one aspect of visual functioning, namely visual acuity,
24 appears to be mildly reduced in infants born between 30 and 32 weeks gestation, and there was an inverse
25 correlation between declining T₄ levels in their third trimester of pregnancy and later motor, visuomotor,
26 and attention skills (Ishaik, et al., 2000).

27 92. To determine whether hypothyroxinemia of prematurity can be corrected by exogenous
28 administration of T₄, Van Wassenaer and colleagues randomly assigned high-risk preterm newborns to a 6-
29 week trial of T₄ or placebo and evaluated the children at regular intervals in infancy and childhood (Briet,
30 et al., 1991). Although the treated group showed significantly higher levels of serum T₄, results of
31 neurophysiologic (Smit, et al., 1998a, b) and cognitive testing showed no overall improvement (Briet, et
32 al., 1991; Van Wassenaer, et al., 1997). However, stratification of the children by gestational age revealed
33 a marked benefit of TH therapy for early neuromotor and later cognitive skills in the children born before
34 27 weeks (Briet, et al., 1999), whereas children born at 28 or 29 weeks showed an adverse effect of such
35 treatment. This dissociation was attributed to developmental changes between 25 and 30 weeks in the
36 availability of deiodinase enzymes required to convert T₄ (in the medication) to T₃ (Briet, et al., 1999;
37 Hume, et al., 1998). To test this hypothesis, Van Wassenaer et al. (1998) gave preterm infants past 27
38 weeks a single dose of T₃ 12 hours after birth and found increased plasma T₃ levels for as long as 8 weeks
39 with no clinical side effects, and this therapy was associated with improved outcome.

40 **3.9.5 *Congenital Hypothyroidism and Neurological Outcome***

41 93. Congenital hypothyroidism (CH) represents a model of TH insufficiency occurring somewhat
42 later in development than maternal TH insufficiencies or prematurity. CH is a disorder of newborns that
43 affects about 1 in 3,500 newborns and was once a leading cause of mental retardation. However, since the
44 advent of newborn screening programs, children are now being diagnosed and treated early in infancy
45 before the appearance of associated symptomatology. As a consequence, mental retardation has been

1 virtually eradicated (Klein, 1980; Klein and Mitchell, 1996). Nevertheless, affected children still
2 experience reduced IQ levels by about 6 points on average (Derksen-Lubsen, 1996) as well as mild to
3 moderate impairments (Brooke, 1995; Heyerdahl, 2001; Rovet, 1999) in visuospatial, motor, language,
4 memory, and attention abilities (Connelly, et al., 2001; Fuggle, et al., 1991; Gottschalk, et al., 1994;
5 Kooistra, et al., 1994; Kooistra, et al., 1996; Rovet, 1999; Rovet, et al., 1992). About 20% of cases also
6 have a mild sensorineural hearing loss (Francois, et al., 1993; Rovet, et al., 1996), which contributes to
7 difficulties in initially learning to read (Rovet, et al., 1996).

8 94. There exists among children with CH a wide degree of variability, which reflects factors
9 associated with the disease and its management (LaFranchi, 1999b). The most severe etiology is
10 athyreosis or an absent thyroid gland, which occurs in about 25% of cases, while less severe causes include
11 thyroid dysfunction (20 to 30% of cases), an ectopic thyroid (40% of cases), and either a central defect in
12 hypothalamic or pituitary regulation of the thyroid or transient hypothyroidism from transplacental passage
13 of maternal thyroid antibodies or exposure to thyroid-sensitive drugs and substances in the remaining 5 to
14 15% (Brown, 1996; Calaciura, 1995). Children with athyreosis never produce any TH on their own and as
15 a result, this condition involves a hypothyroidism that typically begins *in utero* once the maternal TH
16 complement is no longer sufficient to meet all fetal needs (LaFranchi, 1999a). These children typically
17 have the poorest outcome and attain the lowest IQ scores (Rovet, et al., 1987), more impaired nonverbal
18 visuospatial and arithmetic abilities, as well as attentional difficulties compared to the other etiologic
19 groups (Rovet and Hepworth, 2001a).

20 95. Factors associated with the treatment of CH provide insight into effects of TH insufficiency that
21 occur at a later stage of development. In general, a delay in the initiation of treatment is associated with
22 poorer outcome (Hindmarsh, 2002), particularly the development of memory, visuomotor, and language
23 skills (Rovet, et al., 1992). Since the advent of newborn screening, recommended starting dose levels have
24 increased over the years while the issue of the optimum starting dose has yet to be resolved. Some of the
25 abilities most affected by a low starting dose level appear to be children's memory and fine motor skills
26 (Rovet and Ehrlich, 1995). In addition, the longer it takes to achieve normalization of TH levels following
27 the initiation of treatment, the weaker the language, fine motor, and auditory processing discrimination
28 abilities (Rovet, et al., 1992). In addition, increased selective attention and memory deficits (Rovet and
29 Daneman, 2003; Song, et al., 2001) indicate that these abilities are sensitive to postnatal TH
30 insufficiencies.

31 **3.9.6 *Epidemiology of Thyroid Dysfunction in Reproduction***

32 96. About 0.3% of pregnancies occur to women with previously diagnosed hypothyroidism, but the
33 majority of these women are typically under-treated because their doses of T₄ are not usually raised to
34 match the increasing need for TH during pregnancy (Brent, 1999). This increasing demand for TH during
35 pregnancy should be met by increasing the dose of T₄ by 50% (Brent, 1999). As a consequence, their
36 infants are likely to have received an insufficient TH supply, particularly in early pregnancy before the
37 fetal thyroid is functional. An additional 2.5% of pregnant women in North America have low levels of
38 circulating T₄ without a concomitant increase in serum TSH (Calvo, et al., 2002; Glinioer, 2001; Haddow,
39 et al., 1999; Pop, et al., 1999; Smit, et al., 2000), a condition known as maternal hypothyroxinemia.
40 Because these women are typically unaware of their biochemical insufficiency (attributing their mild
41 symptoms to pregnancy) and do not receive supplemental T₄ (Mestman, 1999; Mestman, et al., 1995), this
42 constitutes a large proportion of the newborn population with an inadequate TH supply during early
43 pregnancy (Morreale de Escobar, et al., 2000). Thus, studies of the offspring of women with either
44 hypothyroidism or hypothyroxinemia during pregnancy provide critical information about the specific
45 consequences of intrauterine TH insufficiency, particularly in early pregnancy.

1 **3.9.7 Thyroid Function during Pregnancy**

2 97. Thyroid function increases during pregnancy in the human (Brent, 1999). This increase is
3 manifested by an increase in serum total and free T₄. The increase in T₄ is due in part to the action of
4 estrogen on serum thyroxine binding globulin (TBG) (Brent, 1999). This effect is on the stabilization of
5 TBG by estrogen rather than an increase in synthesis (Ain, et al., 1987). In addition, chorionic
6 gonadotropin (hCG) at high levels can stimulate the thyroid gland directly (Mestman, 1998). In contrast,
7 estrogen treatment in rats does not increase serum T₄ but rather decreases it (Emerson, et al., 1990). Thus,
8 in rats unlike humans, thyroid function is not altered to a great extent during pregnancy. It is important to
9 recognize that there are currently no reference ranges for thyroid hormones (total or free T₄ or T₃, or TSH)
10 in pregnancy. Thus, in studies of pregnant women, “normal” thyroid function is defined by using reference
11 ranges established from studies of the non-pregnant population.

12 **3.9.8 Thyroid Function during Lactation**

13 98. There is little information about thyroid function in lactating women or in experimental animals.
14 A recent study in humans demonstrates that the amount of thyroxine found in milk is not great enough to
15 affect serum T₄ in nursing infants (van Wassenaer, et al., 2002). Iodine is passed to the infant through the
16 milk, although iodine levels in milk are highly variable (Dorea, 2002) due to the mother’s iodine
17 consumption.

18 **3.10 Overview of Experimental Studies on TH Action in Brain Development**

19 **3.10.1 Experimental Paradigm for Mechanistic Studies**

20 99. Mechanistic studies of the role of TH in brain development have employed several methods for
21 manipulating thyroid status in the dam. Some, mostly older but in some more recent, studies used ¹³¹I to
22 ablate the thyroid gland. This isotope of I is taken up into the thyroid gland and destroys the thyroid
23 follicular cells sparing the parathyroid gland and thyroid C cells (e.g., (Fukuda, et al., 1975)). Many
24 studies have used either propylthiouracil (PTU) or methimazole (MMI) to control thyroid function. PTU
25 directly inhibits the function of the thyroperoxidase enzyme (Engler, et al., 1982), which is responsible for
26 iodination of the tyrosine residues on thyroglobulin (Taurog, 2004), a key step in thyroid hormone
27 synthesis. In addition, PTU inhibits the type 1 5’-deiodinase (Ortega, et al., 1996), which converts T₄ to T₃
28 in peripheral tissues. As such, PTU reduces the synthesis of nascent thyroid hormone including both T₄
29 and T₃, causing a dose-dependent decrease in circulating levels of thyroid hormone (St Germain and
30 Croteau, 1989). Thyroperoxidase (TPO) is a multisubstrate enzyme, which reacts first with hydrogen
31 peroxide, forming an oxidized enzyme. This species then oxidizes iodide, the second substrate, to an
32 enzyme-bound “active iodine”, transferable to tyrosyl residues on thyroglobulin (TG) (Davidson, et al.,
33 1978). The thioureyline drugs including PTU, methimazole (MMI) and thiouracil, can inhibit TPO’s
34 ability to activate iodine and transfer it to TG (Davidson, et al., 1978). However, these drugs act by
35 different mechanisms. Specifically, PTU interacts with the “activated” iodine producing a reversible
36 inhibition of TPO (Davidson, et al., 1978; Nagasaka and Hidaka, 1976), whereas MMI interacts directly
37 with the TPO enzyme and irreversibly inhibits it. The key event of TPO inhibition by PTU leads to a
38 series of events within the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid (HPT) axis that may directly produce adverse
39 effects or which may be surrogate markers of adverse effects. Finally, some investigators have used
40 potassium perchlorate either alone or in combination with MMI (Lavado-Autric, et al., 2003).

41 100. It is important to recognize that very few studies have used methods of manipulating thyroid
42 status that produce a mild or “subclinical” thyroid hormone insufficiency. Rather, these studies largely
43 produce severe hypothyroidism. Thus, the vast majority of research focused on identifying the role of
44 thyroid hormone in brain development has modeled severe hypothyroidism (reviewed by Schwartz 1983).

1 Perhaps for this reason, the “clinical” symptoms of severe hypothyroidism in animals, including reduction
2 in litter size, body weight, and brain size and a delay in developmental landmarks such as tooth eruption
3 and eye-opening, have come to be viewed as cardinal developmental effects of thyroid hormone
4 insufficiency. Therefore, by association, if these “clinical” signs are not observed, the implication is that
5 there would be no other effects on brain development. The work by Lavado-Autric et al. (2003) (see
6 analysis by Zoeller, 2003) is one of very few studies that used a method of manipulating maternal thyroid
7 status that did not affect measures of litter size or weight. Thus, there are no experimental studies designed
8 to determine what might be considered a “no-effect level” for maternal or neonatal thyroid hormone
9 insufficiency on brain development. However, this will be an important issue to clarify as we consider the
10 significance of maternal hypothyroxinemia or of thyroid toxicants on brain development.

11 **3.10.2 Spontaneous Mutants That Have Informed TH Mechanisms**

12 101. Several spontaneous mutant mouse lines have been described, which have provided basic
13 information about the mechanisms guiding brain development and in some cases provide insight into the
14 role of thyroid hormone in brain development. These are briefly described below.

15 **3.10.2.1 Staggerer Mouse**

16 102. The recessive mouse mutation staggerer (sg) disturbs the normal development of cerebellar
17 Purkinje cells and affects certain functions of the immune system (Yoon, 1972). Matysiak-Scholze and
18 Nehls (1997) found that a mutation in the orphan nuclear receptor ROR alpha is the causative deletion in
19 the common coding region of the ROR alpha isoforms. Of the four different isoforms of the ROR alpha
20 gene that are generated by a combination of alternative promoter usage and exon splicing that differ in
21 their DNA-binding properties, isoforms ROR alpha1 and ROR alpha4 are specifically coexpressed in the
22 murine cerebellum and human cerebellum. The ROR α gene is regulated by thyroid hormone and plays an
23 important role in mediating the effect of thyroid hormone on Purkinje cell development (Koibuchi and
24 Chin, 1998; Koibuchi, et al., 1999b; Matsui, 1997). Studies of staggerer mice and of the ROR gene have
25 also led to some insight into the mechanisms by which TR function is regulated by associated proteins
26 (Moraitis, et al., 2002; Vogel, et al., 2000). Thus, ROR expression may be a useful marker of thyroid
27 hormone action, disrupted by putative thyroid toxicants, that is known to be associated with adverse
28 effects.

29 **3.10.2.2 Reeler Mouse**

30 103. The adult reeler phenotype is characterized not only by extreme laminar abnormalities of cell
31 positioning in the telencephalic and cerebellar cortices, but also by relatively less extreme, though distinct,
32 abnormal architectonics in non-cortical structures such as the inferior olive and the facial nerve nucleus
33 (Goffinet, 1984). The causative mutation is in a gene coding for reelin (Miao, et al., 1994). Reelin is a
34 large extracellular protein secreted by Cajal-Retzius neurons of the cerebral cortex that binds to membrane
35 receptors on migrating neurons, inducing the phosphorylation of disabled homolog 1 (Dab1) and triggering
36 an intracellular signaling cascade that appears to be important to instruct cells in their proper destination
37 (Rice and Curran, 2001). Reelin expression is reduced, and Dab1 expression is enhanced in the
38 hypothyroid state (Alvarez-Dolado, et al., 1999). Reelin is also involved in the peripheral nervous system
39 in synapse elimination (Chih and Scheiffele, 2003; Quattrocchi, et al., 2003), which is necessary for
40 controlling motor unit size in major muscle groups so that each muscle fiber receives innervations from a
41 single motor nerve. Hypothyroid animals exhibit a longer period of polyinnervation of motor fibers during
42 sciatic nerve reinnervation (Cuppini, et al., 1996) while adult animals made hypothyroid undergo a period
43 of motor axon sprouting and polyinnervation (Cuppini, et al., 1994). Both of these observations support
44 the possibility that thyroid hormone regulation of reelin in the peripheral nervous system is also important
45 for synapse elimination.

1 3.10.2.3 *Shiverer Mouse*

2 104. The shiverer mutation is one of several spontaneous mutations in the gene encoding myelin basic
3 protein (Mikoshiha, et al., 1991; Nave, 1994). Specifically, the shiverer mouse has a segment of the MBP
4 gene missing. The hypomyelination present in shiverer (Mikoshiha, et al., 1991; Readhead and Hood,
5 1990) was similar enough to hypothyroid animals to lead to the recognition that thyroid hormone is a
6 potent regulator of myelination (Bhat, et al., 1979; Ibarrola and Rodriguez-Pena, 1997b; Potter, et al.,
7 1984).

8 3.11 Targeted Deletions and Knock-out/in

9 105. Several mouse models of targeted deletions of specific genes important for thyroid function have
10 been described. These mouse lines may prove useful in screening programs for thyroid toxicants or in
11 developing cell lines that could be used for toxicological screens.

12 3.11.1 *Pax8 Null Mouse*

13 106. *Pax8* codes for a paired-box-containing protein with a highly restricted pattern of expression that
14 is necessary for the development of the thyroid gland (Pasca di Magliano, et al., 2000). The only known
15 defect in the *Pax8*^{-/-} mouse is the absence of the thyroid gland and as a result they are completely unable to
16 synthesize thyroid hormone (Mansouri, et al., 1998). These mice are healthy when given thyroid hormone
17 and they have no defect in deiodinase activity that occurs following PTU use, no defect in parathyroid
18 hormone or calcitonin that occurs following surgical thyroidectomy, and may not exhibit problems
19 associated with direct effects of goitrogens such as the inhibition of neural nitric oxide synthase (Wolff and
20 Marks, 2002). For example, two papers appeared in the mid 1990s (Ueta, et al., 1995a, b) indicating that
21 thyroid hormone regulates nitric oxide synthase (NOS) activity in the hypothalamus. They used PTU in
22 these studies, which has since been shown to exert a direct action on NOS (Wolff and Marks, 2002). Thus,
23 the use of a *Pax8* deficient mouse may avoid the confounds of methods to manipulate thyroid status.

24 3.11.2 *TR Knock-out and Knock-in Mice*

25 107. TR β knock-out mice (TR β ^{-/-}) have resistance to TH (Forrest, et al., 1996a; Forrest, et al., 1996b;
26 Gauthier, et al., 1999), meaning that they have elevated levels of both T₄ and TSH. In contrast, mice with
27 deletion of the TR α 1 and TR α 2 isoforms (TR^{0/0}) are hypersensitive to TH in several of the tissues
28 examined (McKenna and O'Malley, 2002a, b) or less prone to the effects of TH deprivation (Morte, et al.,
29 2002). Moreover, mice completely deficient in both TR α and TR β (TR null) exhibit more severe
30 resistance to TH than those lacking TR β only (Gothe, et al., 1999). Taken together, these data suggest that
31 both isoforms play selective and overlapping roles, both centrally and peripherally, in the regulation of the
32 HPT axis and in the control of tissue function.

33 108. It is important also to recognize that TR knock-out mice do not exhibit the phenotype presented
34 by animals made hypothyroid (Wondisford, 2003). Not only do TR knock-out mice not show effects of
35 brain damage associated with hypothyroidism, but targeted deletion of specific TR isoforms can protect the
36 brain from hypothyroidism in these strains (Morte, et al., 2002). These observations led to the hypothesis
37 that the unliganded TR mediates the adverse consequences on brain development (and on the function of
38 other tissues) of hypothyroidism. To test this hypothesis, Hashimoto et al. (2001) constructed a mouse
39 carrying a TR β gene with a targeted mutation in the ligand binding domain (TR β Δ 337). This mutated TR β
40 is unable to bind to thyroid hormone, but remains capable of binding to DNA and to the co-repressor N-
41 CoR. These investigators found that the TR β Δ 337 mouse exhibits some of the same severe defects in
42 brain development as observed in hypothyroid animals. The Bernal group in Madrid has begun to use

1 these mouse lines to identify the effects of thyroid hormone on brain development that are mediated by
2 specific TR isoforms (Guadano-Ferraz, et al., 2003; Manzano, et al., 2003a; Morte, et al., 2003).

3 **3.12 Conclusions**

4 109. Thyroid hormone is essential for normal development and physiology. Therefore, environmental
5 contaminants that interfere with thyroid physiology, or with thyroid hormone action, may produce adverse
6 consequences on normal development and physiology. As this chapter describes, the role of thyroid
7 hormone is complex and there are many areas of the basic science of thyroid physiology and thyroid
8 hormone action that are poorly understood. However, there is enough basic information to justify a careful
9 re-evaluation of standard protocols currently employed to identify thyroid toxicants and to determine the
10 degree to which these toxicants exert adverse health effects in animals and in humans. Moreover, there is
11 enough information to construct *in vitro* assays for thyroid disruption and to clearly articulate their
12 strengths and weaknesses.

13 110. This information will be employed to review current screens and tests for thyroid toxicants in the
14 following chapters, to evaluate their strengths and weaknesses, and to describe potential new screens and
15 tests that may serve to inform the EDSP and the OECD's EDTA so that they can eventually regulate
16 chemicals for the protection of human and wildlife population health. The degree to which these assays
17 are applicable across taxa will also be evaluated.

1 thyromimetics in mammalian and nonmammalian wildlife models. The purpose of the workshop was not
2 to recommend a screening battery or to deal with policy issues pertaining to the use of such screens; the
3 product of the workshop was intended to describe and evaluate the methods that are currently available or
4 could be developed in the near future for screening and testing. To date, the paper by De Vito et al. (1999)
5 likely remains one of the most cogent and concise descriptions of the extant assays for thyroid toxicity (at
6 least in mammals) and speculates on some potentially new assays. The following subsections represent
7 modes of action by which toxicants influence thyroid endocrinology.

8 **4.2 Changes in Serum Hormone Levels**

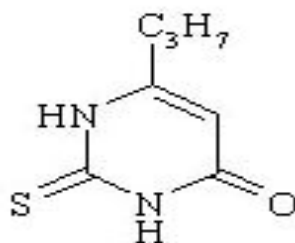
9 114. Changes in serum concentrations of thyroid hormones (T_4 , T_3 , and TSH) can be caused by
10 chemicals that inhibit thyroid hormone synthesis, release, and transport, and by chemicals that increase
11 metabolism of various thyroid hormones (e.g., Deiodinases, UDPGTs). If a chemical decreases serum
12 hormone concentrations, specific assays can be used to determine the mechanism by which these hormone
13 concentrations are decreased. However, the specific pattern is likely to be informative. For example,
14 inhibition of DI is likely to preferentially reduce circulating levels of T_3 , which is not likely to be
15 accompanied by a reduction in serum T_4 or TSH. In contrast, inhibition of iodine uptake is predicted to
16 cause a reduction of T_4 , leading to a decrease in both T_4 and T_3 and an increase in serum TSH. However, it
17 is important to keep in mind that interpreting changes in hormone levels in terms of mechanisms of
18 toxicant action or potential adverse effects is quite complex. For example, if thyroid hormones are
19 decreased and TSH is elevated, it is important to avoid assumptions about compensatory actions. As will
20 be described below, recent studies in rats demonstrate that goitrogens can produce effects on the fetal brain
21 before it affects maternal serum TSH. Moreover, exogenous thyroid hormone can influence fetal brain
22 measurements before it down-regulates maternal serum TSH.

23 **4.2.1 Thyroperoxidase Inhibitors**

24 115. 6-Propyl-2-thiouracil (PTU) is a methylmercaptoimidazole that has been intensively studied in
25 animals and in humans and is used therapeutically to treat patients with Graves' Disease (Cooper, 2003).
26 As a drug, it does not exist in nature and there are no environmental sources of PTU. However, as a class
27 of compound (the methylmercaptoimidazoles), it is representative of compounds found in the environment
28 that can affect thyroid function. PTU is well known to reduce circulating levels of T_4 and T_3 and to
29 increase circulating levels of TSH (e.g., Frumess and Larsen, 1975; Sato, et al., 1976) and has been
30 extensively used in mechanistic research focused on identifying the role of thyroid hormone in brain
31 development. The ability of PTU to reduce circulating thyroid hormone levels has been exploited in the
32 treatment of hyperthyroidism in humans, including in pregnant and lactating women (Mestman, 1998).
33 PTU (Figure 4-1) is generally believed to produce deleterious effects in animals by causing a dose-
34 dependent reduction in circulating levels of thyroid hormone. This reduction is caused by the ability of
35 PTU to directly inhibit the function of the thyroperoxidase enzyme (Engler, et al., 1982), which is
36 responsible for iodination of the tyrosine residues on thyroglobulin (Taurog, 2004), a key step in thyroid
37 hormone synthesis. In addition, PTU inhibits the type 1 5'-deiodinase (Ortega, et al., 1996), which
38 converts T_4 to T_3 in peripheral tissues. As such, PTU reduces the synthesis of nascent thyroid hormone
39 including both T_4 and T_3 , causing a dose-dependent decrease in circulating levels of thyroid hormone (St
40 Germain and Croteau, 1989).

1

Figure 4-1 Propylthiouracil



2 116. Thyroperoxidase is a multisubstrate enzyme, which reacts first with hydrogen peroxide, forming
3 an oxidized enzyme. This species then oxidizes iodide, the second substrate, to an enzyme-bound “active
4 iodine,” transferable to tyrosyl residues on thyroglobulin (TG) (Davidson, et al., 1978). The thioureyline
5 drugs, including PTU, methimazole (MMI) and thiouracil, can inhibit TPO's ability to activate iodine and
6 transfer it to TG (Davidson, et al., 1978). However, these drugs act by different mechanisms. Specifically,
7 PTU interacts with the "activated" iodine producing a reversible inhibition of TPO (Davidson, et al., 1978;
8 Nagasaka and Hidaka, 1976), whereas MMI interacts directly with the TPO enzyme and irreversibly
9 inhibits it. The key event of TPO inhibition by PTU leads to a series of events within the hypothalamic-
10 pituitary-thyroid (HPT) axis that may directly produce adverse effects or which may be surrogate markers
11 of adverse effects. No other modes of action have been proposed for the ability of PTU to reduce
12 circulating levels of thyroid hormone or to affect thyroid histopathology. However, a recent study
13 indicates that PTU can exert direct actions on the activity of neuronal isoform of nitric oxide synthase
14 (Wolff and Marks, 2002). Considering the importance of neuronal NOS in brain development and in
15 neuronal plasticity (Blackshaw, et al., 2003), it is possible that this direct action may influence brain
16 development.

17 117. A good example of TPO inhibitors are the isoflavones, especially those found in soy protein (e.g.,
18 genestein, coumesterol) (reviewed by Doerge and Sheehan, 2002). In humans, goiter has been reported in
19 infants fed soy formula (Chorazy, et al., 1995; Jabbar, et al., 1997; Labib, et al., 1989). In addition,
20 teenage children diagnosed with autoimmune thyroid disease were found to have twice the rate of
21 occurrence if they had consumed soy formula as infants (Fort, et al., 1990). Boker et al. (2002) recently
22 reviewed the dietary sources of a variety of isoflavones (see Table 4-2). These isoflavones are also so-
23 called “phytoestrogens,” which are highly enriched in some commercial preparations.

24 118. The TPO assay itself involves monitoring the iodination reaction using bovine serum albumin or
25 tyrosine as substrates (Divi and Doerge, 1996). In addition, the oxidation of guaiacol can be used as an
26 indicator of thyroid peroxidase activity (Divi and Doerge, 1994). All chemicals that inhibit the iodination
27 reaction also inhibit the coupling reaction (Divi and Doerge, 1994). The coupling reaction can be assayed
28 using human low iodine thyroglobulin, preiodinated casein, or guaiacol as substrates.

29 119. A disadvantage of the TPO assay is that purified TPO is not readily available commercially. It
30 was previously reported that porcine TPO is the only purified preparation available (DeVito, et al., 1999).
31 Moreover, a recent on-line search of possible commercial products revealed none. However, if this assay
32 were an important component of a chemical screening program, recombinant enzymes from different
33 species could be developed. In fact, a strength of the TPO assay is that the sensitivity to chemical
34 inhibition of TPO from human and experimental animals can be directly examined. *In vitro* studies have
35 shown that TPOs from different mammals exhibit differences in their sensitivity to inhibition by
36 propylthiouracil (PTU) and sulfamethazine (Takayama, et al., 1986). Comparisons of the relative

1 sensitivity of TPO across species to various toxicants may assist in risk assessment for chemicals that
 2 inhibit TPO activity, though differences in the pharmacokinetics/dynamics in various species would not be
 3 captured by this *in vitro* approach. The iodination and coupling assays are specific for chemicals that
 4 inhibit TH synthesis and are unlikely to produce false positives. However, used alone as a screen, these
 5 assays have high potential for false negatives, as chemicals that alter TH concentrations through other
 6 mechanisms would not be detected. These assays have been performed for many years, are well
 7 established in the scientific literature, and numerous chemicals have been tested using these assays.
 8 Although there are no published methodologies that can be defined as high throughput screens,
 9 modification of this assay into a high throughput screen is under development in several laboratories
 10 (DeVito, et al., 1999).

11 **Table 4-2 Intakes of Phytoestrogen by Food Groups by Dutch Women**

Food group	Daidzein	Genistein	Formononetin	Biochanin A	Coumestrol	Matairesinol	Secoisolariciresinol
% daily intake							
Vegetables	31.8 ¹	31.0 ¹	49.8 ¹	35.2	97.2 ¹	6.4	8.2
Peas/beans	28.6	25.7	49.8	35.2	62.2	<0.1	0.3
Potatoes	2.1	4.1	—	—	—	4.8	5.6
Leafy vegetables ²	0.6	0.4	—	—	—	1.1	1.9
Other	0.5	0.8	<0.1	—	35.0	0.5	0.4
Fruit	4.3	2.1	—	—	—	3.6	1.0
Berries	0.1	0.8	—	—	—	2.8	4.1
Non-berries	4.2	1.3	—	—	—	0.8	9.9
Fruit/vegetable juice	1.5	<0.1	—	—	—	0.3	1.6
Fruit juices	1.0	<0.1	—	—	—	0.2	1.5
Vegetable juices	0.5	<0.1	—	—	—	0.1	0.1
Coffee/tea	16.3	4.8	24.3	—	—	12.2	22.8
Coffee	14.5	4.8	24.3	—	—	—	15.8
Tea	1.8	—	—	—	—	12.2	7.0
Traditional soy foods	6.5	6.5	—	—	—	—	—
Breakfast cereals	17.2	14.4	0.1	0.1	0.2	7.0	0.1
Grain products	15.5	11.9	6.2	0.1	2.3	62.9 ¹	40.8 ¹
Bread	15.4	11.8	6.2	0.1	2.3	54.2	40.7
Cakes/cookies	0.1	0.1	—	—	—	5.5	<0.1
Pasta/rice	—	—	—	—	—	3.2	0.1
Nuts (mostly peanuts)	3.8	16.2	2.1	45.0 ¹	—	0.1	4.8
Alcohol	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	—	—	6.4	1.3
Other	3.1	13.1	17.5	19.6	0.3	1.1	6.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

¹ Main sources (by foodgroups) for isoflavones, coumestans and lignans intake.

² Leafy vegetables = cabbage/lettuce/chicory/endive/spinach.

12 Source: Boker et al. (2002, J. Nutr. vol. 132, pp. 1319-1328). Reprinted by permission of the American Society for Nutritional
 13 Sciences.

14 4.2.2 Perchlorate Discharge Test

15 120. Perchlorate competes with iodide for thyroid uptake and also promotes the efflux of iodide from
 16 follicular cells (Atterwill, et al., 1987). The perchlorate discharge test has been used for decades in both
 17 animals and humans to detect iodide organification defects (Meller and Becker, 2002; Wolff, 1998). In
 18 this assay, animals are exposed to a test chemical and then administered ¹²⁵I followed by perchlorate.
 19 Accumulation of ¹²⁵I in the thyroid is determined before and after administration of perchlorate.
 20 Perchlorate promotes the release of iodine that has not been incorporated into thyroglobulin. Therefore, if
 21 a chemical inhibits or deactivates thyroid peroxidase, there would be a brisk decrease in the accumulation
 22 of ¹²⁵I in the thyroid gland. This assay has the potential for providing mechanistic information on the
 23 actions of chemicals that alter thyroid function, but it does not necessarily meet the requirements of a
 24 screen (DeVito, et al., 1999). A modification of the perchlorate discharge test that would test for chemicals

1 that interfere with iodine uptake would be the use of thyroid scintigraphy (e.g., Schellinghout, et al.,
2 2002). This technique is essentially that of radioactive iodine uptake inhibition used by Greer et al. (2002).

3 **4.2.3 Inhibitors of Iodide Uptake**

4 **4.2.3.1 Sodium/Iodide Symporter**

5 121. A variety of complex anions can inhibit iodide uptake through the sodium/iodide symporter
6 (NIS) (Wolff, 1998). The defining characteristic of iodide transport is its very high specificity for iodide
7 with respect to the chloride ion, which is abundant in biological systems. However, despite this, iodide is
8 not the only ion selected by the NIS, nor is it the most avid (Wolff, 1998). The following potency series
9 for anions capable of blocking iodide uptake was constructed by Wolff and reviewed later (Wolff, 1998):
10 $TcO_4 \geq ClO_4 > ReO_4 > SCN > BF_4 > I > NO_3 > Br > Cl$. Although nitrate is actually less potent than iodide
11 at the NIS, environmental contamination with nitrate has nevertheless been associated with goiter
12 (Gatseva, et al., 1998; Vladeva, et al., 2000). Perchlorate (ClO_4) contamination also has been studied for
13 its effects on thyroid function, especially considering its potency at inhibiting iodide uptake into the
14 thyroid gland (Strawson, et al., 2004; Urbansky, 2002). The only epidemiological study focused on non-
15 neonates (Crump, et al., 2000) indicates that exposure to perchlorate in drinking water, in combination with
16 elevated iodine intake, tends to increase circulating levels of thyroid hormone rather than decrease it. This
17 observation was also observed in mice (Thuett, et al., 2002).

18 **4.2.3.2 Inhibitors of Pendrin**

19 122. Pendrin is a protein identified by positional cloning to identify a genetic defect resulting in
20 Pendred Syndrome. This syndrome is one of the most common causes of profound sensorineural hearing
21 loss and thyroid goiter (Pendred, 1896; Reardon, et al., 1977; Taylor, et al., 2002). Interestingly, the
22 pendrin protein is expressed in a highly specific manner: in the thyroid gland, the kidney and in the inner
23 ear (Everett, et al., 1997; Everett and Green, 1999). It is not completely clear how this expression pattern
24 accounts for the symptoms of the syndrome. The Pendrin protein transports iodide from the apex of the
25 thyroid follicular cells into the colloid (Figure 3-2, presented above), and it also appears to account for the
26 iodide *efflux* from the thyroid gland upon perchlorate administration (i.e., the perchlorate discharge test)
27 (Yoshida, et al., 2002), which is why iodide efflux is exacerbated in Pendred's syndrome (Reardon, et al.,
28 1999; Reardon, et al., 1977). Pendrin has a high degree of structural similarity to known sulfate
29 transporters, but it transports iodide and chloride, not sulfate (Fugazzola, et al., 2001). Although it is
30 possible that Pendrin is a site of action for some xenobiotic chemicals, there is no information on this.

31 **4.2.4 Xenobiotic Effects on Iodothyronine Deiodinases**

32 123. Few studies have focused on the ability of environmental toxicants to interfere with thyroid
33 hormone metabolism by deiodinases. However, this may be an important mechanism by which
34 environmental chemicals could interfere with thyroid hormone action on tissues considering recent
35 evidence that these enzymes play an important role in controlling tissue sensitivity to thyroid hormone,
36 especially during development.

37 124. The development of the mammalian brain is characterized by an orderly sequence of events
38 (Cowan, et al., 1997). Moreover, the relative timing of maturational events within the brain is quite similar
39 among mammalian species (Clancy, et al., 2001). Recent work in both humans and experimental animals
40 demonstrates that thyroid hormone exerts effects on the developing brain throughout a broad period of fetal
41 and neonatal development (Chan and Rovet, 2003), and that the developmental events and brain structures
42 affected by thyroid hormone differ as development proceeds. Therefore, it is possible that the human brain
43 uses a strategy for "timing" thyroid hormone sensitivity of different brain regions that is similar to that

1 used by *Xenopus* (reviewed below). The work by Kester et al. (2004) represents a key observation
2 suggesting that this is indeed the case.

3 125. Kester et al. (2004) report that in several brain regions in humans – especially the cerebral cortex
4 – levels of T_3 increase during fetal development and this is correlated with an increase in the activity of
5 type 2 deiodinase (D2) while the activity of the type 3 deiodinase (D3) is low to undetectable. Type 2
6 deiodinase controls the conversion of T_4 to the hormonally active T_3 , but D3 controls the conversion of T_4
7 to the hormonally inactive reverse T_3 . Because T_3 levels in the fetal cerebral cortex increased to an extent
8 that could not be accounted for simply on the basis of the age-dependent increase in T_4 , it indicates that D2
9 is causing the age-dependent increase in T_3 from 14 to 20 weeks gestation. Importantly, during this same
10 period, the fetal cerebellum has high levels of D3 and low levels of T_3 . Finally, at later gestational ages,
11 D3 activity in the cerebellum declines and T_3 levels increase.

12 126. Deiodinase expression responds to changes in circulating levels of TH (Burmeister, et al., 1997).
13 Thus, thyroid toxicants may affect the ability of tissues to compensate for changes in circulating levels of
14 thyroid hormone (Hood and Klaassen, 2000b; Meerts, et al., 2002). Moreover, deiodinase activities may
15 be regulated in a complex manner that is related to both T_4 and T_3 availability in the serum (Burmeister, et
16 al., 1997). Thus, the shape of the dose-response curve defining the effect of toxicant on serum TH levels
17 may not be parallel to the dose-response curve defining the effect of toxicant on endpoints of TH action in
18 tissues.

19 127. In mammals, approximately 80% of the circulating T_3 is derived from peripheral deiodination of
20 T_4 (St Germain and Galton, 1997). As reviewed above, the deiodinases may control tissue sensitivity to
21 thyroid hormone. For example, a recent report indicates that the human fetal cortex contains high levels of
22 T_3 associated with high D2 activity and low D3 activity (Auso, et al., 2004b). In contrast, the human
23 cerebellum exhibited low levels of T_3 before birth, and this was associated with low D2 and high D3.
24 Thus, it is possible that xenobiotic chemicals that alter deiodinase activity may affect thyroid hormone
25 signaling in the developing brain or in adult tissues, thereby producing an adverse effect, but may not
26 produce changes in serum hormone concentrations. Deiodinase assays have been used for decades to
27 understand the metabolism of thyroid hormones and may be amenable to high throughput assays.
28 However, because the activity of these enzymes is dependent on the serum concentrations of these
29 hormones, these assays would be sensitive toward chemicals that alter serum TH concentrations.
30 Moreover, alterations in deiodinase activity also may alter serum TH concentrations. If serum TH
31 concentrations are changed by deiodinase inhibitors, it may be easier to measure serum TH concentrations
32 than it is to determine deiodinase activity. Similar to many of the assays described above, these assays
33 have greater utility in understanding the mechanism of action of a chemical rather than as an initial screen.

34 **4.2.5 Toxicant Effects on Thyroid Hormone Clearance**

35 128. Oppenheimer's group was among the first to examine the ability of chemicals (phenobarbital and
36 chlordan) to enhance biliary secretion of thyroxine (Bernstein, et al., 1968). These seminal studies were
37 the first to show that chemicals could activate the liver to trap thyroid hormones, enhancing their
38 elimination through the bile and decreasing their serum half-life. Research in this area has focused on the
39 ability of chemicals to induce liver enzymes that conjugate T_4 or T_3 to glucuronide, and/or the ability of
40 chemicals to displace thyroid hormones from their serum binding proteins. However, there is not a
41 consensus about the mechanism by which these chemicals, which do not act on the thyroid directly, can
42 reduce circulating levels of thyroid hormones.

1 4.2.5.1 Role of Liver UDPGTs

2 129. Thyroid hormones (T_4 and T_3) are handled by the liver the way organic ions are handled – they
3 are glucuronidated and sulfated, secreted into the biliary canaliculus, and concentrated into bile (Sellin and
4 Vassilopoulou-Sellin, 2000). The microsomal enzymes responsible for this activity are the UDP-
5 glucuronosyl transferases (UDPGTs). These phase II inducible enzymes are functionally heterogeneous.
6 This functional heterogeneity is classically revealed in the different substrates they modify – 4-
7 dinitrophenol compared to bilirubin (Chowdhury, et al., 1983). In addition, different enzyme activities are
8 directed toward T_4 and T_3 (Hood and Klaassen, 2000a), indicating the possible differential regulation of
9 excretion of these two iodothyronines. However, there is very little information about the role of
10 iodothyronine metabolism by liver in the regulation of serum thyroid hormone levels under normal
11 circumstances. Moreover, there is a paucity of information about the role of these enzymes in the
12 production of thyroid disease (hypo- or hyperthyroidism). In contrast, there is a very large literature about
13 the role of UDPGTs in the pathway by which various microsomal enzyme inducers can cause changes in
14 circulating levels of thyroid hormones (Barter and Klaassen, 1992; Hood, et al., 2003; Hood, et al., 1999;
15 Hood and Klaassen, 2000a, b; Klaassen and Hood, 2001; Kolaja and Klaassen, 1998; Liu, et al., 1995;
16 Zhou, et al., 2001; Zhou, et al., 2002).

17 130. An example of the key questions regarding the role of UDPGTs in mediating toxicant effects on
18 serum thyroid hormone levels is provided by the effect of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) on serum
19 thyroid hormone. The chlorinated biphenyl 3,3',4,4',5-pentachlorobiphenyl, Aroclor 1254, and 2,3,7,8-
20 tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin in rats are all known to reduce circulating T_4 (Barter and Klaassen, 1992;
21 Schuur, et al., 1998; van Birgelen, et al., 1994), perhaps because of their ability to induce T_4 -UDPGT
22 (Barter and Klaassen, 1992; de Sandro, et al., 1992; Saito, et al., 1991). However, the degree to which
23 these chemicals reduce serum T_4 is not correlated with the increase in T_4 -UDP-GT activity (de Sandro, et
24 al., 1992; Hood, et al., 2003). In addition, Kenechlor-500 reduces circulating levels of T_4 in both rats and
25 mice, but induces UDP-GT in rats but not mice (Kato, et al., 2003). In addition, Kenechlor-500 induces a
26 decrease in circulating levels of T_4 in Gunn rats, a strain that is deficient in UDPGT1A isoforms (Kato, et
27 al., 2004). Thus, there is an argument that UDPGT induction alone is not a uniform marker of the ability
28 of chemicals to cause a reduction in serum thyroid hormone. Nonetheless, the ability of chemicals to
29 reduce circulating levels of thyroid hormone can be associated with UDPGT induction and an increase in
30 fecal elimination of T_4 (de Sandro, et al., 1992; Vansell and Klaassen, 2001).

31 4.2.5.2 Glucuronidation Assays

32 131. Glucuronidation followed by biliary elimination of T_4 is one of the major pathways for removing
33 T_4 from the circulation. In humans, there is evidence of sulfation of T_4 as well. There are at least three
34 isoforms of UDPGT in mammals that glucuronidate T_4 (Visser, et al., 1993). Several classes of chemicals
35 induce UDPGTs responsible for the glucuronidation of T_4 (Hood, et al., 2003; Kato, et al., 2003;
36 Matsumoto, et al., 2002; Meerts, et al., 2002; Wade, et al., 2002; Zhou, et al., 2002). Induction of T_4
37 glucuronidation increases clearance and decreases serum concentrations of T_4 . Induction of T_4
38 glucuronidation is typically determined in hepatic microsomes from animals treated with test chemicals.
39 These assays have been performed for decades in numerous laboratories throughout the world. These *ex*
40 *vivo* assays require several days of dosing of the test chemical. The advantage of this type of assay is that
41 it is responsive to metabolic activation of the test chemical because exposure occurs *in vivo*. The activity
42 of hepatic microsomal T_4 glucuronidation is not as sensitive to stress and circadian rhythms as are
43 measurements of serum TH concentrations. The disadvantage is that these assays are not developed for
44 use as high throughput screening tests and at present are laborious. Additionally, although these assays
45 provide data useful in understanding the mechanisms of action, not all chemicals that affect the thyroid
46 produce alterations in T_4 glucuronidation. Finally, measuring serum T_4 half-life would be a more direct
47 measure of the adverse effect of increasing T_4 clearance.

1 **4.2.6 Role of Binding Proteins**

2 132. Another prevailing theory proposed to explain the mechanism by which some chemicals can
3 reduce circulating levels of thyroid hormone is that of displacing the hormone from serum binding proteins
4 – especially transthyretin in rodents (Brouwer, et al., 1998b). This hypothesis is supported by the
5 observation that certain biphenyls can displace T₄ from transthyretin with great affinity (Chauhan, et al.,
6 2000). Although provocative, TTR-null mice are euthyroid as are humans with a TTR deficiency (Palha,
7 2002). Thus, it does not appear that TTR is a requirement for normal thyroid hormone homeostasis.
8 However, it is likely to be important to measure serum binding proteins as a way of interpreting changes in
9 serum total T₄/T₃.

10 133. In mammals, the serum-binding proteins for thyroid hormones are thyroid-binding globulin
11 (TBG), transthyretin (TTR), and albumin (see review above). T₄ exhibits a greater affinity for TBG and
12 TTR than does T₃ (25). Although TBG is present both in humans and rodents, the role of TBG in thyroid
13 physiology in rodents is less well understood than in humans. However, TTR is present in humans,
14 rodents, and nonhuman primates (Schussler, 2000). In addition, there is speculation that xenobiotics can
15 alter circulating levels of thyroid hormone by displacing T₄ from TTR (Brouwer, et al., 1998a; Chauhan, et
16 al., 2000). Although this hypothesis is plausible, it is by no means proven. Thus, effects of xenobiotics on
17 serum protein binding are not known to produce adverse effects.

18 134. It has also been suggested that xenobiotic binding to TTR is predictive of interactions with other
19 T₄ binding proteins such as the deiodinases and sulfotransferases as well as chemicals with potential for
20 high fetal accumulation (Brouwer, et al., 1998a). These assays have been performed in several laboratories
21 examining xenobiotics for several decades [e.g., (Brouwer and van den Berg, 1986)]. Although these
22 assays can be modified for high throughput screening, they are specific for chemicals that compete with
23 ¹²⁵I-T₄ for serum binding proteins and will not detect chemicals that act through other mechanisms. In
24 addition, the use of either TBG or TTR may not be relevant for nonmammalian species such as teleosts.
25 However, one of the strengths of this assay is that it may be predictive of chemicals that alter fetal
26 concentrations of TH and may provide for a useful screen in this capacity.

27 **4.3 Current *in vivo* Mammalian Screens**

28 135. This section focuses on the existing *in vivo* mammalian screens developed by efforts within the
29 OECD, Japan, and the USEPA.

30 136. The OECD *in vivo* mammalian assays include the following designs in rats:

- 31 1. OECD Test Guideline 407: Repeated Dose 28-Day Oral Toxicity Study
- 32 2. OECD Test Guideline 414: Prenatal Developmental Toxicity Study
- 33 3. OECD Test Guidelines 415/416: One and Two-Generation Reproductive Toxicity Studies
- 34 4. OECD Test Guidelines 421/422: Reproduction/Developmental Toxicity Screening Test and
35 Combined Repeated Dose Toxicity Study with the Reproduction/Developmental Toxicity
36 Screening Test.

37 137. Japanese researchers are developing computer-based screening models, *in vitro* cell lines, and a
38 “one life-span test” in rodents.

39 138. The current *in vivo* mammalian screens developed by efforts within the USEPA include the
40 following designs in rats:

- 1 1. One-generation study (also see OECD 415)
- 2 2. Two-generation study (also see OECD 416)
- 3 3. 20-day pubertal female study
- 4 4. 20-day pubertal male study
- 5 5. 15-day adult male study.

6 139. The study designs for the assays listed above vary as will be described below, but in every case,
7 the endpoints included were originally designed to capture measures of reproductive or general toxicity.
8 Thus, the goal of this section is to demonstrate how the addition of endpoints that will capture thyroid
9 toxicity can be included. Specific endpoints will be discussed below. These endpoints need not be added
10 to all assays; rather, strategic additions should be made to include a combination of developmental and
11 adult thyroid endpoints.

12 **4.3.1. Endpoints for Thyroid Toxicity in Mammalian Developmental Assays**

13 140. The current endpoints proposed for thyroid toxicity in the *in vivo* OECD and USEPA mammalian
14 assays listed above include thyroid weight and histopathology, as well as hormone measurements (T₄ and
15 TSH, and perhaps T₃). Thyroid weight provides a relative measure of its stimulation by TSH; thus, if
16 thyroid hormone levels are altered subtly, thyroid weight may reflect a change. Thyroid histopathology
17 may provide a more sensitive indicator of this process and may be interpreted as a potential cancer
18 endpoint. However, rats are more sensitive to TSH-induced thyroid cancer than are humans, and the cell
19 type in which the cancer develops differs between humans and rodents (Capen, 1997, 1998). McNabb et
20 al. (2004) recently employed a thyroid endpoint that may be more sensitive and simpler to recruit than
21 thyroid weight and histopathology. Specifically, they measured the T₄ content of the thyroid gland in
22 response to ammonium perchlorate exposure in bobwhite quail and found that this measure was far more
23 sensitive to perchlorate exposure than was either serum T₄ concentration or thyroid weight (McNabb et al.
24 2004). Although this measure cannot be taken to indicate cancer, it is not clear that TSH-induced cancer in
25 rats is relevant to humans. Therefore, this measure (intra-thyroidal T₄) may be an important and easily
26 captured endpoint for thyroid toxicity.

27 141. However, the endpoints described above—thyroid gland weight and histology, serum T₄, T₃,
28 TSH, and intra-thyroidal T₄—are not measures of thyroid hormone action and would not be considered to
29 be adverse effects (aside from a potential cancer endpoint). Moreover, thyroid hypertrophy (increased cell
30 size without increased cell number) is interpreted as a “compensatory” response to toxicant exposure,
31 despite the fact that no direct measures of toxicant effects on thyroid hormone action are included in the
32 assay. Therefore, measures of thyroid hormone action must be recruited to capture this information.
33 Mammalian developmental endpoints known to be sensitive to thyroid hormone insufficiency
34 recommended for inclusion in *in vivo* screens and tests are discussed later in this chapter. These endpoints
35 may be considered to be measures of potential adverse effects as well as generalized endpoints of thyroid
36 disruption. From this point of view, endpoints of thyroid hormone action in non-mammalian vertebrates
37 (e.g., frog metamorphosis) may also be considered to be generalized endpoints of thyroid disruption.

38 142. The assays proposed for screening and testing for endocrine disruptors are reviewed below, and
39 exposure times and endpoints are described to familiarize the reader with current thyroid analyses. This
40 section will help the reader visualize how well new endpoints or assays may fit into or alter the current
41 mammalian methods for analysis of the thyroid system.

1 4.3.2 *OECD Test Guidelines*

2 143. Thyroid endpoints for the OECD Test Guidelines can be proposed as additional endpoints to add
3 on to the existing assay protocols. The thyroid endpoints currently under consideration for the OECD Test
4 Guidelines are the same as those in the EDSP—namely, thyroid weight, hormone analysis (T₄, T₃, TSH),
5 and thyroid gland histopathology. As described in section 4.3, these endpoints will identify thyroid
6 toxicants that act primarily by changing circulating levels of thyroid hormone, but will not provide a
7 measure of non-cancer “adverse effects.” In addition, these endpoints may not identify toxicants that
8 interfere with thyroid hormone action.

9 4.3.2.1 *OECD TG 407 - Repeated Dose 28-day Oral Toxicity Study in Rodents*

10 144. This is a 28-day assay to evaluate a test chemical’s oral toxicity using repeated daily doses in
11 adult animals. The preferred rodent species is the rat, although other rodent species may be used. Females
12 should be nulliparous and non-pregnant; dosing should begin as soon as possible after weaning and, in any
13 case, before the animals are 9 weeks old. The route of administration should be by gavage, dosed feed, or
14 dosed water. This study will indicate the potential health hazards of a test chemical after repeated
15 exposure for a relatively short duration, especially immunological and neurological effects as well as
16 reproductive toxicity. The TG 407 protocol was recently enhanced to include thyroid endpoints listed
17 above. This assay is considered to identify a test chemical’s effects through clinical observation,
18 hematology, clinical biochemistry of the blood serum and urine, pathology, and histology on organs that
19 are chosen according to the user’s needs. Results from this assay will inform the chemical testing
20 community on how to proceed with further tests.

21 4.3.2.2 *OECD TG 414 - Prenatal Developmental Toxicity Study*

22 145. OECD TG 414 tests for the effects of prenatal toxicant exposure (normally by intubation) on both
23 the pregnant test animal and the developing offspring. Animals are dosed with the test chemical from
24 implantation (around 5 days after mating) to 1 day before the planned caesarean section. This test will
25 usually include the entire period of gestation, but can be shortened depending on the needs of the
26 administering scientist. The assay is designed to observe effects on organogenesis. Suggested endpoints
27 include: clinical observations; analysis of the dams including a complete examination of the uterus; and
28 analysis of the fetus including sex, external alterations, and skeletal and soft tissues analysis. No specific
29 thyroid endpoints are included in this assay. This assay corresponds to U.S. EPA’s Developmental
30 Toxicity Assay and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration’s (USFDA’s) Segment II study.

31 4.3.2.3 *OECD TG 415 - One-Generation Reproduction Toxicity Study*

32 146. OECD TG 415 tests for a chemical’s effects on male and female reproductive performance (i.e.,
33 gonadal function, estrus cyclicity, mating behavior, conception, parturition, lactation, and weaning). The
34 One-Generation assay also identifies developmental toxicity (i.e., neonatal morbidity, mortality, behavioral
35 abnormalities, teratogenesis). It corresponds to the EPA’s One-Generation Assay, but doses animals
36 earlier than the EDSP’s proposed One-Generation Reproduction assay.

37 147. The experimental schedule for this assay doses the parental generation prior to mating (at least 10
38 weeks for male rats and 2 weeks for female rats) and then throughout mating. The dams are then dosed
39 throughout gestation and lactation until weaning of the F₁ generation. Dosing and necropsy of the F₁
40 generation are adjusted according to the intended use for this assay (see EDSP section on the One-
41 Generation assay below). The endpoints included in the test guideline include physical observations, and
42 histopathology of the ovaries, uterus, cervix, vagina, testes, epididymides, seminal vesicles, prostate,

1 coagulating gland, and the pituitary gland. Other target organs may be added as necessary. Thyroid
2 endpoints, including those mentioned above, could easily be added to this assay.

3 *4.3.2.4 OECD TG 416 - Two-Generation Reproductive Toxicity Studies*

4 148. The OECD's TG 416 corresponds to the EPA's Two-Generation Reproductive Toxicity Test as
5 described below. The EDSP's proposed Two-Generation Test differs from TG 416 in that the dosing does
6 not begin prior to mating, whereas the TG 416 begins dosing the male rats at least 10 weeks prior to mating
7 and the female rats at least 2 weeks prior to mating. In both guidelines, the dosing begins with the parental
8 generation, continuing throughout mating, pregnancy, and lactation to weaning of the F1 generation. The
9 F1 offspring, once weaned, are dosed throughout development, mating, pregnancy, and lactation, to
10 weaning of the F2 generation. Results from this assay are used to assess whether additional studies are
11 required.

12 149. Endpoints outlined for this assay are very similar to those described for the One-Generation assay
13 (TG 415), but also include estrus cycle and sperm evaluations, extensive observation of the offspring in the
14 F1 and F2 generations, and organ weights of dosed animals (uterus, ovaries, testes, epididymides, prostate,
15 seminal vesicles and coagulating glands and fluids, brain, liver, kidneys, spleen, pituitary, thyroid, and
16 adrenal glands). Other target organs can also be added on as needed. Histopathology of the parental and
17 F1 generation are also required for certain organs (vagina, uterus with cervix, ovaries, 1 testis, 1
18 epididymis, seminal vesicles, prostate, and coagulating gland), and additional ones can be examined if
19 necessary.

20 *4.3.2.5 OECD TG 421 and 422 - The Reproduction/Developmental Toxicity Screening Test and the* 21 *Combined Repeated Dose Toxicity Study with the Reproduction/ Developmental Toxicity* 22 *Screening Test*

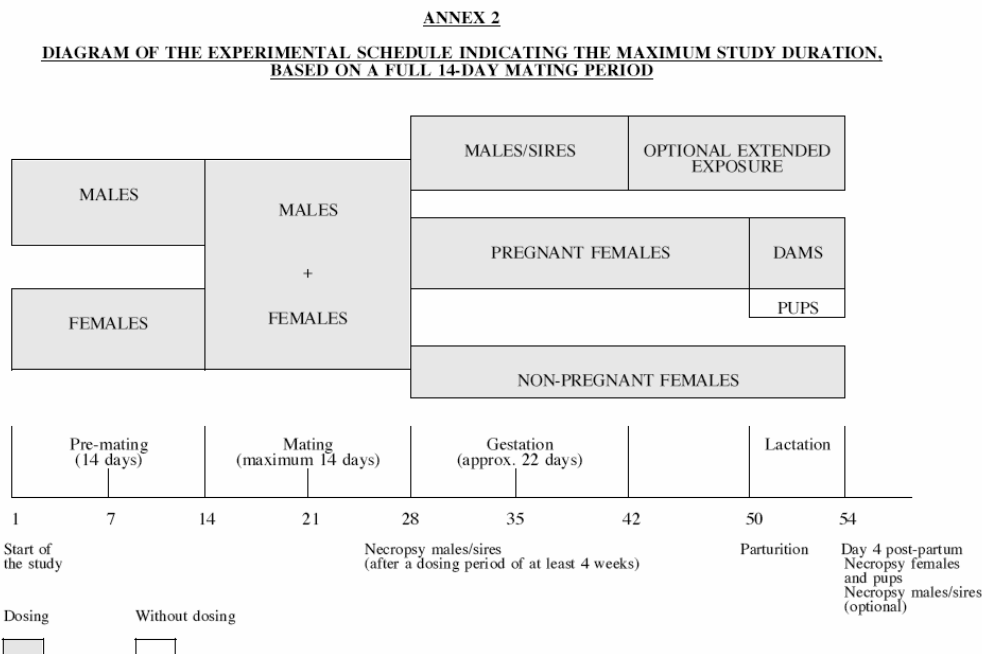
23 150. OECD TG 421 and 422 are both screening assays designed to provide the initial information on
24 the effects of a test chemical on male and female reproduction (Figure 4-2). Both screens offer limited
25 information on whether a test substance causes abnormal postnatal effects after prenatal exposure, or if the
26 effects are due to postnatal exposure. Because these are both considered screens, negative data do not
27 indicate that a chemical is safe. TG 422 also focuses on neurological endpoints.

28 151. Exposure schedules for these test guidelines are approximately 54 days long with dosing for ~14
29 days pre-mating, ~14 days mating (or less), 22 days during gestation, and then 4 days of lactation.

30 152. Endpoints for this assay include clinical observations of adults, body weight, and food
31 consumption changes throughout the study, pathology, and histology (for reproductive organs and
32 accessory sex glands). TG 422 also includes hematology, clinical biochemistry on blood plasma or serum
33 samples and urine. Histopathology includes organs other than the reproductive organs such as the brain
34 (cerebellum, cerebrum, pons), spinal cord, stomach, small and large intestines, liver, kidneys, adrenals,
35 spleen, heart, thymus, thyroid, trachea, lungs, uterus, urinary bladder, lymph nodes, peripheral nerve, and
36 bone marrow. Pups are observed after necropsy for external gross abnormalities. Thyroid hormone serum
37 analysis and thyroid histopathology are included as potential endpoints for these two test guidelines.

38 153. No currently proposed EDSP assay is similar to these two test guidelines in the dosing schedule
39 or the proposed endpoints.

1 **Figure 4-2 Study Design for OECD Test Guideline 421 (Reprinted by Permission of OECD)**



2 **4.3.2.6 Summary of OECD Test Guideline Thyroid Endpoints**

3 154. The thyroid endpoints being considered as “add-ons” for these test protocols include thyroid
 4 gland weight, histology, and serum thyroid hormone measurements including TSH. These endpoints
 5 reflect thyroid function and do not include measures of thyroid hormone action; thus, despite the known
 6 importance of thyroid hormone in development, these assays would not provide measures of adverse
 7 effects of thyroid disruption other than those that may be considered cancer endpoints (i.e., thyroid
 8 histopathology). Further test protocol or endpoint development is needed to evaluate non-cancer
 9 developmental measures.

10 **4.3.3 Japanese Screening and Testing Program**

11 155. Overall, the screening and testing program for EDCs being developed by Japanese researchers is
 12 comprised of three components: 1) *In silico* screening using a 3D-SAR docking model (but not for TR), 2)
 13 *In vitro* assays using mammalian cell lines including a TR expression system, and 3) several *in vivo* assays
 14 for estrogen and androgen. A “Rodent one life-span test” that will include endpoints for thyroid toxicants
 15 is also being developed as the Tier 2 “definitive” mammalian test. The presumptive one life-span test
 16 protocol would monitor the major stages of one life-span of rodents, including conception, *in utero*
 17 development, growth, maturation, and senescence. The exposure period may be perinatal and the
 18 monitoring periods would be not only around puberty but also in adulthood and/or early senescence.
 19 Currently, the endpoints under consideration will cover not only reproductive endpoints but also those of
 20 neurotoxicity and the immune system, with an emphasis on functional endpoints including acceleration of
 21 senescence-related phenotypes. Toxicogenomics approaches may be incorporated for monitoring the
 22 molecular events underlying the adverse effects. It will be important to incorporate endpoints of thyroid
 23 toxicants in this one life-cycle test.

1 **4.3.4 U.S. EPA's EDSP Mammalian Assays**

2 156. As with the OECD test guidelines, the proposed assays in the EDSP battery contain thyroid
3 endpoints that were added to assays for reproductive and developmental toxicity. These thyroid endpoints,
4 generally proposed as “add-ons” in the EDSP battery of assays, are thyroid gland weight and histology,
5 and serum thyroid hormone measures (T₃, T₄, TSH).

6 **4.3.4.1 Two-Generation Study (Similar to OECD TG 416)**

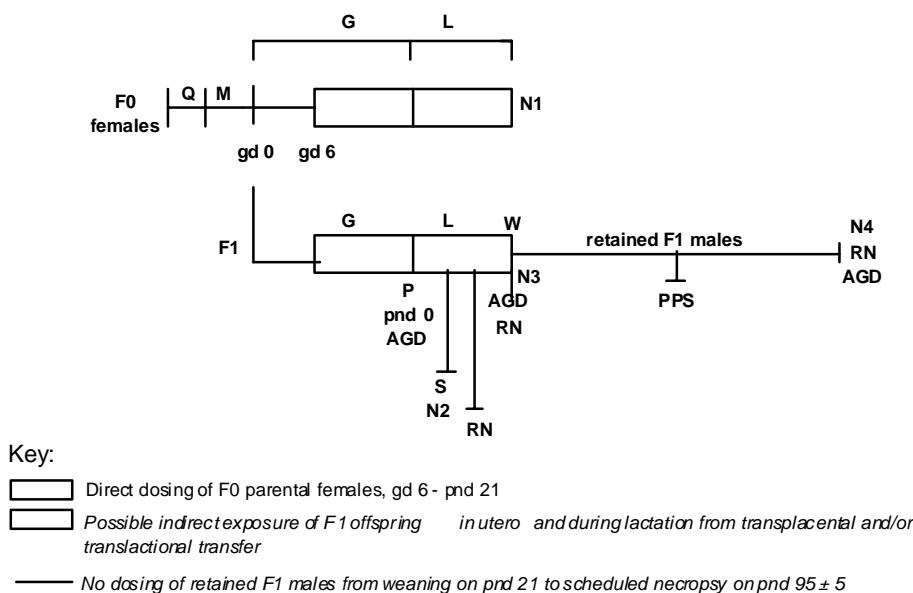
7 157. One of the tests being considered for inclusion in the EDSP is a mammalian, two-generation
8 reproductive toxicity test that could be modified for thyroid toxicity. It is similar to the OECD TG 416.
9 The basic two-generation test is described by the EPA Office of Prevention, Pesticides, and Toxic
10 Substances' Health Effects Test Guideline 870.3800: Reproduction and Fertility Effects (U.S. EPA 1998):
11 <http://www.epa.gov/scipoly/oscpendo/docs/edmvs/ptu2gendraftforedmvs.pdf>. The assay is illustrated in
12 Figure 4-3.

13 158. Thyroid endpoints under consideration for this test protocol include thyroid weight, histology,
14 and thyroid hormone analysis of T₄ and TSH, and this test has completed pre-validation with the thyroid
15 endpoints included. The two-generation assay is a Tier 2 test that identifies functional disruption of the
16 estrogen, androgen, and thyroid systems during exposure to a chemical over two generations.

1 4.3.4.2 One-Generation Assay (Similar to OECD TG 415)

2 159. Although the basic two-generation study design was developed to provide information on insult
 3 to the reproductive tract, there is concern that certain effects may be missed because the reproductive tract
 4 has not had sufficient time to develop before the observations are made. In the standard two-generation
 5 test, most F1 animals are sacrificed and examined at postnatal day (pnd) 21; only one animal per sex per
 6 litter is usually allowed to continue to maturity, and these animals are then used to breed the F2 generation.
 7 An alternative to the two-generation study is a one-generation study that would allow for examination of
 8 the F1 males past puberty at pnd 90 +/-2. The study design tests whether continuing toxicant exposure in
 9 the F1 generation males through puberty to adulthood will provide additional information for detection of
 10 endocrine-mediated effects. The one-generation study has been proposed as an alternative to the two-
 11 generation study. In addition, the USEPA's EDSP conducted a special study of a one-generation test that
 12 was added on as an extension to a two-generation assay and continued the F1 male generation out to pnd
 13 95 +/-5 (Gray et al. 2003). The study design is illustrated in Figure 4-4.

14 **Figure 4-4 Study Design to Examine Effects in F1 Offspring**



15 160. The objectives of the one-generation study and the one-generation extension study are to
 16 determine the following: 1) Can some of the effects of perinatal exposure to thyroid toxicants be missed if
 17 the timing of endpoint acquisition is structured to identify reproductive toxicants in post-weanling animals,
 18 and 2) Do some of these effects occur at an incidence that would go undetected if only one male per litter
 19 were retained past puberty and examined in adulthood?

20 161. Retaining a greater number of the F1 males to examine at or after puberty may allow for greater
 21 distinction of the thyroid endpoints such as thyroid growth and histology. However, this concept is based
 22 on the flawed hypothesis that measures of thyroid gland size and histology can be used to gain insight into
 23 a chemical's ability to interfere with thyroid hormone action. It is not yet clear whether the EDSP will
 24 proceed in validating the basic one-generation study to use as an alternative to the two-generation assay or
 25 the one-generation extension of the two-generation study.

1 162. Endpoints of thyroid function, not hormone action, are included in the one- and two-generation
2 assays. Thyroid toxicants identified by influencing thyroid weight and histopathology or hormone levels
3 represent only one class of toxicants and these measures will, by definition, fail to capture non-cancer
4 adverse effects of thyroid toxicity. Thus, without the inclusion of endpoints of thyroid hormone action,
5 false negatives will occur.

6 4.3.4.3 *Female Pubertal Assays*

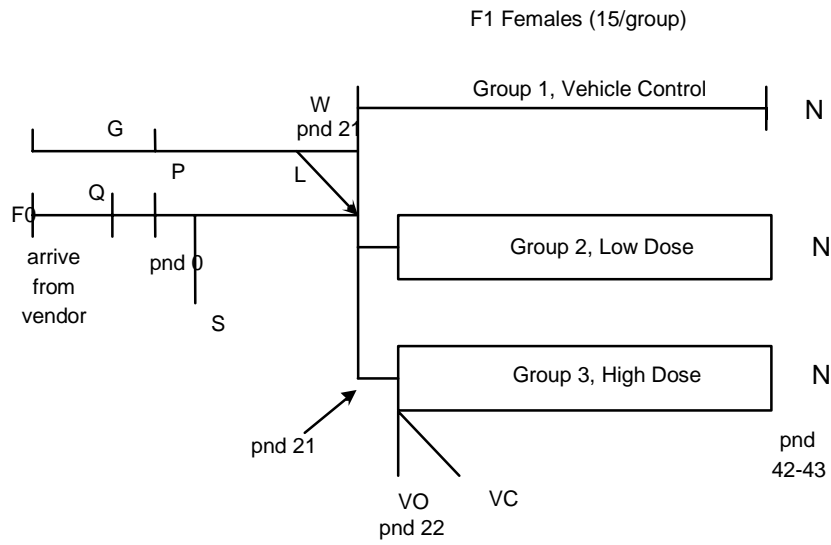
7 163. The EDSTAC, assembled by the EPA in 1996, recommended the use of a female 20-day pubertal
8 assay with endpoints to evaluate test materials for effects on the thyroid, the hypothalamic-pituitary-
9 gonadal (HPG) axis, and aromatases. The EPA, at the recommendation of the EDSTAC, has proposed to
10 include a female pubertal assay in an endocrine disruptor screening program. This assay (Figure 4-5) is the
11 most comprehensive assay in the proposed Tier 1 battery of assays, as it is capable of detecting substances
12 that alter thyroid function, inhibit aromatase, act as estrogens or antiestrogens, and interfere with the
13 hypothalamus-pituitary-gonad/thyroid axis (EDSTAC Report, 1998, Vol. 1, Chapter 5, pp. 5-26 to 5-27).
14 The female pubertal assay is currently being validated by several labs. The protocol for the female
15 pubertal assay measures the following thyroid endpoints: serum T₄ and TSH concentrations, thyroid gland
16 histology, thyroid gland weight, and body weight changes. Results from other, shorter assays and/or with
17 the use of intraperitoneal (ip) injection as the route of administration, have also been reported (O'Connor et
18 al., 1996, 1999). EDSTAC also recommended that the male 20-day pubertal assay in rodents (described in
19 the next section) be evaluated as an alternate assay (EDSTAC, 1998, Vol. 1, Chapter 5, p. 5-30; see
20 Section 10.1.4.2).

21 164. In the female pubertal assay, toxicant exposure begins on the day of weaning (pnd 21). Thus,
22 many of the developmental endpoints sensitive to thyroid hormone (see below in this chapter) have passed.
23 Two potential endpoints of thyroid hormone action should be considered in future versions of this assay
24 protocol. These are discussed below and include measures of myelination and toxicant effects on BrdU-
25 labeled cells in the hippocampus. Addition of these endpoints will require research and development,
26 followed by protocol standardization and validation. Although this process is not immediate, it is
27 important to consider new thyroid endpoints as the state of thyroid research expands, and in recognition
28 that the current assay endpoints do not capture measures of thyroid hormone action.

29 4.3.4.4 *Male Pubertal Assay*

30 165. The EDSTAC also recommended that a 20-day male pubertal assay in rodents be evaluated as an
31 alternative assay (EDSTAC, 1998, Vol. 1, Chapter 5, p. 5-30). This assay is the most comprehensive assay
32 in the proposed Tier 1 battery of assays, as it is capable of detecting substances that alter thyroid function,
33 inhibit aromatase, act as androgens or anti-androgens, and interfere with the hypothalamus-pituitary-
34 gonadal axis (EDSTAC, 1998, Vol. 1, Chapter 5, pp. 5-30 through 5-32). The study design for the male
35 pubertal assay (Figure 4-6) is similar to the female pubertal assay. The male pubertal assay has been
36 lengthened to a 30-day pubertal assay that covers postnatal days 22-52 and is currently being validated. It
37 includes the following thyroid-related endpoints: body weight, thyroid gland weight, thyroid gland
38 histology, and T₄ and TSH plasma concentrations at necropsy. Therefore, the EDSP is pursuing the
39 validation of a male pubertal assay as a potential alternative to other assays in the Tier 1 battery.

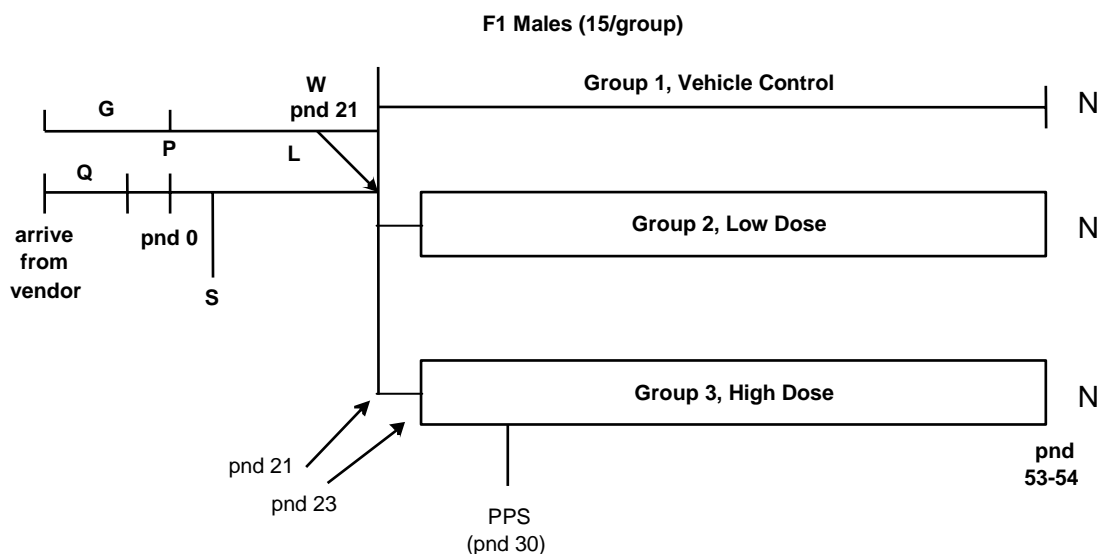
Figure 4-5 Female Pubertal Assay



KEY:

- No test chemical exposures to F0 dams or F1 offspring during gestation or lactation, no exposure of F1 females in Group 1; F1 females dosed with corn oil.
- ▭ Direct once daily gavage dosing with test chemical of F1 females starting on pnd 22
- Q = Quarantine (seven days, gd 13-20)
- G = Gestation
- P = Parturition (pnd 0)
- L = Lactation
- W = Wean (pnd 21) F1 pups
- S = Standardize litters to eight to ten with maximum number of F1 female pups (discard culled pups)
- VO = Acquisition of vaginal opening (evaluation begins on pnd 22)
- VC = Vaginal cytology (evaluation begins on the day of VO)
- N = Necropsy

Figure 4-6 Male Pubertal Assay



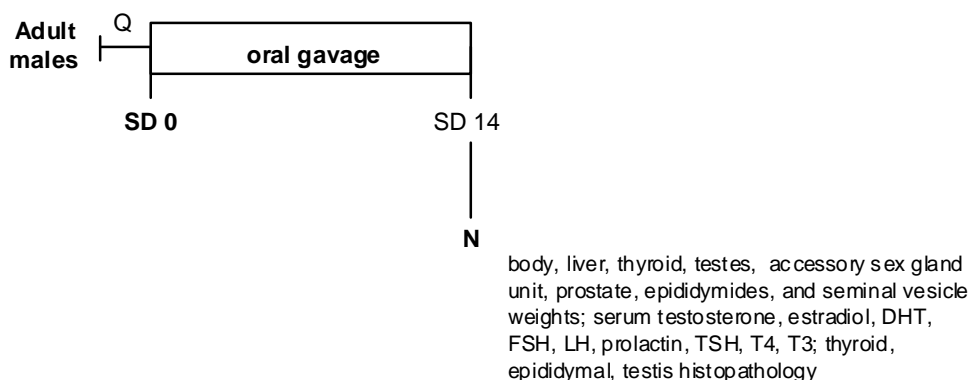
2 4.3.4.5 15-Day Adult Male Screen

3 166. One of the assays recommended by the EDSTAC as an alternate assay is a short-term screen in
 4 intact adult males. The adult male assay was developed to identify compounds that have the potential to
 5 act as agonists or antagonists to the estrogen, androgen, progesterone, or dopamine receptor. It can also
 6 identify 5 α reductase inhibitors, steroid biosynthesis inhibitors, or compounds that alter thyroid function.
 7 Results from this assay and/or with the use of intraperitoneal injection as the route of administration, and
 8 other assays with a similar purpose, have been reported (O'Connor, 1996, 1999, 2002a, 2002b).

9 167. The study design (Figure 4-7) is simple and straightforward: males are dosed once daily for 15
 10 consecutive days (0 through 14), at necropsy on day 14, organ weights, histopathology, and circulating
 11 hormone levels are documented. These endpoints for thyroid hormone suffer from the weakness of not
 12 capturing endpoints of thyroid hormone action. However, there are fewer obvious endpoints in adult

1 animals that would be sensitive to thyroid hormone insufficiency within 15 days. Possibilities include
2 endpoints in liver and heart (see below).

3 **Figure 4-7 15-Day Adult Male Screen**



4 **4.3.5 Modifications of Assay Endpoints for TH Action**

5 168. The existing *in vivo* screens are designed to identify agents that interfere with estrogen or
6 androgen actions, and measurements of thyroid hormones and various aspects of thyroid gland morphology
7 are “added on.” However, the ability of these “add-ons” to provide information of sufficient value to make
8 their acquisition worthwhile will require a careful consideration of the endpoints and the timing of their
9 acquisition. For example, measures of circulating levels of thyroid hormone (with or without
10 measurements of thyroid histopathology) are important, but without measures of thyroid hormone action,
11 they will not be interpretable in terms of adverse effects. Moreover, these endpoints will not detect
12 toxicants that interfere with thyroid hormone action. Therefore, this section focuses on how existing
13 protocols may be modified to provide strategic measures of thyroid toxicity.

14 169. Development of endpoints for thyroid toxicants within the context of a screen and test designed
15 to identify reproductive toxicants will require identification of the thyroid-specific endpoints and
16 characterization of their sensitivity to both thyroid hormone insufficiency and to thyroid toxicants. This
17 characterization will also include identifying the timing of TH insufficiency, toxicant exposure, and
18 endpoint acquisition that optimizes the sensitivity of the assay. The fact is that endpoints of TH action,
19 either during development or in adults, have not been examined within the context of toxicology.
20 Therefore, it would be misleading to make recommendations for potential endpoints of thyroid toxicology
21 without acknowledging both the requirement for validation and the fact that, despite the long-time
22 recognition that thyroid hormone is essential for brain development and physiology, there are few thyroid-
23 dependent endpoints sufficiently characterized that will be easily recruited for toxicological studies.

24 170. For example, a 30% decline in maternal TH, which is itself not associated with an increase in
25 maternal TSH, can significantly alter neuronal migration in the fetal cortex, creating a situation where the
26 adult progeny have a large proportion of neurons that are found in ectopic locations within the cortex
27 (Auso, et al., 2004a). However, the TH insufficiency must occur during mid-gestation. Post-natal
28 exposure to TH insufficiency would not have this effect. Another example is that illustrated by Sui and
29 Gilbert (2003) and Sui et al. (In Press), in which timed TH insufficiency can produce long-term effects on
30 synaptic function in the hippocampus. These examples illustrate that the timing of TH insufficiency (or
31 toxicant exposure) are critical determinants in a protocol designed to identify thyroid toxicants. This
32 observation is consistent with research in humans and in animals demonstrating that the timing of TH
33 insufficiency determines the specific adverse effects (Zoeller and Rovet 2004).

1 171. Thus, the endpoints described below, many of which are still in the laboratory development
2 phase, could be incorporated within the experimental protocols described above, and still remain as “add-
3 ons.” Many of the listed assays are highly specific indicators of chemicals for a narrow range of
4 mechanisms. However, it is important to consider these assays until we have a better idea of the number of
5 chemicals that act through the different pathways to disrupt the thyroid system.

6 **4.4 Thyrotropin-Releasing Hormone (TRH) and Thyrotropin (TSH) Challenge Test**

7 172. These assays test the functional integrity of the pituitary gland and thyroid gland respectively
8 (Fail, et al., 1999). Briefly, the TRH challenge test measures TSH concentrations before and after
9 administration of purified TRH. Challenge with TRH should increase serum concentrations of TSH. A
10 hyperreactive response is observed in the case of deficient thyroid function as the result of the lack of
11 negative feedback on the pituitary gland. In contrast, a decreased TSH response to exogenous TRH is
12 observed if the hypothalamus is deficient (Sarne and Refetoff, 1995; Fail, et al., 1999). Although the TRH
13 challenge has potential for providing mechanistic information on the actions of chemicals that alter thyroid
14 function, the assay may not be a useful screen because of the limited number of chemicals that may act
15 through this mechanism. Likewise, a TSH challenge could be employed to determine whether xenobiotic
16 chemicals can affect thyroid gland sensitivity to TSH.

17 **4.5 Thyroid Hormone Receptor Binding and Activation**

18 173. In principle, chemicals could alter thyroid hormone signaling by binding to its receptor. There
19 are several isoforms of the receptors that have tissue-specific localization (see the review above). Several
20 environmentally relevant classes of chemicals have been proposed to bind to the TR, such as the
21 polyhalogenated dioxins, dibenzofurans, biphenyls, and diphenyl *p* ethers (McKinney and Waller, 1994,
22 1998; Porterfield, 2000; Porterfield and Hendry, 1998), but these proposals have not been adequately tested
23 in the laboratory. Interestingly, a number of recent studies have begun to examine the ability of
24 environmental chemicals to affect TR activation. Specifically, Zoeller et al. (2000) reported that
25 developmental exposure to PCBs can produce thyroid hormone-like effects on the expression of specific
26 genes in the developing brain. However, they did not find that PCBs could displace T₃ from nuclear TRs
27 (Gauger, et al., 2004). However, Miyazaki et al. (2004) reported that at least one hydroxylated PCB
28 congener can cause the TR to dissociate from DNA. This is an important observation because it implies
29 that the PCB congener is binding to an allosteric binding site on the TR that regulates its ability to interact
30 with the gene’s promoter. The observations of Zoeller and of Miyazaki are compatible considering that the
31 unliganded TR is a constitutive repressor. Thus, PCB might increase the expression of RC3/Neurogranin
32 by causing de-repression rather than T₃-activation. Others have shown that bisphenol A and its
33 halogenated derivatives can bind to the TR and exert effects on TR-regulated gene expression (Kitamura,
34 et al., 2002; Moriyama, et al., 2002). Finally, a new report indicates that 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-
35 dioxin (TCDD) can augment T₃-induced gene expression in a cell line (Yamada-Okabe, et al., 2004).
36 These studies reveal that a variety of environmental chemicals can directly affect TR activation, perhaps in
37 novel ways. It would be predictable that chemicals interfering with TR action should alter thyroid
38 hormone levels in serum. For example, BPA binds to the TR and acts as an antagonist (Moriyama, et al.,
39 2002), and treatment of rats with BPA can increase serum T₄ (Zoeller, unpublished). However, this may
40 not always be the case, especially if chemicals interfere with the TR α receptor because it does not mediate
41 negative feedback on the pituitary.

42 **4.6 The Developing Rodent Cerebellum**

43 174. The effect of thyroid hormone insufficiency on brain development is dependent upon the timing
44 of the insufficiency and the brain area examined. Thus, from a toxicological point of view, assays must be
45 developed that specify the endpoint very clearly and whether this endpoint is mediated by TR α or TR β (or

1 both) receptors. Because the cerebellum has been so extensively evaluated for its developmental
2 dependence on thyroid hormone (Koibuchi and Chin, 2000), this section focuses exclusively on this tissue.

3 **4.6.1 Overview of Methods**

4 175. Cerebellar granule cells originate in the external granule layer (EGL) and migrate to the internal
5 granule layer (IGL) within the first 2 to 3 weeks after birth in the rat (Altman, 1982; Altman and Bayer,
6 1985). After their migration, a significant proportion of these cells undergo apoptosis by a Bcl-2-mediated
7 pathway. A number of investigators show that thyroid hormone affects cerebellar granule proliferation,
8 migration, and apoptosis (Muller, et al., 1995; Pasquini, et al., 2000; Singh, et al., 2003b; Xiao and
9 Nikodem, 1998). The role of thyroid hormone in the control of these developmental events is discussed
10 below. These include the following:

11 176. *Cell proliferation:* This was originally performed using tritiated thymidine (³H-thymidine). This
12 building block of DNA is incorporated into the newly synthesized DNA of dividing cells and can be
13 detected by autoradiography (Nicholson and Altman, 1972a). This method requires the use of radioactivity
14 and because it is a very weak beta-emitter, ³H requires some considerable time to detect it in liquid
15 emulsion. Another method is the use of Bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU). BrdU is a thymidine analogue that is
16 incorporated into newly synthesized DNA by cells in S-phase (Doetsch, et al., 1997; Luskin, et al., 1997;
17 Menezes and Luskin, 1994). BrdU-labeled cells are detected using immunocytochemistry with an
18 antibody available commercially that binds to DNA with BrdU incorporated into it. Using BrdU can allow
19 one to detect the timing of cell birth to within a 1-hour period (e.g., Wood, et al., 1992). Finally, cell
20 proliferation has been examined in the developing brain using an antibody to proliferating cell nuclear
21 antigen (PCNA). PCNA antisera are available commercially and stain for a cyclin D2 that is present only
22 in proliferating cells (Gobetto, et al., 1995; Tanaka and Marunouchi, 1998). This method has been used to
23 identify proliferating cells in the developing cerebellum, and considering that the gene coding for PCNA
24 has been cloned (Matsumoto, et al., 1987), this can be used for *in situ* hybridization and dual-labeling if
25 needed.

26 177. *Apoptosis.* The presence of DNA fragmentation identified by TUNEL staining (terminal
27 deoxyribonucleotidyl transferase (TdT)-mediated biotin-16-dUTP nick-end labeling) is a late marker of
28 apoptosis (Valavanis, et al., 2001). In addition, there are several reports that TUNEL does not discriminate
29 between programmed cell death and necrosis (Charriaut-Marlangue and Ben-Ari, 1995; Grasl-Kraupp, et
30 al., 1995; Wullner, et al., 1999). Therefore, TUNEL staining is often followed by a marker of early onset
31 of apoptosis using immunocytochemical staining for activated caspase-3 (Valavanis, et al., 2001). In
32 addition, Singh et al. (2003b) have recently reported that the hypothyroidism-induced increase in apoptosis
33 in the IGL is associated with down-regulation of Bcl-2 and Bcl-X_L expression, and up-regulation of Bax
34 expression. Therefore, to support conclusions based on TUNEL and activated caspase-3 staining, it is also
35 important to measure Bcl-2.

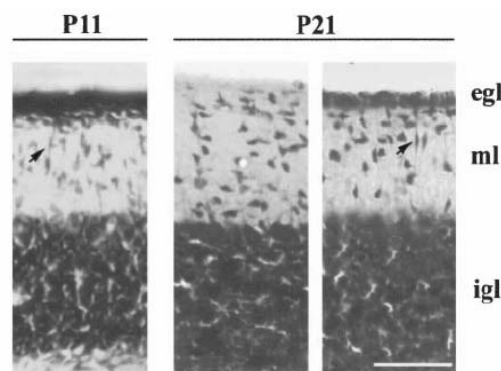
36 178. *Migration.* There is no specific biochemical marker of cell migration in the nervous system.
37 However, this issue has been inferred by two types of methods. First, those studying TH effects on cell
38 migration in the cerebellum have examined the number of cells in the mitral layer as well as their spindle
39 shape (Morte, et al., 2002) as a measure of migrating neurons (from EGL to IGL). Second, those studying
40 cell migration in the cerebral cortex have examined the position of cells within the cortical laminae.
41 Neurons that occupy different layers in the adult cortex are born at different times, between gestational day
42 (GD) 13 and GD20 (Caviness, et al., 1995; Chenn, et al., 1997; Takahashi, et al., 1992). Recently, Lavado-
43 Autric et al. (2003) showed that subtle thyroid hormone insufficiency in rat dams can alter the migratory
44 behavior of cortical neurons labeled on different days with BrdU. This resulted in a breakdown in the
45 establishment of specific cortical layers.

1 **4.6.2 Potential Endpoints of Cerebellar Granule Cells**

2 179. During cerebellar development, large-scale cell proliferation occurs in cells of the external
3 granule layer (EGL) during the first 3 weeks following birth. When proliferation within a specific lineage
4 ends, cells begin to differentiate and migrate inwards to the internal granule layer (IGL). In normal rats,
5 mitotic activity in the EGL declines with age and the EGL disappears at about 24 days (Nicholson and
6 Altman, 1972b). In hypothyroid animals there is a delay in granule cell migration and a persistence of the
7 EGL. Lewis et al. found that in normal animals the EGL at 21 to 22 days of age was only one cell thick,
8 whereas in hypothyroid animals, the EGL, persisted and at 35 days of age was finally reduced to the same
9 thickness as controls (Lewis, et al., 1976). Also, in hypothyroid animals granule cells remain in a
10 proliferative phase longer than in controls, resulting in decreased cell differentiation. In contrast, in
11 hyperthyroid animals there is a premature disappearance of the EGL, indicating an early termination in
12 proliferation and early cell differentiation (Nicholson and Altman, 1972a).

13 180. It takes 3 to 4 days in normal euthyroid animals for a migrating granule cell to reach the IGL of
14 the cerebellum (Figure 4-8). In hypothyroid animals the time a migrating granule cell takes to reach the
15 IGL is about half or approximately 2 days. This is most likely due to a 50% decrease in the thickness of
16 the molecular layer (the cell-poor zone between the EGL and IGL) resulting from early differentiation and
17 migration of cells (Rabie, et al., 1980).

18 **Figure 4-8 Development of the 3 Layers of the Cerebellum (egl, ml, igl)**



19 On postnatal day 11 (P11), the EGL is still visible. The EGL disappears normally by postnatal day 21 (P21). In
20 contrast, hypothyroid animals still exhibit a visible EGL on P21. ml = mitral layer. Image from Morte et al. (2004)¹

21 **4.6.3 Apoptosis in the Cerebellum**

22 181. Lewis et al. (1976) observed that there was an increase in the number of dying cells in the
23 internal granular layer of 12 day old hypothyroid rats (Lewis, et al., 1976). Rabie et al. (1977) also showed
24 an increase in cell death in the IGL of 10, 14, and 21-day old hypothyroid animals. In both normal and
25 treated animals, cell death in the IGL is maximal at 8 days. The greatest difference between normal and
26 hypothyroid animals was observed at 14 days where there was an increase in the pyknotic index by a factor
27 of 20. A reduced ratio of granule cells to Purkinje cells was also observed. A daily dose of 10µg of T₄
28 administered to hypothyroid animals caused the increase in cell death to return to a normal level as well as
29 a correction in the ratio of granule cells to Purkinje cells (Rabie, et al., 1977).

30 182. Using TUNEL staining showed apoptotic activity in the IGL in normal animals from day 2 to 12
31 with a peak on day 8 and no more apoptotic cells detected on day 22. In hypothyroid animals the peak of

¹ Figure Copyright 2004, The Endocrine Society. Used by permission. (Morte et al. 2004)

1 apoptosis is also on day 8 but is 4 times higher than controls. Apoptosis in these animals is still detectable
2 on day 22 and does not stop until day 42, indicating not only an increase in the amount of apoptosis but
3 also the duration during development (Xiao and Nikodem, 1998).

4 183. Although it is clear that thyroid hormone has a dramatic affect on apoptosis during cerebellar
5 development, it is unclear how or why this occurs. There are a number of genes known to be involved in
6 apoptosis, Bcl-2 family proteins being one of the key regulators. Using Western blot it was found that in
7 the cerebellum of hypothyroid animals there is a down- regulation of Bcl-2 and Bcl-x_L, which are both
8 anti-apoptotic proteins. Also, hypothyroidism caused an up-regulation in Bax expression, which is a pro-
9 apoptotic Bcl-2 family protein (Singh, et al., 2003a).

10 **4.6.4 TH Effects on Purkinje Cell Proliferation and Differentiation**

11 184. Purkinje cells in the cerebellum form a single layer on the margin of the IGL and represent the
12 only cell type that carries information out of the cerebellum. It has been well documented that
13 hypothyroidism during the first postnatal weeks of development causes a reduction in Purkinje cell
14 dendritic arborization and a reduction in synaptogenesis between Purkinje cell dendritic spines and the
15 parallel fibers of granule cells (Legrand, 1967, 1982; Nicholson and Altman, 1972a). Legrand also
16 observed that in 14-day old thyroid deficient rats, the inhibition in synaptogenesis was more pronounced at
17 the bottom of the molecular layer, causing a distortion in the normal synaptic organization (Legrand,
18 1967).

19 185. Recently, work has been done to determine how thyroid hormone regulates Purkinje cell
20 development, specifically looking at TR isoforms. Heuer et al. (2003) found that although both TR α 1 and
21 TR β 1 are expressed during the peak of dendrite formation, TR α 1 in Purkinje cells is the direct target of T₃
22 action. Also, T₃ given to cerebellar cultures showed a dose-dependent increase in dendritic outgrowth of
23 Purkinje cells, which was only observed during continuous T₃ exposure. This shows that TH is
24 continuously required and is not simply serving as a molecular switch in the maturation of Purkinje cells
25 (Heuer and Mason, 2003). In addition, these histological endpoints could be captured in an integrated
26 EDSP in a manner that could test for the ability to interfere with TR α or TR β signaling (see discussion
27 below).

28 **4.6.5 Methods of Analysis**

29 186. Cerebellar development is well known to be sensitive to thyroid hormone and is the focus of a
30 number of research groups attempting to understand the role of thyroid hormone in brain development
31 (Koibuchi and Chin, 2000). Moreover, because the cerebellum develops largely postnatally in the rat,
32 ongoing developmental screens can easily incorporate measures of cerebellar development to capture
33 endpoints of thyroid hormone action without adding to the number of animals used in the overall battery of
34 tests and screens. Although various aspects of cerebellar development have not been evaluated for their
35 sensitivity to thyroid toxicants, there are a number of easily measured endpoints that may prove useful.
36 Validation of these endpoints for use in a screen for thyroid toxicants would necessarily require evaluating
37 their sensitivity to toxicants that act at different points within the thyroid system. For example, perchlorate
38 or methimazole act almost exclusively on thyroid function, where bisphenol A might act more directly on
39 the TR. Because different TRs mediate different actions of thyroid hormone on different endpoints of
40 cerebellar development, this must be considered when developing a uniform screen.

41 **4.6.6 Planimetric Measurements of Cerebellar Development**

42 187. The population of granule cells that ultimately occupy the internal granule layer (IGL) expands in
43 the external granule layer (EGL), then migrate to the IGL (Altman and Bayer, 1985). Each of these

1 processes, proliferation and migration, are influenced by thyroid hormone (Koibuchi and Chin, 2000).
2 Potential thyroid toxicants that influence these processes would have effects on brain structure, and
3 therefore would qualify as endpoints reflecting adverse effects of toxicant exposure. Altman and Bayer
4 propose the term “External Germinal Layer” to limit confusion between the two “granule” layers, and to
5 recognize that the EGL is the source of several types of cells that populate the adult cerebellum in addition
6 to granule cells. The sequence of events including proliferation and migration occur in a predictable
7 manner. For example, the planimetric areal measurement of the EGL in postnatal rats increases
8 approximately 10-fold from birth to postnatal day (P) 6 (Altman, 1969). Likewise, the width of the
9 molecular layer increases nearly 100-fold during this period (Altman and Winfree, 1977). Changes in the
10 planimetric area of the EGL are associated with changes in the depth of this layer. Thus, the EGL is about
11 5 cells thick at birth, rising to 10 cells thick on P8 to 9 and disappearing by P21 (Altman, 1972).
12 Developmental changes in planimetric measurements (or counting numbers of cells in a layer) in response
13 to thyroid disruption could easily be managed within the present EPA guidelines for neurotoxicity testing
14 (EPA, 1998).

15 **4.6.7 Granule Cell Migration**

16 188. An additional measure of thyroid hormone action in the developing cerebellum is provided by the
17 number of cells found in the molecular layer (between the EGL and IGL) (Manzano, et al., 2003a; Morte,
18 et al., 2003). This is a simple measurement that can be taken as a surrogate marker for granule cell
19 migration.

20 **4.7 TH-regulated Gene Expression in the Cerebellum**

21 189. There are a number of genes that are known to be regulated by thyroid hormone in the
22 developing cerebellum. Brain-derived neurotropic factor (BDNF) and neurotrophin 3 (NT-3) are factors
23 that belong to a group of proteins known to play crucial roles in neuronal differentiation, neurite
24 outgrowth, and synaptogenesis (Lewin and Barde, 1996) and have been shown to be affected in
25 hypothyroidism. In hypothyroid rats, BDNF and NT-3 expression is reduced in the cerebellum and
26 replacement of these transcripts prevents the abnormal cerebellar developmental events associated with
27 hypothyroidism (Neveu and Arenas, 1996). Although a direct effect of T₃ on the expression of these genes
28 has not been established, there is evidence of TH regulation (Koibuchi and Chin, 2000; Koibuchi, et al.,
29 1999a).

30 190. In a recent paper published by Manzano et al., the effects of GC-1, a thyroid hormone analog that
31 binds selectively to TR β , on the expression of thyroid hormone target genes in the cerebellum were
32 evaluated (2003). Hypothyroid pups were given either T₃ or GC-1 and the expression of known thyroid
33 hormone responsive genes was analyzed on postnatal day 16. They found that the expression of hairless,
34 Rev-ErbA α , and neurotrophin-3 was significantly decreased and the expression of Reelin was increased, as
35 would be expected. T₃ administration normalized the expression of all the genes whereas GC-1
36 administration was only able to restore Reelin expression. These results suggest TR isoform-specific
37 regulation of thyroid hormone responsive genes (Manzano, et al., 2003). Specifically, hairless and NT-3
38 are TH responsive genes regulated by TR α in granular cells, which contain predominantly TR α . Reelin,
39 however, responded to GC-1 in a similar manner as T₃, suggesting regulation through TR β despite being
40 expressed primarily in granule cells. Reelin has also been shown to be regulated by BDNF, which is also
41 regulated by TH, suggesting that there may be multiple factors involved in Reelin regulation (Koibuchi and
42 Chin, 2000). Rev-ErbA α is expressed in Purkinje cells during the first week of development and plays an
43 important role in development. Deletion of this gene in mice causes a phenotype similar to
44 hypothyroidism. These results suggest that Rev-ErbA α expression might be specifically regulated by
45 TR α . GC-1 has also been shown to induce Purkinje cell protein-2 (PCP-2) expression, which is another

1 known TH responsive gene expressed in Purkinje cells during development of the cerebellum. It is thought
2 to be regulated by TR β (Morte, et al., 2002; Strait, et al., 1992).

3 191. As described earlier, the bulk of experiments focused on the role of thyroid hormone in the
4 mammalian brain employ models of severe hypothyroidism. This is true for studies focused on the role of
5 thyroid hormone in the control of neural gene expression (Anderson, et al., 2003; Bernal, et al., 2003;
6 Potter, et al., 2002). However, there are a number of strategies for taking the measurements of gene
7 expression and this includes differences in the methods of collection of tissue and methods of quantitation.
8 However, a more difficult issue is to identify thyroid hormone-responsive genes closely linked to adverse
9 effects. Thus, histological endpoints may be preferred initially.

10 **4.8 TH Effects on Cortical Neurogenesis**

11 192. In normal rats, the volume of the cortex and number of glia increases rapidly from postnatal day
12 5 to postnatal day 20 and remains constant thereafter, whereas neuron number reaches a peak at day 5 and
13 remains constant to day 48. In hypothyroid pups, the mean volume of the cortex, glia number, and neuron
14 number are reduced. T₄ supplementation partially reversed these effects (Behnam-Rassoli, et al., 1991).

15 **4.8.1 TH Effects on Cortical Lamination and Barrel Field Differentiation**

16 193. Thyroid hormone causes defects in barrel field cytoarchitecture. Barrel fields are a visibly
17 arranged group of neurons in the somatosensory cortex that are innervated by the animal's whiskers. In
18 hypothyroid animals there is a 27% reduction in total barrel field area compared to control (Berbel, et al.,
19 2001). Lavado-Autric et al. also found defects in barrel field organization in pups derived from
20 hypothyroxinemic mothers. They found that in layer IV of the cortex, barrels were not clearly defined and
21 were homogenously distributed (Lavado-Autric, et al., 2003).

22 **4.8.2 Methods of Analysis**

23 194. Cerebral cortical neurons are born adjacent to the ventricle (the ventricular zone) then migrate as
24 they differentiate toward the surface of the brain. Early born neurons migrate to positions adjacent to the
25 ventricular zone; late-born neurons migrate farther, past the earlier-born neurons to take positions
26 progressively more superficial. This "upside down" pattern results in the typical laminar appearance of the
27 cerebral cortex. Thyroid hormone insufficiency causes a disturbance in neuronal migration, which is
28 manifested in the adult brain by an apparent disorganization of the cortical lamina. Moreover, if cells are
29 labeled during fetal development using the birth-date marker bromodeoxyuracil (BrdU), it is demonstrable
30 that a significant proportion of cortical neurons migrate to an improper position (Auso, et al., 2004b;
31 Lavado-Autric, et al., 2003). This observation could be exploited as a screen or test for thyroid
32 disruptions. In a paradigm using fetal and neonatal toxicant exposure, BrdU could be administered to the
33 dam on gestational days 15, 16, and 17. Then, in the context of an EPA guideline study of developmental
34 neurotoxicity, BrdU labeling could be developed to determine whether migration defects occur.

35 **4.9 Thyroid Hormone Action in Oligodendrocytes Differentiation**

36 195. Oligodendrocyte precursors known as oligodendrocytes-type II astrocyte cells (O-2A cells)
37 proliferate and migrate throughout the brain (Raff, et al., 1983). Differentiation of these biopotential
38 precursor cells is known to be affected by a number of extracellular factors, including thyroid hormone.
39 Previous work has shown that oligodendrocytes grown in pure cultures without growth factors die after 24
40 hours. Addition of thyroid hormone to these cultures had no effect on oligodendrocytes survival even with
41 addition of growth factors (Barres, et al., 1994). However, in a recent study done by Jones et al. (2003),
42 thyroid hormone is shown to be an important survival factor for developing O-2A cells. They prepared

1 primary mixed cell cultures containing not only O2-A cells, but also microglia and astrocytes. They
2 found that without addition of exogenous growth factors these cultures survived for 3 days, indicating that
3 there are survival factors secreted by astrocytes or microglia cells. After 48 hours, T₃ supplementation
4 rescued these developing cells from cell death, indicating that T₃ regulates the expression of unknown
5 factors required for oligodendrocyte differentiation (Jones, et al., 2003).

6 196. In studies done in the rat optic nerve, TR α 1 is shown to be important in the normal timing of
7 oligodendrocytes development. In TR α 1^{-/-} mice, there are decreased numbers of oligodendrocytes in the
8 P7 and P14 optic nerve and in culture, oligodendrocyte precursors fail to differentiate in response to TH
9 (Billon, et al., 2002).

10 197. The role of thyroid hormone in myelination has been well documented. Hypothyroid rat brains
11 have been shown to have a reduction in total myelin content and a 1 to 2 day delay in myelin protein
12 composition (Walters and Morell, 1981). There is also a reduction in the amount of myelin deposited in
13 white matter and fewer myelinated axons compared to controls (Adamo, et al., 1990). In hyperthyroid
14 animals, there was a greater accumulation of myelin at 13 days corresponding to an earlier initiation in
15 myelination and a 1 to 2 day acceleration in the myelin protein composition (Walters and Morell, 1981).

16 198. Thyroid hormone is also known to affect a number of genes involved in myelination. 2'3'-cyclic
17 nucleotide 3'phosphodiesterase (CNPase) and myelin-associated/oligodendrocytic basic protein (MOBP)
18 are both genes involved in myelin compaction and have been found to be down-regulated in the cerebellum
19 and corpus callosum of hypothyroid animals (Barradas, et al., 2001). Myelin basic protein (MBP) and
20 proteolipidic protein (PLP) are expressed during myelin sheath formation and are also down-regulated in
21 the cerebellum, corpus callosum, striatum and cerebral cortex (Barradas, et al., 2001; Ibarrola and
22 Rodriguez-Pena, 1997a). Neonatal hyperthyroidism has been found to markedly increase the expression of
23 these myelin genes at 10 days of age, but levels decreased significantly at 17 days. By 70 days of age
24 hyperthyroid animals show decreased myelination, indicating that although myelination is initially
25 increased, it is also terminated earlier (Marta, et al., 1998; Walters and Morell, 1981).

26 **4.10 Hormone Levels**

27 199. It has been argued, with significant merit, that serum concentrations of thyroid hormones should
28 be an indicator of all thyroid toxicants (DeVito, et al., 1999). This endpoint will reveal thyroid toxicants
29 that interfere with thyroid function (by any mechanism), thyroid hormone metabolism (by any
30 mechanism), or TR activation. Chemicals that interfere with thyroid function (e.g., TPO inhibitors) would
31 reduce T₄ synthesis and would suppress serum T₄. Likewise, chemicals that increase thyroid hormone
32 metabolism and clearance from serum (e.g., UDPGT inducers) would cause a reduction in serum T₄ or at
33 least an increase in serum TSH (to maintain normal T₄ levels). Finally, chemicals that interfere with TR
34 activation should alter the negative feedback action of thyroid hormone at the hypothalamus and pituitary,
35 thereby causing a change in serum thyroid hormone levels. Thus, hormone levels are and will remain
36 important indicators of thyroid toxicity. However, thyroid hormone levels change during the early
37 postnatal period and this must be incorporated into screens. For example, T₄ levels in normal rat pups are
38 in the range of 0.5 to 1.0 μ g/dL on postnatal day 4 (Goldey, et al., 1995a; Zoeller, et al., 2000), rising to 6
39 to 8 μ g/dL on postnatal day 15, then declining to adult levels of approximately 3 μ g/dL. Interestingly, the
40 radioimmunoassay used extensively in toxicological research has a lowest standard of 1 μ g/dL. Therefore,
41 measurements in the literature should be carefully evaluated because many of these measurements are
42 below the detectability of the assay kit used.

43 200. All known thyroid toxicants have been identified by changing serum levels of thyroid hormones
44 (Brucker-Davis, 1998). However, changes in serum hormone concentrations are not, in and of themselves,
45 considered adverse in risk assessment. Thus, while an argument can be made for using serum hormone

1 concentrations as the sole indicator of thyroid toxicity, it will not contribute essential information in the
2 risk analysis paradigm. Moreover, because serum hormone levels have been the sole indicator of thyroid
3 toxicity, we simply do not know if toxicants can interfere with TR activation without influencing serum
4 hormone levels. This may be especially true for toxicants that interfere with the TR α isoform, because this
5 isoform, does not contribute significantly to the negative feedback regulation of the pituitary or
6 hypothalamus.

7 **4.11 Additional Histochemical or Biochemical Markers of Thyroid Toxicity in the Developing** 8 **Brain**

9 201. A large number of endpoints of thyroid hormone action have been described in the developing
10 brain (Bernal, 2002; Bernal, et al., 2003). These included thyroid hormone-responsive genes, proteins,
11 enzyme activities, and developmental events. It is not likely that these endpoints could be developed for
12 screens that could be incorporated into existing developmental neurotoxicity screens because the way that
13 tissues have to be prepared (i.e., perfusion with fixative) is logistically difficult and the measures of
14 mRNA, protein, or enzyme activity levels may be difficult to standardize.

15 **4.12 *In vitro* Screens**

16 202. There are no cell lines or primary cells that have been validated for use as a thyroid screen in a
17 manner similar or analogous to the E-Screen for estrogen activity, though there are possibilities. In part,
18 this may be because the general focus has been on the ability of chemicals to affect thyroid function, not
19 thyroid hormone action. However, as more chemicals are found to influence TR function, it may be
20 necessary to develop *in vitro* screens. The following represent potential *in vitro* assays for thyroid
21 toxicants.

22 **4.12.1 *Primary Cultures***

23 203. A number of primary cultures have been employed to study the role of thyroid hormone in brain
24 development and in the development or physiology of various tissues. An important source of primary
25 cells is fetal cortical neurons. For example, these cells (harvested on gestational day 16) were shown by
26 McKay and his colleagues to retain the capacity to differentiate into neuronal or glial lineages (Johe, et al.,
27 1996). Moreover, they found that thyroid hormone could increase the formation of glial cells at the
28 expense of forming neurons. Another example is provided by Denver et al. (1999), who showed, using
29 primary cortical cells harvested on gestational day 16, that the transcription factor BTEB is thyroid
30 hormone responsive and may be involved in the regulation of neurite outgrowth.

31 204. Cerebellar granule cells are also an important source of primary cultures. One of many examples
32 is work from the lab of Thompson (Potter, et al., 2001) who studied the regulation of synaptotagmin-1 in
33 primary cerebellar granule cells. Likewise, primary cultures of astrocytes harvested from the early
34 postnatal cerebellum have been used quite extensively. These cells have provided the basis of the work by
35 Farwell and Leonard on thyroid hormone actions on actin polymerization and vesicular recycling (Farwell
36 and Dubord-Tomasetti, 1999a, b; Leonard and Farwell, 1997; Leonard, et al., 1994; Stachelek, et al., 2000;
37 Stachelek, et al., 2001). Cardiac myocytes (Bahouth, 1991; Dillmann, 2002; Neves, et al., 2002) and lung
38 tissue (Mendelson and Boggaram, 1991) also have proved to be important primary cultures to study
39 thyroid hormone action.

1 **4.12.2 Cell Lines**

2 205. A very large number of cell lines have been employed to study thyroid hormone action. It is
3 neither practical nor informative to review all of these. Therefore, we will review some of the strategies
4 for using different cell lines.

5 206. *Studies of TR mechanisms* require cells without endogenous TRs and which are relatively easy to
6 transfect with one or more constructs. One cell line often used in this research is made up of 293T cells
7 (Shibusawa, et al., 2003a; Shibusawa, et al., 2003b). These are human cells that have been stably
8 transfected with the simian virus T-antigen, allowing it to proliferate rapidly. Moreover, it carries
9 selectable marker genes to increase its utility under conditions of transient transfection studies. In contrast,
10 N-tera-2 (NT-2) cells are derived from a human testicular carcinoma, but possess neuronal precursor
11 characteristics and can be used to study fate specification and the role of thyroid hormone in differentiative
12 events. Recently, Chan (Chan, et al., 2003) has characterized the expression pattern of the TRs both before
13 and after terminal differentiation. In this regard, these cells are similar to PC12 cells, which have also
14 been used to study thyroid hormone action (Munoz, et al., 1993).

15 **4.12.3 In vitro Binding Assays**

16 207. *In vitro* binding assays can be used as potential screens for chemicals that bind to TRs. The
17 classical binding assays have used nuclear extracts from a variety of tissues and cell lines expressing TRs
18 (e.g., Gauger, et al., 2004b). More recent studies have used various TR isoforms expressed in *E. coli* or
19 translated *in vitro* (Cheek, et al., 1999). These assays require separating bound from free hormones using
20 either filtering or chromatographic methods. Either separation method is cumbersome and time-consuming.
21 More recent advances have used solid-state binding assays using specific isoforms of TRs. The solid-state
22 binding assays developed allow for high throughput screening. In the solid-state binding assays, the TR is
23 coupled to either a multiwell plate or to beads. Coupling of the receptors to plates or beads readily enables
24 the separation of free and bound ligands without the use of either filtering or chromatographic methods.
25 Only three of the four TR isoforms have ligand-binding capability and two of these (TR β 1 and TR β 2) have
26 identical ligand-binding domains. Binding assays are expected to have a low rate of false positives. False
27 negatives can occur if the chemical requires metabolic activation, if solubility problems are encountered, or
28 if the chemical affects TR function without binding to the ligand binding domain of the receptor.

29 208. Thyroid hormone receptors are structurally conserved among the vertebrates. However, their
30 interactions with ligands, DNA, and accessory proteins are quite complex and it is not likely that TRs from
31 all vertebrates will respond identically. However, considering the paucity of pharmaceuticals directed at
32 TRs, there are very few studies upon which to make predictions concerning the uniformity of toxicant
33 effects on TR behaviors.

34 **4.12.4 Transfection and Transformation Assays**

35 209. One of the problems with TR binding assays is that they cannot differentiate between agonists
36 and antagonists. Alternative assays that would examine effects on receptor function and differentiate
37 between agonists and antagonists are systems in which a specific TR is transfected into a mammalian cell
38 line along with a reporter gene, typically coding for luciferase, beta-galactosidase, or choline acetyl
39 transferase (Zhang and Lazar, 2000). Transformed yeast cell lines containing TR gene constructs have also
40 been developed. In these systems, T₃ or other TR ligands bind and activate the receptor, which then
41 interacts with specific response elements upstream from the reporter gene and enhances its transcription.
42 The increased transcription is determined by increased enzymatic activity of the reporter gene product,
43 e.g., luciferase. Chemicals can be tested alone or in combination with T₃ to determine agonist or
44 antagonist properties. Similar systems have been used to examine the interactions of TR with different

1 response elements (Mangelsdorf and Evans, 1995), different cofactors (Yen, 2001), and with
2 phosphorylation of TR (Bassett, et al., 2003; Mendez-Pertuz, et al., 2003; Stevens, et al., 2003). Although
3 these systems have not been used for screening for environmental chemicals that are TR ligands, similar
4 screens have been developed for estrogens and androgen agonists and antagonists.

5 210. There is some evidence that thyroid hormone receptors act predominately as heterodimers with
6 RXR (Mangelsdorf and Evans, 1995); however, this may be promoter-specific (Koenig, 1998; Wu, et al.,
7 2001). Hence, chemicals might alter TR activation by altering RXR pathways. TR activation is also
8 regulated by phosphorylation (Yen, 2001); DNA binding may be dependent upon TR phosphorylation. In
9 designing a screen for TR ligands, chemicals may have different effects depending on the TR transfected,
10 the response element used, and their interactions with potential heterodimers. Because of the complexity of
11 this system, several screens would have to be incorporated to account for the multiplicity of interactions of
12 the different TR isoforms. An advantage of the transfection assays is that chemicals that alter TR
13 activation through mechanisms not involving direct binding to TR would be detected in these assays.
14 Another advantage of these assays is that they are readily adapted to high throughput screens.

15 211. A significant disadvantage of these *in vitro* screens is the potential lack of metabolic capability of
16 the cells used in the assays. It is possible that the metabolites of some chemicals, and not the parent
17 compound, would produce these effects. For example, parent BPA appears to be a TR antagonist
18 (Moriyama, et al., 2002), but the polyhalogenated derivatives are agonists (Kitamura, et al., 2002). The
19 cell lines typically used in these assays have limited ability to metabolize the test compounds, particularly
20 persistent organic pollutants such as the polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and the dioxins. The
21 transformation assays in yeast have additional drawbacks in that for many chemicals, entry into the yeast is
22 limited because of the cell wall.

23 **4.12.5 GH₃ Cell Assay for Thyroid Hormone Action**

24 212. An *in vitro* bioassay has been designed that can detect compounds that interfere with TR
25 signaling much the way the MCF-7 cells are used in the E-SCREEN (Hohenwarter, et al., 1996). GH₃ cells
26 have TR α 1, TR β 1, and TR α 2. This assay uses the rat pituitary somatotroph cell line GH₃. Proliferation of
27 these cells is dependent on thyroid hormone when plated at low-density in serum-free medium
28 (Hohenwarter, et al., 1996). One form of the assay measures cell proliferation in response to TR agonists
29 by the determination of the transformation of monoteirazolium (MTT) tetrazolium salt into MTT fromazan
30 by mitochondrial enzymes. This assay is performed on microwell plates and can be considered a high
31 throughput screen. Although this assay is relatively new, it has the potential to provide information as a
32 screen for chemicals that activate TR. In the presence of thyroid hormone, this assay can detect TR
33 antagonists.

34 **4.12.6 FRTL-5 Cells**

35 213. These cells were derived from Fisher rat thyroid tissue and have been maintained in culture.
36 These cells can be used to test the ability of toxicants to affect several aspects of thyroid physiology.
37 However, although these cells can concentrate iodide, they cannot organify it (perhaps because there is no
38 colloid). Thus, these cells could be used as *in vitro* methods of identifying iodide uptake inhibitors or
39 potentially those chemicals that inhibit other thyroid functions (e.g., Tg synthesis, cAMP production in
40 response to TSH).

41 **4.13 Effect of Xenobiotics**

42 214. During the past 3 years, several research papers have appeared reporting on the ability of various
43 xenobiotics to influence thyroid hormone-regulated transcription. These xenobiotics include various PCBs

1 or mixtures of PCBs (Bogazzi, et al., 2003; Iwasaki, et al., 2002; Yamada-Okabe, et al., 2003), bisphenol A
2 (Kitamura, et al., 2002; Moriyama, et al., 2002), and dioxin (Yamada-Okabe, et al., 2003). The
3 mechanism(s) by which these xenobiotics affect TR-mediated gene regulation are diverse, indicating that
4 screens for TR-active compounds must be broad in nature. For example, parent bisphenol A and its
5 polyhalogenated derivatives bind to the TR and exert either an agonist or antagonist effect. In contrast,
6 2,3,7,8-tetrachloro-p-dioxin (TCDD) augments T₃ action on the TR (Yamada-Okabe, et al., 2004) but there
7 is little evidence that TCDD binds to the TR. Likewise, specific hydroxylated PCBs can either suppress
8 (Iwasaki, et al., 2002; Miyazaki, et al., 2004) or augment (Bogazzi, et al., 2003) TR activation, also without
9 binding to the TR and displacing T₃ (Gauger, et al., 2004). Interestingly, Miyazaki et al. (2004) have
10 proposed the novel hypothesis that PCBs can cause the TR to dissociate from DNA. This intriguing
11 hypothesis has two important implications. First, it implies that PCBs (and perhaps other polyhalogenated
12 aromatic hydrocarbons) bind to an allosteric site on the TR, which may in fact be a site targeted by
13 endogenous factors. Second, it implies that PCBs cause derepression of TR-regulated genes without
14 activation. Thus, depending on how the experiment is designed, one may conclude that PCBs inhibit
15 thyroid hormone action or exert thyroid hormone-like effects.

16 215. These findings demonstrate the importance of incorporating screens that measure the ability of
17 xenobiotics to interfere with thyroid hormone action on the receptor. An argument against incorporating
18 transcription assay(s) into a screen for potential thyroid toxicants is that these chemicals would also affect
19 circulating levels of thyroid hormones. For example, PCBs and dioxins are well known to influence
20 thyroid hormone levels (Zoeller, 2001). However, changes in circulating levels of thyroid hormone are
21 not, in and of themselves, considered to be adverse effects (Strawson, et al., 2004). Moreover, BPA
22 appears to be a potentially important thyroid toxicant in terms of its mechanism of action and its presence
23 in the environment, yet previous studies have not found that BPA can alter circulating levels of thyroid
24 hormone (Takagi, et al., 2002; Tyl, et al., 2002).

25 **4.14 Advantages and Disadvantages of *In Vivo* Screens/Tests**

26 216. The advantages of using live intact mammals in screens and tests include:

- 27 • Mammalian ADME (absorption, distribution, metabolism, and elimination) is present so any
28 effects observed are realistically predictive (versus worst case theoretical outcomes)
- 29 • There is a lower risk of false positives (the target site in an intact animal may never see the active
30 moiety) and of false negatives (if the metabolite is the proximate toxicant) since the metabolic
31 machinery is present to generate the metabolite(s) in intact animals
- 32 • The target(s) of the test material, such as hypothalamus, pituitary, thyroid, liver, kidneys, etc. are
33 present and functional, so the screen or test is not limited to assessing a single or only a few
34 mechanisms of action and/or target sites
- 35 • Effects in intact mammalian models can be more confidently extrapolated to humans; the intact
36 model is much more predictive of human risk
- 37 • Subtle effects or effects in other systems such as alterations in behavior, changes in immune
38 response, developmental effects, reproductive effects, can be detected
- 39 • Effects on circulating levels of hormones of interest can be determined
- 40 • Results from *in vivo* screens can be used for a decision point to proceed (or not) to Tier II tests; *in*
41 *vitro* screens cannot be used for such a decision point (EDSTAC, 1998).

- 1 217. The disadvantages of using live intact mammals (versus using an *in vitro* system) include:
- 2 • Cost and time (greater costs and longer times for *in vivo* studies)
 - 3 • Determination of mechanism (or even mode) of action is difficult to impossible in an *in vivo*
4 study
 - 5 • Determination of primary site of effect and/or identification of causal effects versus downstream
6 subsequent resulting effects is difficult to impossible
 - 7 • There is no way to evaluate large numbers of chemicals except by repeated or longer studies (vs.
8 high throughput *in vitro* assays).

9 **4.15 Conclusions and Recommendations**

10 218. Mammalian thyroid hormone function and homeostasis is controlled by a complex and
11 interactive system that encompasses hormone synthesis, release, transport, local metabolism, and
12 catabolism. To date, the evaluation of adverse effects of environmental chemicals on the thyroid have
13 focused on parameters of overall function, since the mechanism of action of a thyroid disruptor may
14 involve any of these processes. As a result, the identification of a simple thyroid disruptor screening assay,
15 either *in vivo*, *ex vivo*, or *in vitro*, is not straightforward. A summary of candidate mammalian thyroid
16 assays, including major endpoints, target effects, advantages, and disadvantages, is presented in Table 4-3
17 below.

18 219. Table 4-4 below shows points of thyroid disruption in mammals. Specific points of thyroid
19 disruption are listed in the left column, coupled to listings of endpoints by which they are characterized, the
20 ultimate effect of disruption by each mechanism, whether assays are available to detect each point of
21 disruption, and the status of this assay.

Table 4-3 Existing or Potential In vivo and In vitro Assays - Mammals

Assay Name	Species	Major Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Status of the Assay	
				Advantages	Disadvantages
One-Generation Extension Pubertal Assays 15-Day Adult Male	rat	T ₄ , T ₃ , TSH, thyroid weight and histology, testes histology, sperm count	Changes in circulating levels of TH, hypertrophy or proliferation of thyroid follicles, development of testes	Straightforward add-on; circulating levels of TH can be related to human thyroid function; follicular proliferation reflects TSH increase; thyroid histology not particularly sensitive to confounders.	Time course data lacking for compensatory changes; response to stress not characterized
Thyroid Peroxidase (TPO) using lactoperoxidase		Iodination and coupling of tyrosine residues	Circulating T ₄ levels	Sensitive; unlikely to produce false positives; <i>In vitro</i> uses fewer animals; could be adapted to high through-put application	No rodent or human TPO available; high false negative due to specificity
Perchlorate discharge	rat	Iodine uptake in the thyroid	Tyrosine iodination; circulating T ₄ levels	Well-characterized in both animals and humans; low false positive	Very specific; high false negative; not an add-on.
TRH challenge	rat	h-p-t axis integrity	Feedback mechanism; circulating TH levels	Well-characterized in both animals and humans; can distinguish between pituitary and hypothalamic effects	High false negative; very specific

Assay Name	Species	Major Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Status of the Assay	
				Advantages	Disadvantages
Serum protein binding (TTR)	rat	Displacement of T ₄ from TTR	Transport of TH to peripheral tissues; development of the brain; transport to fetus;	Well-characterized; can be modified for high throughput; predictive of chemicals that may alter fetal concentrations of T ₄	Very specific; high false negative; may not be relevant for other species
Deiodinase	rat	T ₄ /T ₃ levels in tissue	T ₃ levels in target tissue	Well characterized; sensitive to changes in serum TH levels	Deiodinases are tissue specific; high false negative; may be easier to monitor TH levels
Glucuronidation	rat	T ₄ glucuronidate	T ₄ deactivation, reduction of circulating levels	Well-characterized; <i>in vivo</i> exposure, <i>ex vivo</i> assay; inducible; not as sensitive to diurnal rhythm or stress	Very specific; high false negative; somewhat laborious
<i>In vitro</i> receptor binding	mammalian cell nuclear extracts; E. coli isoforms	Receptor binding of T ₃	local tissue effects of T ₃	Solid state binding assays available; low rate of false positive; appropriate for high throughput	Receptor binding not fully characterized as a mechanism; high false negative; no metabolic activation; solubility
Transfection/transformation	yeast; mammalian cells	Receptor binding of T ₃	local tissue effects of T ₃	Can determine agonist or antagonist properties; system can be manipulated, optimized, etc.; readily adapted to high throughput	limited metabolic activity; cell wall (yeast)

Assay Name	Species	Major Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Status of the Assay	
				Advantages	Disadvantages
GH ₃ cell assay	rat	Growth/normal morphology of cell signals agonist activity	local tissue effect of T ₃	High throughput adaptability; uses fewer animals; can detect agonist or antagonist activity	Specific for TR binding; high false negative
Developing brain morphology and biochemistry	rat	Decreased maternal, fetal, and neonatal T ₄ ; decreased perinatal brain weight; morphological abnormalities in cells; changes in neurotransmitter levels	Mammalian brain development	Changes in brain weight and cell morphology are pathonemonic for decreased T ₄ ; Neurotransmitter levels in fetus/neonate directly related to T ₄ levels	Somewhat labor-intensive; dependent on fetal/neonatal T ₄ levels
Behavioral testing	rat	Acquisition of developmental landmarks, body weight; auditory function; motor activity	Mammalian brain development	Detects integrated developmental changes in CNS	Labor-intensive; specialized equipment; may not be specific; high false negative; only positive when significant decreases in T ₄ levels occur
Male reproductive system development	rat	testis weight; sperm count	Development of the male reproductive system	Easy to measure; add-on assay	Not specific for thyroid toxicants; longer study duration; observed only when there is a significant decrease in TH concentration

Table 4-4 Points of Thyroid Disruption in Mammals

Site of Disruption	Endpoints of Interest	Target Effect of Disruption	Assays Available	Assay Status
Na/Iodide Uptake	Radioactive iodide uptake; Circulating hormone levels (total and free T ₄ , T ₃ , TSH); Thyroid gland hormone content; Thyroid gland histopathology	Disturbs thyroid status, including circulating hormones, which result in reflexive response of the HPT axis.	Yes; routine except iodide uptake inhibition	Assays for endpoints of interest are routine. Relation between I-uptake and TH synthesis not known
TPO inhibition	Perchlorate discharge test; TPO inhibition (<i>in vitro</i>); thyroid gland hormone content; circulating hormone levels (total and free T ₄ and T ₃ , TSH); thyroid histopathology	Disturbs thyroid status, including circulating hormones, which result in reflexive response of the HPT axis.	Yes; routine except iodide uptake inhibition	Assays for endpoints of interest are routine. Relation between TPO inhibition and TH synthesis not known
TH release	thyroid gland hormone content; circulating hormone levels (total and free T ₄ and T ₃ , TSH); thyroid histopathology	Disturbs thyroid status, including circulating hormones, which result in reflexive response of the HPT axis.	Yes; but there are no toxicants that directly affect TH release	The endpoints of interest would likely be indicative of other modes of action
Serum Binding Proteins	T ₄ displacement from serum binding proteins (TTR, TBG)	Causes a reduction in circulating levels of total T ₄ , but often does not cause a reduction in serum free T ₄ .	Yes; but relationship to tissue levels of thyroid hormone is poorly understood	Well developed binding assay for these proteins. May be a screen for T ₄ -like toxicants.
Glucuronidation - Clearance	Liver enzyme (UDPGTs) induction; altered serum hormone half-life; serum total and free T ₄ , T ₃ , and TSH; thyroid histopathology; thyroid gland hormone content	Disturbs serum hormone concentrations; causes a reduction in thyroidal content of T ₄ and T ₃ , causes reflexive changes in serum TSH	Yes; measures of hormone half-life not often performed	Well developed assays.
Tissue uptake	Hormone content in tissues; transfer of labeled hormone into tissues	Would alter the thyroid hormone status of individual tissues, perhaps selectively.	No	Selective T ₃ and T ₄ transporters are identified; little is known about their actions

Site of Disruption	Endpoints of Interest	Target Effect of Disruption	Assays Available	Assay Status
Deiodinase	Measurement of types I, II, and III deiodinase	D1 and D2 are outer-ring deiodinases controlling tissue levels of T ₃ . D3 is an inner ring deiodinase controlling conversion of T ₄ to reverse T ₃ and T ₃ to T ₂ .	Yes	Assays of deiodinase activity in tissue or cells is routine; isolated enzymes are complicated
Deiodinase	Serum T ₃ ; tissue levels of T ₄ and T ₃	Serum T ₃ is largely produced by peripheral conversion of T ₄ to T ₃ by D1. Therefore, serum T ₃ is more a marker of D1 activity than it is of thyroid function.	Yes	Serum T ₃ is routine; tissue levels of T ₄ and T ₃ are not routine assays and require optimization and calibration.
Thyroid hormone receptor binding	T ₃ displacement	New studies are showing that chemicals are able to bind to the TR with environmentally relevant affinities	Yes	Assays are well characterized, two types of receptors with several isoforms each
Thyroid hormone receptor activation/repression	TH-responsive gene regulation	New studies are showing that chemicals that cannot bind to the TR still alter TH-regulated gene expression	Yes	Assays are well developed. Choice of TRE may not be trivial. Not routinely used for thyroid toxicants.

1 220. Based on this information, it appears that the determination of serum free and total T₄, T₃, and
2 TSH, in combination with thyroid weight and histology, comprises the most informative, if not complete,
3 approach to an initial determination of *thyroid function*. However, in order to optimize the information
4 obtained from these assays, a more complete characterization of the sampling time course and appropriate
5 dosing regimen is important. In addition, information concerning the effect of handling stress, postnatal
6 age, and estrous cycle on serum concentrations of thyroid hormones will aid in identifying weak agonists
7 and antagonists. As a simple *in vivo* screen, the current design of the Female or Male pubertal assay, the
8 OECD TG 407, or the 15-Day Adult Male Screen, as described in Section 4.3, is satisfactory. Examination
9 of circulating TH (total and free T₄, T₃) can identify effects on synthesis, transport, and/or elimination, with
10 evaluation of TSH, thyroid weight, and thyroid histology providing additional evidence of altered synthesis
11 and release. The addition of hepatic microsomal glucuronidase activity to this assay would add a specific
12 indicator for TH catabolism, which may aid in providing a more complete initial characterization of
13 thyroid disrupting activity.

14 221. The major drawbacks to using an *in vitro* mammalian thyroid screen are the extreme specificity
15 of mechanistic endpoint, the absence of metabolic activation, and solubility issues. Although *in vitro*
16 thyroid assays are unlikely to result in false positives, due to their specificity, the potential for false
17 negatives is a great disadvantage. The GH₃ cell may be an appropriate *in vitro* screen for further
18 development (Hohenwarter, et al., 1996). Currently configured as a high throughput screen, it can identify
19 TR agonists and antagonists. Based on evidence that several known thyroid disruptors that decrease serum
20 TH levels have also been proposed as TR antagonists, additional research and characterization of the TR
21 binding and activation of known thyroid disruptors is needed.

22 222. In conjunction with this effort, it may be useful to pursue computer-assisted screening of
23 environmental chemicals for TR agonist and antagonist activity (i.e., *in silico*). Schapira and coworkers
24 (2003) have built a computer model of the antagonist-bound TR \forall ligand-binding domain, based on the
25 crystal structure of the agonist-bound TR \forall ligand-binding domain (Darimont et al., 1998). Using this
26 model, Schapira et al. (2003) predicted structures of TR \forall antagonists, then selected known compounds
27 based on their structural similarity to the predicted models. These compounds were then tested for TR
28 binding in cell culture. In addition, based on computer generated models, a small number of potential TR
29 antagonists were synthesized and tested *in vitro* for TR binding. Incorporation of virtual screening
30 methods for both agonists and antagonists may be useful in identifying potential thyroid hormone
31 disruptors within the vast array of environmental compounds.

1 Both *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays for screening chemicals for their potential to interfere with the HPT axis
2 are reviewed.

3 **5.1 Overview of the HPT Axis**

4 **5.1.1 Central Nervous System and Endocrine System**

5 226. In a broad sense, communication between cells and tissues can occur via the central nervous
6 system (CNS) as well as through release of chemical messengers (hormones) or signals from the endocrine
7 system.⁴ Chemical signaling can be further divided into autocrine and paracrine actions to distinguish
8 between effects on similar or different cell types. Although the focus in this chapter is the HPT axis of
9 teleosts, the function of the endocrine system in general is much broader and contributes to the regulation
10 of many physiological processes, such as digestion, metabolism, growth, and development. In essence, the
11 endocrine system is involved with all phases of maintenance of homeostasis, and its function is intimately
12 integrated with that of the CNS. Therefore, we initially describe the interaction between the CNS and
13 thyroid system, and briefly discuss the reproductive system, as well, before describing control processes
14 involved in regulation of these systems.

15 227. Neuroendocrine control of the HPT endocrine axis is exerted through actions of the brain. Both
16 external and internal sensory information processed by the brain regulates secretion of hormones.
17 Examples of external stimuli are temperature, photoperiod, and olfactory cues. Internal stimuli are
18 represented by basal metabolism, growth, and chemical secretions from peripheral tissues such as gonads
19 and sex steroids, for example.

20 228. In vertebrates, at least 10 different peptides and neurotransmitters can be formed by neurons
21 within the hypothalamus (Bently 1998). Under proper stimulation, these hormones are secreted and in turn
22 influence the release of pituitary hormones. The pituitary gland in fish, as in other vertebrates, consists of
23 separate tissues called the neurohypophysis and adenohypophysis (Van Oordt and Peute 1983). The
24 functional relationship between the hypothalamus and regions of the pituitary gland varies significantly
25 among the different fish taxa, but in general, the evolutionary trend is toward increased control of pituitary
26 function by neurological connections with the hypothalamus (Scott 1987). This corresponds to greater
27 control by the pituitary of gonad development (Scott 1987). For example, teleost fish differ from other
28 vertebrates in that a well developed portal blood supply between the hypothalamus and the
29 adenohypophysis does not exist (Batten and Ingleton 1987; Peter et al. 1990). Rather, the
30 adenohypophysis is directly innervated by neurosecretory fibers originating in the hypothalamus (Peter et
31 al. 1990). Also in bony fishes, the blood flow to the adenohypophysis passes through the neurohypophysis
32 (Scott 1987). The pituitary gland exerts control through secretion of several hormones, the most important
33 of which with respect to reproduction are the gonadotropins, gonadotropic hormone-I (GTH-I) and GTH-
34 II, and thyrotropin (TSH; Kime 1998).

35 229. The most important peripheral tissues involved in neuroendocrine control of reproduction are the
36 gonads, which consist of the ovaries or testes. The thyroid system is also considered to aid in regulation of
37 reproduction, although its specific role is less defined than that of the brain-pituitary-gonadal axis.

38 **5.1.2 Thyroid System**

39 230. The functional unit of the thyroid system in all vertebrates is the follicle, which consists of
40 epithelial cells called thyrocytes. Thyrocytes enclose an extracellular space, forming a lumen into which

⁴ The endocrine system can be defined as any tissue or cells that release directly into the blood a hormone that signals or induces a physiological response in some target tissue (Thomas et al. 2001).

1 they secrete a glycoprotein called thyroglobulin (Bently 1998). Thyroid follicles actively scavenge
2 inorganic iodide from the blood, which is then incorporated into tyrosine residues within thyroglobulin.
3 Thyroglobulin is successively oxidized by thyroid peroxidase enzyme to form L-thyroxine, commonly
4 called T₄. T₄ synthesis is dependent upon the availability of free iodide; T₄ secretion is regulated by
5 thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH) produced by the pituitary (Figure 5.1). While T₄ has long been
6 recognized as an important thyroid hormone, it has more recently been considered a prohormone, required
7 for production of biologically active 3,5,3'-triiodo-L-thyronine, commonly called T₃. The conversion of T₄
8 to T₃ occurs in peripheral tissue such as liver (among others). The T₃/T₄ ratios vary widely depending on
9 physiologic state, including time of day, differences in salinity, reproductive condition, pH level, or during
10 parr-smolt transformation in some species (Eales and Brown 1993).

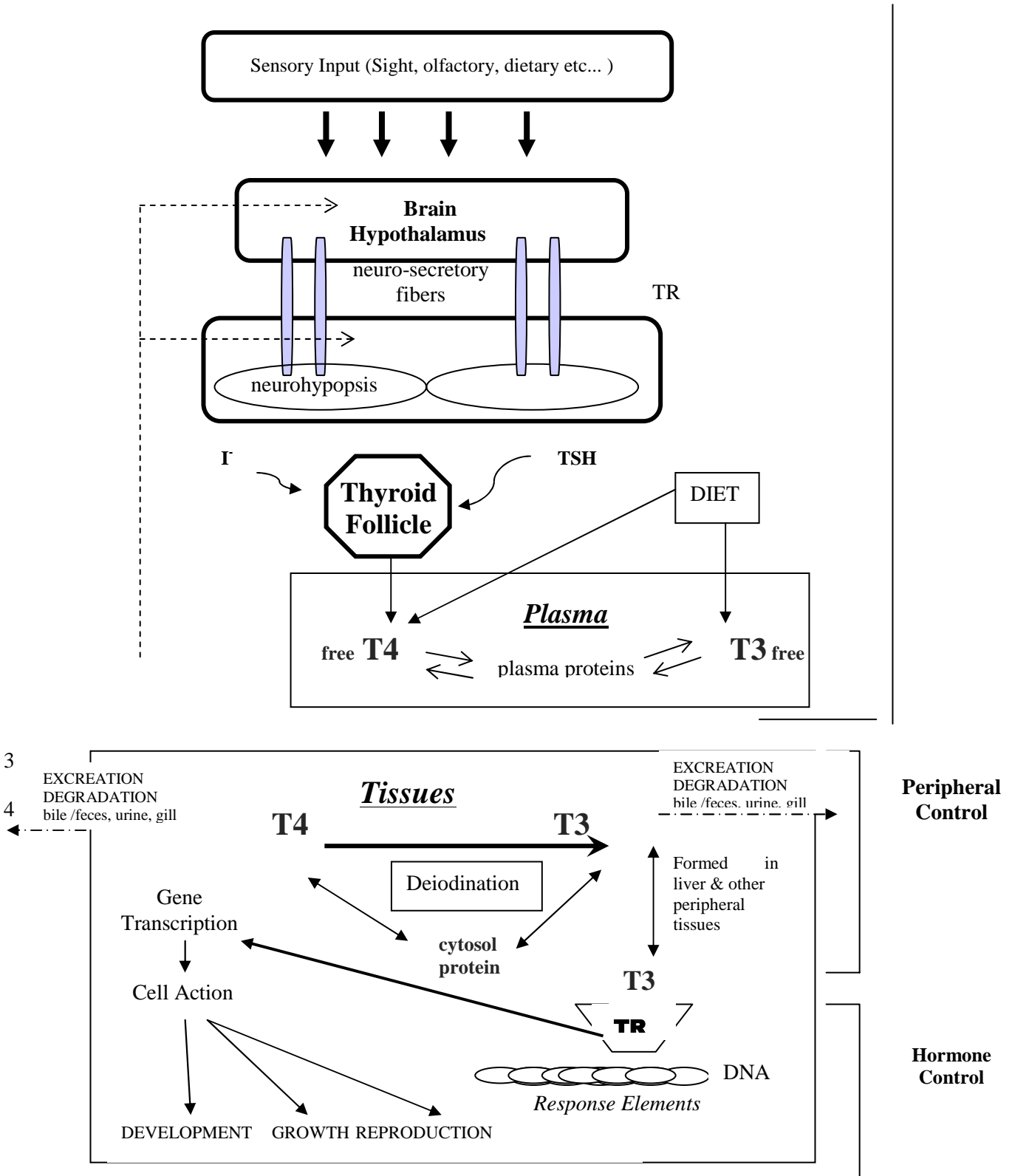
11 **5.2 Hormone Synthesis**

12 **5.2.1 Anatomy of the Adult Fish Thyroid Gland**

13 231. The thyroid system in fish has been extensively investigated and reviewed, most thoroughly in
14 the body of work by Eales and associated researchers who provide a detailed description of the system as
15 well as describing development of assays to evaluate thyroid status in teleost fish (Eales 1979; Eales and
16 Brown 1993; Bres et al. 1994; Eales et al. 1999). Although there are many similarities in the function and
17 activity of fish and other vertebrate thyroid systems, there are also important differences. The fine
18 structure of the fish thyroid exhibits greater heterogeneity than the mammalian thyroid, containing both
19 follicles and cells of different sizes and functional states that are hypothesized to go through a
20 histophysiological cycle of generation, maturation, and decay (Eales 1979). Eales (1979) recognized the
21 importance of this heterogeneity and potential cycling to any future investigation into fish thyroid status or
22 histology. The fish thyroid is much more variable in form and location: it can be either compact or
23 encapsulated with connective tissue or more commonly diffusely arranged around vascular tissue, whereas
24 the mammalian thyroid is usually a concentrated mass or gland (Eales 1979; Bonga 1993). The fish
25 thyroid is also highly variable between and within fish taxa. Follicles can be dispersed in connective tissue
26 near the pharyngeal region (e.g., in the fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas*) (Wabuke-Bunoti and
27 Firling 1983; Bonga 1993), located next to the ventral aorta (e.g., medaka, *Oryzias latipes*) (Raine et al.
28 2001), or can even migrate from the subpharynx to associate with the kidney (some freshwater cyprinids
29 and poecilids). A schematic representation of the brain-hypothalamus-pituitary-thyroid axis in fish is
30 depicted in Figure 5-1. In this figure the central and peripheral control of thyroid hormone is depicted
31 (adapted from Eales et al., 1999).

1
2

Figure 5-1 Outline of the Brain-hypothalamus-pituitary-thyroid Axis, Peripheral Tissue Control and Hormonal Action (based upon Eales et al., 1999)



1 Reprinted, with permission, from STP 1364 – Environmental Toxicology and Risk Assessment: Standardization of
2 Biomarkers for Endocrine Disruption and Environmental Assessment: Eighth Volume, copyright ASTM International,
3 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428.

4 **5.2.2 Thyroid Cascade**

5 232. In teleosts the central control of thyroid hormone as depicted in Figure 5-1 is limited to the
6 control of the production and secretion of T₄ (thyroxine). The biologically active thyroid hormone T₃ is
7 derived from T₄ in the peripheral tissues, with emphases placed upon the liver for extrathyroidal
8 conversion (deiodination) (Eales et. al., 1999). This differs from the mammalian thyroid system, which is
9 driven principally via the HPT axis and which regulates both T₄ and T₃. This difference is important in
10 consideration of methods for measurement of thyroidal status in fish.

11 **5.2.3 Regulation of Iodine Uptake**

12 233. There are fundamental differences that exist in I metabolism in fish when compared to mammals.
13 One primary difference is that fish have an extremely effective, highly vascularized gill surface with
14 branchial I pump that enables effective absorption of I from the water. Fish can obtain I from diet, but
15 studies with brook trout in fresh water, that were starved for several weeks, were still able maintain
16 elevated plasma I levels (Eales and Brown 1993 – citing Higgs and Eales 1971) demonstrating the
17 effectiveness of the gill/branchial I pump, even in fresh water that has less I than salt water. In general,
18 iodide levels in fish plasma are much higher than normal human levels (Eales and Brown 1993). Another
19 significant difference between fish and mammals is the occurrence of a plasma “pre-albumin protein” (in
20 some teleosts, e.g., clupeiforms) that actively binds to I ; no such plasma iodide binding protein has been
21 discovered in mammals (Eales and Brown 1993). For normal thyroid function the presence of I is
22 essential; however, fish in natural and most artificial conditions do not suffer from having I deficiency
23 (Eales and Brown 1993).

24 **5.3 Hormone Release**

25 234. Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH) is a tripeptide that is highly conserved across all
26 vertebrate groups (Bently 1998). In higher vertebrates, TRH functions to regulate pituitary release of TSH
27 in addition to other pituitary hormones (Bently 1998). In fish, the functional role of TRH in regulating
28 TSH release is less well established (Janz 2000). However, recent experiments using pituitary cells
29 isolated from the bighead carp (*Aristichthys nobilis*) indicated that TRH exposure could upregulate TSH
30 messenger RNA (mRNA) levels (Chatterjee et al. 2001). There have been two TRH pituitary receptors
31 identified from fish; they are analogous to GnRH receptors in that they are cell-surface proteins (Harder et
32 al. 2001). The two TRH receptors characterized in fish are structurally similar to those found in mammals
33 (Harder et al. 2001).

34 235. In contrast to central nervous system control of sex steroid synthesis by the gonads, such as is
35 exhibited with respect to GTH-I and II, thyroid hormone levels in fish are regulated to a much larger extent
36 by peripheral tissues (Eales and Brown 1993). The functional activity of TSH is limited to regulating T₄
37 release and iodide uptake by the thyroid follicles (Eales et al. 1999). Secreted T₄ is converted to the active
38 thyroid hormone, T₃, by an outer ring deiodination (ORD) process that is catalyzed by at least two different
39 selenocysteine type, microsomal enzymes (Leatherland et al. 1990; Eales et al. 1999). In fish, ORD
40 activity is typically highest in the liver, but is also present in other peripheral tissues (Darras et al. 1998;
41 Eales et al. 1999). Only a single TSH receptor has been described in fish, which in some species is
42 expressed only in thyroid tissue (Oba et al. 2001). In others, gonadal expression of a TSH receptor has
43 been reported (Kumar et al. 2000). The biological significance of gonadal expression of the TSH receptor
44 is unknown. The action of T₃ on target cells in fish is poorly understood (Cyr and Eales 1996).

1 236. Feedback control for thyroid hormone secretion is less complicated than steroid feedback actions
2 and appears to be regulated primarily by a long feedback loop. In the few fish species studied (all teleosts),
3 both T_4 and T_3 have a negative feedback effect on TSH secretion by the pituitary (Yoshiura et al. 1999).
4 Consistent with findings for steroids, both T_4 and T_3 appear to decrease transcription of the beta subunit for
5 TSH in the pituitary gland (Pradet-Balade et al. 1997; 1999). It is unknown whether T_4 or T_3 influences
6 hypothalamic release of TRH; however, T_3 is known to decrease the synthesis of GnRH in tilapia (Parhar
7 et al. 2000).

8 **5.4 Conversion of T_4 to T_3**

9 237. The conversion of T_4 to T_3 occurs via enzymatic removal (5'-monodeiodination) of the iodide
10 component of the outer ring of T_4 (Eales et al. 1999). T_4 contains 4 iodine atoms. The removal of one of
11 the 5' iodine atoms from either of the two outer ring (phenyl) iodines results in the formation of T_3 . As
12 noted above, regulation of T_4 levels in plasma is the primary function of the brain-pituitary-thyroid axis in
13 teleost fish as well as other vertebrates.

14 238. Thyroid hormones are activated and deactivated by deiodination, or stepwise removal of iodine
15 from their outer or inner rings. However in fish, unlike other vertebrates, important thyroid hormone
16 transformations are controlled outside the thyroid (i.e., in the liver), and deiodination of T_4 to the
17 biologically active T_3 occurs mainly in peripheral tissue (liver, brain, kidney, gill) rather than in the thyroid
18 itself (Figure 5.1) (Cyr and Eales 1988b; Mol et al. 1998; Bowen 1999; Eales et al. 1999). The availability
19 of T_4 substrate is critical to T_3 production, but T_3 cycling is regulated differently in different peripheral
20 tissues. Mol et al. (1998) and others report that the T_3 generated by the liver is usually exported to plasma,
21 but that other tissues (brain, gill) containing T_3 receptors will bind T_3 and prevent it from entering plasma.
22 T_3 is itself degraded by deiodinating enzymes (deiodinases) into 3,3',5'-triiodothyronine (reverse, or rT_3)
23 and 3,3'-triiodothyronine (T_2), which are considered biologically inactive (T_4 is also deiodinated directly
24 to rT_3). In brief, plasma and tissue T_3 levels are not dependent on or correlated with plasma T_4 .

25 239. Deiodination in mammals is accomplished by a family of type I, II, and III deiodinases
26 (enzymes). Each active site has genetically encoded selenocysteine, found in the endoplasmic reticulum
27 (i.e., microsomal fraction) (Eales et al., 1999). In fish, deiodinase is similar to that in mammals;
28 deiodinases contain selenocystein and are microsomal (Eales et al., 1999). However, the nomenclature of
29 isozymes for fish does not use the type I, II, and III labels. The pathway of inner and outer ring
30 deiodination is a simple enzymatically regulated pathway, controlled by the thyroid hormone substrate as
31 described above. The enzymes responsible for T_4 outer-ring deiodination in trout are similar to type II
32 enzymes in mammals; likewise the T_4 and T_3 inner ring deiodination enzymes in trout are similar to type
33 III enzymes in mammals (Eales et al., 1999).

34 **5.5 Thyroid Hormone Action**

35 240. Accumulated information suggests that thyroid hormones variously affect growth,
36 morphogenesis, skin pigmentation, osmoregulatory properties, and behavior in fish in general. For
37 example, such activity has been observed with parr-smolt (parr: life stage of salmon from dispersion from
38 the redd to migration as a smolt; smolt: a fully silvered juvenile salmon during its first seaward migration)
39 phases of the coho salmon life cycle (Dickhoff, et al. 1978). This leads to the opinion that thyroid
40 hormones may have a maturational role in developing fish, or in salmonids in particular, as the hormones
41 do in developing amphibians (Dickhoff, et al. 1978). A number of researchers have investigated the role of
42 thyroid hormone activity in fish embryogenesis, larval development, growth, and behavior, including
43 relatively recent studies by Mol et al. (1997), Orozco et al. (1997), Specker et al. (2000), and Nayak et al.
44 (2000). There have been very few studies on the direct role of thyroid hormone activity in fish
45 reproduction (Leatherland 1982, 1994; Cyr and Eales 1996). Deiodination activity and rates in fish are

1 responsive to many environmental and physiological conditions (e.g., food quantity, food quality, pH,
2 salinity, turbidity) (Eales et al. 1999). The heterogeneity of fish thyroid systems and their resilience to
3 perturbations make it difficult to measure and interpret changes in activity; the conclusion of Eales et al.
4 (1999) that assays of fish thyroid function need to consider the multiple levels of the “thyroid cascade” is
5 well-founded.

6 241. The thyroid hormones, T₄ and T₃, have been linked to a multitude of important functions in fish,
7 such as growth, metabolism, and osmoregulation in addition to reproduction (Cyr and Eales 1996).
8 Interference with thyroid hormone function could be expected to have wide-ranging effects on proper
9 growth and development of gonadal tissues, and to affect estrogen synthesis in the ovary (Cyr and Eales
10 1988a, 1988b 1989; Legler et al. 2000; Siwik et al. 2000; Soyano et al. 1993). Conversely, estradiol
11 administration has been recently reported to lower circulating T₃ levels in immature trout (Alestrom et al.
12 1994). In the medaka, MT exposure was reported to stimulate thyroid activity (Nishikawa 1976). These
13 studies would suggest the possibility that sex steroid agonists might alter thyroid function.

14 242. Much research on thyroid function in teleosts has focused on salmonids. During the fish’s
15 upstream migration to spawning grounds, there is a decrease in both T₄ and T₃ plasma concentrations;
16 however, thyroid serum levels tended to increase just prior to spawning (Cyr and Eales 1996). Such
17 findings suggest that thyroid hormones may contribute to regulation of the initial stages of oogenesis in
18 salmonid fish (Cyr and Eales 1996).

19 243. Despite these intriguing results, relatively few studies in fish have investigated whether
20 environmental contaminants alter thyroid hormone status or directly interact with thyroid receptors to
21 impair reproduction. However, one group of environmental contaminants, the polychlorinated biphenyls
22 (PCBs), is of particular concern relative to thyroid hormones because of their structural similarity to one
23 another. Studies in lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*) and a marine flatfish, the American plaice
24 (*Hippoglossoides platessoides*), showed that exposure to selected PCB congeners can alter the turnover of
25 T₄ and T₃ (Iwamatsu et al. 2000). Because PCBs affect thyroid hormone function in fish, an interesting
26 area of investigation might be to explore the mode of action of PCBs in the test species and to establish
27 whether thyroid hormones could be used as significant endpoints for reproductive dysfunction. TSH
28 activity is another research area that warrants additional study in the context of reproductive performance.
29 Plasma levels of TSH are rarely reported in fish reproductive studies, although the TSH receptor(s) are
30 highly expressed in oocytes and testicular cysts of some teleosts (Kumar et al. 2000), which indirectly
31 suggests that gonadal secretion of thyroid hormones might be important in gametogenesis (Huang et al.
32 2001).

33 5.5.1 *Endpoint Sensitivity to Thyroid Stimulation*

34 244. A search of the scientific literature revealed only one paper that addressed the effects of T₄ or T₃
35 exposure to a relevant test species. In this study, juvenile fathead minnows were exposed for 13 weeks to
36 nominal water concentrations of 12.5, 25, and 50 µg/L T₃ (Abrahams and Pratt 2000). Exposure to 50
37 µg/L T₃ significantly decreased the growth rate of the minnows, although a clear dose-response
38 relationship between T₃ exposure and growth could not be established (Abrahams and Pratt 2000).
39 Although data on thyroid agonists are limited, it has been proposed that certain PCB congeners or their
40 metabolites might bind to vertebrate thyroid receptors (Fentress et al. 2000; Brouwer et al. 1990). This
41 potential would suggest that stimulation of the thyroid system is possible through a direct mode, such as
42 receptor-mediated action. However, the available data in fish regarding PCB exposure and thyroid status
43 are contradictory (Schnurstein and Braunbeck 2001), and no generalizations can be made regarding the
44 environmental significance of this mode of action.

1 245. Many studies in fish evaluate thyroid status by measuring circulating plasma T₄ and T₃ levels. A
2 good example of this approach was a study of hydrogen cyanide exposure to rainbow trout reported by
3 Ruby et al. (cited in Creech et al. 1998). Trout exposed for 12 days to 10 µg/L cyanide had significantly
4 reduced E₂ and T₃ plasma concentrations, which corresponded to a lower gonadosomatic index (GSI) and
5 oocyte diameters in females (Creech et al. 1998). Single measurements (or point estimates) of thyroid
6 hormone levels might not be a good indicator of mode of action, because a complicating factor is the
7 strong feedback control of T₄ and T₃ levels. For example, Adams et al. (2000) reported that a 5 µg/kg or
8 25 µg/kg intraperitoneal injection of PCB congener 77 lowered T₃ levels after 1 week in the American
9 plaice. However, the same treatment stimulated conversion of T₄ to T₃ (specifically, T₄ outer ring
10 deiodination) in liver microsomes (Schnurstein and Braunbeck 2001). These seemingly paradoxical results
11 were hypothesized by the authors to be the result of increased clearance of T₃, which triggered the
12 compensatory action of stimulating its biosynthesis in peripheral tissues (Schnurstein and Braunbeck
13 2001). A study of zebrafish exposed to ammonium perchlorate, (a chemical used in rocket propellants,
14 which is known to alter thyroid function in mammals by inhibiting the uptake of iodide by thyroid follicles,
15 in turn inhibiting production of thyroid hormone) found that environmentally high concentrations of
16 18 ppm for 8 weeks affected the histological condition of thyroid follicles but did not impair reproductive
17 performance. However, an exposure to 677 ppm for 4 weeks did impact reproduction, and it may have
18 been due to extrathyroidal toxicity (Patino et al. 2003). These results illustrate the difficulty in assessing
19 xenobiotic effects on thyroid status and the likelihood that point estimates of circulating thyroid hormones
20 measured as part of a reproductive screen will not be useful by themselves in identifying thyroid agonist
21 activity.

22 5.5.2 *Inhibition of Thyroid Function*

23 246. In contrast to the difficulties in identifying thyroid agonists, there is evidence that certain
24 environmental contaminants can act specifically as antithyroidal agents. A thorough study of the effects of
25 thiocyanate (an inorganic anion that has antithyroidal properties) on thyroid function and reproduction in
26 fathead minnows was reported by Lanno and Dixon (1990, 1994). In these studies, sexually differentiated
27 but immature fathead minnows were exposed to measured concentrations of thiocyanate ranging from 0.06
28 mg/L to 32.6 mg/L for 21 days and then for an additional 103 days, during which spawning activity was
29 monitored. The results indicated that fathead minnows exposed to 16.6 mg/L and 32.6 mg/L thiocyanate
30 completely lacked or underwent incomplete development of secondary sex characteristics. These fish also
31 made no attempt to reproduce (Lanno and Dixon 1994). However, toxicity was quite high at these
32 exposure levels, with reported mortalities during the exposure of 30% and 63% at the 16.6 mg/L and 32.6
33 mg/L exposure levels, respectively (Lanno and Dixon 1994). A lower exposure rate of 7.3 mg/L was
34 nontoxic but still impaired reproduction, as measured by the delay in time of first spawning and decreased
35 fecundity (Lanno and Dixon 1994). Antagonism of thyroid function was observed at 7.3 mg/L to 32.6
36 mg/L thiocyanate exposure rates by the development of overt goiterous nodules along the branchial region
37 of the lower jaw. Histopathological examination of these fish indicated a clear dose-response relationship
38 between thiocyanate exposure rate and the extent of the hyperplastic and colloidal goitrous follicles (Lanno
39 and Dixon 1994). The time to first appearance of the goiters or gender-specific differences of goiter
40 formation were not discussed in this study.

41 247. Consistent with the findings of the aforementioned study, other antithyroidal agents have been
42 shown to cause hyperplasia of thyroid follicles and decreased development of secondary sex
43 characteristics. For example, adult catfish (*Clarias batrachus*) exposed for 1 year to 100 mg/L ammonium
44 sulphate or 3 months to 300 mg/L thiourea, which are known anti-thyroidal agents (inhibitors of thyroid
45 hormone syntheses) (nominal levels, respectively) developed complex histopathology of the thyroid
46 follicles, suggestive of overall hyperemia and hyperplasia (Sathyanesan et al. 1978). In medaka, an
47 intraperitoneal injection of thiourea reduced the microtubule-stimulated growth of papillary processes of
48 the anal fin (Fujiwara 1980). In a related study, Wester et al. (1988) noted that medaka exposed for several

1 months to various sodium-bromide water concentrations had reduced secondary sex characteristics. A
2 recent study in sexually mature medaka measured T_4 and T_3 plasma levels before and after a 10-day
3 exposure to various nominal water concentrations of thiourea (Tagawa and Hirano 1991). Exposure to 300
4 mg/L thiourea lowered plasma levels of T_4 and T_3 from 8 ng/mL and 5 ng/mL respectively, to less than 2
5 ng/mL within 24 hours. A similar reduction in thyroid hormones was observed in eggs laid by exposed
6 females. The effects of thiourea exposure on fecundity were not reported; however, fertilization success
7 and time to hatching were unaffected by the exposure (Tagawa and Hirano 1991). Larval survivability was
8 also unaffected by the thiourea exposure.

9 **5.5.3 Gender Differences**

10 248. Due to the paucity of studies available for review, little discussion of gender differences in
11 thyroid stimulation or inhibition can be made. Certainly, more research is needed that focuses on thyroid
12 agonists or direct stimulation by T_3 and T_4 and subsequent effects on reproduction. The limited data on
13 antithyroid compounds suggest that both male medaka and fathead minnows might be more sensitive
14 models. In these species, impairment of the appearance of secondary sex characteristics, such as papillary
15 processes on the anal fin in medaka (Fujiwara 1980) or nuptial tubercles in minnows (Lanno and Dixon
16 1994), might become apparent after short-term exposures. For example, exposure to 16.6 mg/L of
17 thiocyanate resulted in incomplete development of secondary sex characteristics; fish exposed to lower
18 concentration of 7.3 mg/L demonstrated antagonism of thyroid functions by development of overt goitrous
19 nodules along the branchial region of the lower jaw. Histopathology of these fish indicated dose-response
20 relationship between thiocyanate exposure rate and the extent of the hyperplastic and colloidal goitrous
21 follicles (Lanno and Dixon 1994). However, it is unclear whether significant goiter formation can occur in
22 these species over the relatively short exposure periods (14 to 21 days) used in screening assays. In this
23 respect, histopathological analysis of the thyroid follicles would be particularly helpful in identifying
24 antithyroidal chemicals.

25 249. The limited data serve only to underscore the broader issue of the scarcity of information on basic
26 thyroid function in fish. Clearly, more basic information on thyroid function during reproduction in the
27 typical test species is needed. Therefore, it is prudent that any endocrine disruptor screening assay should
28 include some measure of effect on thyroid tissue. However this may not be a simple task for most fishes,
29 because the basic unit of thyroid tissue, the thyroid follicles, are typically distributed in a diffuse manner
30 throughout the ventral pharyngeal region and sometimes at secondary locations within the fish, such as in
31 the ovary, head, kidney, and pericardium (Bonga 1993; Janz 2000). The dispersed nature of thyroid tissue
32 in fish makes certain morphological assessments of thyroid tissue, such as determination of a thyroid
33 tissue-somatic index, impractical.

34 **5.6 Thyroid Hormone Metabolism**

35 250. Studies have shown that fish can excrete relatively large quantities of injected T_4 and T_3 via the
36 bile (Eales 1979). The conjugates of T_3 occur principally in the liver followed by the excretion via bile of
37 the water soluble fraction. To a limited extent, unconjugated T_4 and T_3 can be absorbed from the intestine
38 (Brown et al., 2004). Excretion of T_4 and T_3 to a lesser extent can also occur through gill surface (Brown
39 et al., 2004).

40 **5.7 The Role of TH in Fish Development and Reproduction**

41 **5.7.1 Thyroid Hormones in Fish Eggs and Larva**

42 251. Thyroid hormones in mammals, birds, and amphibians play an important role in early
43 development. The role of TH in developing oocytes and the absolute requirements of thyroid hormone are

1 not well known. In comparison to what is known about the effects of thyroid hormones on embryos and
2 larvae of amphibians, mammals, and birds, our knowledge regarding fish lags far behind. Recent studies
3 using medaka (*Oryzias latipes*) (Tagawa and Hirano, 1991) and rabbitfish (Ayson and Lam, 1993)
4 demonstrated that reduction in egg thyroid concentration did not adversely impair larval development. A
5 review paper by Raine et al., (2002) on thyroid gland development states that only three papers have been
6 published since the late 19th Century on “early ontogeny of the thyroid tissue of teleost fishes” (authors cite
7 Maurer, 1886; Hoar, 1939; and Raine et al., 2001). Thus, detailed information on the formation of thyroid
8 follicles in embryos is lacking. Histological investigation by serial sectioning in rainbow trout revealed
9 that in late embryogenesis, post 40 days fertilization (at 8C water temperature), distinct thyroid follicles
10 become apparent. Measurable concentrations of T₄ and T₃ in eggs of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
11 *tshawytscha*) were 4.2 and 4 ng/organism respectively (Leatherland et al., 1989). In sockeye salmon
12 (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) the concentration of T₄ and T₃ in eggs was 6 and 1 ng/organism respectively
13 (Leatherland et al., 1989). Tagawa et al. (1990) measured T₄ and T₃ in eggs of 26 species of fish with the
14 mean T₄ and T₃ concentration ranging from 15.00 ng/g (chum salmon) to 0.04 (marbled sole) and 9.95 ng/g
15 (Pacific herring) to 0.07 (goldfish) respectively. In general the concentrations of T₄ are higher than those
16 of T₃ in freshwater species; however sometimes T₃ is higher in marine species (Power et al., 2001; Tagawa
17 et al., 1990). Because thyroid follicles are not present in eggs (oocytes), the origin of T₄ and T₃ in fish eggs
18 is maternal (Power et al., 2001). It is still unclear if the thyroid hormones in eggs are available to the
19 developing embryo (Power et al., 2001). A slight decrease in thyroid hormones was observed in eggs of
20 seven fish species just prior to hatching; however, a significant decrease was observed during yolk
21 absorption in flounder and chum salmon (Tagawa et al., 1990). In a study with medaka (exposed to
22 thiourea), where maternal thyroid hormone content was altered such that a 90% reduction of thyroid
23 hormone content in eggs was achieved, no discernable difference was observed in hatchability and time of
24 hatching (Tagawa and Hirano 1991). In addition, no difference was observed between control and thyroid
25 limited eggs in survival rate, body length, weights, and condition factor post 16 days (with food supplied)
26 after hatch out (Tagawa and Hirano 1991). This led the authors to conclude that the majority of thyroid
27 hormone in medaka eggs was not essential for larval survival and development. However, the impact to
28 adults, if any, is not clear and it may be possible that less than 10% of thyroid hormone in eggs is required
29 for normal development.

30 252. Conversely, studies have demonstrated that larval teleosts do respond to exogenous thyroid
31 hormone when exposed to dissolved T₃ at very high doses for weeks at a time. In such a setting the general
32 response has been enhanced growth, survival, and time of yolk sac absorption (Brown et al., 1987).

33 253. Histological investigations with striped bass larvae have shown that thyroid follicles become
34 functional at approximately 3 weeks of age, with increased activity occurring from week 3 through week 6
35 (Brown et al., 1987).

36 5.7.2 *Thyroid Hormones in Fish Larva and Adult*

37 254. As previously mentioned, fish are a very diverse group; however most undergo a similar
38 developmental cycle from larva stage into juveniles and adults. The larva of fish are very distinct both
39 morphologically and physiologically from juveniles and adults. The transformation from larval stage to
40 juveniles is often termed metamorphosis. A classic example of metamorphosis in amphibians is the
41 remarkable transformation of a tadpole (pollywog) into an adult frog. Thyroid hormones are essential in
42 this transformation processes. An analogous situation occurs in teleosts. A striking example of this occurs
43 in flatfish (flounder, halibut) where the transformation of the bilaterally symmetric pelagic larva transform
44 to an asymmetric benthic juvenile that has both eyes on the same dorsal (“up”) side of the fish. During this
45 transformation it has been demonstrated that thyroid hormones play a key role in a manner similar to
46 amphibians. A distinct surge of thyroid hormones triggers the start of the metamorphosis processes. In
47 addition to distinct external morphological changes that occur during larval metamorphosis, internal

1 alterations are occurring. For example, often in teleosts a functional stomach is not developed until the
2 larval-juvenile metamorphosis is completed (Tanaka, 1971). In “symmetrical fishes,” external
3 morphological changes are not as dramatic as in the asymmetrical flatfishes and involve changes in fin
4 structure, scaling, lateral line formation, and pigmentation. Studies on grouper (deJesus et al., 1998) and
5 zebrafish (Brown, 1997) have demonstrated that exogenous THs were found to accelerate pelvic fin growth
6 and induce early differentiation of pectoral fins. Conversely, exposure to thiourea (goitrogen–thyroid
7 synthesis inhibitor) inhibited the larval to juvenile metamorphosis in zebrafish (Brown 1997). However, in
8 other teleosts such as lamprey (agnathan) exposure to thiourea induced early metamorphosis (Holmes and
9 Youson, 1993). It is apparent that the THs play an important role in larval to juvenile metamorphosis.
10 However, much information is lacking on specific modes of action, and the manner by which THs bring
11 about their effect is less clear in fish than in other vertebrates.

12 **5.8 Methods of Evaluating Thyroid Disruption in Fish**

13 255. A number of researchers have investigated the role of thyroid hormone activity in fish
14 embryogenesis, larval development, growth, and behavior, including relatively recent studies by Mol et al.
15 (1997), Orozco et al. (1997), Specker et al. (2000), and Nayak et al. (2000). There have been very few
16 studies on the direct role of thyroid hormone activity in fish reproduction; one significant review on the
17 subject is provided by Cyr and Eales 1996, entitled “Interrelationships between thyroidal and reproductive
18 endocrine systems in fish”). Deiodination activity and rates in fish are responsive to many environmental
19 and physiological conditions (e.g., food quantity, food quality, pH, salinity, turbidity) (Eales et al. 1999).
20 The heterogeneity of fish thyroid systems and their resilience to perturbations make it difficult to measure
21 and interpret changes in activity. Eales et al. (1999) conclude that assays of fish thyroid function need to
22 consider the multiple levels of the “thyroid cascade” by measuring components of the central control
23 (Brain-pituitary-thyroid) and peripheral control of T₃ production and metabolism (such as the liver), in
24 addition to measurements of post receptor-mediated effects of T₃ on target cells.

25 **5.8.1 Overview of Experimental Methods**

26 256. An Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)-sponsored workshop in 1997 concluded that all
27 known chemicals that interfere with thyroid hormone action, function, and homeostasis act by inhibiting
28 synthesis of thyroid hormones, altering serum binding to transport proteins, or increasing thyroid hormone
29 metabolism (DeVito et al. 1999).

30 257. The thyroid systems of fish and mammals are similar in many respects, with one major
31 difference. The mammalian system is driven primarily through the central brain-pituitary-thyroid axis that
32 regulates thyroidal secretion of both T₄ and T₃. This central control, which includes strong feedback by T₃
33 on the brain-pituitary-thyroid axis, allows the effects of a xenobiotic (e.g., erythrosine) on the peripheral
34 metabolism of thyroid hormone to be detected through a change in thyrotrope function and thyroid
35 stimulating hormone (TSH) release (Eales et al. 1999). Thus, in mammals (i.e., rodents), TSH secretion is
36 commonly used to assess risk to thyroid function at both central and peripheral levels.

37 258. In fish, the thyroid system does not appear to be driven primarily by the central brain-pituitary-
38 thyroid axis. Instead, the central brain-pituitary-thyroid axis in fish has the primary role of ensuring T₄
39 homeostasis. T₃ production and homeostasis is regulated in peripheral tissue by conversion of T₄ to T₃ by
40 deiodination, removal of either the inner or outer ring iodide from T₄ (refers to the deiodination, or
41 stepwise iodine removal, from outer or inner rings of T₄) (Eales et al. 1999). In teleost fish the routine role
42 of the central brain-pituitary-thyroid axis may be to ensure T₄ homeostasis, so as to provide an adequate
43 supply of T₄ prohormone to satisfy peripheral demands for T₃. Eales et al. (1999) conclude that “This
44 difference in control emphasis (peripheral versus central) between the fish and mammalian systems has
45 important implications for measurement of thyroidal status in fish.”

1 259. The implication is that no single biomarker examines all facets of fish thyroid function.
2 Xenobiotic effects on fish thyroid function have typically been assessed from changes in TH biosynthesis
3 or TH secretion or plasma TH levels. Because these indices relate mainly to the efficacy of TH release
4 from the thyroid to the blood, they do not necessarily detect disruption of TH metabolism or receptor and
5 post-receptor TH effects in peripheral tissues (Eales et al. 1999). To screen for xenobiotic effects in fish
6 requires examination at three levels: 1) the centrally controlled thyroïdal secretion of T₄ prohormone to the
7 plasma (T₄ homeostasis), 2) the peripherally controlled conversion of T₄ to active T₃ (T₃ homeostasis), and
8 3) the post-receptor effects of T₃ (Eales et al. 1999). Even then, because of extensive autoregulatory
9 feedbacks at both central and peripheral levels, overall euthyroidism (T₃ availability to receptors) may be
10 preserved despite potentially disrupting xenobiotic effects on T₄ and T₃ homeostasis. Thus, current assays
11 of thyroid function represent primarily biomarkers of exposure and not necessarily biomarkers of effect.

12 5.8.2 Whole Animal Assays

13 260. Thyroid status and function have been studied in approximately 50 species of teleosts (Cyr and
14 Eales 1996). In these studies various measurement endpoints have been employed, such as histological
15 appearance of thyroid tissue or pituitary thyrotropes; measurement of radioiodide or protein-bound iodine
16 levels in plasma; measurement of plasma T₄ or T₃ levels by radioimmunoassay; measurement of thyroid
17 hormone receptor levels; and measurement of thyroïdal protease activity, etc. However, performance of
18 these measurements alone does not necessarily constitute development of an assay screen or test suitable
19 for detection of thyroid hormone disruption in fish. An example of morphological measures of
20 metamorphosis and thyroid status includes resorption of dorsal fin rays and migration of the eye in
21 Japanese flounder (*Paralichthys olivaceus*). Resorption of the dorsal fin rays in the Japanese flounder have
22 been likened to the resorption of the tadpole tail in amphibian metamorphosis (deJesus et al. 1990). During
23 Japanese flounder metamorphosis from bilaterally symmetrical larvae to asymmetrical juveniles, the dorsal
24 fin ray elongates and is subsequently resorbed. Inui and Miwa (1985) showed that exogenous thyroid
25 hormone accelerates metamorphosis in the flounder. The thyroid hormones influenced the metamorphic
26 process in a dose-dependent manner, with T₃ proving several times more potent than T₄ (Miwa and Inui
27 1986). It is apparent that metamorphosing flounder respond to thyroid hormones, and thyroïdal influence
28 on metamorphic events in the flounder involve the alteration or initiation of synthesis of tissue-specific
29 proteins such as myosin, troponin T, pepsinogen, and hemoglobin (Yamano et al. 1994). However, it is
30 unknown how TH regulates tissue development and differentiation, including synthesis of tissue-specific
31 proteins (Yamano et al. 1994).

32 261. As an example of a whole animal fish assay, prometamorphic larvae of Japanese flounder were
33 placed in tanks with different concentrations of T₄ (0.0 to 0.10 µg/ml) (deJesus et al. 1990). Hormone
34 levels were kept constant, and 20 percent of the water was exchanged daily. Fish were fed, and every 5
35 days a subset of fish were randomly sampled and body length and length of the second fin ray was
36 measured. The degree of eye migration was also estimated following the methods of Miwa and Inui
37 (1987). Protocols ultimately developed to morphologically mark thyroid impairment in fish (parr-smolt
38 transformation; young fish metamorphoses) may include any applicable endpoint and should not be limited
39 to one endpoint due to the complexity of the fish thyroid cascade (central and peripheral control).

40 262. There are a limited number of routes of exposure of fish to endocrine disruptor compounds.
41 They most often include water, but also include oral and parenteral exposure. Typical practical
42 considerations for sample size are based on the number of endpoints to be collected and whether the
43 specimen must be sacrificed to collect the data. In order to statistically determine the appropriate sample
44 size, the inherent variability of the endpoint must be measured, according to the desired statistical
45 resolution, and the power of predictability determined. The length of the prospective assays and the
46 natural variability associated with metamorphosis, smoltification, or other change may require larger
47 sample sizes than used for short-term partial life-cycle tests. As a useful guide, 100 fish larvae per

1 replicate has been a standard sample size for starting a long-term exposure for regulatory purposes.
2 However, before sample size and replicate requirements can be determined for the fish assays, formal
3 statistical power analysis is required.

4 5.8.2.1 *Histology*

5 263. Augmented thyroid hormone levels may initiate changes in the functional activity of the
6 interrenal tissue. Interrenal cells have been studied during Japanese flounder metamorphosis (deJesus et al.
7 1991). Histological examination indicated an increase in the size and number of interrenal cells during
8 metamorphosis. The thyroid gland also showed signs of activation. Japanese flounder interrenal tissues
9 were fixed in Bouin's fixative, then dehydrated with a graded series of ethanol, embedded in Paraplast, and
10 sectioned to 4 µm thickness. Sections were stained with hematoxylin and eosin.

11 264. Histological observations in Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) and Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
12 spp.) also indicate that the pituitary-interrenal axis is activated during smoltification (Specker and Schreck
13 1982).

14 5.8.3 *In Vitro and Ex Vivo Assays*

15 265. Biochemical measurement of thyroid activity can be measured in plasma obtained from cardiac
16 puncture and whole body tissue. TH (T₃ and T₄) and deiodinase activities have been analyzed in fish
17 primarily using radioimmunoassay (RIA) methods. Regardless of method, quality assurance (QA)
18 measures associated with RIA analyses should include an evaluation of cross-reactivity with other
19 hormones or similar substances, evaluation of linearity using standard curves, and the use of standard
20 additions to assess recoveries.

21 5.8.3.1 *Plasma TH Levels*

22 266. The following radioimmunoassay method for measuring plasma L-thyroxine (T₄) levels is taken
23 from Dickhoff et al. (1978), who measured TH levels in the blood of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*).
24 This method is often cited, with minor modifications, in other studies that measure plasma TH levels in
25 fish. For example, thyroid hormones of the Japanese flounder (*Paralichthys olivaceus*) were extracted and
26 measured by radioimmunoassay (RIAs) following the method of Tagawa and Hirano (1989). The
27 hormones from both newly fertilized eggs and larvae were evaluated to determine changes over time
28 during early development and metamorphosis of this species (deJesus et al. 1991). Likewise, T₄ and T₃
29 serum concentrations were measured in common dentex (*Dentex dentex*) to investigate seasonal changes in
30 serum levels of thyroid hormones during the first, second, and third reproductive cycles and to determine
31 possible correlations with growth patterns, gonadal development, and spawning (Pavlidis et al. 2000).
32 Commercialized kits were used to analyze the T₃ and T₄ thyroid hormones using coated tube
33 radioimmunoassay methods with slight modification to the procedure. Finally, plasma thyroxin levels
34 were measured in coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) during smoltification (Specker and Schreck 1982).
35 Once baseline conditions are established for various fish species during different life stages and under
36 standardized holding conditions, researchers can examine whether differences occur when fish are exposed
37 to chemicals that disrupt thyroid hormone homeostasis or thyroidal status.

38 267. In the Dickhoff et al. (1978) method, plasma samples were collected from yearling coho salmon.
39 To obtain the plasma samples, unanesthetized fish were stunned by a sharp blow to the head and the tail
40 amputated. Blood was collected in a heparinized capillary pipet. The blood was centrifuged and the
41 plasma stored at -20°C in plastic microcentrifuge tubes until assayed. A thyroxine RIA was performed
42 using antiserum and high specific activity (700 mCi/mg) ¹²⁵I-labeled thyroxine. For the assay, 10-µl

1 aliquots of plasma were added in duplicate to the assay tubes. To these tubes containing plasma or T₄
2 standards, 250 µl of the following mixture was added:

Compound	Volume
Bovine γ -globulin	150 mg
8-anilino-1-naphthalenesulfonic acid (sodium salt)	60 mg
Radioactive T ₄	12 X 10 ⁶ cpm
0.11M barbital buffer (pH 9.0)	100 ml
Antiserum	N/A

3

4 268. Antiserum was previously diluted to a concentration that resulted in 50% labeled T₄ bound with
5 no added unlabeled T₄. Tubes were capped and incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C followed by 15 minutes
6 at 4°C. Antibody was then precipitated by adding 0.3 ml cold (4°C) 20% (w/v) polyethylene glycol
7 followed by thorough mixing. The precipitate was centrifuged at 2000g for 15 minutes at 4°C. The
8 supernatant was then aspirated and the pellet was counted in a gamma well counter for 3 minutes/tube.
9 Dilution of coho plasma showed parallel cross-reactivity with the T₄ standard, but treatment of coho
10 plasma with an equal volume of dextran-coated charcoal (5 g/L or Norit A and 5 g/L of dextran) removed
11 all immunocross-reactivity.

12 5.8.3.2 Deiodination Assay

13 269. The peripherally controlled conversion of T₄ to T₃ cannot be monitored reliably from plasma T₃
14 levels alone. However, deiodination activities (e.g., *in vitro* assessments of a suite of rate-limiting
15 deiodinations in the liver and brain) should adequately evaluate peripheral thyroidal (T₃) status. Eales et al.
16 (1999) propose deiodination assay methods that could be used as sensitive indices of peripheral change and
17 as biomarkers of exposure.

18 270. Eales et al. (1999) includes a T₄ORD (outer ring deiodination) assay for estimating tissue T₄ to T₃
19 conversion, and an assay run simultaneously that determines T₄IRD activity by measuring *rT₃ by HPLC
20 (* indicates a radioassay, conducted with [¹²⁵I]). T₃ ORD and IRD activity is measured in a similar
21 manner, but substituting *T₃ as a substrate in place of *T₄ in the appropriate part of the assay. After T₃ is
22 formed by removing one of the outer ring iodines from T₄, the generated T₃ may be measured directly by
23 RIA following *in vitro* incubation of T₄ substrate with either tissue homogenate or subcellular fractions.
24 An even more sensitive approach uses a radiolabeled ([¹²⁵I]T₄ or *T₄) substrate and measures either the *I
25 or the *T₃ products. The assay is preferably performed on the deiodinase-rich microsomal fraction, which
26 may be prepared from fresh tissues or partially thawed tissues previously quick-frozen in liquid nitrogen.
27 The deiodination rate is then calculated as pmol T₄ diiodinated hr⁻¹.mg microsomal protein⁻¹ from the total
28 concentration of *T₄ substrate, the amount of *I or *T₃ generated and the microsomal protein content.

29 271. T₃ production in rainbow trout has been measured directly using a similar RIA following *in vitro*
30 incubation of T₄ substrate with tissue homogenate or subcellular fractions. A more sensitive approach is to
31 employ outer-ring labeled [¹²⁵I] T₄ (*T₄) substrate and then measure the levels of ¹²⁵I (*I) and/or [¹²⁵I] T₃
32 (*T₃) produced in theoretically equivalent amounts (Bres et al. 1994). The products can then be quantified
33 by HPLC (Sweeting and Eales 1992).

34 5.8.3.3 Isolation of Thyroid Hormone Receptors

35 272. Thyroid hormone-activated thyroid hormone receptors (THRs) bind directly to a *cis*-acting
36 element of a gene to regulate expression of the gene either positively or negatively. Thus, it could be
37 expected that the localization of THR during fish metamorphosis could provide key information about

1 target tissues for TH and TH-inducible protein synthesis during metamorphosis (Yamano et al. 1994).
2 Homologous probes or antibodies for fish THR are not common, though they are available for mammals,
3 chickens, and frogs. To know how similar or dissimilar the fish THRs are from those of other species,
4 isolation of cDNAs for THRs expressed in fish are needed. Two Japanese flounder THRs were identified
5 by Yamano et al. (1994). Both were considered to be α -type THRs rather than β -type. The flounder
6 appears to have two distinct genes for two THRs, making it more similar to the amphibian, *Xenopus*, than
7 to mammals. The binding properties of these flounder THRs to TH or other TH-responsive elements had
8 not yet been determined (Yamano et al. 1994). Two β -type THRs were later identified in the flounder as
9 well, though they were found to be encoded by a single gene (Yamano and Inui 1995). Thus, at least three
10 THR genes generate at least four THR proteins in the flounder genome (Yamano and Inui 1995).

11 5.8.3.4 Thyroid Hormone Receptor Assay

12 273. The following method was used by Bres et al. (1994) to study properties of TH nuclear receptors
13 in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) tissues. It is an *in vitro* method that employs the principle of
14 saturation analysis and may be conducted on intact nuclei from liver, although nuclei from other tissues are
15 unstable and the receptor must be solubilized and extracted for the assay.

16 274. From Bres et al. (1994), in general for the binding assay, the whole nuclei or solubilized
17 receptors are incubated to equilibrium with $*T_3$ in the presence of different concentrations of T_3 . The
18 receptor-bound and the free $*T_3$ are then separated by either low-speed centrifugation (for whole nuclei) or
19 by using Dowex ion-exchange resin, that binds “free” $*T_3$ (for solubilized receptors). Specific binding to
20 the receptor can be distinguished from nonspecific binding (i.e., $*T_3$ trapped within the nuclear pellet or
21 bound to the walls of the assay tube) by adding a large excess of unlabeled hormone at a level about 1000
22 times the K_d of the receptor. In this circumstance, the receptor-bound $*T_3$ is released and there is a
23 reduction in bound counts. The $*T_3$ that remains bound (nonsaturable binding) is subtracted from the total
24 counts bound:

$$25 \quad \text{Saturable binding} = \text{total binding} - \text{nonsaturable binding.}$$

26 275. The units of each term are in counts per minute (cpm) or in moles of $*T_3$. The saturable binding
27 is considered representative of specific binding to the receptors. Detailed methods are found in the
28 literature (Eales 1999).

29 276. Using the reversible bimolecular binding model, the methods outlined in the report can be used to
30 calculate the receptor properties, including the binding affinity, capacity, specificity, and the association
31 and disassociation rate constants. Furthermore, the procedures described may be adapted to study aspects
32 of receptor function *in vivo*. One caveat the Bres et al. (1994) paper makes is that the methods described
33 apply to the rainbow trout. Because the conditions have been found to differ even in different tissues of
34 this species, the authors recommend that incubation times and temperatures be experimentally determined
35 in any new species or tissue, and that the incubation times be long enough for binding equilibrium to be
36 achieved.

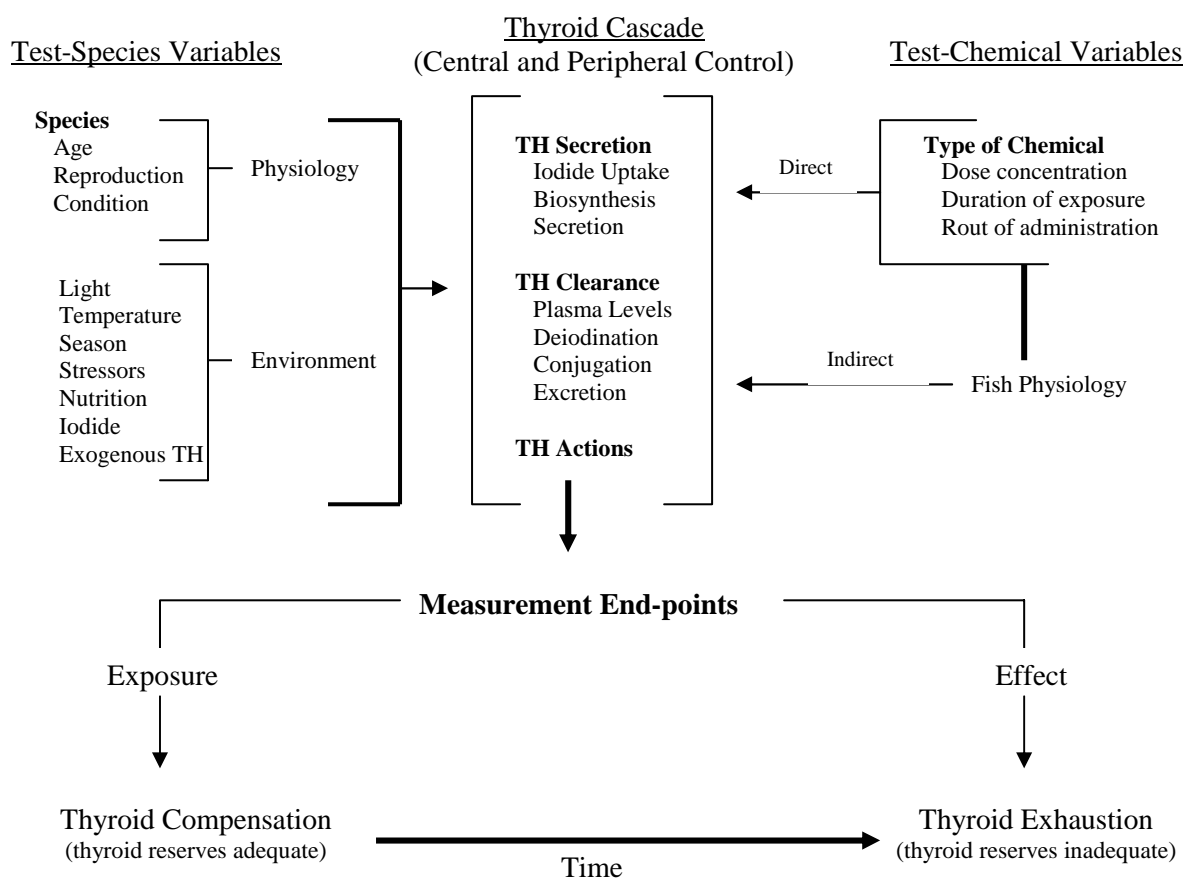
37 5.8.3.5 Ex Vivo Assay - Thyroid Hormone Effects on Fin-ray Resorption

38 277. Dorsal fin rays of Japanese flounder were removed with part of the skull from the body and kept
39 in an ice-cold Hank's solution containing 1% bovine serum albumin and 60 ug/ml kanamycin sulfate
40 (DeJesus et al. 1990). Five fin rays were randomly distributed into each designated culture bottle
41 containing 5 ml of culture medium supplemented with different concentrations (0.001 to 1.0 ug/ml) of T_4
42 or T_3 . Cultures were kept at 20°C for 7 to 8 days and the extent of shortening of the dorsal fin was
43 monitored by measuring the length of the second fin ray.

1 **5.8.4 Recommended Assay Protocols**

2 278. A recent review paper on thyroid function in fish by Brown et al. (2004) stated that “a
 3 xenobiotic-induced change in fish thyroid function has yet to be conclusively causally linked to decreased
 4 fitness of survival.” The attribution of xenobiotic effects to the thyroid function in fish is exceedingly
 5 complex (Figure 5-2). One must consider numerous variables, not the least of which is distinguishing the
 6 differences between indirect and direct actions on the thyroid cascade from chemical exposure (thoroughly
 7 reviewed by Brown et al., 2004).

8 **Figure 5-2 Factors to be considered when evaluating chemical exposure to fish and potential thyroid**
 9 **function impairment (TH = Thyroid hormones) (Adapted from Brown et al., 2004)**



10 279. Currently, the centrally controlled thyroidal secretion of T₄ can be monitored adequately from the
 11 plasma total and free T₄ levels and from thyroid or thyrotrope histological appearance (Eales et al. 1999).

12 280. The peripherally controlled conversion of T₄ to T₃ cannot be monitored reliably from plasma T₃
 13 levels alone. However, deiodination activities (e.g., *in vitro* assessments of a suite of rate-limiting
 14 deiodinations in the liver and brain) should adequately evaluate peripheral thyroidal (T₃) status (Eales et al.
 15 1999). Eales et al. (1999) propose deiodination assay methods that could be used as sensitive indices of
 16 peripheral change and as biomarkers of exposure.

17 281. Assays specific for post-receptor biologic actions of T₃ are difficult to develop for fish. This is
 18 because T₃ acts permissively with other hormones that may be affected by a xenobiotic independently of

1 any change in thyroidal status. Eales et al. (1999) urge that such assays be developed, however, to provide
2 indicators of effect on both individuals and populations.

3 282. Based upon this literature review, there are currently no *in vitro* or *in vivo* assays that are
4 sufficiently developed to warrant recommendation for use to efficiently screen chemicals for thyroid
5 disruption. Methods are available that can be used to measure thyroid hormones (T_4 or T_3) in plasma and
6 tissue, such as enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) or radioimmunoassay (RIA) methods,
7 deiodinase and thyroid receptor assays (Bres et al. 1994; Cerda-Reverter et al. 1996). However, our ability
8 to accurately interpret the causes and implications of potential alterations in T_4 or T_3 levels in teleosts is
9 limited. Additional research would be required before an effective thyroid screen would be available for
10 this piscine group. In a recent workshop on screening methods for thyroid hormone disruption (DeVito et
11 al. 1999), participants failed to recommend a single fish thyroid assay, instead recommending an
12 amphibian assay for use in nonmammalian wildlife. However, it was suggested that many of the assays
13 put forward for mammalian systems could be appropriately adapted for use in fish, with additional research
14 and refinement (DeVito et al. 1999). Thyroid function can also be examined histologically in fish;
15 however, histological examinations are confounded, because the thyroid gland in most teleosts is not
16 encapsulated and consists of diffuse scattered follicles, making such examinations difficult.

17 283. Additional research and refinement of *in vivo* assays, such as the flatfish metamorphosis assays,
18 could be adapted to be used in screening for thyroid function in fish. However, flatfish is not the best
19 model candidate for laboratory testing, due to its current limited availability. Also, the *in vitro*
20 deiodination assay shows promise with additional research and refinement as a screening tool that could be
21 used as an effective thyroid assay in the future.

22 **5.9 Summary**

23 284. In most teleost fish the thyroid tissue is distributed diffusely around vascular tissue in the
24 basibranchial region. The fish thyroid cascade can be broken down into the following three elements.
25 First is the centrally controlled brain-pituitary-thyroid axis. The brain-pituitary-thyroid axis is primarily
26 responsible for synthesis, storage, and secretion of T_4 and maintenance of T_4 levels for a given
27 physiological state. The second element is the peripherally controlled (e.g., in liver tissue) availability of
28 the active hormone T_3 . The primary production of the biologically active form of the thyroid hormone T_3
29 is via outer-ring monodeiodination of T_4 , which occurs in peripheral tissues (e.g., liver tissue). In most
30 teleosts this occurs in peripheral organs or tissues such as the liver. The third phase is the receptor-
31 mediated effects of T_3 on target cells to regulate development, growth, and aspects of reproduction.

32 285. While similarities exist between mammalian and fish thyroidal systems, one important distinction
33 exists: in mammals, the thyroid system is principally driven by the central brain-pituitary-thyroid axis,
34 regulating both T_4 and T_3 secretions via negative feedback by both T_4 and T_3 on the brain-pituitary thyroid
35 axis. In contrast, the fish thyroidal system does not appear to be centrally driven (i.e., via brain-pituitary-
36 thyroid axis) but instead is under peripheral control. This deference has important implications regarding
37 measurement of thyroidal status in fish. Studies have demonstrated that massive experimental increases of
38 T_4 in fish did not increase T_3 levels, concluding that increases in T_4 do not drive T_3 production (Eales et al.
39 1999).

40 286. Upon completion of the literature review for this chapter, a sufficiently developed assay for fish
41 thyroid function was not found. In addition, no standardized protocol/method had been validated to assess
42 thyroid disruption in fish.

43 287. A series of measurement endpoints have been put forward to assess thyroid function at different
44 levels of the fish thyroid cascade (Eales et al. 1999; Brown et al. 2004). A deiodination assay in addition

1 to other biomarkers and morphological responses, put forward in Table 5-1 below, attempts to monitor
2 activity throughout the thyroid cascade 1) central, 2) peripheral, and 3) receptor-mediated effects.

3 288. Measurement of the central control of the thyroid cascade could be accomplished via histological
4 investigation of thyroid follicles, in addition to measurement of plasma total and free T_4 levels. T_4 levels
5 can be measured via RIA or ELISA method.

6 289. The peripheral control of the conversion of T_4 to T_3 cannot be adequately assessed by the simple
7 measurement of plasma T_3 alone (Eales et al. 1999). This is due to several reasons: 1) much of the T_3
8 produced by a given tissue will not enter the plasma; 2) the plasma T_3 level is not indicative of the T_3
9 availability to all tissues, just those that rely on T_3 from plasma, such as the kidney; and 3) T_3 levels are
10 very well buffered against perturbations and thus are not a very sensitive measurement (large variations in
11 T_3 levels do not cause significant changes in receptor-mediated effects on target cells) (Eales et al. 1999;
12 Brown et al. 2004). The formation of T_3 from T_4 can be assessed via suite of rate-limiting deiodination
13 from liver or brain tissue (Eales et al. 1999; Brown et al. 2004). Conducting a deiodination assay along
14 with the measurement of plasma T_4 and T_3 levels should provide a good indication of the peripheral
15 thyroid system status (Eales et al. 1999; Brown et al. 2004).

16 290. A recent review paper (Brown et al. 2004) failed to find a satisfactory assay for evaluation of
17 postreceptor effects of T_3 . This was true for our review of the literature as well. However, biological
18 responses that are unique to thyroid function such as parr-smolt transformation, flounder metamorphosis,
19 and young fish early development (metamorphosis from post hatch to fry) with additional research could
20 become effective thyroid hormone screens/tests. Consideration should be given to size of fish test species
21 in addition to the time required to conduct the test. Because of this, it is recommended that future research
22 be focused on very young developing fish, an area that has not been thoroughly explored but a life stage
23 that may prove to be very susceptible to thyroid disruption (Brown et al. 2004). Research is also
24 recommended in the development of biochemical and molecular biological techniques geared toward very
25 small fish (metamorphosis from post hatch to fry) (Brown et al, 2004).

26 291. Table 5-2 shows generalized points of thyroid disruption in fishes. Specific points of disruption
27 are difficult to tabulate because of the large diversity of fishes and heterogeneity in some of the key
28 proteins mediating specific roles within the HPT axis. Points of disruption are clustered within categories,
29 with more focused assays proposed to test for disruption within these categories.

Table 5-1 Status of Selected Assays for Thyroid System Effects in Fish

Assay Name	Species	Major Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Status of the Assay	
				Advantages	Disadvantages
Measurement endpoint in a Fish Thyroid Assay	Teleost	Centrally Controlled (Brain-pituitary-thyroid axis) Thyroxine (T_4) synthesis and secretion	Histological evaluation of thyrotrope and measurement of T_4 prohormone	Straightforward histological and hormone measurement endpoint	Does not consider the "Peripherally controlled Thyroid hormone or the Receptor-mediated effects of T_3 on Target cells. Relevance to other taxa, especially mammals, is unknown
Measurement endpoint in a Fish Thyroid Assay	Teleost	Peripherally Controlled - T_3 synthesis and secretion.	Deiodinase assay. Measures tissues potential to either form or degrade T_3	Deiodination activities in tissue (e.g., liver T_4 ORD) in conjunction with plasma T_4 and T_3 levels provide detection of most xenobiotic effects on the thyroid peripheral system.	Measurement of thyroidal peripheral system only. Does not consider other components of the fish thyroid cascade, such as central T_4 production (Brain-pituitary-thyroid axis) It also does not consider receptor mediated effects of T_3 on target cells. Relevance to other taxa, especially mammals, is unknown
Flounder metamorphoses assay	Flounder	Metamorphosis of flounder from symmetrical to asymmetrical fish. Migration of eye, mouth and fin ray development.	Normal, delayed, or accelerated morphogenesis from juvenile to adult	Straightforward metamorphical endpoint	Does not consider other components of the fish thyroid cascade, such as central T_4 production (Brain-pituitary-thyroid axis). Relevance to other taxa, especially mammals, is unknown. This assay requires further development and refinement, standardization and validation

Table 5-2 Points of Thyroid Disruption in Fish

Disruption or Evaluation Site	Endpoints of Interest	Target Effects of Disruption	Assay Availability	Status of Assay
Centrally controlled thyroidal secretion of T ₄	Plasma T ₄ and histological examination of thyroid	An indication of thyroid follicle function ability to secrete T ₄ prohormone.	Yes	RIAs and ELISAs; and histological examination in common use.
Peripherally controlled conversion of T ₄ to T ₃	Converting enzymes (deiodinase) in a given tissue to either form or degrade T ₃	Deiodination of T ₄ to T ₃ . The ability to convert T ₄ to the biologically active form T ₃	Yes	Deiodination Assays
Thyroid Hormone Receptor (TR)	TR affinity and binding capacity	Receptor-mediated effects of T ₃ on target cells	Yes	TRs have been cloned and Sequenced in a variety of fishes and can be used for this assay.
Post receptor mediated effects	Flounder metamorphosis (or larval fish growth and metamorphosis)	Ability of larval fish to undergo normal metamorphosis i.e., flounder or larval fish to adult).	Yes	A flounder metamorphosis assay has not been fully developed, standardized and validated to specifically detected chemicals that disrupt thyroid function.

1 6.1.1 Hypothalamus

2 295. Of the tetrapods, the amphibian hypothalamus is less differentiated into specific nuclei than that
3 found in reptiles, birds, and mammals, respectively (Norris, 1997). In most tetrapods, the control of the
4 adenohypophysis is accomplished by neurovascular means rather than by direct neuronal input.
5 Amphibians, however, appear to have some direct neural control over the pars intermedia. The preoptic
6 area contains several specific neurosecretory centers, including the lateral, medial, and the preoptic
7 nucleus. In amphibians, the preoptic region of hypothalamus is responsible for synthesis of GnRH,
8 GHRH, SS, AVT, TRH, CRH, and an oxytocin-like peptide referred to as mesotocin. The preoptic nucleus
9 is further subdivided into the suprachiasmatic nucleus and the ventromedial nucleus in the posterior region.
10 AVT has been found in the suprachiasmatic nucleus. The infundibular nucleus is located in the basal
11 region of the hypothalamus and provides aminergic and peptidergic fibers to the median eminence. The
12 infundibular nucleus is further subdivided into dorsal and ventral regions and is virtually homologous to
13 the primary physiotropic region within the mammalian hypothalamus. TRH and SS-like peptides have
14 been located in the dorsal regions, and TRH and MSH in the ventral regions, of the infundibular nucleus.
15 A pituitary adenylate cyclase activating peptide which stimulates cAMP production in the anuran pars
16 distalis has also been found in the infundibular nucleus. The neuropeptide appears to play a role in
17 pituitary control by the hypothalamus. The influence of the hypothalamus on metamorphosis is mediated
18 through induction of the release of TSH from the pituitary. TRH is responsible for inducing the secretion
19 of TSH from the pituitary in a similar pathway found in most mammals (Shi, 2000). Historically, the
20 importance of the hypothalamus in the control of metamorphosis has been demonstrated by
21 hypothalactomy, pituitary transplant to a remote part of the body, or providing an impermeable barrier
22 between the hypothalamus and the pituitary gland in frogs (Dodd and Dodd, 1976; White and Nicoll, 1981;
23 Kikuyama et al., 1993; Kaltenbach, 1996, Denver, 1996). High concentrations of TRH have been detected
24 in the brain and skin of *R. pipiens* (Jackson and Reichlin, 1977). Further, in *X. laevis* and *R. catesbeiana*
25 brain tissue, TRH levels have been found to increase throughout metamorphosis and metamorphic climax
26 (King and Miller, 1981; Bray and Sicard, 1982; Millar et al., 1983; Balls et al., 1985; Mimmagh et al.,
27 1987). However, a paradoxical relationship appears to exist between TRH and the rate of metamorphosis
28 (Shi, 2000). More specifically, TRH is readily capable of inducing the release of TSH from the anuran
29 pituitary. However, most experiments have not shown that administration of TRH accelerates
30 metamorphosis (Dodd and Dodd, 1976; White and Nicoll, 1981; Denver and Licht, 1989; Kikuyama et al.,
31 1993; Kaltenbach, 1996; Denver, 1993; 1996; 1998).

32 296. In mammals, CRF is responsible for inducing the secretion of ACTH. Further experimentation
33 demonstrated that mammalian CRF is also capable of accelerating ACTH release from frog pituitaries
34 (Tonon et al., 1986; Gracia-Navarro et al., 1992). Interestingly, ACTH does not induce the thyroid to
35 produce TH (Sakai et al., 1991). CRF is now thought to act directly on the pituitary gland, stimulating the
36 release of TSH (Denver 1988; Denver and Licht, 1989; and Jacobs and Kuhn, 1992). Because CRF is
37 capable of raising TH levels in anurans and accelerating metamorphosis, and because the use of anti-CRF
38 antibodies or CRF receptor antagonists slows metamorphosis; CRF appears to function as the mammalian
39 surrogate of TRH and orchestrates regulation of the anuran pituitary at the hypothalamic level (Rivier et
40 al., 1984; Gancedo et al., 1992; Denver, 1993; 1997b). Anuran CRF genes in *X. laevis* are relatively
41 homologous to mammalian CRF (ca. 93%) (Stenzel-Poore et al., 1992; Shi, 2000). CRF gene expression
42 and the presence of CRF-expressing cells in the hypothalamus of *X. laevis* have not only been identified,
43 but found to be TH-dependent (Verhaert et al., 1984; Olivereau et al., 1987; Gonzalez and Lederis, 1988;
44 Carr and Norris, 1990; Stenzel-Poore et al., 1992). These findings generally agree with the suggestion by
45 Denver et al. (1997) that a hypothalamic feedback loop exists at the pituitary level (Carr and Norris, 1990).
46 Overall, the primary significance of this research is that CRF, not TRH, is the primary hypothalamic
47 releasing hormone responsible ultimately for the induction of metamorphosis (Carr and Norris, 1990;
48 Denver, 1996; Denver et al., 1997; Shi, 2000). Further discussion of the role of TRH, TSH, CRF, and TH

1 in amphibian metamorphosis can be found in DRP WA 2-20 (4-5) Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays
2 (Battelle, 2003).

3 **6.1.2 Pituitary**

4 297. The amphibian pituitary is generally divided into the neurohypophysis and the adenohypophysis
5 (Norris, 1996). The pars nervosa of the neurohypophysis is innervated by peptidergic fibers originating
6 from the preoptic nucleus. AVT and mesotocin are co-localized within the pars nervosa. Some evidence
7 supports co-localization of TRH with mesotocin and has been demonstrated to induce MSH release. A set
8 of ANP-reactive neurons have been shown to travel from the dorsal hypothalamus through the median
9 eminence to the pars nervosa. The AVT-secreting cell bodies in the preoptic area and the axonal endings
10 in the pars nervosa have been shown to also contain GHRH. Other sets of neurons following the same
11 pathway from the hypothalamus to the pituitary contain MSH. The adenohypophysis contains three
12 distinct regions including the pars tuberalis, pars intermedia, and pars distalis. Ultrastructural comparison
13 of immunoreactive cytoplasmic granules suggest that two different cell types exist within the pars tuberalis
14 and neural pathways. The pars intermedia has a poor vascular supply, but is innervated by aminergic
15 neurons originating from aminergic nuclei of the hypothalamus. Secretion of MSH has been shown to be
16 under the direct control of the aminergic, and possibly peptidergic, neurons. NPY- and ANP-reactive
17 neurons also innervate the pars intermedia of most anurans. NPY and ANP have been shown to inhibit and
18 stimulate MSH release, respectively. The pars distalis is generally not highly regionalized, although some
19 localization based on cellular subtypes exists, particularly in urodeles. Much of the focus of amphibian
20 pituitary function has focused on the activity of the pars distalis. Because of the extensive research focus
21 on the pars distalis as the primary endocrine region of the pituitary and source of tropic hormones,
22 considerable controversy over the source or sources of the tropic hormones exist (Norris, 1996). Thus, in
23 summary, TSH, GTH, ACTH, PRL, and GH are produced and released from the pars distalis.

24 **6.1.3 Tropic Hormones**

25 298. As in mammals, tropic hormones in amphibians, as well as most vertebrates, are generally
26 categorized as the gonadotropins (LH and FSH) and TSH; growth hormones (GH and PRL); and ACTH,
27 MSH, and other corticotropin-like substances.

28 299. The fundamental difference between hypothalamic control over thyrotrope production (TSH) and
29 release from the pituitary in mammals and amphibians is that thyrotropin releasing hormone (TRH) does
30 not appear to mediate this process in amphibians. Rather, release of TSH from the pituitary, and ultimately
31 TH from the thyroid, is controlled by corticotropin releasing hormone (CRH) which also provides negative
32 feedback at the pituitary level (Denver, 1993; Denver, 1997a; Denver, 1998; Denver and Licht, 1989; and
33 Ganecedo et al., 1992).

34 300. Various inter-relationships between glucocorticoids, gonadal steroids, and the thyroid axis have
35 been found to occur in developing amphibians (Roth, 1948; Frieden and Naile, 1955; Jaffe, 1981;
36 Kobayashi, 1958; Kikuyama et al., 1983; Krug et al., 1983; Leatherland, 1985; Galton, 1990; Gray and
37 Janssens, 1990; Leloup-Hatey et al., 1990; Hayes et al., 1993; Kikuyama et al., 1993; Hayes, 1995a;
38 Hayes, 1995b, Hayes, 1997b, and Hayes, 2000). These endocrine pathway interactions are described in
39 more detail in the following sections. In summary, TH interactions with glucocorticoids include: 1) TH-
40 induced production of corticoids by the interrenal gland, and 2) increased titers of T₃ via conversion from
41 T₄. Both processes increase the activity of the thyroid axis. In contrast, sex steroids repress the activity of
42 the thyroid axis directly opposite to the effect of the corticoids. TH interaction with gonadal steroid
43 hormones include: 1) inhibition of T₄ to T₃ conversion, 2) establishment of a negative feedback
44 mechanism at the pituitary level, ultimately slowing the production and secretion of TH. In addition,
45 numerous hormone interactions with the thyroid axis may occur at the receptor level, including: 1)

1 corticoid enhancement of TH activity by facilitating binding to the TR (Niki et al., 1981; Suzuki and
2 Kikuyama, 1983); 2) TH facilitation of steroid receptor induction in anurans (Hayes, 1997b), and 3)
3 induction of TR synthesis by T₃ (Rabelo and Tata, 1993; Rabelo et al., 1994; Tata, 1994; Ulisse and Tata,
4 1994).

5 **6.1.4 Significance of the HPT Axis as a Target for EDCs (portions excerpted from DRP WA 2-20,** 6 **“Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays”)**

7 301. Anthropogenic compounds, as well as naturally occurring chemicals, have the potential to disrupt
8 the endocrine system of animals, including humans (Colborn and Clement, 1992). Among the
9 anthropogenic contaminants suspected to interfere with vertebrate and invertebrate endocrine systems are
10 the persistent, bioaccumulative organic compounds including pesticides, industrial chemicals, as well as
11 some metals (Brucker-Davis, 1998). It is suspected that wildlife populations are already adversely affected
12 by these compounds. Lister and Van der Kraak (2002) and McMaster et al. (2001) have summarized the
13 potential impacts of EDCs in various wildlife which include, but may not be limited to: 1) thyroid
14 dysfunction in birds, amphibians, and fish; 2) decreased fertility in birds, amphibians, fish, shellfish, and
15 mammals; 3) decreased hatching success in birds, fish, alligators, and turtles; 4) gross birth defects in
16 birds, amphibians, fish, and turtles; 5) metabolic abnormalities in birds, fish, and mammals; 6) behavioral
17 abnormalities in birds; 7) demasculinization and feminization of male fish, amphibians, birds, and
18 mammals; 8) defeminization and masculinization of female fish, amphibians, alligators, and birds; 9) and
19 compromised immune system in birds and mammals.

20 302. The term “endocrine disruption” and the hypothesis that such agents exist in the environment that
21 affect reproduction and development dates back to the late 1980s (Colborn and Clement, 1992; Kavlock et
22 al., 1996). These authors described such effects in fish-eating birds, alligators, Great Lakes mink, frogs,
23 invertebrates, and humans. They suggested that these chemicals served as agonists or antagonists to
24 endogenous endocrine hormonal axes to disrupt the hormonal control of homeostasis, cellular
25 differentiation, embryonic growth, and development, and notably included effects on reproductive organs
26 and reproductive function. These agents were called endocrine-active chemicals (EACs), endocrine-
27 disrupting chemicals (EDCs), or most popularly “endocrine disruptors” (EDs) (EDSTAC, 1998).

28 303. Reduced growth, reproductive dysfunction, abnormal behavior, and abnormal development from
29 exposure to a variety of natural and anthropogenic chemicals in invertebrates, fish, amphibian, reptilian,
30 avian, and mammalian species have been recently demonstrated (Lister and Van der Kraak, 2002;
31 McMaster et al., 2001). Although EDCs are now thought to adversely affect development, reproduction,
32 and general homeostasis in a wide variety of different taxa, several other issues complicate the evaluation
33 of EDCs in vertebrate animals: 1) the chemicals of concern may have entirely different effects on the
34 embryo, fetus, or perinatal organism than on the adult; 2) the effects are most often manifested in
35 offspring, not in the exposed parent; 3) the timing of exposure in the developing organism is crucial in
36 determining its character and future potential; and 4) although critical exposure occurs during embryonic
37 development, obvious manifestations might not occur until maturity (Kavlock et al., 1996). It is also
38 possible to have differing effects of the same compound in different species or tissues, presumably due to
39 differences in receptors.

40 304. The influence of the hypothalamus on metamorphosis is mediated through induction of the
41 release of TSH from the pituitary. TRH is responsible for inducing the secretion of TSH from the pituitary
42 in a similar pathway found in most mammals (Shi, 2000). Historically, the importance of the
43 hypothalamus in the control of metamorphosis has been demonstrated by hypothalactomy, pituitary
44 transplant to a remote part of the body, or providing an impermeable barrier between the hypothalamus and
45 the pituitary gland in frogs (Dodd and Dodd, 1976; White and Nicoll, 1981; Kikuyama et al., 1993;
46 Kaltenbach, 1996, Denver, 1996). High concentrations of TRH have been detected in the brain and skin of

1 *R. pipiens* (Jackson and Reichlin, 1977). Further, in *X. laevis* and *R. catesbeiana* brain tissue, TRH levels
2 have been found to increase throughout metamorphosis and metamorphic climax (King and Miller, 1981;
3 Bray and Sicard, 1982; Millar et al., 1983; Balls et al., 1985; Mimmagh et al., 1987). However, a
4 paradoxical relationship appears to exist between TRH and the rate of metamorphosis (Shi, 2000). More
5 specifically, TRH is readily capable of inducing the release of TSH from the anuran pituitary. However,
6 most experiments have not shown that administration of TRH accelerates metamorphosis (Dodd and Dodd,
7 1976; White and Nicoll, 1981; Denver and Licht, 1989; Kikuyama et al., 1993; Kaltenbach, 1996; Denver,
8 1993; 1996; 1998).

9 305. An important clue to the TRH paradox was uncovered by Denver and co-workers (Denver, 1988;
10 and Denver and Licht, 1989) when these investigators found that mammalian corticotropin-releasing factor
11 (CRF) stimulates the release of TSH. In mammals, CRF is responsible for inducing the secretion of
12 ACTH. Further experimentation demonstrated that mammalian CRF is also capable of accelerating ACTH
13 release from frog pituitaries (Tonon et al., 1986; Gracia-Navarro et al., 1992). Interestingly, ACTH does
14 not induce the thyroid to produce TH (Sakai et al., 1991). CRF is now thought to act directly on the
15 pituitary gland, stimulating the release of TSH (Denver 1988; Denver and Licht, 1989; and Jacobs and
16 Kuhn, 1992). Because CRF is capable of raising TH levels in anurans and accelerating metamorphosis,
17 and because the use of anti-CRF antibodies or CRF receptor antagonists slows metamorphosis, CRF
18 appears to function as the mammalian surrogate of TRH and orchestrates regulation of the anuran pituitary
19 at the hypothalamic level (Rivier et al., 1984; Gancedo et al., 1992; Denver, 1993; 1997b). Anuran CRF
20 genes in *X. laevis* are relatively homologous to mammalian CRF (ca. 93%) (Stenzel-Poore et al., 1992; Shi,
21 2000). CRF gene expression and the presence of CRF-expressing cells in the hypothalamus of *X. laevis*
22 have not only been identified, but found to be TH-dependent (Verhaert et al., 1984; Olivereau et al., 1987;
23 Gonzalez and Lederis, 1988, Carr and Norris, 1990; Stenzel-Poore et al., 1992). These findings generally
24 agree with the suggestion by Denver et al. (1997) that a hypothalamic feedback loop exists at the pituitary
25 level (Carr and Norris, 1990). Overall, the primary significance of this research is that CRF, not TRH, is
26 the primary hypothalamic releasing hormone responsible ultimately for the induction of metamorphosis
27 (Carr and Norris, 1990; Denver, 1996; Denver et al., 1997; Shi, 2000).

28 306. However, it should be noted that metamorphosis and, in some cases, thyroid function can be
29 influenced by a combination of other biotic and abiotic factors beyond the realm of chemical stressors.
30 These factors include temperature, water availability, crowding, light, diet, and environmental iodine levels
31 (Dodd and Dodd, 1976). Amphibian larvae respond to changes in these factors through high levels of
32 plasticity in the phenotypes (Stearns, 1989). Some factors that inhibit growth when present during
33 premetamorphic stages are also capable of inducing rapid metamorphosis when present during
34 prometamorphosis. These factors include crowding, resource limitation, habitat desiccation, and predation
35 (Denver, 1997a; Denver, 1998). Temperature also affects the rate of metamorphosis such that greater
36 temperatures stimulate the rate of metamorphosis (Hayes et al., 1993), whereas lower temperatures slow
37 down TH-induced metamorphosis (Dodd and Dodd, 1976). The effects of temperature may be due to
38 reduction in TH binding at the tissue level, changes in neuroendocrine control of TH synthesis, or more
39 generalized effects on metabolism (Tata, 1972; Dodd and Dodd, 1976). Biotic factors, which alter the rate
40 of metamorphosis, such as the synergistic effects of corticosteroids on TH-induced metamorphosis, must
41 also be considered. Overall, it must be understood that the link between the thyroid axis and
42 metamorphosis can be influenced by several different forms of extraneous factors as occurs in many other
43 developmental processes.

1 **6.2 Hormone Synthesis**

2 **6.2.1 Anatomy of the Amphibian Thyroid**

3 307. Generally, the vertebrate thyroid is a highly conserved structure. In amphibians, the thyroid
4 glands exist as a paired set of masses of highly vascularized follicles encased by a connective tissue
5 capsule. Follicular structure and function are highly mammalian-like.

6 **6.2.2 Development of the Amphibian Thyroid**

7 308. To facilitate the description of the morphological development of the thyroid, a comparison
8 between *Xenopus* development and development in *Rana* is provided in Table 6-1. The thyroid gland in
9 most amphibians develops during late embryogenesis (Dodd and Dodd, 1976; Regard, 1978).

10 309. In *X. laevis*, the thyroid develops from a pharyngeal epithelial ridge around NF stage 35
11 (Nieuwkoop and Faber, 1994). Following division of the thyroid, follicular development is first present by
12 NF stage 44. A functional thyroid gland with numerous follicles is present by NF stage 53. Follicular
13 development continues resulting in growth of the gland throughout prometamorphosis. Concurrently, TH
14 synthesis and secretion into the circulatory system increases in preparation for metamorphosis and peaks
15 with a surge at the onset of metamorphic climax. After metamorphosis is complete, the thyroid gland
16 regresses in size and reduced levels of circulating TH are present. Two naturally occurring TH: 1)
17 3,5,3',5'-tetraiodothyronine (T₄ or thyroxine), and 2) 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine (T₃) have been found in
18 anuran species. Based on nearly 100 years of research, the effect of TH on amphibian metamorphosis is no
19 longer debated, although research in understanding the functional mechanisms and interaction with other
20 hormonal pathways continues today (Gudernatsch, 1912; Allen, 1916; Allen, 1929; White and Nichol,
21 1981; Tata, 1968; Dodd and Dodd, 1976; Brown et al., 1995; Shi, 2000).

22 **6.2.3 Regulation of TH Synthesis by TSH**

23 310. The pituitary hormone thyrotropin (or thyroid stimulating hormone [TSH]), produced and
24 secreted by the par distalis region of the pituitary gland, is primarily responsible for inducing the
25 production and release of TH from the thyroid gland (Shi, 2000). TSH production and release is controlled
26 via negative feedback at the pituitary level (Dodd and Dodd, 1976; White and Nicoll, 1981; Kikuyama et
27 al., 1993; Kaltenbach, 1996; Denver, 1996). Although traditional measures of plasma TSH have not been
28 successful in amphibians due to a lack of sensitivity in the assay, Sakai et al. (1991) found that both
29 purified frog and purified bovine TSH stimulated the release of T₄ from the thyroid gland. In
30 hypophysectomized *X. laevis* tadpoles, Dodd and Dodd (1976) estimated TSH levels in crude pituitary
31 extracts during development using radioiodine uptake. This work suggested that TSH was detectable at
32 trace levels during prometamorphosis (Nieuwkoop and Faber [NF] stage 56), but increased markedly at the
33 onset of metamorphic climax (NF stage 59). In these studies, a decrease in pituitary TSH levels at stage 61
34 followed by a spike in pituitary TSH at stage 62 was found. Thus, increasing levels of TSH occur during
35 metamorphosis when TH is required. Coincidentally, the drop in pituitary TSH production occurs
36 simultaneously with peak TH levels and appears to be the result of increased release of TSH from the
37 pituitary. An understanding of this process at the molecular level has been achieved as the result of the
38 production of complementary DNAs (cDNAs) coding for TSH in *X. laevis* (Buckbinder and Brown, 1993).
39 Buckbinder and Brown (1993) essentially found that messenger RNA (mRNA) levels during
40 metamorphosis indicated that TSH genes were activated around NF stage 53, immediately prior to the first
41 stage in which pituitary TSH levels are detectable. TSH levels peak at approximately NF stages 58 or 59,
42 and drop to appreciably lower levels toward the conclusion of metamorphosis (Dodd and Dodd, 1976; Shi,
43 2000). TSH gene repression subsequent to stage 59 coincides with high levels of plasma TH. This finding
44 is consistent with a TH-induced negative feedback loop at the pituitary or hypothalamic levels.

1
2

Table 6-1 Comparative Larval Anuran Stages (excerpted from DRP WA 2-20, “Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays” with modification)

Specie Stages			Morphological Landmarks	Metamorphic Event ⁸
<i>X. laevis</i> ⁵	<i>R. pipiens</i> ⁶	Anuran ⁷		
46	I	26	Limb Bud Growth	Premetamorphosis
47/48	II	27		
49/50	III	28		
51	IV	29		
52	V	30		
53	VI	31		
53	VII	32		
53	VIII	33		
54	IX	34	Digit Differentiation	Prometamorphosis
55	X	35		
55	XI	36		
55	XII	37		
56	XIII	38		
57	XIV	39		
57	XV	40		
58	XVI	40	Rapid Hind Limb Growth	Climax
59	XVII	40	And	
60	XVIII	41	Tail Resorption	
60	XIX	41		
61	XX	41		
62	XXI	42		
63	XXII	43		
64	XXIII	44		
65	XXIV	45		
66	XXV	46		

⁵ Nieuwkoop and Faber (1994)

⁶ Taylor and Kollros (1946)

⁷ Gosner (1960)

⁸ Dodd and Dodd (1976)

1 6.2.3.1 TSH Biochemistry

2 311. Interestingly, Dodd and Dodd (1976) and Kikuyama et al. (1993) found a relatively high degree
3 of homology between anuran TSH cDNA and mammalian species. In amphibians, TSH is a glycoprotein
4 comprised of two polypeptide subunits (α and β). The α subunit is consistent structurally with other
5 proteinaceous hormones including FSH and LH, whereas the β subunit confers specificity to TSH (Pierce
6 and Parsons, 1981; Kaltenbach, 1996; Denver, 1996).

7 6.2.3.2 TSH Genes

8 312. TSH genes have been cloned (cDNAs) in *X. laevis* (Buckbinder and Brown, 1993) encoding for
9 both subunits and used as a diagnostic tool to measure the time course of expression through
10 metamorphosis. This clone was prepared using a heterologous probe derived from rat TSH α and TSH β .
11 The clones (longest sequence 578 nt for TSH α and 445 nt for TSH β) were sequenced (GenBank Accession
12 No. L07619 and L07618) and found to contain an open reading frame of 122 and 129 amino acids with ca.
13 72% and 62%, 71% and 60%, and 69% and 60% homology to mouse, rat, and cow, respectively.
14 Buckbinder and Brown (1993) found that expression of both subunits was in parallel and occurred between
15 NF stages 54 and the conclusion of metamorphic climax with a peak expression around NF stages 58/59.
16 A single mRNA species of ca. 700 bases was detected for TSH α , whereas TSH β consisted of three
17 hybridizing species of 4.4, 2.4, and 0.7 kb expressed in similar abundances. Further work identified that
18 the two larger TSH β were extensions at the 3' end and that each of the three mRNAs differed only in the
19 poly(A) site. Greenspan (1997) and Collingwood et al. (2001) have shown that in contrast to a majority of
20 TR-regulated genes in which up-regulation of promoter activity is controlled by TH, the TSH α promoter is
21 regulated by a negative feedback loop in which the unliganded TR activates expression and the addition of
22 TH results in repression. Collingwood et al. (2001) further demonstrated that regulation of TSH α
23 expression was mediated through control of its promoter via chromatin remodeling induced by TR.

24 6.2.3.3 TSH Receptor and Signal Transduction

25 313. Parmentier et al. (1989) cloned the thyrotropin receptor and found that of 11 putative receptor
26 clones, one clone was distinct and contained a domain encoding a 4.9 kb thyroid specific transcript. The
27 polypeptide associated with this transcript consisted of a 398-amino acid residue (amino terminus)
28 constituting a putative extracellular domain connected to a 346 amino acid residue domain on the carboxy
29 terminus that contained a series of transmembrane segments. Expression of the cDNA conferred TSH-
30 responsiveness in the *Xenopus* oocytes, Y1 cells, and a TSH-binding phenotype to COS cells. These
31 studies demonstrated that the TSH receptor (as well as the LH receptor) constitute a sub-family of G
32 protein-coupled receptors with distinct sequence characteristics. Thus, signal transduction proceeds via a
33 G-protein mediated messenger cascade.

34 6.2.4 Thyroglobulin Synthesis

35 314. Essentially thyroglobulin and iodoprotein synthesis is similar in all vertebrates (Norris, 1996).
36 As in mammals, thyroglobulin synthesis occurs in the rough endoplasmic reticulum and is packaged into
37 secretory granules by the Golgi apparatus. The synthesis of TH occurs in follicular cells and involves the
38 synthesis of thyroglobulin and the binding of inorganic iodide to the tyrosine residues. The final step
39 links two iodinated tyrosine residues contained within the thyroglobulin molecule to form the iodinated
40 TH. Since no tRNA for iodinated tyrosine residues have been found in follicular cells and the process of
41 iodination is thought to occur at the cell-colloid interface, non-iodinated tyrosine residues appear to be
42 incorporated into the thyroglobulins first (Norris, 1996).

1 315. In herpetiles, the majority of the thyroidal iodoproteins are 19S (84%), with approximately 12%
2 as 12S, and 4% as 27S. Generally, the invertebrate and lower vertebrate iodoproteins are primarily <12S
3 or 12S, with increasing S values with advanced phylogeny (Norris, 1996). A 33S mammalian mRNA was
4 found to promote synthesis of an immunologically related thyroglobulin (10S, with a MW of 185,000
5 daltons) in *Xenopus* (Vassart et al., 1975a and b). Five major thyroglobulins have been identified in most
6 vertebrate species: >300 K, 210-280 K, 30-42 K, 19-28 K, and 10-23 K (Kim et al., 1984). Of these
7 categories, the two smallest had 40-80% of their iodine as iodothyronine, compared to 15-20% for the
8 parent thyroglobulins. Dual iodide isotope injection indicated that the larger peptides decreased in both
9 MW and in iodine content whereas the sum of the smaller iodopeptides increased, suggesting that the
10 larger thyroglobulins served as precursors for the smaller peptides.

11 **6.2.5 Regulation of Iodine Uptake**

12 316. The primary source of iodide in amphibians is dietary and the water supply. Inorganic iodide is
13 absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract or the gills in larval amphibians into the circulatory system. As in
14 mammals, the follicular cells of the thyroid gland selectively accumulate iodide (Norris, 1996). Iodide is
15 co-transported with Na⁺ at the basal membrane and passively diffuses across the apical membrane into the
16 colloid. Translocation of inorganic iodide from the apical surface and conversion to organic forms, such as
17 the iodinated tyrosines, enhance the iodide uptake process. The follicular iodide transport process is
18 dependent upon an ATPase-related mechanism and is not affected by other halide anions. More
19 specifically, the Na⁺/I⁻ symporter (NIS) is reported to be an intrinsic membrane protein (618 amino acids
20 and 65.2 kDa) with 12 putative membrane domains (Levy et al., 1997). These investigators further
21 identified a direct correlation between circulating levels of TSH and NIS expression *in vivo* in rats.
22 Ultimately, this process effectively concentrates iodide in the follicular cells relative to the plasma. It is
23 anticipated that similar processes exist in metamorphosing amphibians (Norris, 1996). The oocytes of
24 oviparous vertebrate animals, including some amphibians, readily accumulate large amounts of iodide.
25 This process ensures that the developing larvae has adequate iodide required for the synthesis of TH until
26 adequate dietary sources are available. Although iodide is accumulated throughout most of larval
27 development, the release of TH is not necessarily related to the uptake of iodide since uptake, binding, and
28 release of TH are independent events controlled by a variety of different factors.

29 **6.2.6 Mechanism of Iodine Organification**

30 317. Organification of iodide is initiated with the conversion of inorganic iodide to an active iodide
31 which can be incorporated into the phenolic ring of tyrosine. As in mammals, the exact chemical structure
32 of active iodide is unknown. Active iodine is apparently formed in the colloid compartment by peroxidases
33 located on the extracellular side of the apical membrane of follicular cells which produce hydrogen
34 peroxides. Peroxides react with iodide to form active iodide which reacts with tyrosine residues of
35 thyroglobulin. The binding of one iodine atom to tyrosine at the 3 position produces 3-monoiodotyrosine
36 (MIT). A second iodine atom may attach at the 5 position of the same tyrosine molecule giving rise to 3,5-
37 diiodotyrosine, or DIT.

38 **6.2.7 Thyroglobulin Storage**

39 318. The specific mechanism by which THs are formed from the iodinated tyrosine residues in
40 unknown. The coupling process in which two DIT molecules, or one DIT and one MIT molecule, results
41 in the formation of THs, 3,5,3',5'-tetraiodothyronine (T₄) or 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine (T₃). This coupling
42 process follows hydrolysis of selected peptide bonds to release small peptide fragments of 15-20 kDa from
43 thyroglobulin. The combination of the adjacent residues in the folded, globular thyroglobulin molecular
44 fragment and the peptide fragment result in the coupling process.

1 **6.2.8 Interdependency of Synthetic Events**

2 319. As previously indicated, although iodide uptake, iodothyronine synthesis, and TH release are
3 controlled by TSH, the activities are not directly linked to one another. TSH independently stimulates
4 engulfment of colloid by the follicular cells and intracellular hydrolysis to MIT, DIT, and THs.

5 **6.3 Thyroid Hormone Release**

6 320. As in mammals, TH release is the ultimate result of hydrolysis of thyroglobulins (Norris, 1996).
7 Engulfed colloid droplets acquired through endocytosis migrate from the apical portion of the follicular
8 cells toward the basal region and adjoin regional lysosomes. Fusions of the colloid droplets with the
9 lysosomes form endolysosomes which catalyze hydrolysis of the thyroglobulins. Ultimately, the
10 endolysosomes become increasingly degranulated and result in the release of the hydrolysis products into
11 the cytosol. Although amino acids, MIT, DIT, and THs are potentially released during the hydrolysis, only
12 T_3 and T_4 effectively diffuse from the follicular cell into the surrounding capillary network as cytoplasmic
13 deiodinases catalyze conversion of MIT and DIT to tyrosine and iodide. Iodide released from thyroid
14 deiodinated T_4 , MIT, and DIT forms a pool of second or waste iodide in the follicular cell that can then be
15 used in the iodination of newly produced thyroglobulin. This process provides a means of conserving
16 iodide in the thyroid.

17 321. The primary active THs, T_4 and T_3 , are synthesized directly in the thyroid gland. Metabolic
18 conversion of T_4 to T_3 , however can occur in other tissues (Fox, 1983; Dodd and Dodd, 1976). TH
19 synthesis is initiated by up-regulation of the thyroglobulin gene in the thyroid, which consequently
20 produces thyroglobulin, the precursor of T_4 . An intricate set of post-translational modifications, including
21 iodination and condensation of the tyrosine residue to produce T_4 , is then required. T_4 can either be
22 secreted into the plasma from the thyroid gland, or directly converted to T_3 in the thyroid by 5'-deiodinase.
23 Both T_4 and T_3 can be selectively inactivated by 5-deiodinases by converting TH to either T_2 or reverse T_3 ,
24 respectively. This allows different tissues to possess different ratios of T_3 to T_4 depending on their specific
25 requirements. St. Germain and Galton (1997) located two different 5-deiodinases in anurans that have
26 different enzymatic properties and tissue distributions. Differing deiodinases have been isolated and
27 cloned in *R. catesbeiana* (Davey et al., 1995; Becker et al., 1995) and *X. laevis* (St. Germain, 1994). Each
28 different isoform was found to have distinctly different regulation patterns in different tissues, thus
29 supporting the hypothesis of TH level regulation at the tissue level.

30 **6.4 Regulation of Serum Thyroid Hormone**

31 **6.4.1 Measures of Thyroid Hormone and Their Interpretation**

32 322. Measurement of TH, specifically T_4 and T_3 , produced by the thyroid provides a valuable measure
33 of thyroid status during metamorphosis. Both T_4 and T_3 can be measured using conventional serum or
34 tissue RIAs. Both serum and tissue (whole brains, thyroid, or carcass following cardiac puncture to obtain
35 serum) should be considered. Three different methodologies of TH analysis are currently being evaluated,
36 1) high sensitivity RIA, 2) ELISA, and 3) liquid chromatography/gas chromatography with mass selective
37 detection (LC/GC-MS). The former two techniques are reasonably well established in mammals (Ekins,
38 1999; Baiser et al., 2000), and to a lesser extent in amphibians (Galton et al., 1991). The chromatographic
39 technique is not as well established (Moller et al., 1983; De Brabandere et al., 1998), but has significant
40 promise, because it may be able to simultaneously analyze monoiodotyrosine (MIT), diiodotyrosine (DIT),
41 reverse T_3 , T_3 , and T_4 . In some cases it will be important to measure the concentration of free T_4 and T_3 in
42 relation to the transport protein-bound TH, since the majority of TH is protein bound (Baiser et al., 2000).
43 Simon et al. (2002) has recently described a new approach for the analysis of iodinated organic species in
44 serum and whole body tissue homogenates using liquid chromatography-inductively coupled plasma-mass

1 spectrometry (LC-ICP-MS). This method enabled the simultaneous quantification of iodide, T₄, T₃, rT₃,
2 MIT, DIT, as well as, five additional presently unidentified iodinated molecules in *Xenopus* larvae.
3 Overall, TH analysis will be an important component of the Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays. However,
4 the most beneficial use of TH analysis will be in combination with the histological, morphological, and
5 molecular test methods used. It is possible, but unlikely, that TH analysis alone will provide sufficient
6 information to be a stand-alone measure of thyroid dysfunction.

7 6.4.1.1 Total Thyroglobulin

8 323. Suzuki and Fujikura (1994) used a double antibody RIA method to measure total thyroglobulin in
9 tadpoles and adult *R. catesbeiana*. These investigators found that levels of serum thyroglobulin increase
10 during pre- and prometamorphosis and reach a peak of nearly 480 ng/mL at the onset of metamorphic
11 climax. Thyroglobulin levels decreased slowly toward the end of metamorphosis with the lowest levels
12 recorded in juvenile animals (ca. 150 ng/mL). Adult serum thyroglobulin levels typically range between
13 250 and 275 ng/mL. Overall, these levels are generally greater than those found in mammalian species and
14 birds.

15 6.4.1.2 Total T₄ and T₃

16 324. Most TH analysis in amphibians is based on total levels in plasma or whole tissue using RIA
17 analysis which is reasonably reliable and sensitive. Detection limits for T₄ and T₃ are typically <50 ng/100
18 mL and <5 ng/100 mL, respectively. In anurans (*R. pipiens*, *R. catesbeiana* and *B. marinus*), a gradual rise
19 in both T₄ and T₃ occurs during metamorphosis with a spike occurring in both at the onset of metamorphic
20 climax. Peak levels are measured near the midpoint of metamorphic climax. During this time, circulating
21 T₃ levels range from 75-100 ng/100 mL which is 15- to 20-times the levels measured during
22 premetamorphosis, whereas T₄ levels range from 0.4-0.5 µg/100 mL which is ca. 7- to 10-fold greater than
23 levels recorded during premetamorphosis. These levels both decrease sharply immediately following the
24 conclusion of metamorphic climax. Although differences in baseline levels were reported, similar levels of
25 T₄ and T₃ were detected by Valampampil and Oommen (1997) in the tropical anuran, *R. curtipes*.

26 6.4.1.3 Free T₄ and T₃

27 325. Free levels of plasma T₄ and T₃ followed the same general pattern as the total TH at the various
28 stages examined (Regard et al., 1978). Galton (1980) found that <1% of total serum T₃ and T₄ and 0.5% of
29 the total T₃ and T₄ in the cytosolic fraction were in the free form. In either case, both the free and total TH
30 levels in adult anurans are remarkably low compared to levels measured during metamorphosis.

31 6.4.2 Thyroxin Binding Proteins in Amphibians

32 326. The action of TH during development is regulated at many different levels, due in part to the
33 presence of numerous TH binding proteins in the plasma, cytosol, and nucleus. Since many of the proteins
34 with which TH interacts are cytosolic and many of the effects occur at a non-genomic level, it was
35 originally thought that TH acted through cytosolic actions (Davis and Davis, 1996). However, today more
36 evidence exists that TH acts at the nuclear level mediating gene regulation via nuclear-based TR (Tata and
37 Widnell, 1966; Tata, 1967; Oppenheimer, 1979). TH secreted from the thyroid is carried in the plasma to
38 various tissue by various serum TH hormone binding proteins. At least nine cytosolic and plasma proteins
39 are known to transport TH, although several are more significant factors (Shi, 2000).

40 327. In the serum, TH immediately encounters serum binding proteins, the most notable of which is
41 transthyretin (Yamauchi et al., 1993), which transport TH to the target tissues where TH enters the cytosol
42 (Jorgensen, 1978; Barsano and DeGroot, 1983; Galton, 1983; Benvenga and Robbins, 1993). Cellular
43 uptake mechanisms are not well understood. T₃ and T₄ are relatively hydrophobic at physiological pH (Shi,

1 2000). Thus, passive diffusion through the cell membrane is a possible route. However, some evidence
2 suggests that a carrier-mediated transport process involving translocation of both the TH transporter and
3 TH is possible (Blondeau et al., 1988; Oppenheimer et al., 1987; Robbins, 1992; Ribeiro et al., 1996;
4 Benvenga and Robbins, 1993). Within the cytoplasm, TH interacts with a separate group of
5 multifunctional proteins, collectively referred to as CTHBP (cytoplasmic TH binding proteins) (Cheng,
6 1991). It is presently unclear whether the TH-CTHBP complex is required for activation of the nuclear
7 TRs, or whether it only provides a means of transport to the TR.

8 6.4.2.1 *Thyroxin Binding Globulin (TBG) and Transthyretin*

9 328. TBG represents one of four plasma TH binding proteins that have been identified in amphibians
10 (Shi, 2000). Although most of the cytosolic transport proteins are multifunctional (i.e., aldehyde
11 dehydrogenase), the plasma proteins including TBG and TTR are reasonably specific and at least TTR
12 plays a major role in the TH transport process. Although it was originally thought that the role of TH
13 protein binding in the plasma was to prevent the loss of the highly lipophylic hormones, the circulating
14 concentrations of bound TH are markedly less than the solubility of the THs suggesting that this is not the
15 case (Schreiber and Richardson, 1997). In mammals, TBG, transthyretin, and albumin represent the
16 primary THBP each with a greater affinity for T₄ than T₃. Small eutherians, some marsupials, and birds
17 utilize albumin and TTR as the primary TH distribution proteins (Richardson, et al. 1994). Albumin is the
18 primary TH transporter in reptiles. In amphibians, however, TTR play the greatest role in TH transport.
19 Further, in lower vertebrates, including amphibians, these TH binding proteins have a greater affinity for
20 T₃ than T₄ which may serve as an evolutionary adaptation (Chang et al., 1999).

21 329. In higher vertebrates, TTR is synthesized and secreted by the choroids plexus, with the exception
22 of amphibians and reptiles, and is synthesized in the liver of endothermic animals (Yamauchi et al., 1993
23 and 1998). Compared to TTRs from other vertebrate species, bullfrog TTR is highly conserved at the TH
24 binding sites and other important structural regions of the subunits. Yamauchi et al. (1998) found bullfrog
25 TTR in the liver, but not the choroids plexus of metamorphosing larvae, as opposed to lipocalin, which is
26 produced and secreted by the adult choroids plexus, but not the liver, in adult amphibians (Achen et al.,
27 1992). From an evolutionary standpoint, the synthesis of TTR in the metamorphosing tadpole liver
28 preceded that of the choroids plexus in reptiles, birds and mammals. Further, production of lipocalin in
29 choroids plexus of amphibians was replaced by TTR in higher vertebrates. As with bullfrog TTR, TTR in
30 *X. laevis* was found to be reasonably homologous with other vertebrate TTR (Prapunpoj et al., 2000).
31 Further, TTR expression was found in the liver of metamorphosing larvae, but not in the brain, or in adults.
32 Prapunpoj and co-workers (2000) evaluated the structure and binding characteristics of recombinant xTTR.
33 Structural difference in the regions of the TTR genes coding for the amino terminal sections of the
34 polypeptide chains of TTR have incorporated step-wise shifts of mRNA splicing sites between exon 1 and 2,
35 ultimately resulting in a shorter and more hydrophilic amino terminus. This more primitive structure may
36 account for preferential binding of T₃ over T₄ to xTTR. However, increased preference for T₄ binding to
37 TTR in higher vertebrates, including mammals, may be associated with evolving tissue-specific regulation
38 of TH action by deiodination processes (Prapunpoj et al., 2000).

39 6.5 **Thyroid Hormone Transport into Tissues**

40 6.5.1 *Kinetics of Thyroid Hormone Uptake*

41 330. Galton et al. (1986) evaluated the kinetics of TH uptake in red blood and thymus cells in larval
42 amphibians. Both cell types contained 3-5 times greater levels of T₃ than T₄. These investigators found
43 that the uptake of T₃, but not T₄, was facilitated by a carrier-mediated process, although not necessarily by
44 an active transport mechanism. More recently, Friesema et al. (1999) evaluated the potential of the
45 Na⁺/taurocholate (NAT) co-transporting peptide and the organic anion transporting peptide in the hepatic

1 uptake of T_4 , T_3 , rT_3 , and T_2 in *X. laevis*. Both uptake processes were found to participate in TH and TH
2 precursor/metabolite uptake in the liver. Other TH transporters including analogues to the rat fatty acid
3 translocase (rFAT) (van de Putten et al., 2003) and monocarboxylate transporter 8 (MCT 8) (Friesma et al.,
4 2003) may also play a role in TH tissue transport in amphibians.

5 **6.5.2 Cloning of T_4 and T_3 Transporters**

6 331. Each of the transporters described in the preceding section, including the NAT, rFAT, and MCT
7 8 have been cloned from mammals in *Xenopus*.

8 **6.6 Conversion of T_4 to T_3**

9 **6.6.1 Overview of Deiodinases in Amphibians**

10 332. Two deiodinase isoforms are present in most anurans. One isoform, type II (D2), catalyzes the
11 conversion of T_4 to T_3 in the thyroid and various target tissues, whereas the other isoform, type III (D3),
12 selectively inactivates T_3 and T_4 by converting them to T_2 and reverse T_3 by removing an iodide atom from
13 the inner ring of the hormone (Huang et al., 1999). It is thought that type III deiodinase in anurans (*X.*
14 *laevis*) is responsible for protecting the tissues from circulating TH. Koopdonk-Kool et al. (1993)
15 developed a method for measuring deiodinase activity by measuring the conversion of [125 I] T_3 to T_2 . In
16 most cases deiodinase activity is not considered in evaluating thyroid function; however, differences in
17 tissue levels of T_4 and T_3 can in some cases be explained by differing deiodinase activities. Further work
18 will be required to fully determine the usefulness of deiodinase measurement in evaluating thyroid
19 dysfunction.

20 **6.6.2 Expression and Regulation of D2**

21 333. Huang et al. (2001) suggested that the orchestration of metamorphosis and the initiation of the
22 negative feedback loop between the thyroid gland and the pituitary are controlled by D2. The control of
23 TH-induced changes at the tissue level is based on the extent to which variable local levels of deiodinase in
24 one tissue can influence the T_3 concentration of another tissue. If the generation of T_3 from T_4 which is
25 catalyzed by D2 is provided for local use only, then D2 could play a significant role in the sequential
26 timing of metamorphic change. Limb buds and tails express D2 activity early and later in metamorphosis,
27 respectively, corresponding with the time these tissues undergo metamorphic alteration. At the climax of
28 metamorphosis, D2 expression is activated in the anterior pituitary cells responsible for the production of
29 thyrotropin, but not in the cells that produce proopiomelanocortin (Huang et al., 2001). Physiological
30 concentrations of T_3 , but not T_4 , are capable of repressing the expression of TSH subunit β . The timing
31 and specificity of D2 expression in the thyrotrophs of the anterior pituitary, in addition to the need for
32 locally synthesized T_3 (tissue autonomy), suggest that D2 orchestrates the negative feedback loop at the
33 climax of metamorphosis.

34 **6.6.3 Expression and Regulation of D3**

35 334. Like D2, D3 also provides a means of mediating hormone activities associated with
36 metamorphosis. However, in the case of D3, Shintani et al. (2002) have suggested that tissue- specific
37 regulation of D3 gene expression is capable of mediating the effects of PRL and GH on metamorphosis in
38 *Xenopus*. As suggested earlier in this chapter, PRL and GH both act as anti-metamorphic hormones.
39 Further study has suggested that both hormones are also capable of inducing expression of D3 which in
40 turn inactivated THs. On the contrary, both PRL and GH have been shown to down regulate D3
41 expression in the liver of *Xenopus*. Using whole cultured *Xenopus* tadpole tails, Shintani et al. (2002)
42 demonstrated that the D3 inhibitor iopanoic acid reversed the inhibition of tail resorption by PRL. High
43 concentrations of PRL receptor and D3 mRNA were found in the cultured tails. Combined with the

1 previous data, these results suggest that actions of PRL on metamorphic events is at least partially
2 mediated by tissue-specific expression of D3 mRNA.

3 **6.6.4 Role of Deiodinases in Controlling Tissue Sensitivity to Thyroid Hormone**

4 335. As previously indicated, D2 appears to play a significant role in establishing tissue sensitivity to
5 TH (T3) through a process of local hormone production and tissue autonomy, and through the activation of
6 negative feedback between the thyroid gland and the pituitary. D3 is also capable of regulating
7 metamorphic events, but appears to do so by responding to induction by antimetamorphic hormones (PRL
8 and GH).

9 **6.7 Thyroid Hormone Action**

10 336. The action of TH during development is regulated at many different levels, due in part to the
11 presence of numerous TH binding proteins in the plasma, cytosol, and nucleus. Since many of the proteins
12 with which TH interacts are cytosolic and many of the effects occur at a non-genomic level, it was
13 originally thought that TH acted through cytosolic actions (Davis and Davis, 1996). However, today more
14 evidence exists that TH acts at the nuclear level mediating gene regulation via nuclear-based TR (Tata and
15 Widnell, 1966; Tata, 1967; Oppenheimer, 1979). TH secreted from the thyroid is carried in the plasma to
16 various tissue by various serum TH hormone binding proteins. At least nine cytosolic and plasma proteins
17 are known to transport TH, although several are more significant factors (Shi, 2000). The pathway and
18 interactions of thyroid hormones are effectively illustrated in Shi (2000).

19 **6.7.1 Overview of Thyroid Hormone Receptors (TRs) in Amphibians**

20 337. Diploid vertebrate animals, including *X. tropicalis*, possess two TR genes (TR alpha and TR
21 beta) (Lazar, 1993). *X. laevis*, which is oligotetraploid, possess four TR genes, two TR alpha and two TR
22 beta (Mangelsdorf, et al., 1995). Alternative splicing of the TR beta transcripts gives rise to two different
23 isoforms in higher vertebrates and four different isoforms in *X. laevis* (Brooks et al., 1989; Yaoita et al.,
24 1990). TRs belong to the superfamily of nuclear hormone receptors, including glucocorticoid, estrogen,
25 vitamin D, and retinoic acid receptors (Evans, 1988; Tsai and O'Malley, 1994; Yen and Chin, 1994).

26 **6.7.2 Expression and Regulation of Alpha and Beta TRs**

27 338. TR α is expressed in the early *X. laevis* larvae prior to the development of the thyroid gland
28 (Yaoita and Brown, 1990; Banker et al., 1991). TR α has been suggested to play a significant role in the
29 repression of T3 response genes prior to the onset of metamorphosis. Increasing TR β levels, however,
30 coincide with increases in TH levels and reach maximum concentrations during metamorphic climax.
31 Early T3 response genes, such as basic transcription element binding protein (BTEB) and TR β appear to be
32 controlled primarily by TR α (Furlow and Brown, 1999). Genes expressed in the intermediate zone, such
33 as the basic region leucine zipper transcription factor (TH/bZIP), or late kinetics, including various
34 protease genes, appear to be controlled by TR β . Further, different tissues display various activities. For
35 example, during metamorphosis growing limbs have low TR β , but display higher expression levels of
36 TR α . The regressing tail, displays the opposite TR expression profile (Wang and Brown, 1993; Eliceiri
37 and Brown, 1994).

38 339. However, since expression of both subtypes occur during development, specific confirmation of
39 the roles of TR α and TR β is difficult. Lim and Furlow (2002) used ribozymes (RNA with specific RNA
40 cleaving activity) to evaluate the specific role of each TR subtype. These investigators specifically
41 demonstrated that TR β -targeted ribozymes are capable of inhibiting T3-induced transcription of a reporter
42 gene in cultured *X. laevis* cells using a T3 response element (TRE) from two T3-responsive transcription
43 factor genes. The first transcription factor genes exhibited early expression kinetics in response to T3 and

1 is proposed to be TR α regulated, whereas the latter displayed intermediate induction kinetics and is at least
2 partially regulated by TR β .

3 340. Using a dominant negative TR α *X. laevis* mutant, Buchholz et al. (2003) demonstrated that the
4 dnTR transgenic line blocked T3-induced metamorphosis at the onset of prometamorphosis (NF stage 54)
5 and that dnTR inhibited the expression of TH response genes. These investigators used chromatin
6 immunoprecipitation to show that the dnTR bound to the endogenous TH response genes when the larvae
7 were exposed to exogenous T3. Reduced histone acetylation was found with the assay which suggested
8 that gene activation was not occurring in response to T3 administration in the dnTR mutants. These
9 studies provided the most direct evidence that T3-induced metamorphosis requires TRE binding by TR,
10 release of specific co-repressors and subsequent modification of chromatin.

11 **6.7.3 Mechanism of TR Action**

12 341. In general, the TR contains five different binding domains, A/B, C, D, E, F (amino to carboxy
13 terminus), which are reasonably consistent within this class of nuclear receptors (Shi, 2000). The amino
14 terminus (A/B domain) of the TR alpha A/B and TR beta-B2 TR isoforms specifically contains the AF-1
15 domain, which appears to be involved in T3-independent recruitment of specific co-activators. Thus,
16 ligand-independent activation of transcription by at least the TR beta-B2 isoform may be mediated by the
17 binding of specific co-factors to the AF-1 region of the A/B domain (Obertse-Berghaus et al., 2000; Yang
18 and Privalsky, 2001). DNA binding occurs in domain C. The C domain is highly conserved amongst
19 nuclear receptors. Domain D is the variable hinge region which contains a nuclear localization signal and
20 influences both DNA binding and transactivation through co-repressor binding (Giguere et al., 1986;
21 Godowski et al., 1988; Hollenberg and Evans, 1988; Picard and Yamamoto, 1987; Guiochon-Mantel et al.,
22 1989; Zechel et al., 1994; Lee and Mahdavi, 1993; Uppaluri and Towle, 1995; Puzianowska-Zunicka et al.,
23 1997). Domain E and F are the ligand, or hormone binding and transactivation domains. The carboxy
24 terminus, or region F, contains the AF-2 domain. The AF-2 domain has been found to be a binding site for
25 specific co-activators containing the LXXLL motif of liganded TR (Obertse-Berghaus et al., 2000; Heery
26 et al., 1997; Langlois et al., 1997). TR is presumed to form a heterodimer with the retinoic acid X receptor
27 (RXR). The heterodimer binds to the TH response element in a target gene. In the absence of TH, the
28 heterodimer represses gene transcription, most likely through the recruitment of a co-repressor complex
29 (Horlein et al., 1995; Chen and Evans, 1995).

30 **6.7.4 Mechanisms Controlling Pleiotropic Actions of Thyroid Hormones**

31 342. The various mechanisms by which the pleiotropic actions of THs are controlled are evident
32 throughout the network of organization associated with metamorphic program described in the preceding
33 sections. These actions are ultimately controlled at three levels, 1) CNS (including pituitary and
34 hypothalamus), 2) thyroid, and 3) TR. More specifically, specific modes of actions of could potentially
35 include TH synthesis, TH transport, TH elimination, neuro-endocrine (H-P) axis regulation, and TR
36 expression and/or function. Control at the pituitary level is complex since it may involve thyrotropes
37 (TSH), corticotropes (ACTH), and lactotropes (prolactins). The liver plays a role in T₄ and T₃
38 homeostasis, notably in TH metabolism elimination. Similarly, TH transport proteins may play a
39 significant regulatory role in the control of pleiotropic actions THs.

40 **6.8 Thyroid Hormone Metabolism**

41 343. The metabolism of THs in amphibian larvae have been evaluated using the use of dual isotope
42 labeling of T₃ and T₄ to minimize the effects of non-specific deiodination and to identify conjugated forms
43 of the THs (Ashley and Frieden, 1971). Retention studies indicated that in *R. catesbeiana* larvae, T₄ is
44 retained for a longer period than T₃. Significant differences in metabolism of THs were also found. T₃

1 was found to be extensively conjugated and excreted as sulfate or glucuronide conjugate. However, T₄ was
2 not extensively conjugated. During metabolism, deiodination was minimal with either TH, except during
3 enterohepatic circulation of T₄. Friesema et al. (1998) also found that THs (T₂>T₃>T₃>T₄) can be
4 extensively sulfated via sulfotransferases. Unlike the glucuronide conjugates which are extensively
5 excreted in the bile, sulfate conjugation has been shown to facilitate deiodination of iodothyronines by D1
6 in mammals. Since D1 is not a primary pathway in amphibians, the role of sulfation in lower vertebrates is
7 presently unknown.

8 344. Cole and Little (1983) evaluated the role of bile pigments and bilirubin UDPGTs during the
9 metamorphosis of *R. catesbeiana* tadpoles. These investigators found that the major bile pigment in this
10 species was bilirubin I_α (biliverdin was also measured in the bile) which increased in the bile and the
11 plasma during metamorphosis. UDPGT activity was measured in the livers of premetamorphic larvae;
12 however, naturally metamorphosing tadpoles showed slight increases in activity. T₃-stimulated specimens
13 demonstrated at least 2-fold increases in UDPGT activity.

14 **6.9 Dynamic Relationships among Levels with the HPT Axis**

15 345. Three levels of TH feedback on the HPT axis exist within most anuran system (Shi, 2000;
16 Denver, 1996; Kaltenschach, 1996). Essentially, TH exerts negative feedback on the pituitary and in some
17 cases at the level of the hypothalamus. TH is also capable of exerting positive feedback on both the
18 hypothalamus and on the CNS. In amphibians TH compensation may occur through positive feedback at
19 the hypothalamic level. In such cases, including those in which the TH synthesis is specifically inhibited at
20 the thyroid level, the hypothalamus compensates by releasing CRF, inducing TSH synthesis and release
21 from the pituitary. Follicular hypertrophy and metamorphic inhibition as the result of TH synthesis
22 inhibitors has been observed in *Xenopus laevis* (Fort et al., in press). Generally during metamorphosis,
23 most notably climax, TSH levels rise sharply in the pituitary around NF stage 58/59 immediately prior to
24 the onset of climax. This rise is followed by a subsequent decrease in pituitary TSH at NF stage 61
25 marking release of TSH. A sharp increase in plasma TH is coincidentally observed (Leloup and Buscalgia,
26 1977; Dodd and Dodd, 1976).

27 **6.10 The Role of TH in Amphibian Development and Reproduction**

28 346. The role of TH in amphibian development through metamorphosis is extensively described in the
29 preceding sections and in DRP 2-20 (4-5), "Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays". The role THs play in
30 amphibian reproduction is presently unclear, although it is generally thought that the role of TH in adult
31 amphibians is greatly diminished in relation to that during metamorphosis.

32 **6.10.1 Serum TH in Relation to Reproductive Status**

33 347. In the adult anuran, the status of the HPT axis varies with season. Adult anurans produce
34 relatively high levels of TRH. In fact these levels are great enough, that sources outside of the
35 hypothalamus, including the skin, may be involved. As previously discussed in metamorphosing
36 amphibian larvae, the role of TRH is uncertain as CRF is the primary thyrotrope releasing factor. GnRH is
37 more potent than TRH in stimulating production of T₄ in *R. ridibunda* in November (Jacobs et al., 1988).
38 However, by February, GnRH is virtually ineffective at inducing increased synthesis of T₄. It is likely that
39 this effect of GnRH is species-specific and temperature dependent. In *R. pipiens*, TRH levels are lower in
40 the spring and summer than in the autumn or winter (Jackson et al., 1977). Pituitary thyrotrophs and
41 follicular cells of the thyroid demonstrate a similar seasonal pattern (Rosenkilde, 1979). At the level of the
42 thyroid, the seasonal pattern exists; however, interpretation is complicated by marked species differences.
43 In some anurans (*B. bufo*), iodine uptake by the thyroid decreases in the winter, whereas iodine uptake

1 increase during the winter in *R. temporaria* (Ceusters et al., 1978). Thyroid T₃ and T₄ levels in *R.*
2 *ridibunda* are low during the winter and increase markedly following hibernation (Kuhn et al., 1985).

3 348. Following hibernation, the thyroid gland activates and reaches full size immediately prior to
4 reproduction. During reproduction, the thyroid is resistant to TSH stimulation, but reactivates shortly
5 following the reproductive period (Kuhn et al., 1985). *B. bufo* have greater plasma T₄ during hibernation
6 and in the spring breeding period than in the summer and autumn (Rosenkilde, 1982). A similar trend was
7 found in *A. tigrinum*. Norris et al. (1977) suggested that TH hormone levels may be inversely related to
8 environmental temperature.

9 349. In *R. catesbeiana*, TSH is present in the pituitary and the thyroid is capable of producing both T₄
10 and T₃. However, this capacity is substantially diminished compared to metamorphosing larvae
11 (Mackenzie et al., 1978). Since TSH and TH are found in most anuran species, TH would appear to play
12 some specific physiological role in the adult. However, mere presence does not necessarily relate to a
13 specific role. In *X. laevis*, T₄ is not capable of promoting growth in juvenile frogs. However, T₄ is capable
14 of mobilizing energy stores (Nybroe et al., 1985). Increased oxygen consumption in liver cells occurs in *R.*
15 *tigrinum* as the result of T₄ administration at 25°C, but not at 15°C (Packard and Packard, 1975). One
16 explanation for the reduced impact of THs in the adult may be difference in the number of TR compared to
17 metamorphosing larvae (Galton and Munck, 1981). Although liver cell nuclei in adults have similar
18 binding domains as found in larvae, the actual number of receptors is markedly lower than found in
19 tadpoles. A similar pattern has been found in RBCs of amphibians which spontaneously metamorph.

20 **6.10.2 Effects of Gonadal Steroids on Serum TH**

21 350. Unlike corticoids, the role of gonadal steroids on metamorphosis is significantly less clear.
22 Based on an early study by Frieden and Naile (1955) in *Bufo bufo*, estrone enhanced the effect of T₄ on
23 metamorphosis. However, the results of this study have not been demonstrated by other investigators.
24 Rather, the majority of historical studies indicate that estradiol and testosterone antagonize the effects of
25 T₄ in *R. temporaria* (Roth, 1941; Roth, 1948) and inhibit larval development in *R. pipiens*, *X. laevis*, and
26 *B. boreas* (Richards and Nace, 1978; Gray and Janssens, 1990; Hayes et al., 1993) *in vivo*. Hayes et al.
27 (1993) found that at 22° C, testosterone and estradiol had no effect on growth or size at metamorphosis,
28 although testosterone induced precocious forelimb emergence. At 27° C, testosterone and estradiol
29 inhibited growth and development, but did not alter the time to forelimb emergence. Gray and Janssens
30 (1990) also found that gonadal steroids did not inhibit the resorption of cultured whole tails *in vitro*. These
31 results suggest that an inhibitory action of gonadal steroids most likely does not occur at the TR level.
32 Gray and Janssens (1990) and Hayes (1997a) suggest that gonadal steroids most likely act at the
33 hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis level. Hayes (1997a) further hypothesized that the most likely
34 mechanism of gonadal steroid inhibition of metamorphosis occurs through the down-regulation of TH
35 levels, and potentially by up-regulating prolactin levels, which as described below also is capable of
36 inhibiting metamorphosis.

37 351. Several other investigators have evaluated the effects of gonadal steroids on thyroid axis
38 homeostasis and function; and implications on larval growth, development, and metamorphosis (Jacobs et
39 al., 1988; Vandorpe and Kuhn, 1989; Hayes et al., 1993). Jacobs et al., (1988) found that plasma
40 concentrations of T₄ were significantly raised following IV administration of synthetic luteinizing
41 hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) in ranids. These investigators concluded that this stimulatory effect
42 was mediated through the hypophysis and suggested a possible correlation between the gonadal axis and
43 thyroid axis. Vandorpe and Kuhn (1989) evaluated the effect of estradiol implants in female *Rana*
44 *ridibunda* on plasma TH levels and 5'-monodeiodination activity in kidney homogenates *in vitro*. These
45 investigators found that plasma T₃ and TH levels, and the *in vitro* T₃ production in kidney homogenates
46 were significantly decreased, suggesting that estradiol may repress the thyroid axis. Other investigators

1 have evaluated the influence of TH on gonadal steroid activity during metamorphosis (Rabelo et al., 1994;
2 Cohen and Kelley, 1996; Robertson and Kelley, 1996). Rabelo et al. (1994) found that T3 enhanced the
3 precocious activation of vitellogenin genes by estradiol in *X. laevis* during advanced metamorphosis
4 between NF stages 58-64. Cohen and Kelley (1996) found that androgen-induced cell proliferation in the
5 developing larynx of *X. laevis* is controlled by TH. These investigators determined that although TH was
6 not required for androgen receptor (AR) mRNA expression in the larynx, cellular proliferation was
7 enhanced by TH, both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Further, Robertson and Kelley (1996) concluded that while
8 gonadal differentiation is independent of TH, androgen-sensitive larangeal development, including sexual
9 dimorphism, require exposure to endogenous TH.

10 **6.10.3 Larvae**

11 *6.10.3.1 Overview of Early Amphibian Development*

12 352. Early amphibian development has been reviewed by many investigators. In the case of *X. laevis*,
13 Nieuwkoop and Faber (1994) provide excellent descriptions of development through metamorphosis.
14 Similar reviews, including Taylor and Kollros (1946) for ranid species and Rossi (1959) for bufonids are
15 available. In *X. laevis*, hatching occurs ca. 24 hours post fertilization which is relatively quick compared to
16 most temperate ranid species. Organogenesis marks the first 4-d (NF stage 46) of development in *X.*
17 *laevis*. NF stage 46 also marks the onset of premetamorphosis in *X. laevis*.

18 353. In the case of amphibian development, premetamorphosis, prometamorphosis, and metamorphic
19 climax are three distinct periods. Premetamorphosis is characterized as a phase of embryogenesis and
20 early tadpole growth, including development of the thyroid gland.

21 354. During prometamorphosis, amphibians acquire TH synthesis. This phase of development is
22 characterized by concentration of endogenous TH. Metamorphic climax is the period in which endogenous
23 TH is at its peak levels and when rapid and drastic morphological changes (i.e., tail resorption) occur.

24 355. Secondary sexual development in *X. laevis* is appreciably better understood than many of the
25 mechanisms of primary sexual development. As in most vertebrates, secondary sexual differentiation is
26 controlled by gonadal steroids. Responsiveness of a tissue to gonadal steroids can be determined by
27 following the expression of specific receptors. Further, continual secretion of gonadal steroids are required
28 to maintain the secondary sexual characteristics. These patterns are closely followed in secondary
29 structures, including the oviducts in females and the forelimb nuptial pads in males. Oviducts grow in
30 response to estrogen and regress in the absence of estrogen (or in the case of ovariectomy). Claspings
31 behavior and thickening of the nuptial pads are the result of a specific response to androgens. However,
32 both are lost following castration. Some structures or behaviors do not present themselves simply because
33 the appropriate steroids are not present. Alternatively, some characteristics cannot be expressed in adults
34 since the structure was lost during development. For example, the oviduct in developing males regresses
35 presumably as the result of secretion of an "anti-Mullerian hormone". If castration is performed prior to
36 this developmental process, the oviducts are retained. Generally, the determination of phenotypic sex is
37 capable of proceeding to a point without gonadal influence. Further most species have a default
38 phenotypic sex, female in mammals, male in birds, and female in *X. laevis*. Observations from the former
39 two classes of vertebrate animals led to the assumption that the homogametic sex was the driven default
40 (XX females in mammals and ZZ males in birds) (Adkins, 1975). However, as previously discussed the
41 male is the homogametic sex in *X. laevis*. Therefore, the homogametic sex is not necessarily the default
42 phenotype in all vertebrates. As previously discussed, secondary ovarian development involves
43 differentiation of the follicles and oocyte maturation. In *X. laevis*, oocytes are generally divided into six
44 sequential stages ranging from stage I-III which are previtellogenic, stage IV in which vitellogenic growth
45 occurs, and stage V and VI in which final maturation and germinal vesicle breakdown (GVBD) occurs in

1 preparation for eventual ovulation and fertilization (Dumont, 1972). Further discussion of GVBD and
2 induction by progesterone and/or androgens will be provided later in this DRP. Although typically
3 dictated by environmental conditions, female *X. laevis* become sexually mature between 12 and 24 months.
4 In male *X. laevis*, spermatogenesis may occur as early as NF stage 59 (Nieuwkoop and Faber, 1994),
5 although this finding has not been confirmed microscopically (Kelley, 1996). Witski (1971) identified
6 spermatocytes two to three months post-metamorphosis. Production of C19 gonadal steroids occurs
7 between stage 59-62 (Kelley and Dennison, 1990; Robertson et al., 1991; Kang et al., 1994).

8 356. The development of gonadal steroid response competence is initiated by TH. May and
9 Knowland (1980) determined that the capacity of larvae to respond to estrogen with induction of the
10 vitellogenin gene begins at NF stage 62 and requires TH secretion. Kawahara et al. (1987) subsequently
11 determined that TH did not directly induce the vitellogenin gene or establish inducibility by estrogen, but
12 rather produced a morphological change in the population of competent hepatocytes in the liver. Further
13 study by Robertson and Kelly (1992) demonstrated that several male secondary sexual characteristics,
14 including development of the larangeal morphology, required TH sensitization for responsiveness to DHT.
15 Further discussion of the role of TH in conferring gonadal steroid responsiveness during secondary sexual
16 development in *X. laevis* is provided in DRPs 2-20 (4-5), “Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays” and DRP 4-
17 8 “Amphibian Reproduction and Growth Assay”. In short, TH do not appear to act directly on the gonads
18 based on several lines of evidence. First, no TR exist in the gonad (Kawahara et al., 1991) at this stage of
19 development. Second, TH is not required for continued sensitivity to gonadal steroids or secondary sexual
20 development (Leloup and Buscaglia, 1977).

21 357. Administration of goitrogens, such as thiourea, which block TH production, resulted in skewed
22 sex ratios (100% female) in *X. laevis* (Hayes, 1997a; Hayes, 1998). In addition, TH has also been shown
23 to directly induce the testosterone receptor in the larynx of developing male *X. laevis* (Cohen and Kelley,
24 1996; Robertson and Kelley, 1996). In the sexually dichromatic anuran, *H. argus*, administration of
25 estradiol induces female coloration in both male and female specimens (Hayes, 1997a). However, when
26 estradiol is administered concurrently with thiourea, the skewing toward female coloration characteristics
27 does not occur. Hayes (1997a) found that when thiourea, a classical TH synthesis inhibitor, is co-
28 administered with testosterone, induction of gular pouch development does not occur. However, gular
29 pouch development is induced when testosterone is administered alone (Hayes, 1997a).

30 6.10.3.2 Overview of Morphological Restructuring during Amphibian Metamorphosis.

31 6.10.3.2.1 Overview of Amphibian Metamorphosis

32 358. Metamorphosis is a period of substantial morphological change in which an organism alters its
33 mode of living and occurs in all major chordate groups with the exception of amniotes (Dent, 1968; Just et
34 al., 1981). In fact, metamorphosis is developmentally comparable to post-embryonic organogenesis in
35 mammals (Tata, 1993). Three primary characteristics define metamorphosis, 1) change in non-
36 reproductive structures between a post-hatch or larval state and sexual maturity, 2) form of the larvae
37 enable it to occupy a unique ecological niche different from that used by the adult life stage, and 3) the
38 morphological changes that occur at the conclusion of larval development depend on some environmental
39 stimulus, either external (i.e., temperature or food supply), or internal (hormonal changes). Each of the
40 three classes of amphibians, anurans, urodeles, and caecilians, undergo metamorphosis, although not all
41 species within each class metamorphose. For example, obligatory neotenic urodeles do not metamorphose,
42 and reproduce as an aquatic “adult larvae”.

43 359. Three primary morphological changes occur during metamorphosis, 1) resorption or regression of
44 tissue or organ systems that have primary function only in the larval life stage, 2) the remodeling of larval
45 organ systems to their adult form, which are suitable only for the adult, and 3) *de novo* development of

1 tissues in the adult that are not required by the larvae. These changes are most marked in anuran species,
2 and less obvious in urodeles and caecilians. In each of the three classes of amphibians, metamorphosis is
3 controlled by thyroid hormone (TH), although less is currently known about the role of TH in the
4 metamorphosis of caecilian species. Amphibian metamorphosis has been most widely studied in anurans,
5 primarily due to the dramatic nature of metamorphosis and the ease in use of anuran species in research.
6 However, within the anurans, of which are nearly 4,000 species (Stebbins and Cohen, 1995)
7 metamorphosis has only been reasonably well studied in three species, *Xenopus laevis* (South African
8 clawed frog), *Rana catesbeiana* (bull frog), and *R. pipiens* (Northern Leopard frog).

9 360. Anuran metamorphosis is separated into three distinct periods, premetamorphosis,
10 prometamorphosis, and metamorphic climax (Etkin, 1964; Etkin 1968; and Dodd and Dodd, 1976).
11 Premetamorphosis refers to a period of embryonic and early larvae development that takes place without
12 thyroid hormone. Some advanced morphological developments occur during this stage including hind
13 limb bud development. More specific morphogenesis, such as differentiation of the toes and rapid growth
14 (elongation) of the hind limbs, occurs during prometamorphosis. Biochemically, prometamorphosis is
15 characterized by rising concentrations of endogenous TH. The final period is metamorphic climax in
16 which a surge of TH triggers the final processes associated with metamorphosis, including forelimb
17 development and resorption of the tail. Drastic internal transformations at the organ system, tissue, and
18 biochemical levels are also taking place during prometamorphosis and metamorphic climax.

19 361. From an evolutionary standpoint, amphibians are distinctively separated phylogenetically from
20 other vertebrates. However, specific aspects of the thyroid axis are conserved amongst most chordates at
21 both the morphological and molecular levels. Thus, the conserved nature of the thyroid axis enhances the
22 ability to use an amphibian, particularly an anuran, as a general model for evaluating thyroid disruption
23 that can be extrapolated to other vertebrate species.

24 362. Tata (1998) described amphibian metamorphosis as a unique model for studying thyroid axis
25 function. In most vertebrates, THs have a profound influence on advanced development and growth.
26 Evaluation of the influence of the thyroid axis on fetal development in mammals is complicated by a
27 myriad of maternal factors that modulate the action of TH. On the contrary, amphibian metamorphosis is
28 dependent on the thyroid axis which orchestrates a diverse and well-understood program resulting in
29 physiological and biochemical changes in post-embryonic morphogenesis, selective cell death, and
30 anatomical restructuring in free-living larvae in most anurans. The thyroid axis represents one potential
31 target for environmental chemicals. Environmental agents, toxicants, natural products, and complex
32 mixtures can alter metamorphosis by interacting with the thyroid axis. Further, the complexity of the
33 thyroid axis yields many different possible mechanisms of inhibiting metamorphic processes in amphibians
34 at differing biochemical and molecular levels. Thus, from this end, use of amphibians to screen for thyroid
35 disrupting chemicals or chemical mixtures as a representative chordate is not unreasonable.

36 363. To date, the debate on endocrine disruptors has mostly revolved around gonadal steroids
37 including estrogens and androgens, because of controversy regarding their possible link to infertility, breast
38 cancer, and lower sperm counts. Thus, the thyroid has received comparatively little attention. Brucker-
39 Davis (1998) recently reviewed the effects of synthetic chemicals in the environment on thyroid function.
40 This review confirms the hypothesis of thyroid disruption by environmental chemicals in wildlife and
41 supports the need for human population and laboratory animal studies on compounds already identified as
42 thyroid disruptors. In this review, Brucker-Davis (1998) described the effects of over 40 pesticides and 45
43 industrial chemicals on the thyroid axis.

1 6.10.3.2.2 Hormones in Metamorphosis.

2 6.10.3.2.2.1 Thyroid Hormone

3 364. As previously discussed, the primary active THs, T₄ and T₃, are synthesized directly in the
4 thyroid gland (Shi, 2000).

5 6.10.3.2.2.2 Prolactin

6 365. Similar to the effect of corticoids on metamorphosis (Hayes, 1997a), prolactin also appears to
7 exert a bimodal effect on development and maturation of amphibians (Shi, 2000). However, in the case of
8 prolactin, the response is opposite that of corticoids which are capable of inhibiting early development and
9 potentiating TH-induced metamorphosis (Hayes, 1997a). In contrast, prolactin is currently thought to
10 stimulate development during embryogenesis and premetamorphosis, but inhibit the maturation events
11 associated with metamorphosis. In fact, several investigators (Etkin and Lehrer, 1960; Dodd and Dodd,
12 1976; White and Nichol, 1981; Kikuyama et al., 1993; Denver, 1996) have elaborated on the capacity of
13 prolactin to serve as an apparent growth stimulator in amphibians during premetamorphosis, while also
14 inhibiting metamorphosis in anuran species. Also, in contrast to the effect of corticoids on anuran
15 metamorphosis, prolactin is capable of exerting its inhibitory influence on metamorphosis *in vitro* (tail
16 explants) (Dodd and Dodd, 1976; Tata et al., 1991). These results suggest that the inhibitory effects of
17 prolactin on metamorphosis could be mediated at the TR level rather than endocrine regulatory level
18 (Leloup and Buscaglia, 1977). In fact, Tata and coworkers demonstrated that prolactin is capable of
19 inhibiting induction of the TR beta genes by TH (Baker and Tata, 1992; Tata, 1997). Wakao et al. (1994)
20 and Han et al. (1997) have also suggested that prolactin inhibits the function of the TH-TR complex.

21 366. Anuran prolactin, which was originally difficult to isolate due to the low plasma levels, was first
22 isolated from bullfrogs (Shi, 2000). Cloned amphibian prolactin was subsequently found to be relatively
23 homologous to mammalian prolactin (Yamamoto and Kikuyama, 1981; Yasuda et al., 1991; Takahashi et
24 al., 1990; Buckbinder and Brown, 1993). Prolactin in anuran species is produced in the distal lobe of the
25 pituitary gland (Yamamoto et al., 1986; Tanaka et al., 1991). Prolactin production and secretion is under
26 tight stimulatory and inhibitory control at the hypothalamic level (Kaltenbach, 1996; Shi, 2000). Prolactin
27 is transported to various target tissues through the plasma. Low plasma prolactin levels have been detected
28 during pre- and prometamorphic stages. However, prolactin levels appear to rise to peak levels late in
29 metamorphic climax (Clemons and Nicoll, 1977; Yamamoto and Kikuyama, 1982; Yamamoto et al.,
30 1986). Interestingly, TRH serves as the primary prolactin-releasing hormone in amphibians, whereas,
31 dopamine serves as the primary neurological inhibitor of prolactin release. Thus, rather than stimulating
32 the release of TSH (as in mammals), TRH induces the release of prolactin and CRF induces the release of
33 TSH.

34 367. Originally, prolactin was thought to serve as an “amphibian juvenile hormone” (Shi, 2000)
35 similar to that found in insects. However, work by Baker and Tata (1992) and Tata (1997) suggest that the
36 upregulation of prolactin during metamorphosis indicates there is an alternative function during
37 metamorphosis which differs appreciably from the mechanism by which juvenile hormones act (Riddiford,
38 1996). In essence, gene expression profiles for prolactin expression at both genomic and proteomic
39 levels suggest an alternative role for prolactin in the control of metamorphic events. Since many of the
40 morphological changes during metamorphosis, such as intestinal remodeling, hind limb digit
41 differentiation, forelimb emergence, and tail resorption (Leloup and Buscaglia, 1977; Nieuwkoop and
42 Faber, 1994), occur at different developmental stages with differing TH levels, prolactin may play a
43 significant role in the coordination of TH-induced amphibian metamorphosis. Further, hypothalamic
44 factors (TRH) do not affect prolactin gene expression during the early stages of metamorphosis, but rather
45 in upregulation during metamorphic climax (Shi, 2000). *De novo* synthesis of prolactin appears to be

1 controlled by TH. Buckbinder and Brown (1993) found that inhibition of TH synthesis with the classical
2 anti-thyroid drug methimazole repressed prolactin gene expression. Conversely, treatment of tadpoles with
3 T3 leads to precocious upregulation of prolactin. Unlike the other hormones and hormonal factors, the
4 anti-metamorphic effect of prolactin appears to be exerted at the tissue level rather than in the brain. It is
5 currently thought that prolactin inhibits TH activity at the thyroid hormone receptor (TR) level. Although
6 this model needs further confirmation, it appears that prolactin gene products interfere with TH binding to
7 TR, thus blocking the action of TH.

8 368. The current hypothesis regarding the role of prolactin during metamorphosis is that prolactin
9 appears to control the high concentrations of TH present during metamorphic climax so that sequential
10 transformation of different tissues can be systematically coordinated (Shi, 2000). This potential role is
11 significant in tadpole-frog transformation, since different tissues/organ systems require differing TH levels
12 at different times during metamorphosis. For prolactin to exert this effect, it must act directly at the tissue
13 level and relatively early in the TH signal transduction process (Leloup and Buscaglia, 1977). Tata and
14 coworkers recently demonstrated that prolactin is capable of inhibiting induction of the TR beta genes by
15 TH (Baker and Tata, 1992; Tata, 1997). Wakao et al. (1994) and Han et al. (1997) have also suggested that
16 prolactin inhibits the function of the TH-TR complex.

17 369. Another hypothesis is that prolactin interacts with a membrane bound receptor that initiates a
18 cascade of biochemical events that give rise to transcription factors known as Stats (signal transducers and
19 activators of transcription). Interaction of Stats and TR leads to the inhibition of TR and thus, blocks TH-
20 induced metamorphosis (Kanamori and Brown, 1992). Based on this model, the effects of prolactin on TH
21 action are tissue-dependent, because receptor and Stat levels likely differ in the different cell types. This
22 may provide a method of coordinating systematic transformation of different tissues during
23 metamorphosis. Overall, this discussion demonstrates the importance of other related hormonal systems in
24 the control of metamorphosis.

25 370. More recently, Favre-Young et al. (2000) demonstrated that TR β /RXR transfected cell lines
26 (HEK293) significantly repressed prolactin-dependent Stat5a- or Stat5b-induced reporter gene expression.
27 Further, over-expression of the TR β /RXR complex resulted in increased nuclear localization of Stat5a.
28 These investigators concluded that TR β /RXR modified the subcellular distribution of transcriptional
29 activator Stat5a, thus providing regulation over this prolactin-mediated signaling pathway.

30 371. Melatonin, produced by the anuran pineal gland and somatostatin appear to be capable of altering
31 anuran metamorphosis (Shi, 2000). Both factors inhibit TSH secretion and are capable of retarding
32 metamorphosis (Denver, 1996). Melatonin may also inhibit metamorphosis through the induction of
33 prolactin pathways (Rose and Rose, 1998). On the contrary, gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) has
34 been found to increase TH levels in axolotls and frogs, and thus has the potential of accelerating
35 metamorphosis (Shi, 2000). Limited information is available on these and other hormones and the
36 understanding of their roles in metamorphosis remains unclear.

37 6.10.3.2.2.3 Corticosterone

38 372. In general, the relative importance and capacity of corticosteroids in enhancing TH-induced
39 metamorphosis in amphibians has been purported by several sets of investigators (Kaltenbach, 1985;
40 Kikuyama et al., 1993; and Hayes, 1997a). In amphibians, the interrenal gland is responsible for the
41 production of corticosteroids and receives direct input from the hypothalamus via adrenocorticotropin
42 (ACTH). In turn, two primary corticoids are produced and secreted by the anuran interrenal gland: 1)
43 corticosterone, and 2) aldosterone (Cartensen et al., 1961; Macchi and Phillips, 1966; and Kikuyama et al.,
44 1993; Shi, 2000). Interestingly, several investigators have demonstrated that the major corticoid levels in
45 plasma in metamorphosing anurans follow the pattern of rising plasma TH levels in metamorphosing

1 tadpoles (Jaffe, 1981; Krug et al., 1983; Jolivet-Jaudet and Leloup-Hatey, 1984; Kikuyama et al., 1986;
2 Kikuyama et al., 1993; Hayes, 1997a). Experimental evidence supporting the role of corticoid hormones in
3 the induction of metamorphosis range from basic fundamental studies to complex experiments.

4 373. For example, Kaltenbach (1985) and Kikuyama et al. (1983) found that exogenous administration
5 of corticoids via the culture media enhanced tail resorption of premetamorphic tadpoles. Similar responses
6 in cultured anuran tails also have been noted as the result of exogenous corticoids (Kikuyama et al., 1983;
7 Hayes et al., 1993; Hayes and Wu, 1995a; Hayes and Wu, 1995b; Hayes, 1997a). Several different tissues
8 in the metamorphosing anuran appear to be responsive to the impact of corticoids on TH action including:
9 1) the limbs (Galton, 1990; Kikuyama et al., 1993; Hayes, 1997a), and 2) skin (Shimizu-Nishikawa and
10 Miller (1992). Further, corticoid receptor sites have been identified in the metamorphosing anuran tail and
11 determined to be important in the control of metamorphosis (Woody and Jaffe, 1984 and Yamamoto and
12 Kikuyama, 1993).

13 374. As an alternative to exogenous corticoid supplementation, the influence of inhibiting the
14 synthesis of endogenous corticoids on metamorphic processes was also evaluated (Kikuyama et al., 1982).
15 In essence, results from these studies indicate that inhibition of corticoid synthesis using Amphenone B is
16 capable of reducing the efficacy of exogenous TH supplementation to thiourea-induced thyroid repressed
17 amphibians. This study suggests that TH and corticoids work in concert to influence amphibian
18 metamorphosis.

19 375. A study by Hayes (1997a) suggests that corticoids may operate under a dual mode of action
20 based on the stage of anuran metamorphosis. Based on these studies (Hayes, 1997a), corticoids appear to
21 slow development during early embryogenesis. Prior to and during the early stages of prometamorphosis,
22 endogenous TH levels are low. As TH levels begin to rise with the onset of metamorphosis, corticoids
23 enhance the capacity of TH to induce metamorphosis, although a clear mechanism is not yet known. Much
24 of the evidence supporting the role of corticoids in amphibian metamorphosis is based on *in vitro* studies
25 involving cell and organ cultures. Based on these studies collectively, corticoids appear to exert negative
26 feedback at the pituitary and hypothalamic levels in anurans (Denver and Licht, 1989; Galton, 1990;
27 Nishikawa et al., 1992; Shimizu-Nishikawa and Miller, 1992; Gancedo, et al., 1992; Denver, 1993;
28 Schneider and Galton, 1995; Tata, 1997; Hayes, 1997a).

29 376. The influence of corticoids on TH-induced metamorphic events has also been observed at the cell
30 and molecular level (Galton, 1990; Kikuyama et al., 1993; Hayes, 1997a). For example, maturation of the
31 skin which occurs during the metamorphic transition of the larvae to an adult involves the expression of
32 adult keratin genes in the epidermis of *X. laevis*. Under normal physiological conditions, up-regulation is
33 controlled by TH. However, corticoids have also been shown to potentiate the response of these genes to
34 TH. Current research suggests that corticoids act through a nuclear receptor, the glucocorticoid receptor
35 (GR). The GR appears to be similar to classical nuclear-based steroid receptors which essentially belong
36 to the same superfamily of receptors that includes TH receptors (Evans, 1988; Green and Chambon, 1988;
37 Mangelsdorf et al., 1995). Thus, as with most steroid hormones, corticoid effects are induced at the
38 transcriptional level.

39 377. In summary, the synthesis and secretion of endogenous corticoids are under the direct or indirect
40 control of TH, ACTH, and CRF. Based on the work of Hayes (1997a), CRF appears to have dual
41 functions, stimulating the release of both TSH (thyrotropes) and ACTH (corticotropes) from two different
42 regions of the pituitary (Denver and Licht, 1989). Conversely, the role of TRH in metamorphosis which is
43 the primary thyrotrope in most mammals, is currently thought to be insignificant (Shi, 2000). Overall,
44 physiological synthesis and secretion of corticoids play an important role in anuran metamorphosis.

1 6.10.3.2.3 Role of TH in Larval Organ Resorption

2 378. Morphological changes that occur during amphibian metamorphosis have been extensively
3 described and various reviews exist regarding these drastic changes in anatomy (Dodd and Dodd, 1976;
4 Hourdry and Dauca, 1977; Gilbert and Frieden, 1981; Fox, 1983; Balls and Bownes, 1985; Yoshizato,
5 1989). Essentially, three primary changes in tadpoles take place during metamorphosis in order to
6 transform almost all of the tadpole organs to their adult form (Shi, 2000). The first change involves
7 complete destruction or digestion of tadpole-specific organs. The most obvious example of such a
8 resorption process is the loss of the tail during metamorphic climax. The second change involves *de novo*
9 development of new tissues from newly produced and proliferated cells. As with many embryological
10 processes these newly produced, but unspecified cells, subsequently differentiated cell lines ultimately
11 leading to tissue morphogenesis (i.e., digits of the hind limbs). Finally, restructuring of existing organ
12 systems, such as the liver, lungs, and intestine into their adult forms occurs. These processes occur to
13 allow the metamorph to adapt to a new terrestrial environment or adulthood in species remaining aquatic.
14 For the sake of brevity, only morphological features that are relevant to the development of amphibian
15 metamorphosis assays will be discussed in this DRP.

16 6.10.3.2.3.1 Tail

17 379. Of the organ systems resorbed during metamorphosis, two systems degenerate completely: the
18 tail and the gills. Of these two organ systems, resorption of the tail has been the most widely studied
19 (Dodd and Dodd, 1976; Houdry and Dauca, 1977; Gilbert and Frieden, 1981; Fox, 1983; Balls and
20 Bownes, 1985; Yoshizato, 1989). All tissues that comprise the tadpole tail are resorbed during
21 metamorphosis, including an epidermis, connective tissue, muscular tissue, blood vessels, and the
22 notochord (Shi, 2000). Typically, tail resorption begins at the onset of metamorphic climax around NF
23 stage 58-60 with the loss of cross-striations of the myofibrils and disintegration of sub-cellular structures,
24 such as the mitochondria (Weber, 1964; Dodd and Dodd, 1976) and concludes around stage 65 to 66 with
25 the complete disintegration of the tail fin.

26 380. Condensation and histolysis primarily contribute to tail resorption (Yoshizato, 1989). The loss of
27 tail length during metamorphic climax results from condensation. Water loss, in turn, causes alteration of
28 the cellular organization of the tail tissue resulting in compaction of the cells and extracellular matrix
29 (Frieden, 1961; Lapiere and Gross, 1963; and Yoshizato, 1989; Yoshizato, 1996). Extensive studies have
30 focused on histolysis as a potential mechanism of condensation, but the specific mechanism has not yet
31 been clearly identified (Kerr et al., 1974; Kinoshita et al., 1985; Yoshizato, 1989). The cells of the tail
32 undergo programmed cell death or apoptosis, and the extracellular matrix is degraded by various enzymes.
33 This process is consistent with apoptosis in other vertebrates. The tail is genetically pre-determined to
34 resorb, requiring only sufficient levels of TH to initiate the process.

35 6.10.3.2.4 Role of TH in Adult Organ Development

36 6.10.3.2.4.1 Limbs

37 381. The classic example of *de novo* development is the limbs. Hind limb buds are first visible in *X.*
38 *laevis* at stage 46 and continue to grossly develop until stage 54 without the assistance of TH. However,
39 between stages 54 and 58, TH levels rise and induce the differentiation of the limb bud cells allowing
40 morphogenesis to form the specific features of the hind limb and toes. The forelimb develops in a similar
41 pattern with the undifferentiated limb bud developing without endogenous TH.

1 6.10.3.2.4.2 Lungs, Gut, and Nervous System

2 382. The majority of organ systems are present in both the tadpole and the adult anuran; however,
3 most require some form of modification in the adult (Shi, 2000). The liver undergoes little overt
4 morphological change; however, extensive biochemical changes take place during metamorphosis. Fine
5 structural changes in liver cells, including increases in the size of mitochondria, endoplasmic reticulum,
6 and Golgi complexes during early and intermediate stages of metamorphosis; and increases in the number
7 of nucleoli and heterochromatic nature of the nuclei during the latter stages of metamorphosis increase the
8 biosynthetic capacity of the liver during metamorphosis. On a biochemical level, hepatocytes within the
9 liver convert from ammonotelic to ureotelic metabolism (Atkinson, 1994; Atkinson et al., 1996; Chen et
10 al., 1994). The nervous system is also restructured to accommodate adult physiology (Kollros, 1981; Fox,
11 1983; Gona et al., 1988; Tata, 1993, Shi, 2000). At the gross morphological level, changes in the shape of
12 the diencephalon, medulla, and restructuring of neurons in the cerebellum occur during metamorphosis
13 (Gona et al., 1988). At the neuronal level, one of the most dramatic changes includes the genetically
14 programmed regression of the various specialized cells. These cells include a specialized pair of giant
15 neurons, Mauthner cells and Rohon-Beard neurons, which regress or disappear completely, respectively,
16 during metamorphosis (Hughes, 1957; Moulton et al., 1968). In a recent study by Cohen et al. (2001),
17 these investigators that found the antiapoptotic protein Xr11 prolonged survival of Rohon-Beard neurons
18 and reduced morphological change to Mauthner cells. However, Xr11 was not effective in controlling the
19 alterations and ultimate disappearance of other neurons, including spinal cord motor neurons. On the
20 contrary, Purkinje cells, lateral motor column neurons, and the dorsal root ganglia neurons further
21 differentiate during metamorphosis (Hoskins, 1990). The tadpole intestine is proportionately longer, but
22 more simplistic than the adult anuran intestine, which resembles most vertebrate intestines in terms of
23 structure and function (Shi, 2000). The tadpole intestine is comprised of a single epithelial layer
24 surrounded by thin layers of muscle and connective tissue (McAvoy and Dixon, 1977; Kordylewski, 1983;
25 Ishizuya-Oka and Shimosawa 1987; Shi and Ishizuya-Oka, 1996). Remodeling of the intestine during
26 metamorphosis creates a shorter, but substantially more sophisticated epithelium with numerous microvilli,
27 brush borders, and ultimately, substantially increased luminal surface area. Thus, the increased
28 microstructure of the intestine developed during metamorphic remodeling increases the effectiveness and
29 efficiency of absorption in the intestine, thereby reducing the need for the proportional length found in the
30 tadpole intestine.

31 6.10.3.3 Biochemical Changes

32 383. The cellular and biochemical changes that occur in anurans during metamorphosis can be divided
33 into at least six general areas: 1) molecular and biochemical activities associated with programmed cell
34 death or apoptosis, 2) shift from ammonotelism to ureotelism, 3) increase in serum protein levels, 4)
35 changes in hemoglobin isoforms, 5) alterations in digestive enzymes, and 6) changes in the respiratory
36 system (Shi, 2000). The role of apoptosis in the selective resorption of tadpole tissues was discussed in the
37 previous section. Many of the genes involved in programmed cell death have been isolated and
38 characterized largely due to genetic studies in *Caenorhabditis elegans*. At least three execution genes,
39 seven engulfment genes, and one degradation gene are involved in apoptosis in the nematode *C. elegans*,
40 which represent the three primary processes in selective cell death (Yuan et al., 1993; Alnemri et al., 1996;
41 Cryns and Yuan, 1998). Genes participating in execution of apoptosis and subsequent steps are most likely
42 common in biological organisms where cell death takes place (Ellis and Horovitz, 1986). Homologs to the
43 *C. elegans* and mammalian genes are currently being studied in amphibians. On the other hand, signal
44 transduction genes participating in the early steps leading to apoptosis, such as induction by TH, may vary
45 in different species. A primary feature of apoptosis involves fragmentation of chromatin which is
46 exploited as a means of evaluating apoptosis by TUNEL (terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase-mediated
47 dUTP-biotin nick-end labeling). TUNEL is capable of marking apoptosis prior to the fragmentation of the
48 nucleus and the cytoplasm (Gavrieli et al., 1992). The initiation of apoptosis is dependent on TH, and

1 increasing concentrations of T3 (5 to 10 nM) induce an increasing response, demonstrating dose-
2 dependence. Classical inhibitors of apoptosis, including ATA and Z-VAD, are capable of inhibiting
3 epithelial apoptosis (Su et al., 1997; Shi et al., 1989). Apoptotic bodies in the tail can be observed as early
4 as NF stage 59 in *X. laevis* (Shi, 2000).

5 384. Anuran tadpoles primarily excrete nitrogen waste in the form of ammonia (ammonotelism)
6 during premetamorphosis (Munro, 1953). During the onset of metamorphic climax, ammonia excretion
7 decreases and urea (ureotelism) excretion increases. In most juvenile anurans, at least 75% of nitrogen
8 waste is comprised of urea (Brown et al., 1959). *X. laevis* represents a primary exception to the excretory
9 conversion to ureotelism. Since *X. laevis* maintain an aquatic life history as an adult, it primarily excretes
10 ammonia under normal conditions (Munro, 1953). Transient increases in urea during prometamorphosis
11 are typically detected (Underhay and Baldwin, 1955). However, restrictions in water supply induce a
12 drastic increase in urea excretion, suggesting that *X. laevis* has similar excretory conversion capabilities as
13 the terrestrial anurans (Balinsky et al., 1961). During the process of tail resorption, upregulation of a series
14 of proteases, acid and alkaline hydrolases, and ribonucleases occurs (Shi, 2000). Upregulation of the
15 degradative enzymes is regionally specific in the tail. For example, acid phosphatase levels in the dorsal
16 fin region, which resorbs first in this process, are dramatically elevated in this region during this time.
17 Similar lysosomal hydrolases are upregulated in the intestine during re-modeling. In each case, TH has
18 been shown to control up and down-regulation of these degradative enzymes during metamorphosis. An
19 effective description of the genes regulated by thyroid hormone in anurans appears in Shi (2000).

20 385. In most anuran species, serum protein levels dramatically increase during metamorphosis (Shi,
21 2000). The ratio of serum albumin to globins is markedly elevated during TH-induced metamorphosis.
22 Other plasma proteins that increase during metamorphosis include, ceruloplasmin, transferrin, and carbonic
23 anhydrase (Inaba and Frieden, 1967; Frieden and Just, 1970; Wise 1970). The increase in serum proteins
24 is thought to play an adaptive role as the tadpole transforms into the frog. In the case of albumin, the
25 biochemical properties of this critical protein not only fulfill osmotic requirements, but also provide
26 circulatory transport needs associated with the terrestrial living habitat (Frieden, 1968; Weber, 1967;
27 Broyles, 1981).

28 386. Anurans undergo changes in hemoglobin synthesis during development similar to mammals and
29 birds (Shi, 2000). However, in anurans, only one primary change occurs as opposed to other animals,
30 which typically undergo several changes in synthesis patterns. In this case, complete replacement of
31 globulin chains occurs (Weber, 1996). Hemoglobin in tadpoles is independent of pH and has a markedly
32 greater affinity for oxygen than frog hemoglobin, which has lower oxygen binding affinity and is subject to
33 the Bohr Effect (decreased affinity with decreasing pH) (McCutcheon, 1936; Riggs, 1951; Frieden, 1961).
34 The greater affinity of tadpole hemoglobin for oxygen most likely allows for adaptation to low oxygen
35 environments characteristic of the aquatic tadpole habitat. Changes in hemoglobin structure occur around
36 metamorphic climax, although larval hemoglobin persists for some time in metamorphosed frogs to allow
37 for adequate adaptation to the change in the environment (Just and Atkinson, 1972; Weber et al., 1991).
38 Adult frogs require hemoglobin with lower oxygen affinity to facilitate terrestrial life, which has more
39 rapid and extensive oxygen requirements (Bennett and Frieden, 1962; Dodd and Dodd, 1976).

40 387. In addition to an increase in plasma proteins, the metabolic capacity of the liver markedly
41 changes in the metamorphosing anuran. During metamorphosis, drastic increases in nucleic acid and
42 protein synthesis result in large increases in several enzymes including, catalase, uricase, phosphatases, and
43 the urea cycle enzymes (Shi, 2000). Of these enzymes, the urea cycle has been the most widely studied.
44 Upregulation of these enzymes has been observed during anuran metamorphosis and induced by TH as the
45 direct result of *de novo* protein synthesis (Brown and Cohen, 1958; Brown et al., 1959; Paik and Cohen,
46 1960; Cohen, 1970; Dodd and Dodd, 1976). Although each of the four primary enzymes associated with
47 the urea cycle increase at least several fold, the mitochondrial enzyme carbamyl phosphate synthetase

1 actually increases nearly 30-fold during metamorphic climax. Cytosolic arginase catalyzes the conversion
2 of arginine to urea waste, and ornithine (Figure 3-2) increases nearly 5-fold in activity in the livers of
3 metamorphing anurans.

4 6.10.3.4 Overview of Amphibian Larval Immune Function

5 388. Consistent with other vertebrates, the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) which represents
6 a cluster of genes encoding products central to major functions of the immune system is also present in
7 amphibians. Expression of MHC class I and II antigens early in development is critical for the
8 development of T cells capable of discriminating self from non-self. In *X. laevis*, class I antigens are
9 virtually absent from larval tissues until metamorphic climax (Rollins-Smith et al., 1997a). Overall, the
10 characteristics of the immune system in larval *Xenopus* are markedly different than that found in the adult
11 with metamorphosis triggering the change in systems (Rollins-Smith et al., 1997b). Changes during this
12 transition actually create increased susceptibility during metamorphosis due to elimination of larval
13 lymphocytes which decrease the possibility of attack on the newly developed structures (adult-specific
14 antigens), but create an immunocompromised animal for a short period of time until metamorphosis is
15 complete (Rollins-Smith, 1998).

16 389. Rollins-Smith et al. (1997a) evaluated the production of class I antigens during metamorphosis
17 finding that a slight induction of splenocytes and erythrocytes occurred during prometamorphosis. The
18 amount of class I antigens increased dramatically during metamorphic climax. Neither acceleration nor
19 inhibition of metamorphosis altered the timing of class I antigen expression. Further, expression was not
20 increased when TH was administered to metamorphosis-inhibited specimens suggesting that the expression
21 of class I antigens was not directly cued by TH. However, unbound glucocorticoids were associated with a
22 natural decline in total lymphocytes, lymphocyte viability, and mitogen-induced proliferation (Rollins-
23 Smith et al., 1997b). Reduction in total lymphocyte numbers appear to be the direct result of corticoid-
24 induced apoptosis. Thus, corticoids remove unnecessary lymphocytes to allow for the development of
25 immunological tolerance to the new adult-specific antigens that appear as the result of metamorphic
26 change. However, if an environmental stressor, such as drying of a temporary pond, results in the
27 induction of metamorphosis at a smaller body size which is less than optimal, as well as a less than optimal
28 immune system, the organism could potentially be at greater risk of infection (Rollins-Smith, 1998).
29 Although the role of THs in inducing change in the immune system during metamorphosis appears to be
30 minor in terms of class I antigens, Ruben et al. (1989) found that T3 stimulated an increase in the number
31 of cells in *X. laevis* capable of binding to an interleukin 2 receptor antibody. Therefore, some
32 metamorphic-based changes in immune function may be controlled by THs.

33 6.10.3.5 Overview of Larval Amphibian Stress Response

34 390. The primary neurohormonal stress pathway in amphibians involves CRF (Denver, 1997).
35 Environmental stress, such as desiccation, results in rapid metamorphosis induced by a CRF-interrenal
36 gland-mediated pathway. This process can be simulated in the laboratory by inducing habitat drying which
37 stimulates the production and release of CRF, or by injection of CRF directly in western spadefoot toads
38 (Denver 1997).

39 391. As discussed previously, CRF is thought to be the primary thyrotrope releasing factor in
40 amphibians thus, increasing levels TSH and THs and inducing metamorphosis which in some cases is
41 precocious (Denver, 1997). Interestingly, CRF has been shown to induce parturition, including inducing
42 pre-term delivery in cases of fetal or maternal stress. Thus, Denver (1997) suggests that this process may
43 represent a phylogenetically conserved means of alleviating stressful environmental conditions through
44 metamorphic adaptation.

1 **6.11 Methods of Evaluating Thyroid Disruption in Anurans**

2 **6.11.1 Overview of Experimental Methods**

3 392. Based on the previous discussion, EDCs could potentially affect the thyroid axis at three levels,
4 1) CNS (including pituitary and hypothalamus), 2) thyroid, and 3) TR. More specifically, specific modes
5 of actions of thyroid axis disruptors could potentially include alteration of TH synthesis, TH transport, TH
6 elimination, neuro-endocrine (H-P) axis regulation, and TR expression and/or function. A summary of
7 potential modes/sites of EDC action on the thyroid axis, in relation to endpoints possibly useful in
8 measuring thyroid disruption, is provided in DRP 2-20 (4-5), Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays. The
9 effect at the pituitary level is complex since it may involve thyrotropes (TSH), corticotropes (ACTH), and
10 lactotropes (prolactins). In addition to the thyroid gland, the interrenal gland may also be a site of EDC
11 action, which could potentially impact metamorphosis. Thus, the impact of potential EDCs on
12 metamorphosis may occur at multiple different levels. In addition other physical environmental factors
13 such as temperature and water level (densities) may also alter metamorphosis. Biochemical factors outside
14 the thyroid axis, such as the corticotropes, may also affect metamorphosis. The liver should not be
15 overlooked since it plays a role in T₄ and T₃ homeostasis, notably in TH metabolism elimination.
16 Similarly, TH transport proteins should also be considered. The complexity of metamorphosis and control
17 by the neuroendocrine system must be strongly considered in the design of appropriate test methods. Since
18 the objective of the test method is to screen for thyroid axis disruption, a rapid, high throughput
19 biochemical measurement test or molecular test would likely be more advantageous. However, alone,
20 biochemical measurements and molecular tests might not provide adequate information on the
21 morphological effect of the EDC on metamorphosis at the whole organism level. Incorporation of a high
22 throughput biochemical or molecular assay within a short-term morphological method would be
23 advantageous. It is crucial that the methodology used demonstrate diagnostic power by distinguishing
24 between non-thyroid and thyroid-related delays in developmental progress. Morphological components of
25 the assay must address this issue.

26 **6.11.1.1 Water**

27 393. Water exposure is the most common route to expose larval and metamorphic amphibians to
28 EDCs. The delivery of a toxicant in water at different concentrations is reasonably well established for
29 most aquatic test species, although considerations for static-renewal and flow-through exposures must be
30 made. Although many amphibians, including those previously discussed in this review paper, prefer a
31 static environment (Dawson et al., 1992), the difficulties associated with longer-term static renewal
32 exposure studies necessitate the use of a flow-through design (ASTM, 1998; Ankley et al., 1998b; Kloas et
33 al., 1999). Other than the cost of maintaining a long-term static renewal exposure study, the primary
34 problem associated with the static-renewal approach is maintaining a consistent aqueous concentration
35 during the study. Flow-through exposure systems using a variety of mechanical approaches have been
36 successfully used by many laboratories (Greenhouse, 1976). The greatest challenge in an aqueous
37 exposure system is solubilizing the test substance in water. Organic solvents are often used as co-solvents
38 to assist in delivering a test substance into water, which requires the maintenance of a solvent control.
39 Organic solvents also enhance bacterial growth in the test system, which increases maintenance time
40 during the exposure. Organic solvents may also act interactively or non-interactively with the toxicant to
41 increase (additivity, synergism or potentiation) or decrease (antagonism) its effect. In some cases,
42 saturator columns have been used to eliminate the use of solvents.

43 **6.11.1.2 Oral (Food)**

44 394. Patyna et al. (1999) recommend that hydrophobic compounds with log P values >5 should be
45 administered via food. Although dosing adult amphibians via food has been accomplished, little work has

1 been performed using this route of administration in tadpoles (Fort et al., 2001a). Dosing the commercial
2 salmon diet is practicable, although homogenization of the food after spiking the test substance is
3 challenging and obtaining a homogeneous mixture is often quite difficult. Dosing live food items, such as
4 worms, has been performed, but it is also quite difficult to obtain a consistent diet and differentiate
5 between effects from the diet and effects from toxicants that leach from the diet into the culture water (Fort
6 et al., 2001a). In a large-scale screening program like EDSP, oral dosing is probably not as practicable as
7 aqueous exposure, unless required due to limitation in aqueous solubility.

8 *6.11.1.3 Parenteral*

9 395. Intramuscular or intravenous administration of a toxicant in a premetamorphic tadpole (stage 47-
10 48) is possible. However, the technique is technically difficult and the environmental relevance is
11 questionable since it is difficult to determine or estimate effective environmental concentrations. Thus, as
12 with oral dosing, parenteral routes of administration are not practicable for high volume screening
13 programs.

14 *6.11.1.4 Dose Selection*

15 396. Dose levels for Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays should be selected with the use of range-
16 finding data, unless other reliable data are readily available. Selected concentrations should be less than
17 lethal levels and less than the maximum water soluble concentration. Exposure concentrations should be
18 measured no less than weekly during the exposure under flow-through conditions. Under static conditions
19 analysis should be performed no less than every 48 h. However, the exposure method and rate of the test
20 substance analysis will be dependent on the degradation rate of the substance. Test substances with rapid
21 degradation rates will require flow-through exposure with more frequent analysis of test substance
22 concentration. Since test substance concentrations tend to decrease over time in mature culture
23 environments, careful attention to maintain a consistent concentration will also be required.

24 397. For screening purposes, at least three widely spaced concentration levels would be appropriate
25 depending on the assay endpoints considered. The treatment levels can be separated by up to an order of
26 magnitude. It is not necessary for a partial life-cycle study to have a treatment level that causes no effect.
27 A definitive Amphibian Metamorphosis Assay study should be conducted with at least five treatment
28 levels, and the treatment levels should be separated by approximately a factor of two. At least one of the
29 treatment levels should be below the no-observed adverse effect concentration (NOAEC). Concentrations
30 should be selected to produce an adequate concentration-response curve for the endpoints measured during
31 the study.

32 *6.11.1.5 Stages of Exposure*

33 398. As previously indicated, two primary developmental periods need to be considered in the
34 exposure regime used in the Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays, prometamorphosis (stages 54 to 57) and
35 metamorphic climax (stages 58 to 66). A toxicant may or may not induce an effect during these periods
36 depending on the mechanism of action. Most compounds that adversely affect the thyroid axis would show
37 activity at least during prometamorphosis. Some of these thyroid disruptors might also demonstrate effects
38 during metamorphic climax. Thus, since a short-term test is desired, an exposure protocol incorporating
39 either prometamorphosis or metamorphic climax would appear to be most effective. It is likely though that
40 late prometamorphosis to early prometamorphosis (stages 51 to 54+) will be the most sensitive period.
41 However, it is remotely possible, that a toxic insult could result in abnormal development of the thyroid
42 during the premetamorphic stage.

1 6.11.1.6 *Statistical Considerations*

2 399. The objective of the Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays is to provide the most precise and
3 accurate screen of toxicity associated with thyroid disruption for potential EDCs. Thus, the assay must be
4 biologically sensitive, have minimal variability associated with dose exposure throughout the duration of
5 the test, and have a statistically powerful inference. Biological sensitivity is a function of the choice of
6 species tested, the relevance of the endpoints measured to species survival, and the route and duration of
7 the chemical exposure. Design-associated variability in dose exposure is a function of exposure route and
8 duration, chemical stability and purity within the testing environment, and the testing protocol. The power
9 of a statistical inference is a function of the inherent variability in response; design-associated variability;
10 the degrees of freedom and the source of variability for testing; and the estimation process and decision
11 criteria. Other areas in this section have discussed biological sensitivity; this subsection will focus on
12 design-associated variability and statistical power.

13 400. Design-associated variability can be reduced by minimizing the variability in the exposure dose
14 and chemical purity through the route and duration of exposure. Chemical analysis of the exposure tanks'
15 water and/or food samples over time should be considered. Species with shorter metamorphic periods or
16 experimental designs using shorter exposure periods reduce the length of the test and by default reduce the
17 possibility of variability in the exposure. Oral exposure could reduce food intake, thus affecting the
18 exposure dose for several days of testing. Alternatively, a water route for a flow-through system produces
19 difficulties in maintaining a constant dose over time. Both exposure routes could be affected by a change
20 of purity and/or dose throughout the test's duration.

21 401. Ideally, an experimental design incorporates randomness, independence, and replication
22 (Cochran and Cox, 1957). Randomness is used to remove noise, independence is used to extend the
23 inferences made, and replication provides a measure of variability for testing (Chapman et al., 1996).
24 Randomization of: 1) experimental containers within a testing environment, 2) treatment application to
25 experimental containers, and 3) application of organisms to experimental containers allows one to
26 incorporate the variability associated with the environmental conditions, the containers, and the organisms
27 equally across all treatments. Thus, when the difference between treatments, meaning the variability
28 associated with experimental environment, experimental containers, and organisms being treated, are
29 removed, only the effect of the treatment remains.

30 402. Independence of treatment application, including the creation of the treatment, incorporates the
31 variability associated with someone else, somewhere else making and applying the same treatment. Thus,
32 the inferences associated with the treatment response are extended to someone else repeating the
33 experiment. The random sample of organisms from a given population actually limits the inference to that
34 population. However, one can evaluate the stability of the inherent variability of the population over time.
35 An experimental unit is defined as the group of material to which a treatment is applied independently in a
36 single trial of the experiment (Cochran and Cox, 1957). Replication of experimental units for each
37 treatment provides a measure of all the necessary sources of variability needed to extend the inference
38 across time and space. A reduction in the sources of variability that are truly independent constrains the
39 inference (Hurlbert, 1984). Thus, if only one solution of each treatment is made and then divided between
40 replicates, the source of variation associated with making the treatment is not included in the variability for
41 testing, and the inference is limited. It can be argued that this variability is nuisance noise, too small to be
42 of concern, and costly to include. Therefore, if this source of variability is not included, it should at least
43 be acknowledged. The variability between replicate experimental units may also include noise that was
44 not randomized out due to a poor randomization or variable measurement error. These sources of
45 variability can be reduced without loss to inference.

1 403. Statistical power is the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis (of equal means) when the
2 alternative is true (i.e., detecting a difference when there is a difference). Statistical power is a function of
3 the variability between replicate experimental units (i.e., within a treatment), the number of replicate
4 experimental units, the size of the type I error, and the percentage of difference one wishes to detect. The
5 latter three components can be controlled; however, the variability in response is inherent in the organism
6 being tested. Thus, the choice of which species should be tested and the relevant endpoints measured
7 should include a comparison of inherent variability or CVs (coefficient of variation=standard
8 deviation/mean x 100%). In terms of power, high CVs have low power for detecting small-scale
9 differences. Power can be increased by increasing the number of replicates. The choice of the test species
10 and endpoints with the least inherent variability, by default, requires the least replication for a given level
11 of power and, thus, are more cost-effective.

12 6.11.1.7 *Sample Size: Ensuring Adequate Test Specimens*

13 404. Typical practical considerations for sample size are based on the number of endpoints to be
14 collected and whether the specimen must be sacrificed to collect the data. With long-term dosing
15 protocols, a dose response is expected (i.e., over some specified range of doses there will be varying
16 intensity of endpoint response that is significantly different from un-dosed or control specimen).
17 Additionally, it is assumed that at some dose there will be no difference between the dosed and un-dosed
18 specimen. In order to statistically determine the appropriate sample size, the inherent variability of the
19 endpoint must be measured, according to the desired statistical resolution, and the power of predictability
20 determined. No current guidelines are available for longer-term exposure assays with amphibians.
21 However, the length of the prospective assays and the natural variability associated with metamorphosis
22 will require larger sample sizes than used for short-term partial life-cycle amphibian tests. As a useful
23 guide, 100 fish larvae per replicate has been a standard sample size for starting a long-term exposure for
24 regulatory purposes. Due to density issues when raising amphibians, a greater number of replicates with
25 less specimens will be required (i.e., 5 replicates of 20 specimen per concentration). However, before
26 sample size and replicate requirements can be determined for the Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays,
27 formal statistical power analysis will be required.

28 6.11.1.8 *Statistical Considerations – Endpoints*

29 405. The NOAEC has been used to evaluate data from longer-term amphibian exposure studies,
30 typically when the differences between exposure levels are no greater than a factor of approximately 3. An
31 Amphibian Metamorphosis Assay battery will generate multiple NOAEC values if multiple endpoints are
32 selected.

33 406. Even though the NOAEC is widely used, it should not be relied on as the sole indicator of low
34 toxicity. The largest dose for which statistical differences have failed to be detected is a direct function of
35 the power of the test. It is also conceivable that short-term range finding experiments will have difficulty
36 in predicting the location of an NOAEC. Using ECx calculations are an appropriate alternate for
37 estimating doses associated with low toxicity. However, care must be taken not to estimate an ECx value
38 that is more sensitive than the data and experimental design will allow. Ultimately, the data may simply
39 indicate impairment of thyroid axis function.

40 6.11.2 *Whole Animal Assays (excerpted from DRP WA 2-20, “Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays”* 41 *with modification)*

42 407. Aside from analytically measuring pituitary and TH levels, associated regulatory enzymes of the
43 thyroid axis, and TH transport proteins; several classical methods of measuring thyroid function in higher
44 animals, including humans, could be considered. These classical assays include, radioactive I (¹²⁵I) uptake

1 by the thyroid and T3 resin tests, which measure thyroglobulin binding protein among a host of others
2 (Thomson, 1974). None of these tests have been specifically adapted for use in amphibians due to the
3 advent of more sophisticated molecular techniques. Therefore, it is unlikely that the classical methods of
4 measuring thyroid dysfunction in humans will be more effective in measuring thyroid disruption in
5 amphibians, than the methods already described or the approaches discussed in the following sections.

6 6.11.2.1 Morphological Measures

7 408. Morphological measures of metamorphosis and thyroid status include tail resorption, limb
8 emergence and development, skin development, and skin coloration (*Hyperolius*). Protocols ultimately
9 developed to morphologically mark thyroid impairment may include any applicable endpoint discussed in
10 the following sections, and should not be limited to one endpoint if possible.

11 6.11.2.1.1 Tail Resorption

12 409. Tail resorption occurs in anuran species during metamorphic climax and is triggered by a surge
13 of TH. Metamorphic climax in *X. laevis* occurs roughly over a 16-18 day period and incorporates stages
14 58 to 66. Tail resorption can be monitored during culture using digital photography and measuring the tail
15 lengths with a scanning digitizer. A rate of tail resorption can be determined from the mean length data
16 obtained. Abnormal tail resorption can also be monitored during this process. Specimens can be
17 selectively preserved throughout the process of tail resorption and evaluated morphologically. In terms of
18 culture, different approaches may be considered. For example, the specific process of tail resorption can
19 be monitored by culturing tadpoles at relatively low densities such as in multiple replicates for 16 to 18 d
20 from stage 58 to 66 during which time the rate of tail resorption is measured (Fort et al., 2000). Low
21 densities of ca. one organism per 500 mL of test solution are required to achieve consistent maximum
22 growth rates in culture. However, this approach does not consider the metamorphic events that lead up to
23 metamorphic climax. In addition, natural inherent variation in tail resorption can be observed due to
24 differing levels of endogenous TH between organisms. As an alternative approach, a German team has
25 developed a longer term (28 days) “*Xenopus* Metamorphosis Assay” (XEMA) that is designed to measure
26 biochemical and morphological changes, including tail resorption, during metamorphosis. In this assay, *X.*
27 *laevis* are exposed to test materials from stage 48 to stage 66. Based on discussion with the investigators
28 (OECD, 2001), it appears that this modified assay is set in a static-renewal format. This assay is currently
29 being reviewed by OECD (OECD, 2001). Although the investigators indicated that the assay can be
30 completed in 28 days, the assay will require a 50-day exposure length based on our experience. Tail
31 resorption can also be monitored in the discussed anuran species using the general approach developed in
32 *Xenopus*.

33 410. Based on this information, several factors relating to the measurement of tail resorption and the
34 interpretation of the results require consideration. First, the rate of tail resorption is naturally variable in
35 whole organism culture (Fort et al., 2000; Fort et al., 2001b), which reduces the sensitivity and
36 predictability of this endpoint. Second, this process occurs in the later stage of metamorphosis, when the
37 thyroid is fully active and at its peak early in the climatic period. However, when used with other
38 morphological and biochemical or molecular endpoints, such as TH measurement and TR gene expression,
39 this endpoint is one which could be considered. Issues regarding exposure design, including the use of
40 flow-through systems, need to be addressed.

41 6.11.2.1.2 Limb Emergence and Differentiation

42 411. As previously discussed, early hind limb bud development (emergence) occurs prior to thyroid
43 activity in the developing anuran tadpole. However, hind limb differentiation and forelimb development
44 occur during the prometamorphic phase of metamorphosis. Thyroid dysfunction impairs the process of

1 limb differentiation, but not limb bud emergence. Selecting an exposure window that encompasses hind
2 limb differentiation would require exposure from stages 54 to 60. The longer-term test format described
3 by the German investigators, incorporates limb differentiation as an endpoint. The only standardized test
4 method that evaluates limb development was evaluated by Fort and Stover (1996) and Fort et al. (1997)
5 using *X. laevis*. However, this modified FETAX assay (ASTM, 1998) evaluated only hind limb
6 development, initiating exposure at an early blastula stage and completing exposure around 30 days at
7 stage 54. Thus, this design did not address the effects of thyroid dysfunction on limb differentiation and is
8 longer than necessary since it incorporates a substantial period of premetamorphosis. However, a
9 modification of the assay might be considered that expresses *X. laevis* from stage 51 (limb bud stage) to
10 stage 54, at which time the hind limb is reasonably well differentiated.

11 412. The morphology, rate, and extent of limb differentiation can be monitored in a similar manner as
12 described for tail resorption. However, in this case the occurrence of abnormal limb development,
13 including asymmetrical differentiation, should be monitored, thus requiring additional specimens for
14 histological examination, CAT scan, and x-ray analysis.

15 6.11.2.1.3 Skin Development

16 413. During metamorphosis, substantial changes to the skin in terms of protein structure,
17 keratinization, and pigmentation occur. Changes in skin structure have already been discussed; however,
18 changes in pigmentation also occur that change a transparent tadpole such as *X. laevis* to a frog with
19 pigmented, non-transparent skin. Classical thyroid inhibitors, such as thiourea, also inhibit pigmentation
20 by blocking melanin synthesis. An evaluation of melanin distribution in skin structure can be evaluated in
21 *Xenopus* under normal light microscopy. Unlike larval skin, metamorph skin possesses well-formed
22 melanocytes containing a relatively dense distribution of melanin. Staining is only required to evaluate the
23 neurological status of the pigmentation process. For evaluation of epidermal structure and keratinization, a
24 standard eosin or hematoxylin/eosin can be effectively used.

25 414. Immunohistochemical techniques can be used to distinguish the presence of specific proteins that
26 mark the newly developing frog skin. Therefore, skin maturation is a potential valuable endpoint. Like the
27 endpoints previously discussed, this endpoint is best served with a battery of other metamorphosis-based
28 morphological endpoints in a longer-term exposure design.

29 415. Use of the *Hyperolius argus* endocrine disruption screen (HAES) model developed by Hayes and
30 Menendez (1999), which uses the sexually dichromatic reed frog, *H. argus*, provides a novel means of
31 evaluating thyroid function simultaneously with primary and secondary sexual development. In this case,
32 evaluation of skin coloration and patterning determine the potential impact of goitrogens on
33 metamorphosis because the thyroid exerts at least some control over sexual maturation in this species.

34 6.11.2.2 16-d Metamorphosis Assay

35 416. The 16-day Metamorphic Climax Assay is conducted during the final period of metamorphosis,
36 which is most prominently marked by the resorption of the tail and the development of the forelimb. As
37 originally proposed by Fort et al. (2000), this assay primarily quantitatively evaluated the rate of tail
38 resorption in *X. laevis*, although maturation of the skin and forelimb development were noted anecdotally.
39 Due to higher than acceptable levels of variability in the rate of tail resorption, the assay has been modified
40 somewhat to increase robustness. However, this variability is primarily due to the overwhelming influence
41 of the endogenous TH peak that occurs during this developmental window. Thus, it is anticipated that this
42 stage would be relatively insensitive to TR agonists since the system is fully stimulated by the TH cascade.
43 Conversely, this stage may also be insensitive to TR antagonists as the endogenous TH surge initiates a
44 cascade of gene activity that is insensitive to most synthesis inhibitors (Brown et al., 1996).

1 417. In terms of the original assay design, larvae are cultured in FETAX Solution (ASTM, 1998), a
2 reconstituted water medium suitable for the culture of *X. laevis* embryos and larvae. FETAX Solution
3 consists of 625 mg NaCl, 96 mg NaHCO₃, 75 mg MgSO₄, 60 mg CaSO₄ · H₂O, 30 mg KCl, and 15 mg
4 CaCl₂ per L of solution. Larvae are fed the supernatant of ground Salmon Starter diet (Silver Cup tadpole
5 starter, *Xenopus* 1®, Dexter, MI) slurry prepared by blending ca. 6 g diet/L FETAX Solution. Larvae were
6 fed ca. 2 mL of the slurry/organism, twice per day, starting after day 4 through metamorphosis. FETAX
7 Solution or one-half strength FETAX Solution may be used for the culture of *X. tropicalis*. Twenty stage
8 58 larvae are placed in each of four 10-L vessels containing varying constant concentrations of the
9 toxicants. Stock solutions were prepared in FETAX Solution. Dilutions are also prepared in FETAX
10 Solution. Five test concentrations are tested in quadruplicate, using a flow-through delivery/diluter system.
11 A solid phase concentrator may be used when necessary to maximize the water solubility of highly
12 hydrophobic test materials. Four separate vessels containing 20 larvae each are exposed to FETAX
13 solution alone. Treatment and control dishes contain a total of 8 L of solution. The pH of the test solutions
14 is maintained between 7.0 to 8.0. Generally, culture temperature for *X. laevis* larvae is maintained between
15 21-23°C with a 12 h light: 12 h dark photoperiod. The light intensity should be maintained between 61-
16 139 lumens using fluorescence lights. Fort et al. (2000) used a culture temperature of 21 ±0.5°C.

17 418. If a static renewal design is used, renewal must be performed daily unless degradation of the test
18 substance is minimal over a long period of time. Waste, excess food material, and dead embryos and
19 larvae are removed daily regardless of the exposure design and numbers recorded. Generally, the use of a
20 flow-through exposure design is preferred. Staging is performed during the renewal process (Nieuwkoop
21 and Faber, 1994). Tests are terminated once the larvae reach stage 66 for the evaluation of tail resorption.
22 At the completion of the exposure, larvae are fixed in 3% (w/v) formalin, pH = 7.0, and the gross effects
23 on limb development and skin maturation are noted. Limb defect assessment is aided by the use of a
24 dissecting microscope.

25 419. Digital images are captured using a high-resolution color digital video camera. A computer with
26 image processing software is used to digitize the tail length at developmental stages 58 to 66. A ruler
27 videotaped with the larvae is used to monitor image distortion and calibrate the length-measuring program
28 to ensure accurate measurements of the larvae. Tail lengths are measured using digitizing software. The
29 mean tail lengths at day 14 for each concentration of each test material evaluated are corrected for the
30 starting tail length at d 0. Statistical comparisons of the control and exposure treatments and determination
31 of NOAEC values are performed using ANOVA. Isotonic regression of monotonic data is performed to
32 determine median inhibitory (IC50) or median stimulatory (SC50) data.

33 420. As originally described, the primary drawback to this approach, aside from questionable
34 sensitivity, is that it relied merely on gross morphological endpoints. As previously discussed, in order to
35 distinguish between thyroidal- and non-thyroidal-based changes in developmental rates, other biochemical
36 and molecular endpoints need to be incorporated into the test protocol that can establish mechanistic links
37 to the observed morphological effects. Based on this information, a modified morphological test based on
38 the original metamorphic climax assay that incorporates a more sensitive stage of the metamorphic period,
39 such as early prometamorphosis, that is capable of utilizing biochemical and molecular endpoints might be
40 more advantageous.

41 6.11.2.3 28-d XEMA model (German Proposal Reprinted from OECD Comments Provided on DRP 2-20
42 [4-5], 2003)

43 421. The XEMA assay is a 28-d morphological assay designed to specifically detect effects of
44 environmental chemicals on TH-regulated metamorphic development (OECD, 2003; Opitz et al., 2002a).
45 The basic idea of this bioassay is that possible thyroid-disrupting effects of a given test substance become
46 evident in *X. laevis* tadpoles as morphological alterations during metamorphosis. Within this conceptual

1 framework, one can expect that exposure of tadpoles to compounds that inhibit TH function reduces the
2 rate of metamorphic development whereas substances which mimic or amplify TH activity cause an
3 acceleration of metamorphosis. Treatment-related deviations from normal development can be determined
4 by morphological examination of tadpoles as the metamorphic status of *X. laevis* tadpoles can easily be
5 assessed by using the staging criteria of Nieuwkoop and Faber (1994).

6 422. To date, the most common approach used to assess the possible effects of environmental
7 chemicals on anuran metamorphosis was to determine whether chemical exposure could alter the time
8 period required until emergence of the forelimbs (Ankley et al., 1998a; Cheek et al., 1999) or for
9 completion of metamorphosis (Allran and Karasow, 2000; Bridges, 2000; Britson and Threkeld, 1998;
10 Gutleb et al., 2000; Jung and Walker, 1997). For *X. laevis*, the time periods from hatching to forelimb
11 emergence and completion of metamorphosis are approximately 35-40 and 55-60 days, respectively, under
12 optimal laboratory conditions. However, in some studies, much lower developmental rates of *Xenopus*
13 larvae have been reported (Goleman et al., 2002; Huang and Brown, 2000). These differences are most
14 likely due to differences in rearing conditions such as food availability, temperature, and density of larvae,
15 all of which can have profound effects on the duration of the larval period.

16 423. Alterations in duration of the larval period clearly represent an ecologically relevant biological
17 effect. However, a test protocol based on this endpoint will be very time-consuming and unpredictable in
18 its duration. Furthermore, the inter-individual variability of developmental rates increases throughout
19 metamorphosis (particularly during late developmental stages), thereby affecting the robustness and
20 sensitivity of this endpoint. Moreover, from an endocrinological perspective, the period from
21 premetamorphosis throughout prometamorphosis can be considered the most relevant developmental phase
22 to study disruption of TH function.

23 424. When developing the XEMA test protocol, our working hypothesis was that determination of the
24 developmental stage, to which the test organisms develop within a distinct time period, provides a
25 meaningful approach to assess the biological effects of compounds with suspected thyroid-disrupting
26 activity. The test protocol was designed to allow for a detection of both stimulatory and inhibitory effects
27 on metamorphic development. In XEMA, exposure is initiated with premetamorphic tadpoles (stage
28 48/50) and continued for a total of 28 days in a static renewal test system. During the exposure period,
29 control tadpoles show development to late prometamorphic / early climax stages (stages 58/59) under
30 optimized rearing conditions. The main endpoints of the initial test protocol were developmental stage,
31 whole body length, and tail length. Based on the experience from several test series, hind limb length was
32 found to be another valuable morphological parameter and was included as an endpoint in the refined test
33 protocol. All these endpoints are measured for each tadpole at days 0, 7, 14, 21, and 28 of exposure.

34 425. The utility of the XEMA assay to detect inhibitory as well as stimulatory effects was evaluated in
35 a series of experiments during an inter-laboratory study using several substances known to affect the
36 thyroid system. The initial test protocol for the XEMA assay was evaluated by five different laboratories
37 throughout Europe. For this validation study, the following exposure regime was applied: tadpoles were
38 exposed to five different concentrations of the given test substance, 75 mg/L 6-n-propyl-2-thiouracil (PTU)
39 as an inhibitory control substance, 1 µg/L T₄ as a stimulatory control substance and were reared as solvent
40 controls. All exposure experiments used an aqueous route of exposure. The test compounds used in this
41 study were the triazine herbicide amitrole (8.4, 42, 84, 210, 420 mg/L), the dithiocarbamate fungicide
42 zineb (1.37, 2.75, 13.7, 27.5, 137.5 µg/L) and the zineb metabolite ETU (5, 10, 25, 50, 100 mg/L).
43 Treatment solutions were changed out completely and renewed with new test solution three times a week
44 (Monday, Wednesday, Friday).

45 426. A first important finding was that our testing approach, that is to start the assay with
46 premetamorphic tadpoles, was not hampered by an increased mortality. The use of tadpoles at early life

1 stages was found to be a prerequisite in order to ensure a high sensitivity of the assay towards stimulatory
2 activities. A significant acceleration of metamorphosis was still detectable at a low T₄ concentration of 1
3 µg/L. Treatment of tadpoles with PTU produced the predicted inhibitory effect. PTU completely inhibited
4 progression of metamorphosis beyond stage 54. Concurrent with observations that amitrole and ETU
5 inhibit TH synthesis in mammals, dose-dependent inhibition of metamorphosis was observed for both
6 compounds in the XEMA assay whereas zineb showed no effects on development but produced toxic
7 effects at the highest concentrations used (137.5 µg/L). Results from the inter-laboratory ring test study
8 demonstrated the practicability, robustness and reproducibility of the XEMA assay (manuscript in
9 preparation).

10 427. The primary endpoint in the initial XEMA protocol was developmental stage. Using this
11 endpoint, the most sensitive time point to detect inhibitory effects of ETU and amitrole was day 28.
12 Inhibitory effects of the highest test concentrations of both compounds, which produced complete
13 inhibition of metamorphosis, were already evident at earlier time points during the test phase (days 14 and
14 21). Lower concentrations of these inhibitors producing only incomplete inhibition of TH synthesis
15 required a longer time to produce a significant effect on development. Generally, modest inhibitory
16 activities became not apparent as retardation in hind limb development throughout early and mid-
17 prometamorphosis (days 14 and 21). However, concurrent with the increasing demand on TH for
18 development through late prometamorphic stages 57/58, delays in metamorphic development caused by
19 weaker inhibitory activities could be detected at day 28.

20 428. Additional experiments were performed to compare the endpoints developmental stage, time to
21 forelimb emergence and time to metamorphosis with regard to their sensitivity towards stimulatory and
22 inhibitory effects. It was found that determination of developmental stages at day 28 during XEMA
23 produced dose-response relationships that were qualitatively and quantitatively similar to those obtained
24 when using forelimb emergence or time to metamorphosis as endpoints (unpublished observations). From
25 these data, we concluded that the XEMA assay provides a sensitive and viable approach to assess the
26 biological effects resulting from thyroid disruption in *Xenopus* tadpoles.

27 6.11.2.4 Full Metamorphosis Assays

28 429. The same methodology addressed above for the metamorphic climax assay generally applies to
29 the German full metamorphosis assay. As with the metamorphic climax assay, this specific procedure is
30 designed for *Xenopus sp.* Culturing practices and data collection are identical to those described with the
31 following exceptions. First, the test is conducted from stage 48 to stage 66 (OECD, 2001). Second,
32 additional morphological endpoints are included in the full metamorphosis exposure and include hind limb
33 differentiation, forelimb development, thyroid anatomy and pathology (goiter and myxedema), skin
34 maturation, and tail resorption. The rates and normalcy of each process are considered. As described
35 originally by OECD (2001), this assay is designated as a 28-day assay. The length of time generally
36 required for *X. laevis* to develop from stage 48 to 66 is at least 50 d under ideal laboratory conditions
37 (Nieuwkoop and Faber, 1994), which is exceedingly long for a thyroid disruption screening test. Further,
38 the assay incorporates a significant portion of premetamorphosis at the start of the test in which no
39 significant thyroidal activity is occurring, making it counterproductive.

40 6.11.2.5 Prometamorphosis Assays

41 430. An approximately 14-day prometamorphosis assay protocol exposing *X. laevis* from late
42 premetamorphosis stage 52 to the completion of the prometamorphic phase (stage 57) could potentially be
43 the most advantageous whole organism exposure design. In this scenario, the rate and normalcy of hind
44 limb differentiation is measured along with biochemical measures of TH and possibly a molecular screen
45 of TH-inducible gene expression (i.e., TR beta). Previous work by Fort and Bantle (unpublished data)

1 indicated that earlier developmental stages, starting around stage 52 to 54, were capable of responding to
2 thyroid agonists and antagonists. Although tail resorption was used as a morphological marker of
3 metamorphosis in this study, it is not unreasonable that hind limb development would follow the same
4 pattern, only with increased sensitivity. A late premetamorphosis (stage 51) to early prometamorphosis
5 (stage 54) exposure scenario which also is completed in ca. 14 d could also be considered. Proposals for a
6 short-term prometamorphic assay and *Xenopus* Gene expression assay, description of a *Xenopus*
7 metamorphosis assay (XEMA) for assessment of biological effects caused by thyroid disruption in *X.*
8 *laevis* tadpoles, and additional references, provided by technical experts from Germany, are presented in
9 appendices C-D, respectively.

10 6.11.2.5.1 German Short-Term Prometamorphic Assay (Reprinted from OECD Comments Provided on
11 DRP 2-20 [4-5], 2003)

- Test Organism: - *Xenopus laevis*
- Exposure Phase: - stage 52 to stage 56/57
- alternatively more basic research needed in order to establish shorter exposure regimes for smaller intervals of stages
- Treatment: - solvent control
- test substance (various concentrations)
- positive stimulation control (1.5 µg/L T₄)
- positive inhibition control (PTU, methimazole)
- Endpoints: - whole body length
- developmental stage
- hind limb differentiation
- T₄/T₃ concentration
- monodeiodinase activities
- thyroid gland histology
- TSH β-subunit mRNA expression
- TR βmRNA expression, additional marker genes
- Modes of Action: - inhibition of TH synthesis
- potent TH agonists
- potent TH antagonists
- inhibition of monodeiodinase activities

12 6.11.2.5.1.1 Endocrinological Aspects of a Prometamorphic Assay

13 431. As stated above, we suggest that a short-term prometamorphic assay initiated at stage 52 and
14 concluded at stages 56/57 holds promise as a more rapid screening assay for detection of chemically
15 induced disruption of the central hypothalamus-pituitary-thyroid axis. Accordingly, the main focus of this
16 assay will be on modes of action leading to perturbation of T₄ synthesis, transport and elimination. In
17 addition, such an assay may also enable the identification of rather potent TH agonists or antagonists.
18 However, a sensitive detection of chemical effects on target cell action of TH certainly requires a different
19 testing approach (see below).

20 432. Significant T₄-secretory activity of the thyroid glands begins at stage 54 and circulating T₄
21 concentrations rise throughout prometamorphosis (Leloup and Buscaglia, 1977). Initiating the exposure
22 with stage 52 premetamorphic tadpoles (that is prior to the activation of thyroidal activity) may allow some
23 time for inhibitory substances to exert their effects before endogenous production of T₄ sets in. Thus,

1 premetamorphic exposure is suggested to increase the sensitivity of the assay towards inhibitors of thyroid
2 gland function.

3 433. The precise function of feedback mechanisms along the hypothalamus-pituitary-axis in anuran
4 larvae is not completely understood. During metamorphic development, TSH α - and β -subunit mRNA
5 expression levels rise in parallel with increasing TH plasma levels throughout prometamorphosis, reaching
6 their maximum levels around climax and declining thereafter to low levels (Buckbinder and Brown, 1993;
7 Okada et al., 2002). The critical role of TSH to stimulate thyroid activity during metamorphosis has been
8 shown by immunoneutralization of endogenous TSH using antisera against mammalian TSH (Eddy and
9 Lipner, 1976) or hypophysectomy (Dodd and Dodd, 1976) both leading to metamorphic retardation.
10 Further, it has been demonstrated that amphibian TSH directly stimulates T₄ release from larval thyroid
11 glands (MacKenzie et al., 1978; Sakai et al., 1991).

12 434. Importantly, it has been shown that inhibition of TH synthesis in anuran larvae by anti-thyroid
13 compounds leads to increased mRNA expression of the α - and β -subunits of TSH (Buckbinder and Brown,
14 1993; Huang et al., 2001), increased TSH protein synthesis and secretion in the pituitary (Goos et al., 1968;
15 Miranda et al., 1995), hyperactivity of the thyroid gland (Goos et al., 1968; Hanaoka, 1967; Miranda et al.,
16 1996) and formation of goiter (Buckbinder and Brown, 1993). Accordingly, valid measurements to detect
17 antithyroidal activity may comprise histological analysis of thyroid and pituitary tissues, determination of
18 T₄ and T₃ concentrations, and immunohistochemical or molecular analysis of TSH expression.

19 435. A semiquantitative RT-PCR assay for the β -subunit mRNA of TSH (TSH β from *X. laevis* was
20 developed (Opitz et al., 2002) and used to study TSH β mRNA expression in tadpoles exposed to the anti-
21 thyroid chemical ethylenethiourea (ETU). TSH β mRNA is exclusively expressed in the pituitary but since
22 a single pituitary gland is too small to obtain a sufficient amount of tissue for RT-PCR, whole brains were
23 instead used for RNA isolation. We first determined the developmental expression profile of TSH β in
24 tadpoles during spontaneous metamorphosis by means of RT-PCR analysis of total RNA extracted from
25 whole brain homogenates. TSH β mRNA levels increased from stage 54 to 58/59 and rapidly declined
26 thereafter to low levels confirming the results of Buckbinder and Brown (1993). The highest signal was
27 obtained in whole brain homogenates of tadpoles at stages 58/59. Next, we compared the expression level
28 in unexposed tadpoles and tadpoles treated with 10, 25 and 50 mg/L ETU for up to 5 weeks (Opitz et al.,
29 2002b). Exposure of tadpoles to 10 mg/L ETU did not affect metamorphic development whereas
30 development was slowed by 25 mg/L ETU and became completely arrested at stage 53/54 at an ETU
31 concentration of 50 mg/L. Expression levels of TSH β were compared between control tadpoles (stage
32 58/59), tadpoles treated with 10 and 25 mg/L ETU (stage 58/59) and tadpoles treated with 50 mg/L ETU
33 (53/54). Semiquantitative RT-PCR analysis of whole brain homogenates revealed that all ETU treatments
34 increased TSH β mRNA expression at least two-fold over control levels, respectively. From these results,
35 we conclude that TSH β mRNA expression may provide a very sensitive biomarker for detection of anti-
36 thyroidal activities in *Xenopus* tadpoles.

37 436. Currently, further studies are in progress addressing the stage-dependent induction of TSH β and
38 the temporal expression profile of TSH β mRNA, respectively, following ETU treatment. These studies are
39 aimed at the identification of the most sensitive developmental period for TSH β induction in response to
40 anti-thyroidal compounds and the minimum treatment duration until up-regulation of TSH β becomes
41 detectable. However, studies are still needed to characterize TSH β gene activity following treatment with
42 modulators of monodeiodinase activities because at least D2 activity appears to play an important role in
43 mediating feedback responses at the pituitary level (Huang et al., 2001; Schneider et al., 2001).
44 Furthermore, a detailed characterization of pituitary and thyroidal activity in response to T₄ and T₃
45 exposure is warranted for a better understanding of the compensatory feedback mechanisms being
46 activated along the pituitary-thyroid axis in response to inhibiting and stimulating compounds. Since most
47 of the recommended endpoints for an amphibian prometamorphosis assay are related to these

1 compensatory activities, a comprehensive evaluation of these biomarkers should be performed not only for
2 inhibitors of TH synthesis but also for modulators of monodeiodinase activities.

3 **6.11.3 In vitro, Ex vivo, and In vivo Assays**

4 **6.11.3.1 Biochemical Markers of TH Action**

5 437. TH (T_3 and T_4), precursors (MIT and DIT), and deiodinase activities can be analyzed by the
6 following methods. Since these methods have not been extensively used in amphibians, multiple methods
7 will need to be considered. Further, biochemical measurement of thyroid activity can be measured in
8 plasma obtained from cardiac puncture and whole body tissue. Three primary methods are available,
9 although limited data are available on each in terms of sensitivity and reliability (Moller et al., 1983;
10 Galton et al., 1991; Mellstrom et al., 1991; Ekins, 1999; De Brabandere et al., 1998; Baiser et al., 2000).
11 These methods include RIA, ELISA, and LC/GC-MS. Of these methods, only RIA techniques have been
12 used to measure amphibian TH (Galton et al., 1991). Currently, ELISA and LC/GC-MS test methods have
13 been developed for mammals, in human tests of thyroid function. In order for ELISA to be routinely used,
14 an ELISA kit would need to be developed for amphibian TH and deiodinase. In addition, new
15 chromatographic methods developed for human TH analysis need to be adapted for amphibian samples.
16 At this point, conventional RIA analysis methods of TH are adequate. Regardless of method, quality
17 assurance (QA) measures associated with ELISA and RIA analyses should include an evaluation of cross-
18 reactivity with other hormones or similar substances, evaluation of linearity using standard curves, and the
19 use of standard additions to assess recoveries. Perhaps the most promising of the biochemical techniques
20 are described by Simon et al. (2002), who have recently developed a new approach for the analysis of
21 iodinated organic species in serum and whole body tissue homogenates using liquid chromatography-
22 inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry (LC-ICP-MS). This method enabled the simultaneous
23 quantification of iodide, T_4 , T_3 , rT_3 , MIT, DIT, as well as five additional presently unidentified iodinated
24 molecules in *Xenopus* larvae.

25 **6.11.3.2 Molecular Markers of TH Action**

26 438. Three molecular approaches for measuring TH-induced metamorphosis are currently being
27 evaluated: transgenesis, multiple gene expression assays, and single gene expression assays. The multiple
28 gene expression assays reviewed include differential display and gene array techniques. The single gene
29 expression assays reviewed included RT-PCR and RPA technology. Development of transgenic lines
30 expressing novel TH-inducible gene sets (i.e., TR beta and related TREs) is possible. However, the
31 complexity and time required to create a transgenic line makes it somewhat less attractive than the gene
32 expression assays. The potentially most useful molecular assays are the gene array and RT-PCR
33 approaches. Differential display is plagued by difficulty in interpretation and quantification of the results
34 of simultaneous multiple gene expression, and will thus not be considered further. Although the RPA
35 technology could potentially be used to monitor single gene expression, the newer RT-PCR techniques are
36 most efficient and sensitive. Based on this information, measurement of TH-inducible gene arrays (TR
37 beta, TR alpha, ST3, and other related genes), including the respective TREs, could be used to measure
38 changes in multiple gene activity as the result of EDC exposure. A more simplistic method is to use RT-
39 PCR to measure changes in single gene activity. In this case, changes in TR beta, ST3, arginase, or other
40 relevant TH-induced genes could be quantitatively measured for changes as the result of EDC exposure.
41 Furthermore, both RT-PCR and gene arrays could be used as an endpoint in the short-term morphological
42 tests, along with biochemical measurements, to determine if the responses are the result of thyroidal or
43 non-thyroidal processes. The primary advantage of the gene array technology over the RT-PCR approach
44 is that it is capable of monitoring multiple gene activity. Since TH-induced metamorphosis is the result of
45 multiple genes acting within a highly complex program, it is more realistic and potentially useful.

1 6.11.3.2.1 German Proposal for a *Xenopus* Gene Expression Assay (Reprinted from OECD Comments
2 Provided on DRP 2-20 [4-5], 2003)

Test Organism:	- <i>Xenopus laevis</i>
Exposure Phase:	- Stage 50/51
Treatment:	- solvent control - test substance (various concentrations) - test substance (various concentrations) + 5 nM T ₃ (T ₄) - 5 nM T ₃ (T ₄)
Endpoints:	- TR β mRNA expression (24 hrs) - additional early and late TH-response genes (24, 72 hrs) - hind limb differentiation - monodeiodinase activities
Modes of Action:	- TH agonists - TH antagonists - modulators of monodeiodinase activities - other mechanisms affecting TH action

3 6.11.3.2.1.1 Endocrinological Basis of a Short-Term Gene Expression Assay

4 439. Background concentrations of TH are very low in premetamorphic tadpoles because significant
5 T₄-secretory activity of the thyroid gland has not yet started. However, premetamorphic tadpoles already
6 display a competence to respond to exogenously added TH by upregulating TH-responsive gene expression
7 programs leading to precocious induction of morphological changes (Tata, 2000). The presence of TR β in
8 premetamorphic tadpoles provides the basis for this competence. The first gene which is upregulated by
9 TH is TR β (Yaoita and Brown, 1990). Upregulation of TR β occurs within a few hours after TH
10 administration. Maximal induction is achieved within 48 hours after T₃ treatment (Kanamori and Brown,
11 1992; Yaoita and Brown, 1990). It is further of note that induction of TR β gene expression is unique to TH
12 as other hormones did not show a direct effect on this gene activity (Kanamori and Brown, 1992). These
13 characteristics make TR β one of the candidate molecular biomarkers for the study of TH-mimicking
14 activities of environmental chemicals. We performed various experiments in order to evaluate the utility
15 of TR β as a molecular biomarker of thyroidal activity in *Xenopus* (Opitz et al., 2002). TH-induced
16 upregulation of TR β mRNA in different tadpole tissues was measured by means of semi-quantitative RT-
17 PCR. TR β mRNA expression was increased in a dose-dependent manner after 24-h treatment with T₄ (1, 5
18 and 10 nM) and T₃ (1, 5 and 10 nM) in both head and tail tissues with T₃ being more potent than T₄. The
19 magnitude of TR β induction by T₄ and T₃ over control levels was further stage-dependent being highest in
20 stage 50/51 tadpoles. Induction of TR β was less pronounced in stage 54/55 tadpoles, while in stage 58/59
21 tadpoles, concentrations of 1 and 10 nM T₄ were ineffective in inducing a significant increase in TR β
22 expression over control levels. This was true for both head and tail tissues. The low background
23 expression of TR β at stages 50/51 allowed for a very sensitive detection of TH activity when TR β
24 expression was measured by RT-PCR 24 hours after treatment with T₄ (LOEC: 1 nM) or T₃ (LOEC:
25 < 1 nM).

26 440. From these data, we suggest that analysis of TR β gene expression following short-term treatment
27 (24 to 72 h) of stage 50/51 tadpoles with a given test substance may provide a rapid means to detect direct

1 agonistic activities. Results from a study by Veldhoen and Helbing (2001) as well as recent data from our
2 own experiments suggest that incorporation of an acute challenge exposure with TH can enhance the utility
3 of such an short-term molecular assay to detect chemical interaction with TH action which otherwise
4 would not be noticed. Analysis of gene expression after an acute challenge with TH may reveal various
5 possible modes of action for chemicals to interfere with TH action in target cells. Since TH treatment
6 leads to a rapid increase in the cellular TR population, this may, as an secondary effect, increase the
7 sensitivity of tissues to weak agonists. Thus, comparison of TR β induction after acute TH exposure of
8 untreated tadpoles and tadpoles treated with the test substance may indicate the potential of a test substance
9 to act synergistically or as an antagonist. Further, it remains to be investigated whether inhibitors of
10 monodeiodinase activities can affect the pattern of gene expression within an acute challenge assay. The
11 advantage of an acute challenge exposure is that it reduces the possibility that chemical effects are
12 obscured by compensatory activities at different levels.

13 6.11.3.3 Neuroendocrine Peptides (CRH, TRH), Deiodinases, and Transport Proteins

14 441. TH synthesis and secretion, TH transport by carrier proteins, and TH binding to TR constitutes
15 the primary thyroid axis pathway. Thus, measurement of TH transport proteins and TR provide a measure
16 of TH activity and responsiveness (Tata, 1999). The most practicable methods of evaluating these
17 processes appear to be quantifying changes in protein levels during metamorphosis. Conventional ELISA
18 is suitable for the analysis of specific transport proteins, such as transthyretin (Yamauchi et al., 1993).
19 Evaluating TR gene expression also represents a suitable method for evaluating the up and down regulation
20 of TR. Immunohistochemical analysis of TR in the whole organism can be used to regionally quantify the
21 presence of TR in a metamorphosing tadpole.

22 6.11.3.4 Receptor Expression

23 442. One of the most promising single gene molecular biomarker assays is RT-PCR. RT-PCR
24 methodologies for specifically measuring TR beta gene expression changes, as the result of exposure to
25 potential EDCs in *X. laevis* tail biopsies, were developed by Veldhoen and Helbing (2001). RT-PCR
26 analysis of ST3 or other relevant gene activity during prometamorphosis could also be considered. RT-
27 PCR technology is based on the construction of cDNA from isolated RNA using reverse transcriptase. The
28 cDNA and cDNA primer fragment (i.e., TR beta) are amplified. The amplified DNA products are then
29 separated on an agarose gel and the amplified DNA bands are quantitatively analyzed using densitometry.
30 RT-PCR techniques have been used to measure the induction of vitellogenin genes in *Xenopus* as the result
31 of exposure to the weakly estrogenic compound bisphenol A (Kloas et al., 1999). Work by Veldhoen and
32 Helbing (2001) demonstrates that quantitative analysis of single gene activity, such as TR beta, is feasible.
33 If the TH-response genes selected for evaluation are ubiquitous, other tissues could be sampled besides the
34 tail, including the hind limb, using a similar biopsy approach.

35 6.11.3.5 Pathology Endpoints

36 443. In most cases, thyroid dysfunction, such as goiter or myxedema, manifests changes in the
37 morphometry of the thyroid. For example, tadpoles exposed to the goitrogen methimazole develop
38 enlarged thyroid glands that are visible under low magnification in the transparent *Xenopus* tadpole (Fort et
39 al., 2001a, b). In this case, the thyroid gland can be digitally photographed and the size quantified by
40 photodigitization. Some EDCs may induce myxedema, or a shrinking of the thyroid gland (Wollman,
41 1980). Again, myxedema can also be quantified using the methods discussed for goiter. Distinct
42 histopathology is also associated with goiter, including a thickened capsule wall, shrinking of capillaries,
43 fusion of the follicles, increased follicular size, and infiltration of connective tissue (partitions) entering the
44 lobe from the capsule (Wollman, 1980). The histological techniques are relatively simple, using thin
45 sections of the thyroid gland and standard light microscopy of hemotoxylin/eosin stained tissue. Use of

1 thyroid morphometry and pathology, particularly in *Xenopus*, where the thyroid gland is fully visible in the
2 intact specimen, should be included in the analysis of thyroid function.

3 444. Specimens for histological examination can be selectively preserved in Bouin's Solution prior to
4 preparation. Following tissue processing, including decalcification if needed, the tissue sample can be
5 embedded in paraffin. Microtome sectioning (4-5 µm) or step sectioning (30-32 µm between steps) can be
6 performed prior to hemotoxylin-eosin staining. The histological examination could include changes in the
7 gland, including hypertrophy of follicular cells, hyperplasia of thyroid follicles, size of the follicle, and
8 degree of colloid accumulation. Use of digital photographs can be used to illustrate changes and provide a
9 means for outside peer examination. In addition to traditional light microscopic procedures, electron
10 microscopy (EM), particularly scanning EM (SEM) or scanning transmission EM (STEM), can be
11 considered as a potentially useful diagnostic tool. As for light microscopy described previously, EM
12 procedures are readily available and can be adapted for evaluation of thyroid pathology.

13 6.11.3.6 Novel Endpoints

14 6.11.3.6.1 Transgenic Animals

15 445. A physiological means of studying gene function is through gene knockout and transgenic lines.
16 To date, no gene knockouts have been developed in amphibians. However, two methods of developing
17 transgenic lines have been established using amphibian species. The first approach involves the nuclear
18 transplantation of somatic nuclei into an enucleated oocyte. Once the transplantation is complete, the
19 oocyte is fertilized. Kroll and Gerhart (1994) used this approach to transfect a gene of interest into a *X.*
20 *laevis* tissue culture cell line. Successfully transfected nuclei are then microinjected into newly fertilized
21 embryos. However, this approach has not been largely successful in growing embryos beyond a young
22 larval stage. Thus, the use of transfected somatic nuclei transgenesis is not well suited for studying
23 metamorphosis. The inability to raise the transgenic specimen beyond early larval stages prompted Kroll
24 and Amaya (1996) to develop the second approach that uses undifferentiated sperm cell nuclei. This
25 approach entails the insertion of a gene or genes with appropriate promoters in a plasmid. The plasmid is
26 then linearized using restriction enzymes. The linearized plasmid and *X. laevis* sperm cell nuclei are mixed
27 in a high-speed extract made from *X. laevis* eggs. A short incubation period allows decondensation of the
28 nuclei to occur, allowing plasmid incorporation into the chromatin. The transfected sperm nuclei are then
29 microinjected into oocytes at a rate of one nucleus per egg. Although the efficiency is still rather low, the
30 techniques compare favorably to similar approaches developed for the mouse and zebrafish.

31 446. The availability of many genes involved with metamorphosis (see Table 6-2 above) in
32 combination with tissue-specific promoters, will eventually allow construction of a transgenic line that
33 models the expression of a series of genes important for successful metamorphosis. Adaptation to *X.*
34 *tropicalis*, a diploid organism with a shorter lifecycle, further increases the feasibility of these studies. A
35 transgenic line exploiting TH/TR response elements could be developed. Activation of these response
36 elements by the action of an exogenous EDC could be marked by a marker protein. For example, Oofusa
37 et al. (2001) evaluated the activity of the thyroid responsive element (TRE) using *X. laevis* carrying a
38 transgene containing the 5' upstream region of the TR beta A1 gene and a green fluorescent protein (EGFP)
39 gene. EGFP expression was then monitored throughout the entire premetamorphic, prometamorphic, and
40 metamorphic climax periods. TR beta expression was found as early as neurula stage at low levels, with
41 low activity during the remainder of premetamorphosis, culminating at metamorphic climax. A similar
42 transgenic *Xenopus* line could be developed to measure TR beta expression and the influence of potential
43 EDCs on gene expression. Furlow and Brown (1999) identified a novel leucine zipper transcriptional
44 factor (TH/bZIP) that is induced by TH during metamorphosis in transgenic *X. laevis*. Two genomic
45 TH/bZIP genes regulated by an adjoining DR+4 TRE have been found in *X. laevis*. The effect of potential
46 EDCs on up and down regulation of TH/bZIP could also be measured using an EGFP marker. Overall, in

1 accordance with the work of Luze et al. (1998), Ulisse (1996), and Rowe et al. (2002), it is possible that a
2 reporter gene assay created from either somatic or germinal transgenesis could be used to mark thyroid
3 axis disruption in a quantifiable, rapid process. Further, this assay could be used in conjunction with a
4 broader-based morphological assay.

5 6.11.3.6.2 Organ/Cell Culture

6 447. Consistent TH-induced tail resorption is relatively easy to monitor in organ cultures (Weber,
7 1967; Tata et al., 1991). Whole tail cultures could be used to evaluate TH agonists and antagonists
8 downstream from the thyroid gland. More specifically, tail culture assays could potentially evaluate TH
9 interaction with the TR, TR activation of the TREs, and the cascade of molecular events associated with
10 selective cell death in the tail. Similar transfected cell culture lines could also be established to measure
11 the influence of EDCs on TREs and associated gene products (Denver et al., 2002).

12 **6.11.4 Recommended Assay Protocols (portions excerpted from DRP WA 2-20, “Amphibian 13 Metamorphosis Assays” with modification)**

14 6.11.4.1 Species Selection Criteria

15 448. Considering that the objectives in selecting an amphibian species are to: 1) develop a short-term
16 Tier I screening assay for thyroid disruption, and to 2) ultimately develop a longer term Tier II assay that
17 includes advanced developmental and reproductive endpoints, the minimal attributes of a test species are
18 described in the following eight criteria:

- 19 1. The species must be amenable to continuous culture in the laboratory;
- 20 2. Reproduction in the laboratory must be routine throughout the year, using either naturally
21 occurring reproduction or some type of hormonal induction;
- 22 3. Larvae must be able to be routinely reared to predetermined developmental stages;
- 23 4. The developmental rate for the interval included in any test must be relatively fast so that the
24 effects are observed quickly, thus minimizing test duration and test costs;
- 25 5. The endpoints which constitute the test data that will be used for regulatory or pre-regulatory
26 action need to be supported by a sufficient knowledge base that indicates that they are relevant to
27 the question at hand.

28 449. In addition to the minimal criteria noted above, it would be highly beneficial for the subject
29 species to have additional information relevant to the following areas:

- 30 1. Genetic information, including gene sequences of thyroid axis-related genes and some knowledge
31 of the genetic programs associated with TH dependent processes;
- 32 2. Biochemical information on the endocrine axis, particularly of the hypothalamus-pituitary-thyroid
33 (HPT) axis; and
- 34 3. Metabolism information, especially as it relates to TH homeostasis.

1 6.11.4.2 Test Species

2 450. The only anuran species which meets the minimal criteria established above is *X. laevis*. This
3 species is routinely cultured in laboratories worldwide and is easily obtainable through commercial
4 suppliers. Reproduction can be easily induced in this species throughout the year using hCG injections and
5 the resultant larvae can be routinely reared to selected developmental stages in large numbers to permit the
6 use of stage-specific test protocols. The developmental rate for *X. laevis* is relatively rapid compared to the
7 two Ranid species commonly used in biological and toxicological research, *R. pipiens* and *R. catesbeiana*.
8 In terms of thyroid dependent post-embryonic development, more is known about *X. laevis* than any other
9 anuran species. In addition to meeting the minimal requirements stated above, the genetic information
10 regarding *X. laevis* is more extensive than other anurans, especially in the area of the thyroid axis, where
11 numerous publications have detailed the genes and the genetic program involved in the process of
12 metamorphosis. Finally, the information on the biochemical and metabolic control of TH in this species is
13 well-developed, and includes information on all of the typical hypothalamus-pituitary-thyroid (HPT)
14 modulators as well as peripheral tissue enzymes, such as the deiodinases, which ultimately control the local
15 and downstream effects of TH.

16 451. The only alternative species that should be considered is *X. tropicalis*. This species is similar in
17 terms of ease of culture and reproduction. The primary advantages of this species are: 1) relatively rapid
18 developmental rate that could shorten test protocols, especially those that include reproductive endpoints
19 (not specifically discussed in this DRP), and 2) the genome of this species is diploid which will eventually
20 facilitate the development and use of molecular endpoints. However, at this time, there is too little
21 experience in the broader scientific community to support the selection of this species as the primary
22 species for a Tier I screen. In addition, disease susceptibility may be greater in *X. tropicalis* than in *X.*
23 *laevis*, making them more difficult to rear successfully in the laboratory. Eventually, as the genetic
24 information is developed for this species (major initiatives have been proposed to sequence the genome of
25 *X. tropicalis*) and as more laboratories develop biological and toxicological information to support the use
26 of *X. tropicalis*, this species may replace *X. laevis*.

27 452. In terms of a Tier II screen that includes advanced developmental (e.g., gonadal development)
28 and reproductive endpoints, *X. tropicalis* is superior to *X. laevis*. The primary advantage is that sexual
29 maturity occurs in *X. tropicalis* in about 4 to 5 months, whereas *X. laevis* requires 1 to 2 years. One
30 possible problem common to both species is that spontaneous reproduction cannot be reproducibly
31 achieved in the laboratory and amplexus must be induced by hCG injections. However, spontaneous
32 reproduction of other amphibian species in the laboratory also does not generally occur and breeding in the
33 laboratory is substantially more complex.

34 6.11.4.3 Description of Method

35 453. The utility of any biological protocol is necessarily constrained by inherent limitations of the
36 model, costs of conducting the protocol, variability inherent in the endpoint responses, specificity of the
37 response with respect to the hypothesis, and sensitivity of the endpoints using a practical and reproducible
38 approach. Given these general considerations, it is important to focus the development of a Tier I screen
39 for thyroid disruption on a specific hypothesis. This hypothesis is, “*exposure to a test chemical causes*
40 *changes in the homeostasis and action of thyroid hormone on the thyroid axis.*”

41 454. In addition to the basic hypothesis, it should be the goal of this approach to develop a protocol
42 which serves as a generalized vertebrate model that can be used to help evaluate the risk concerns among
43 vertebrates. In order to accomplish this goal, it is necessary to understand the mechanisms involved in
44 thyroid perturbation. Extrapolation to other species is dependent on defining the similarities and
45 dissimilarities at the mechanistic level. There are many conserved aspects of the thyroid pathway among

1 vertebrates, especially in the HPT axis. For example, substantial homology exists for many of the genes
2 associated with TH homeostasis. And, in practice, commonly used inhibitors of thyroid synthesis behave
3 similarly in anurans as they do in mammals. In combination, these facts support the plausibility that results
4 obtained from a *X. laevis* model could be extrapolated to other vertebrates.

5 6.11.4.4 Specific Protocol Recommendations

6 6.11.4.4.1 Developmental Stage

7 455. Assuming that *X. laevis* is the species of choice and assuming that testing the above hypothesis is
8 the objective, establishing which developmental stage(s) should be included in the protocol is paramount.
9 As noted earlier, the process of metamorphosis in *X. laevis* (and other anurans) can be divided into three
10 phases: premetamorphosis, prometamorphosis, and climax. Premetamorphosis is the interval of
11 development that proceeds from hatch to stage 54. This stage is characterized primarily by growth in the
12 absence of a functional thyroid gland and consequently this development is considered TH independent.
13 This is supported by the fact that inhibition of TH synthesis during premetamorphosis permits development
14 up to stage 54, but not beyond. In fact, continuous exposure to TH synthesis inhibitors during
15 premetamorphosis will maintain the organism at stage 54 indefinitely. At stage 54, prometamorphosis
16 begins, which is characterized by the onset of thyroid gland function, rising levels of TH, and the process
17 of TH-dependent morphogenesis. Prometamorphosis continues through approximately stage 60, and many
18 tissues reach their respective metamorphic fate during this phase (e.g., limbs). At stage 60, metamorphic
19 climax begins which is characterized by an abrupt rise in TH synthesis and the dramatic morphogenetic
20 events, including tail resorption, which complete the transition from the larval to the juvenile phase at stage
21 66.

22 456. Given this background and the hypothesis to be considered, it seems obvious that exposures that
23 cover the premetamorphosis period would be ineffective at detecting inhibitors of the thyroid pathway.
24 Since inhibition of the thyroid pathway is the most likely mode of action of environmental chemicals, an
25 assay that includes a substantial period of premetamorphosis is unwarranted.

26 457. At the other end of the developmental sequence, metamorphic climax, TH-dependent
27 morphogenesis requires very high TH levels. This suggests that climax may be a relatively insensitive
28 period as the level of inhibition would have to be relatively greater than for prometamorphosis in order to
29 observe an effect. Stage 60 larvae are, in fact, less sensitive to inhibitors than prometamorphic larvae. In
30 some cases, inhibition at stage 60 was ineffective, consistent with the observations of other laboratories
31 (Brown, 1996; Fort and Bantle, unpublished data) that once the genetic program is initiated by rising TH
32 levels, the cascade of the gene expression program continues even in the face of inhibition. In terms of
33 stimulation, it is likely that further stimulation of the TH pathway during climax will be inconsequential
34 to the developmental outcome because the overwhelming stimulation via the endogenous rise in TH
35 overshadows any presumptive additional stimulation. Furthermore, it has also been demonstrated in the
36 literature that larvae are competent to respond to stimulation as early as stage 48. And, the earlier
37 developing tissues, particularly hind limb during prometamorphosis, are more sensitive than tissues that
38 complete remodeling during climax. This is consistent with the natural sequence of TH-dependent
39 morphogenesis when compared to the endogenous TH levels. That is, the more sensitive tissues remodel
40 during prometamorphosis when TH levels are low, and the endogenous TH elevation at climax is
41 necessary for the late developing tissues.

42 458. Consequently, the general developmental period upon which an assay should be developed is
43 prometamorphosis (NF stages 55 through 57). The rationale for this is that 1) the thyroid system is fully
44 functional, 2) tissues are fully competent to respond, and 3) prometamorphosis is more sensitive to
45 inhibition and stimulation than climax. This period, according to Nieuwkoop and Faber (1994), lasts for

1 approximately 20 days, depending on culture conditions. But, since effects can be determined prior to the
2 completion of prometamorphosis, it is unlikely that it will be necessary to conduct the exposure for the
3 complete interval, making the ultimate protocol shorter. An additional argument that has merit is that the
4 transition period from pre- to prometamorphosis would be particularly sensitive to perturbation of the TH
5 pathway because the exposures would be initiated with organisms that are initially naive to TH, but that
6 TH synthesis would be developmentally acquired during the protocol. Effects of inhibition that precede
7 endogenous production of TH could be enhanced because there is no TH pool to promote TH-dependent
8 development in the absence of nascent synthesis. Conversely, effects of stimulation could be enhanced
9 since there is no TH at the initial stages of the study. To address the issues of necessary length of exposure
10 and optimal developmental period, Tietge et al. (personal communication) have examined the effects of
11 methimazole, perchlorate, and propylthiouracil on development of stage 51 and 54 organisms for periods
12 of up to 14 d. Based on these studies, exposure of stage 51 or 54 larvae for 14 to 21 days were capable of
13 detected developmental delay based on apical morphological endpoints. Further, histological markers of
14 thyroid impairment were observed substantially earlier than the conclusion of the exposure period.
15 Utilization of stage 51 specimens confirmed a slight increase in sensitivity. However, further examination
16 of the differential sensitivity conferred by beginning exposure with stage 51 or 54 and the duration of
17 exposure needs to be performed.

18 6.11.4.4.2 Endpoints

19 459. Apical morphological endpoints are useful in that they demonstrate an organism-level effect that
20 integrates all aspects of the toxicological process. While there is value in apical morphological endpoints,
21 they are limited because: 1) they are not necessarily diagnostic of a particular mode of action, 2) they are
22 generally less sensitive than sub-organismal endpoints, 3) they are the slowest of the endpoints to manifest
23 effects, and 4) they may be difficult to use in terms of inter-species extrapolation. For example, Tietge et
24 al. (personal communication) have demonstrated that histological analysis of the thyroid gland of
25 organisms that have been exposed to several TH inhibitors can detect substantial thyroidal hypertrophy and
26 hyperplasia in 8 days at concentrations where there is no effect on the apical morphological endpoints.
27 These observations suggest that, based on apical endpoints, one would conclude that the thyroid pathway is
28 unaffected, when in fact, there is clear evidence of a thyroid-specific effect at a histological level. The
29 interpretation of this pattern of responses is that the thyroid axis is inhibited, but the mechanisms that
30 underlie homeostasis are able to compensate at a dose which results in incomplete inhibition. More
31 specifically, partial inhibition of TH synthesis results in depressed TH levels, which is sensed by the CNS
32 and results in TSH release which, in turn, stimulates thyroidal hyperplasia and hypertrophy. This response
33 compensates for low TH levels by up-regulated synthetic pathways.

34 460. Another problem with apical morphological endpoints is that they tend to be divergent and do not
35 lend themselves to inter-species extrapolation. Endpoints which address more central and conserved
36 processes are more desirable because they do lend themselves to inter-species extrapolation. For example,
37 several chemicals are known to inhibit TH synthesis via different mechanisms. The same mechanisms are
38 apparently affected similarly in both mammals and amphibians (e.g., inhibition of iodide uptake by
39 perchlorate, inhibition of thyroid peroxidase by methimazole). The manifestation of these inhibitory
40 mechanisms in an anuran at the apical level would be inhibition of metamorphosis based on a
41 morphological response, such as tail resorption. It would be difficult to use this response to predict effects
42 in mammals, where tail resorption does not occur. Therefore, if the subject protocol is to be used as a
43 generalized vertebrate model, then apical endpoints are insufficient and endpoints with more diagnostic
44 power are clearly necessary.

45 461. There are three additional classes of endpoints that should be considered for this assay: 1)
46 molecular endpoints, 2) biochemical endpoints, and 3) histological endpoints. Classical toxicology tests
47 focus primarily upon tissue and organism-level effects, which are often insufficient for discriminating the

1 modes/mechanisms of action (MOA). A fundamental understanding of MOA, however, is critical to the
2 ability to extrapolate toxicological effects among species and chemicals, and across biological levels of
3 organization. This necessitates the development of tools capable of linking tissue and organism-level
4 effects to MOA. Monitoring gene expression is one approach commonly used to link whole organism
5 changes to specific MOA. However, traditional methods in molecular biology have generally utilized a
6 "one gene in one experiment" approach and, as a consequence, the through-put is very limited and
7 resource-intensive when more than a few genes are monitored. In the past several years, a new technology,
8 called DNA array analysis, has been developed to monitor a large number of genes simultaneously
9 (Nuwaysir et al., 1999; Khan et al., 1999; Debouck and Goodfellow, 1999). Application of this tool to the
10 study of thyroid toxicology could allow investigators to easily and simultaneously monitor the expression
11 of many thyroid related genes at multiple points within an organism. This approach would provide insight
12 as to where in the organism or tissue toxicity is occurring, and which genes might serve as indicators of
13 exposure and effects. Ultimately the combination of DNA arrays and whole organism testing would
14 enhance our ability to link functional changes in the organism to specific MOAs.

15 462. Biochemical endpoints, like molecular endpoints, provide useful information on MOA and are,
16 thus, important in developing a protocol that provides data that are diagnostic of a thyroid-specific effect
17 and that can be extrapolated to other vertebrates. The most commonly used method to assess T₃ and T₄
18 status is RIA. RIA determinations on organisms exposed to a chemical represent the minimal data
19 necessary to evaluate inhibition of T₄ synthesis and metabolic conversion of T₄ to T₃ via deiodinase
20 activity. Other methods should be considered that permit the analysis of synthetic precursors of T₄, as well
21 as metabolic products that are the result of elimination pathways (e.g., deiodination, glucuronidation,
22 sulfation). Several HPLC- based methods have been utilized to achieve separation of such compounds, but
23 they often rely on the use of radiolabeled iodine for detection. Alternative detection methods should be
24 further investigated and possibly included as a routine analytical method to augment the utility of the Tier I
25 protocol. Finally, histological analysis of the thyroid must be included as an endpoint at this time because
26 it confers diagnostic specificity to the assay that is unattainable using apical morphological endpoints
27 alone.

28 463. In summary, endpoints which confer diagnostic specificity are needed in order to accurately
29 determine whether or not the thyroid pathway is the target of a test chemical. This is needed, not only to
30 properly characterize the chemical for potential regulatory action, but to provide a basis for interspecies
31 and interchemical extrapolation. Although the molecular and biochemical endpoints suggested herein
32 require additional research and development, their successful implementation will reduce the time and cost
33 associated with conducting an assay, and will improve the quality and utility of the data. Ultimately, this
34 will help reduce testing needs in the future.

35 6.11.4.4.3 Exposure Protocol

36 464. Based on the information provided in the present DRP, the recommended exposure protocol will
37 involve exposure of late premetamorphic *X. laevis* larvae from stage 51 to stage 54, resulting in a late
38 premetamorphic to early prometamorphic test. In general, *X. laevis* larvae will be cultured as described in
39 Table 6-2 above, during which time histological effects data will be collected on the thyroid, including
40 hypertrophy, hypotrophy, hyperplasia, and hypoplasia. Since histological effects on the thyroid may occur
41 well before apical morphological effects are manifested, exposure through stage 54 may not be required for
42 EDCs that strongly affect the thyroid axis. Thus, collection of data prior to the ca.14-day
43 prometamorphosis assay period could potentially shorten the test. Collection of control (positive and
44 negative) and exposed specimens for histological evaluation of the thyroid gland should be performed on at
45 least days 8 and 14. At this time, samples should also be collected for biochemical analysis of TH (T₄ and
46 T₃) via RIA. Samples should also be collected for analysis of gene expression. Using tissue punch
47 samples described by Veldhoen and Helbing (2001), molecular analysis could be performed without

1 sacrificing specimens and could allow for tracking of simultaneous histological effects and gene activity
2 changes on the same individual. At this point, it is not completely clear which molecular assay will be best
3 served for this exposure protocol. The two best options are RT-PCR analysis for measuring single gene
4 activity and gene array analysis for measuring multiple genes activity. Of the single genes to be strongly
5 considered, TR beta (or TR alpha) and ST3 are potential candidates for analysis. However, gene array
6 analysis now provides a means of measuring multiple gene activity simultaneously, which is a
7 tremendously powerful tool and potentially more useful in this assay. Finally, apical morphological
8 endpoints should not be excluded from the assay. During this period of development, evaluation of hind
9 limb differentiation should be monitored.

10 465. In summary, the recommended exposure protocol will involve a ca. 21-/14-day
11 prometamorphosis assay with *X. laevis* initiated at either stage 51 or 54 and concluded at stage 54. Static-
12 renewal or flow-through exposure, with adequate test substance analysis based on the physicochemical
13 properties of the test substance, is recommended. On at least days 8 and 14 (and possibly 21), specimens
14 should be digitally photographed to document morphological development and stage. Hind limb
15 development can be measured using a scanning digitizer. Specimens should be randomly selected for
16 histological examination of the thyroid and samples should be collected for biochemical analysis and
17 analysis of TH-induced gene expression via constructed DNA arrays. It should be noted that if one of the
18 endpoints demonstrates particular sensitivity, reliability, and speed, it may be chosen as a single endpoint
19 for the proposed assay. However, the use of multiple endpoints provides additional confirmation of the
20 response and will help distinguish between thyroidal and non-thyroidal responses. More research will be
21 required to survey this issue and will be addressed in the Data Gaps section of the DRP (Section 6.11.5).

22 6.11.4.4.4 Interpretation of Results

23 466. Results from the prometamorphic assay will be classified as: 1) histological, 2) biochemical, 3)
24 molecular, and 4) morphological. Changes in thyroid histology, including hyper- and hypoplasia, and
25 hyper- and hypotrophy will be reviewed. Since histological changes can be somewhat subjective,
26 additional confirmation may be required. Criteria for establishing what constitutes a significant change in
27 thyroid histology will also be required. Chemicals which disrupt TH synthesis (goitrogens) cause
28 hypertrophy of the thyroid due to increased stimulation from greater quantities of TSH induced by TH
29 feedback loops. This results in a hyperactive thyroid that produces similar levels of TH. In this case,
30 although distinct histopathology of the thyroid exists, no marked changes in TH may be observed. These
31 scenarios confound interpretation of the results. Changes in TH levels directly indicate changes in thyroid
32 activity. However, measurement of biochemical parameters alone will not demonstrate a specific
33 histological or morphological effect. Thus, biochemical analyses of TH levels will be an important
34 complement to the other endpoints. The molecular tests (gene arrays) will be most straightforward in
35 terms of interpretation. Changes in differential gene expression for arrays under control of a TRE suggest
36 that the test substance is capable of altering TH-inducible gene activity. For example, in the measure of
37 TH, acetochlor (Veldhoen and Helbing, 2001) synergistically induces TR beta genes. Changes in
38 downstream gene activity could potentially affect thyroid histology or TH levels, although more work will
39 be required to specifically evaluate these relationships. Apical morphological evaluation cannot be used
40 alone to determine if a substance alters thyroid homeostasis. Thus, if used, morphological endpoints will
41 require other biochemical and/or molecular endpoints to distinguish between thyroid- and non-thyroid-
42 mediated responses. In summary, because of the complexity in evaluating and interpreting results from
43 these studies, use of each endpoint that has been sufficiently developed should be included until a
44 sufficient database is developed that aids in interpretation of the data and the selection of specific
45 endpoints to be used in the future.

1 6.11.5 Data Gaps

2 467. The primary objective in identifying data gaps is to prioritize and apply resources to areas of
3 uncertainty so as to reduce this uncertainty through research. As the EDSP process moves closer to
4 implementation of this assay, several critical questions must be addressed. First, what responses, both
5 organismal and sub-organismal, to established thyroid agonists and antagonists are currently known? The
6 effects of thyroid agonists and antagonists on apical morphological changes during anuran metamorphosis
7 are reasonably well understood. However, the relationship between changes in thyroid axis homeostasis
8 and apical morphological changes are not as obvious. Before the effects of unknown chemicals on thyroid
9 function can be assessed, the response of known thyroid disruptors in the recommended model system
10 must be identified.

11 468. Second, which of the proposed endpoints will provide confidence that the observed effects are
12 due to thyroid-based mechanisms? At this point, it is understood that disruption of apical morphological
13 changes during metamorphosis may or may not be the result of alteration of thyroid function. More work
14 will be required to assess confidence in the histology, biochemical, and molecular endpoints in terms of
15 predictability of thyroid impairment. As additional data are collected, an assessment of whether these
16 endpoints could stand alone or would require other complementary or confirmation endpoints can be made.

17 469. Third, what is the time course of these responses? As research continues in these previously
18 discussed areas, it will also be important to determine the time frame required to observe the effects of
19 EDC exposure based on the selected endpoints. For example, observation of molecular and biochemical
20 changes may be observed more rapidly than histological or morphological changes. However, the
21 estimated time course in which one would expect to observe these responses and changes in sensitivity
22 relative to the time course, need to be elucidated.

23 470. Fourth, what is the sensitivity of the measurement endpoints? The relative sensitivities of each
24 endpoint recommended can be estimated at this point. However, information on the specific sensitivities
25 of each endpoint needs to be determined.

26 471. Fifth, when does a molecular change constitute a valid indication of thyroid perturbation? To
27 understand with confidence at what point molecular changes are indicators of thyroid disruption, the results
28 must somehow be shown to be related to an upstream or downstream response within the thyroid axis. If
29 molecular changes, such as inhibition of TR beta mRNA synthesis, can be linked to a histological,
30 biochemical, or possibly even an apical morphological change in metamorphic processes, this relationship
31 can be addressed. Work will be required to determine the threshold of molecular change that results in a
32 physiological change in thyroid status. However, once this relationship and set-point are determined, the
33 molecular assays, like gene arrays and RT-PCR techniques, will be extremely valuable.

34 472. Finally, and most importantly, what is the dynamic range of thyroid axis homeostasis and its
35 relationship to gross morphological, molecular, biochemical, and histological changes? The degree to
36 which thyroid homeostasis can be changed without adversely affecting the organism needs to be
37 determined. In addition, the relationship between the sensitivity of thyroid axis homeostasis and the
38 measurements also requires understanding. To bridge these data gaps, further studies during prevalidation
39 will need to be specifically directed toward these areas.

40 473. Table 6-2 shows existing or potential assays for amphibians. Table 6-3 shows points of thyroid
41 disruption in amphibians. Specific points of thyroid disruption are listed in the left column, coupled to
42 listings of endpoints by which it is characterized, the ultimate effect of disruption of this mechanism,
43 whether assays are available to detect this point of disruption, and the status of this assay. These data are
44 derived from work focused on anuran species.

Table 6-2 Existing or Potential Ex vivo and In vitro Assays - Frogs

Assay Name	Species	Major Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Status of the Study	
				Advantages	Disadvantages
16-18 day Metamorphic Climax Assay	<i>Xenopus laevis</i>	Tail resorption; T_4/T_3 levels; forelimb emergence.	Delayed tail resorption and forelimb emergence.	Straightforward metamorphical endpoint.	Lack of sensitivity relative to prometamorphosis assay; relevance to other taxa, especially mammals, is unknown.
14-day Frog Prometamorphosis Assay (NF stage 54-ca. 58)	<i>Xenopus laevis</i>	Hind limb differentiation; T_4/T_3 levels; monodeiodinase activity; thyroid gland histology; whole body length; developmental stage.	Normal, delayed, or accelerated morphogenesis from tadpole to frog.	More sensitive than tail resorption alone; more comprehensive than other Tier I screens for thyroid; relatively short; can accommodate other biochemical and molecular biomarkers.	Relevance to other taxa, especially mammals, is unknown.
21-day Frog Prometamorphosis Assay (NF stage 51-ca. 58)	<i>Xenopus laevis</i>	Hind limb differentiation; T_4/T_3 levels; monodeiodinase activity; thyroid gland histology; whole body length; developmental stage.	Normal, delayed, or accelerated morphogenesis from tadpole to frog.	More sensitive than tail resorption alone; more comprehensive than other Tier I screens for thyroid; relatively short; can accommodate other biochemical and molecular biomarkers.	Relevance to other taxa, especially mammals, is unknown.
28-day XEMA (NF stage 48-ca. 58)	<i>Xenopus laevis</i>	Developmental stage; hind limb differentiation; whole body length; tail length.	Normal, delayed, or accelerated morphogenesis from tadpole to frog.	Considers pre- and prometamorphic exposure period.	Longer exposure period; increased sensitivity compared to shorter prometamorphosis assay not established; relevance to other taxa, especially mammals, is unknown.
Xenopus Gene Expression Assay (NF stage 50/51)	<i>Xenopus laevis</i>	TR β mRNA expression (24-h).	Induction or repression of TR β mRNA expression.	Potentially sensitive; molecular biomarker.	Solitary endpoint; relevance to morphological effects is unknown; relevance to other taxa, especially mammals, is unknown.

Table 6-3 Points of Thyroid Disruption in Frogs

Disruption or Evaluation Site	Endpoints of Interest	Target Effects of Disruption	Assay Availability	Status of the Assay
Organismal thyroid status: circulating hormones	Serum and tissue T ₄	Thyroid status affecting all target organs/tissues downstream of gland.	Yes	RIAs and ELISAs; in common use.
HPT axis activation or inactivation	Serum and tissue TSH and thyroid gland histology	Reflects HPT axis feedback effects from altered serum/plasma T ₄ and T ₃ due to alterations in thyroid gland function or hormone turnover. Also reflects stress input (corticosterone [positive]) and other interactive hormones (prolactin [negative]).	Yes	RIA available. New literature now available on thyroid histology.
Thyroid gland: iodide uptake	Na-I symporter and thyroid gland histology	Decreased thyroid gland uptake of iodide resulting in decreased hormone synthesis.	No	Radiiodide uptake assay not adequately developed or widely used. Symporter expression assay possible.
Thyroid gland hormone content	Thyroidal T ₄ and thyroid histology	Altered thyroid hormone stores. Sensitive to release of stored hormones to maintain serum/plasma concentrations when hormone synthesis or turnover is decreased.	Yes	Difficult to isolate and sample thyroid in prometamorphic larvae.
Thyroid gland: TPO	TPO and thyroid histology	Altered thyroid peroxidase activity; effects on thyroid hormone synthesis.	No	Has not been used or validated for amphibian thyroid status evaluation.
Hormone transport: transthyretin	Tissue TH transport	Transport of TH to target tissues/liver.	Yes	Gene expression assay has been developed, but has not been properly evaluated.
Target tissues: receptor expression/binding	T ₃ receptors (TR)	Altered tissue response to TH. Unknown significance.	Yes	Receptor binding assays and TR β expression assays are available.
Target tissues: development	Developmental stage kinetics, body weight, tissue differentiation	Altered metamorphosis. Effects on rate of development, body weight for a given stage of development, state of differentiation.	Yes	Techniques have been developed and are currently being used to evaluate thyroid disruption.
Thyroid hormone excretion	Phase II liver transformation enzymes; UDP-GT	Increased T ₄ excretion resulting from contaminant induction of uridine diphosphate glucuronosyltransferase activity, i.e. increase in T ₄ glucuronidation which enhances excretion in bile.	Yes	Assays not validated for evaluating contaminant effects, sensitivity unknown.

1 variability in the multiple measurements is attributed to the TSH fraction. Heterologous TSH antibodies
2 (to mammalian TSH) have been used in some immunocytochemical investigations of avian pituitary
3 development (Sharp et al. 1979; Thommes et al. 1983) and in a study of feeding effects on TSH in
4 Japanese quail (Almeida and Thomas 1981). However, our attempts to use RIAs with heterologous TSH
5 antibodies for measuring avian plasma TSH showed insufficient binding to be of use (unpublished,
6 McNabb laboratory). A new bioassay uses the cyclic adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate response of a line of
7 cultured mammalian thyroid cells (FTRL cells) for measuring avian TSH in pituitary homogenates
8 (Iwasawa et al. 1998). Although this technique is effective for measuring TSH in pituitaries, it appears
9 unlikely to be sensitive enough to measure plasma TSH. To date most of the methods are not sensitive
10 enough to measure TSH changes in plasma in many experimental contexts. The gene sequence for
11 Japanese quail TSH has now been published (Kato et al. 1997; Catena et al. 2003) opening the way to
12 synthesis of peptides that can be used in the preparation of avian TSH β chain-specific antibodies.
13 Measurement of chicken TSH β mRNA throughout embryonic and early posthatch development has
14 verified the role TSH plays in stimulating thyroid function at different stages (Gregory et al. 1998).

15 478. Despite the limitations in measuring TSH described above, there is considerable knowledge
16 about TSH effects on thyroid function in birds. Mammalian TSHs are effective in stimulating thyroid gland
17 function in birds (McNabb et al. 1985a,b) and studies using goitrogens and thyroidectomy have been used
18 to alter TSH release and to follow the consequent effects on thyroid gland function. In general, the effects
19 of TSH on the avian thyroid gland are very similar to those in mammals (review Scanes 2000).

20 479. Pituitary control of the thyroid in precocial chicken embryos is established by the middle (day
21 11.5) of the 21-day incubation period although hormones are present in the axis much earlier (TRH at day
22 4.5 and TSH at day 6.5; Thommes et al. 1983, 1985). Establishment of axis control is followed by steady
23 increases in circulating T₄ concentrations during the remainder of the incubation period. In altricial ring
24 doves, establishment of HPT control occurs after hatch; thyroid function is insensitive to TSH until day 2
25 posthatch (McNichols and McNabb 1987) and circulating thyroid hormones remain very low through the
26 perihatch period and then increase gradually during the first three weeks of posthatch life (see 7.1.4.1
27 below).

28 **7.1.2 Thyroid Gland Function**

29 *7.1.2.1 The TSH Receptor*

30 480. Many studies suggest that TSH control of thyroid gland function is very similar in birds to that in
31 mammals (section 7.1.2). There do not appear to be published studies characterizing the avian TSH
32 receptor.

33 *7.1.2.2 Biosynthesis and Iodination of Thyroglobulin*

34 481. It is presumed that the processes involved in iodination of thyroglobulin and thyroid hormone
35 formation in birds correspond to those in mammals but there have been few studies that directly address
36 this topic. Measurements of the iodide content of chickens, ducks and pigeons indicate these avian species
37 have 2-4 X the iodide content present in rat thyroid glands (Astier 1980). This plays a role in the
38 observation that thyroidal iodide content in adult chickens and quail is essentially unaffected by a wide
39 range of iodide availability except when iodide is very low (Newcomer 1978; Astier 1980; McNabb et al.
40 1985a,b). Studies of phylogenetic differences in thyroglobulins have indicated some differences between
41 vertebrate classes. Among the differences that may be important, the proportion of tyrosine residues
42 (precursors to hormone formation) is ~1.6 X higher in chickens than in rats and the degree of iodination of
43 avian thyroglobulin (1.4-2.6%) is greater than in other vertebrates (0.5-0.85%; review by Astier 1980).
44 However, more iodine atoms in thyroglobulin appear to be "required" per molecule of hormone formed in

1 birds than in mammals (10 iodines per T_4 in mammals, 30 per T_4 in birds; Daugeras et al. 1976). It would
2 appear that the higher iodine content of avian thyroid glands should compensate for this lower "efficiency"
3 in hormone formation. The physiological significance of these differences in iodination and its
4 relationship to hormone formation between birds and mammals are not clear.

5 7.1.2.3 *Thyroglobulin Storage in Colloid*

6 482. The thyroid glands of birds, like those of all vertebrates, store thyroid hormones within
7 thyroglobulin in the colloid space of thyroid follicles. The histology and ultrastructure of thyroid gland
8 activity, with respect to follicle cell height and colloid space in relation to cell height in birds, is like that of
9 other vertebrates (Fujita 1984; French and Hodges 1977). Much of the information on hormone storage in
10 avian thyroid glands was developed prior to the availability of radioimmunoassays for the specific
11 detection of thyroid hormones. Such studies of hormone storage usually separated gland hormones by
12 chromatographic methods then determined the hormone content of different fractions indirectly by
13 measuring their iodine content. These studies indicated that T_4 predominated in the avian thyroid, with
14 little or no detectable T_3 present. They also indicated that in adult chickens and quail, thyroidal iodide and
15 hormone contents appeared to be essentially unaffected by a wide range of iodide availability (review,
16 Astier 1980). More recently, thyroidal hormone content has been measured by digesting thyroids with a
17 bacterial pronase, extracting the hormones in ethanol and measuring thyroid hormones in the extract by
18 RIA (method of McNabb and Cheng 1985). This technique also has shown that adult Japanese quail
19 maintain relatively constant thyroidal hormone content with a wide range of dietary iodine intakes. In
20 contrast, in embryos or chicks thyroidal hormone content is directly proportional to increased egg or
21 dietary iodine availability (McNabb et al. 1985a, b). Comparisons of adult ring doves and Japanese quail
22 with similar body size indicate that thyroidal hormone content is similar in these species with T_4
23 comprising at least 97% of the thyroidal hormone content in birds on an iodine-sufficient diet (McNichols
24 and McNabb 1987). On very low iodine diets (<100 μ g I/kg feed) total thyroidal hormone content was
25 markedly decreased (to 1/4 - 1/2 that on iodine sufficient diets) and the T_3/T_4 ratio in the thyroid was
26 increased (by 2-3X).

27 483. The ontogenic pattern of thyroidal hormone content has been compared in precocial Japanese
28 quail and altricial ring doves (see 7.1.4.1 for general information about these developmental patterns). In
29 quail, thyroid hormone content is extremely low at mid incubation, increases markedly during late
30 incubation to peak during the perihatch period, decreases to about 25% of the peak levels at 1 1/2 - 2 weeks
31 of age, then gradually increases to adult levels. In contrast, in altricial doves, thyroidal hormone content is
32 extremely low until after the perihatch period, rises slightly in the first week posthatch, then rises rapidly
33 between 1 and 3 weeks of age to reach levels at fledgling that are about double those in adults. During mid
34 to late incubation in both species, the thyroidal T_3/T_4 ratio is higher (T_3 is about 8% of gland hormone
35 content) than in chicks or adults of both species (McNabb et al. 1985b; McNichols and McNabb 1988).
36 The elevated T_3/T_4 ratio during embryonic life may be the result of relatively low thyroidal iodine content
37 during development. That thyroidal T_3/T_4 ratio responds to low iodine has been demonstrated; thyroidal T_4
38 content is decreased and the T_3/T_4 ratio is increased in quail embryos from eggs of iodine-deficient hens
39 compared to controls (Stallard and McNabb 1990). Recently measurements of thyroidal hormone content
40 have been used in studies of the effects of perchlorate on avian thyroid function (see 7.6.2.3).

41 7.1.3 *Thyroid Hormone Secretion*

42 484. Prior to the development of RIAs for measuring thyroid hormones, a number of studies measured
43 the daily thyroid hormone secretion rate (TSR) of T_4 by several indirect methods (reviews Astier 1980;
44 Wentworth and Ringer 1986). Several of these methods indicated highly variable TSRs from different
45 studies and different techniques but the values (range from 1.2 to 2.3 μ g T_4 /100g body weight in four
46 studies of chickens <9 weeks of age) were generally in the range of the TSR in rats measured by the same

1 techniques (~2 $\mu\text{g T}_4/100\text{g}$ body weight) and in humans (~1.3 $\mu\text{g}/100$ g body weight; Chopra and Sabatino
2 2000). Many aspects of the early techniques used for avian TSR measurements are now in question
3 because they may seriously over or underestimate TSR, so this historical work is difficult to evaluate.
4 These studies did show that TSR is dynamic, for example, adult chickens maintained in cold temperatures
5 had approximately double the TSR of birds maintained at warm temperatures, iodine deficient diets
6 lowered the TSR, and by 13 weeks of age the TSR had decreased to 0.6 $\mu\text{g T}_4/100$ g body weight
7 (Wentworth and Ringer 1986). There do not appear to be any more recent investigations of TSR in birds.

8 **7.1.4 Regulation of Circulating Thyroid Hormone**

9 **7.1.4.1 Ontogenic Patterns**

10 485. In birds, as in mammals, there are two developmental modes, precocial and altricial. In brief,
11 birds with a precocial developmental pattern are hatched at a relatively advanced stage of development
12 characterized by functionally mature sensory systems (i.e., eyes open), capability for locomotion (i.e.,
13 relatively mature musculoskeletal function), behavioral patterns that allow some independence with
14 relatively little parental care (e.g., imprinting to the adults) and the capability for initiating
15 thermoregulatory responses to cooling from the time of hatching onward. In contrast, altricial young are
16 hatched at an earlier stage of development characterized by functionally immature sensory systems (i.e.,
17 eyes closed), poorly developed musculoskeletal systems incapable of coordinated locomotion (young are
18 nest-bound), behavioral patterns geared to parental care and feeding (e.g., food begging behaviors) and a
19 lack of thermoregulatory responses to cooling for much of the nestling period. Although most birds fall
20 into one of these general developmental categories, there is a continuum along which some birds are
21 intermediate and are categorized as semi-altricial or semi-precocial (see Starck and Ricklefs 1998 for
22 altricial and precocial patterns; see McNabb and Olson 1996 for patterns of thermoregulatory development
23 in precocial and altricial birds).

24 486. Thyroid hormones regulate that part of metabolism that is associated with the heat increment that
25 distinguishes homeothermic birds and mammals from poikilothermic vertebrates (Danforth and Burger
26 1984; Danforth 1986). Associated with this, the developmental patterns of thyroid function are markedly
27 different in precocial vs. altricial, birds and mammals, the two homeothermic classes of vertebrates
28 (review, McNabb 1989). In precocial birds, such as galliform chickens and quail, the thyroid gland
29 differentiates during the first few days of incubation and comes under pituitary control at about 1/3 to 1/2
30 of incubation (reviews, Thommes 1987; McNabb 1987). During the latter half of incubation, circulating T_4
31 rises steadily concurrent with increases in thyroid gland function which outpace body growth by several
32 fold (based on radioiodine uptake studies and the accumulation of thyroidal hormone stores; McNabb et al.
33 1981; McNichols and McNabb, 1988). Just prior to hatching, HPT axis signals (Gregory et al. 1998)
34 trigger marked increases in T_4 release resulting in a dramatic peak in circulating T_4 concentrations during
35 the perihatch period (review, Thommes 1987). Circulating T_3 concentrations also peak during this time but
36 are slightly behind those of T_4 (McNabb et al. 1981; McNabb and Hughes 1983). The spike in T_3 results
37 from marked increases in the activity of Type I hepatic 5'-deiodinase (5'D I; Decupere et al. 1982;
38 Freeman and McNabb 1991) which is the main supplier of T_3 to the circulation in mammals (Leonard and
39 Visser 1986) and appears to perform the same function in birds. Concurrent with this perihatch increase in
40 5'D I, there is a decrease in hepatic 5-deiodinase (5D), a deactivating pathway that converts T_4 to inactive
41 reverse- T_3 (Galton and Hiebert 1987; Darras et al., 1992). It is often stated that this deactivating pathway
42 is protective of T_3 toxicity to embryos. However, whether or not this is the key function of 5D activity in
43 embryos is difficult to verify and convincing experimental work is lacking. Circumstantial evidence
44 suggests that the peaks in circulating T_4 and T_3 concentrations are associated with the initiation of
45 thermoregulatory responses in precocial birds in response to cooling during the hatching process (Freeman
46 1970, 1971). Altricial species which are poikilothermic at this time do not have a perihatch peak in thyroid
47 hormones (see below). After the perihatch period, at a few days of age, circulating T_4 and T_4 both decrease

1 markedly in precocial chicks, then increase moderately to reach adult levels. The plasma T_4 and T_3
2 concentrations in juvenile and adult birds are characteristically lower than those of the perihatch peak. The
3 pattern described above is consistent for precocial birds that have been investigated (chickens, Thommes
4 and Hylka 1977; Japanese quail, McNabb et al. 1981; turkeys, Christensen et al. 1982). To date, studies of
5 the patterns of thyroid development in precocial birds have been limited to studies of galliforms, and
6 precocial species from other avian orders have not been investigated.

7 487. In contrast to precocial species, altricial birds show very little histological or functional thyroid
8 development during embryonic life or the perihatch period. In altricial birds neither the increase in
9 circulating T_4 during late incubation nor the perihatch peak in thyroid hormones that occurs in precocial
10 birds, are present. In altricial ring doves, circulating thyroid hormone concentrations are very low and the
11 thyroid does not respond to TSH until several days posthatch (McNichols and McNabb 1988). The
12 functional capacity of the thyroid, and its hormone storage and release of hormones to the circulation then
13 increases gradually during the first 3 weeks of posthatch life. Circulating thyroid hormone concentrations
14 plateau after 2-3 weeks concurrent with the transition from poikilothermy to homeothermy (McNichols and
15 McNabb 1988). As indicated above, there is no perihatch peak in circulating thyroid hormones in altricial
16 birds which are essentially poikilothermic during this time. Several altricial species from different avian
17 orders, have been investigated and show consistent patterns of circulating thyroid hormones during
18 development (ring doves, McNabb and Cheng 1985; starlings, Schew et al. 1996; Vyboh et al. 1996; red-
19 winged blackbirds, Olson et al. 1999; review, McNabb and Olson 1996). For a broader review of all
20 growth-associated hormone patterns in precocial and altricial birds, see McNabb et al. (1998). It should
21 also be noted that the general patterns of thyroid development in precocial and altricial birds are like those
22 in precocial and altricial mammals (review, McNabb 1989).

23 7.1.4.2 *Diurnal Patterns*

24 488. Studies of diurnal patterns indicate that circulating T_4 concentrations rise and peak during the
25 dark phase of the diurnal cycle and fall during the light phase in chickens, quail and ducks. The plasma T_3
26 pattern is the opposite to that of T_4 (review, Wentworth and Ringer 1986; Cogburn and Freeman 1987).
27 These patterns for T_4 and T_3 are consistent with the idea that the release of thyroid hormones (almost
28 entirely T_4) from the thyroid gland is highest during the dark period and extrathyroidal T_4 to T_3 conversion
29 is highest during the light period. However, neither thyroidal T_4 release nor 5'D I activity have been
30 measured over the 24 hour daily period. Food intake increases 5'D I activity and in fasting chickens the
31 rhythmic pattern of T_3 disappears, so daytime food intake is a key factor involved in higher circulating T_3
32 concentrations in the light than in the dark phase (review Decuyper and Kühn 1988). Seasonal patterns of
33 circulating hormones will be described in section 7.3.

34 7.1.4.3 *Transport Proteins*

35 489. In birds, the main thyroid hormone binding proteins in blood are transthyretin (TTR or thyroxine-
36 binding prealbumin) and albumin. Birds lack a specific T_4 -binding protein such as the thyroxine-binding-
37 globulin (TBG) found in large mammals (review, Wentworth and Ringer, 1986). In Japanese quail and
38 chicken plasma, *in vitro* studies with labeled T_4 show the relative proportions of T_4 bound by these proteins
39 are: 17-32% to TTR, 66-75% bound to albumin, and the remaining few percent bound to other plasma
40 proteins (Davison et al. 1978; Tanabe et al. 1969; McNabb and Hughes 1983). In these same studies T_3
41 bound primarily to albumin and globulins. Free hormone RIAs suggest the free T_4 and T_3 concentrations
42 in avian plasma are similar to those in mammalian plasma (McNabb and Hughes 1983). During
43 development the binding proteins in avian plasma appear to modulate hormone availability at different
44 developmental stages (McNabb and Hughes 1983; McNabb et al. 1984; Nishiguchi and Hoshino 1993).

1 490. Recently Schreiber's laboratory has developed methods that overcome some of the problems with
2 variability that have been characteristic of studies of TTR binding affinity and has used those methods in
3 extensive studies of TTR binding across the vertebrate classes. In addition to questioning some of the past
4 generalities about mammalian TTR, these studies indicate that avian TTR (chicken, pigeon, ostrich, emu)
5 has approximately twice the affinity for T_3 that it has for T_4 . This results from avian TTR having about 4X
6 higher affinity for T_3 than is the case for mammalian TTR (Chang et al. 1999). This finding of higher T_3
7 affinity is in marked contrast to the situation in mammals in which TTR has approximately 4X the affinity
8 for T_4 than it has for T_3 (review, Schreiber 2002).

9 491. In mammals, binding proteins are generally considered to serve as an extrathyroidal hormone
10 store, to help regulate hormone supply to the tissues, and to help regulate hormone distribution within
11 organs (Schreiber 2002). Some studies are suggestive of binding proteins modulating tissue hormone
12 supplies in birds, e.g. in development in quail and doves (McNabb and Hughes 1983; McNabb et al. 1984;
13 Spiers and Ringer 1984) and in diurnal patterns in ducks (Harvey et al. 1980). TTR is produced in the
14 choroid plexus (as well as the liver) of both birds and mammals and is involved in regulating the transport
15 of thyroid hormones into the central nervous system (Southwell et al. 1991; review Schreiber 2002). New
16 physiologically oriented studies of the role(s) of binding proteins in birds are needed, especially to further
17 clarify its role in binding of T_3 .

18 7.1.4.4 *Factors Affecting Thyroid Hormone Concentrations*

19 492. Adult birds usually have plasma or serum T_4 concentrations in the range of 5-15 ng/ml (6-19
20 pmol/ml) and T_3 concentrations in the range of 0.5-4 ng/ml (0.7-1.5 pmol/ml; reviews, Astier 1980;
21 McNabb 2000). Compared to mammals, birds have similar plasma T_3 concentrations but much lower
22 plasma T_4 concentrations. In addition to the developmental patterns of thyroid hormones described in
23 7.1.4.1 and the diurnal patterns described in 7.1.4.2, circulating thyroid hormones also vary with food
24 availability, the nature of the food sources utilized, the adequacy of iodine availability, the temperature
25 conditions and, on longer time scales, with season and reproductive condition. Food availability and
26 temperature appear to have the largest effects on plasma thyroid hormones. Both short term fasting and
27 longer term starvation are associated with decreases in thyroid hormones, especially in T_3 , in both birds
28 and mammals (review, Eales 1988).

29 493. In birds, as in vertebrates in general, complete fasting (starvation) decreases circulating T_3
30 concentrations but may have differential effects on T_4 (plasma T_4 decreases in mammals but usually
31 increases or remains constant in adult chickens; reviews Eales 1988; Darras et al. 1995). In most
32 vertebrates the fasting induced decreases in T_3 appear to be due to decreases in hepatic T_4 to T_3
33 deiodination (review Eales 1988). However, in partial food restriction, an increase in the deiodination
34 enzymes that degrade T_3 may play a key role in plasma T_3 decreases in both chickens and rats (Darras et al.
35 1995; see 7.1.4.6 for more detail about the roles of deiodinases in regulating circulating thyroid hormones).
36 Refeeding restores T_3 concentrations at rates related to the caloric content of the food. Other hormones
37 such as insulin and glucagon, which are involved in the regulation of glucose can also play additional roles
38 (e.g. glucagon stimulates T_4 to T_3 conversion; Eales 1988).

39 494. Temperature patterns can modulate the hormone concentrations within the diurnal cycles. In
40 chickens, cold temperatures increase and warm temperatures decrease plasma T_3 and the effects on T_4 are
41 generally in the opposite direction (Cogburn and Freeman 1987). The changes in circulating T_3 in cold
42 exposure reflect cold-induced increases in T_4 to T_3 deiodination in peripheral tissues (Rudas and Pethes
43 1984, 1986).

1 7.1.4.5 *Thyroid Hormone Transport Kinetics*

2 495. Compared to mammals, relatively little is known of thyroid hormone kinetics in birds. A number
3 of studies from the 1950s and 1960s found apparent half-lives in several avian species (chickens, ducks,
4 Japanese and Bobwhite quail) that were similar for T_4 and T_3 and that were short (3-9 hours) compared to
5 those in mammals using the same techniques. Many aspects of the methods used for these studies are now
6 considered inadequate for accurate half-life measurements, so the specific values should be considered
7 cautiously until better methods are used (review McNabb 2000). There is some evidence that cold
8 temperatures decrease the half-life of T_4 in galliform birds (review McNabb 2000) and this would be
9 consistent with the increase in T_4 to T_3 conversion that occurs at cold temperatures (Rudas and Pethes
10 1984, 1986).

11 496. Specific transport of thyroid hormones into the central nervous system is thought to be mediated
12 by TTR which is produced in the choroid plexus in birds, as in mammals (Southwell et al. 1991; Schreiber
13 2002). Studies of adaptive changes in the uptake of thyroid hormones with altered thyroid states offer
14 physiological support for this idea (Rudas 1989; Rudas and Bartha 1993; Rudas et al. 1994).

15 7.1.4.6 *Deiodination Enzymes*

16 497. The patterns and proportions of T_4 and T_3 in the circulation depend not only on hormone
17 production and secretion by the thyroid gland, but also on deiodinase enzymes present in extrathyroidal
18 tissues. The extreme predominance of T_4 over T_3 in the avian thyroid gland (see 7.1.2.2 and 7.1.2.3) and
19 the much higher T_3/T_4 ratios in the circulation, suggest that in birds as in mammals, most T_3 is produced
20 extrathyroidally. Three key deiodination pathways need to be considered: (1) Type I deiodinase (referred to
21 as 5'D I) which converts T_4 to T_3 (outer ring deiodination) as well as T_4 to rT_3 (inner ring deiodination), (2)
22 Type II deiodinase (5'D II) which converts T_4 to T_3 (outer ring deiodination) and (3) Type III deiodinase
23 (5D III) which deactivates T_3 to diiodothyronine (inner ring deiodination). Thus, Type I and Type II 5' D
24 both activate T_4 to T_3 whereas Type III deactivates T_3 to inactive T_2 . In addition Type I can "dispose of "
25 T_4 by converting it to rT_3 (i.e., "prevent" T_3 production). In general, many of the key patterns and
26 characteristics of deiodinases in birds appear to be similar to those described for mammals (reviews,
27 McNabb 1992; Kühn et al. 1995). Type I activity is present in liver, kidney, and small intestine of
28 chickens, Japanese quail and ring doves, Type II is present in brain of chickens and herring gulls and Type
29 III is present in liver of chickens (Borges et al. 1980; Galton and Hiebert 1987; Freeman and McNabb
30 1991; Darras et al. 1992; Rudas et al., 1993; Suvarna et al. 1993; Fowler 2001).

31 498. Studies of the characteristics of the three types of avian deiodinases have shown them to be very
32 similar to the deiodinases in mammals (Type I, Freeman and McNabb 1991; Darras et al. 1992; Type II,
33 Rudas et al. 1993; Type III, Darras et al. 1992). Because of these similarities, it generally is assumed that
34 in adult birds hepatic 5'D I is playing the same major role in supplying most of the T_3 for the circulation in
35 birds as in mammals. Recent studies of liver T_4 and T_3 content in fed vs. fasted birds provide evidence that
36 the liver is an important supplier of T_3 to the circulation (Reyns et al. 2002). However, the relative
37 importance of 5'D I in kidney, which also is important in generating T_3 for supply to the plasma in
38 mammals, has not been investigated.

39 499. Some important aspects of the changes in deiodinases with different developmental and
40 physiological states also are similar in birds and mammals, for example, in the liver of chicken embryos
41 most T_4 is deiodinated to rT_3 and little T_4 is converted to T_3 (Borges et al. 1980; Galton and Hiebert 1987).
42 Because there also is an active Type III 5D present at this time, any T_3 that is produced is converted to T_2
43 (Darras et al. 1992). Together this combination of deiodinase activities results in very low circulating T_3
44 concentrations until the perihatch period when there are marked increases in 5'D I during the perihatch
45 period (quail, Freeman and McNabb 1991; chickens, Darras et al. 1992) and concurrent decreases in 5D III

1 that are largely mediated by growth hormone (chickens Darras et al. 1992). The expression and activity of
2 the different deiodinases in many tissues has been investigated during the last week of embryonic chick
3 development (Van der Geyten et al. 2002). Consistent with the general picture that has developed from
4 enzyme activity studies (see above) this survey found 5D III to be the most widely expressed; it occurred
5 in all tissues examined, thyroid, lung, brain, pituitary, heart, liver, spleen, gonads, skin, muscle, intestine,
6 Bursa of Fabricius and kidney. The expression and activity of 5'D I also were widespread but 5'D I was
7 not found in brain, thyroid, muscle or skin. 5'D II expression and activity were only present in brain at this
8 stage of development (Van der Geyten et al. 2002). Other examples of how changes in deiodinase
9 activities alter circulating thyroid hormone concentrations with different physiological states are seen
10 during fasting, partial food restriction and exposure to cold (see 7.1.4.4).

11 500. Brain 5'D II also appears to be very similar in its physiological roles in birds (Rudas et al. 1993)
12 and mammals (Kaplan 1986; Leonard and Visser 1986). The activity of 5'D II shows adaptive patterns that
13 protect the central nervous system from extremes of high and low thyroid hormone exposure. Thus, in
14 response to low circulating thyroid hormones in hypothyroidism, 5'D II increases to maintain euthyroid T_3
15 levels in the central nervous system. Conversely, in response to high circulating thyroid hormones in
16 hyperthyroidism, 5'D II decreases to maintain euthyroid T_3 levels in the central nervous system (Kaplan
17 1986). The studies of Rudas et al. (1993, 1994) and Rudas and Bartha (1993) in young chickens indicate
18 that 5'D II and the movements of thyroid hormones in and out of the central nervous system are regulated
19 in response to changes in thyroid status (Rudas 1989; Gereben et al. 1998). The 5'D II gene of chickens
20 has been cloned and the increase in its expression in specific brain regions during hypothyroidism has been
21 demonstrated. In addition, in contrast to mammals, in chickens 5'D II mRNA and enzyme activity are
22 present in liver and may play a role in avian circulating T_3 production (Gereben et al. 1999).

23 501. Tissue-specific deiodination patterns also may play a role in the effects of thyroid hormones on
24 tissue development or physiological or biochemical activities. For example, differences in 5'D I activity in
25 the intestine of high and low weight lines of chickens suggest local T_3 supply may be important in
26 regulating the timing of tissue differentiation (Suvarna et al. 1993). The recent study of Van der Geyten et
27 al. (2002; see description above) illustrates the range of deiodination patterns in different tissues in avian
28 embryos. These different combinations of deiodinases in different tissues have the potential for tissue-
29 specific regulation of thyroid hormone effects.

30 7.1.4.7 *Thyroid Hormone Action*

31 502. There is considerable evidence that T_3 is the metabolically active hormone accounting for most
32 thyroid hormone action in mammals. The main reason for considering T_3 the metabolically active
33 hormone in mammals is the much higher affinity of the thyroid receptor (TR) for T_3 than T_4 (see Section
34 3.8.1) and because studies have shown that most occupied TR sites *in vivo* are occupied by T_3 . T_4 appears
35 to be primarily a prohormone (which is deiodinated to T_3), although T_4 can bind to thyroid receptors and
36 initiate tissue responses. Overall, the physiological potency of T_3 is much higher than that of T_4 in
37 mammals (Engler and Burger 1984). In contrast to this well documented picture of T_3 as the main
38 metabolic hormone in mammals, there is a body of evidence published between 1950 and 1970 that
39 suggests T_4 and T_3 are of essentially equal physiological potency in birds (review, McNabb 2000). These
40 studies assessed a wide variety of physiological, thyroid hormone-responsive endpoints (such as
41 organismal and tissue oxygen consumption, heart rate, feather growth, and amino acid uptake in growing
42 tissues) and found similar or equal potency of T_3 and T_4 in birds (review, McNabb 2000), a result which is
43 in dramatic contrast to the results of similar studies in mammals. Essentially all of these studies were done
44 prior to the discovery that thyroid receptors have their highest affinity for T_3 and prior to when most
45 knowledge of deiodinases developed. Neither the studies on birds nor those on mammals attempted to
46 block deiodinase activities. However, it is hard to see how this could account for the differences in

1 potency between birds and mammals in similar studies. At present, it is not understood why T_4 and T_3
2 appear to be essentially equipotent in birds.

3 503. Birds have TRs that are essentially identical to those of mammals with respect to their
4 biochemical characteristics, including having higher affinity for T_3 than T_4 (Weirich and McNabb, 1984;
5 Bellabarba et al. 1988). In addition the same receptor isoforms are found in both birds and mammals (see
6 below). Because of these receptor similarities, many congruencies in deiodinase activity in birds and
7 mammals (see 7.1.4.6), and the higher circulating T_3/T_4 ratio in birds than in mammals, it is generally
8 assumed that T_3 is responsible for most actions of thyroid hormones in birds. However, there are no data
9 available on the proportion of receptors occupied by T_3 *in vivo* so some key information that would provide
10 direct support for this assumption is lacking.

11 504. As in mammals (Chapter 3, Sections 3.7.1-3.7.3), the expression of $TR\alpha$ and $TR\beta$ isoforms
12 differs by tissue in embryonic and early posthatch chickens and there are different developmental patterns
13 for the different TR isoforms (Forrest et al. 1990). Specifically, $TR\alpha$ is widely expressed in different parts
14 of the chick brain throughout embryonic development and for the first three weeks posthatch (Forrest et al.
15 1990) whereas $TR\beta$ expression increases sharply at day 19 of the 21-day incubation period, coincident
16 with the thyroid hormone-sensitive period of brain development (Forrest et al. 2001). However, this study
17 also suggested early embryonic effects of both forms of the receptor at other times in brain development
18 when the effects of thyroid hormone are not well understood. $TR\alpha$ also was found in all of the 14 tissues
19 examined during embryonic and posthatch development, although the presence of $TR\beta$ was restricted to
20 brain, eye, lung, yolk sac and kidney and the patterns of its expression differed with developmental age
21 (Forrest et al. 1990). Overall, these data suggest general early developmental roles for $TR\alpha$ and specific
22 developmental roles for $TR\beta$, as is the case for this isoform in other vertebrate classes (see Chapters 3 and
23 6 of this review). Additional evidence that $TR\alpha$ is important in very early embryonic development comes
24 from the studies of Flamant and Samarut (1998) who found a low level of $TR\alpha$ expression initially
25 followed by an increase in expression in neuroectoderm during neurulation in the chicken embryos prior to
26 incubation. They demonstrated that maternal T_3 was released from egg yolk prior to gastrulation and that
27 the pattern of T_3 tissue distribution and the effects of T_3 alterations were suggestive of $TR\alpha$, like those of
28 RXR, playing a role in embryonic development prior to the onset of embryonic thyroid gland function.

29 505. Several studies have investigated receptor isoform distribution and changes in different tissues in
30 relation to thyroid status. Brain receptor numbers change, in an adaptive manner, in response to altered
31 thyroid states after hatch in precocial birds as they are known to do in young mammals. Both $TR\alpha$ and
32 $TR\beta$ are increased in the brain in young chickens in response to developing hypothyroidism following
33 thyroidectomy. This receptor response is part of a suite of adaptive actions that include increased T_3
34 uptake (Gereben et al. 1998) and increases in brain 5'D II activity (see Section 7.1.4.6 above) in response
35 to hypothyroidism.

36 506. Receptor isoforms also have been investigated in cardiac, pectoralis and semimembranous leg
37 muscle, as well as in liver, pituitary and cerebral cortex in ducklings rendered hypo- or hyperthyroid by
38 methimazole or methimazole + T_4 or T_3 . $TR\alpha$ expression was present in all the tissues sampled but was
39 unaffected by any of the treatments. In contrast, in association with lower leg muscle growth in the
40 methimazole treated birds, the expression of $TR\beta$ 1 was depressed significantly compared to controls; $TR\alpha$
41 expression in pectoralis and cardiac muscle was not significantly altered by this treatment although the
42 growth of these muscles was depressed. Thyroid hormone treatment elevated $TR\beta$ 1 expression in all three
43 muscles. $TR\beta$ 2 was only expressed in the pituitary in this study (Bishop et al. 2000). In the context of
44 HPT axis activity, the $TR\beta$ 2 is active in the feedback inhibition of T_3 on hypothalamic TRH gene
45 expression in chicken embryos (Lezoualc'h et al. 1992, 1994).

1 7.1.4.8 Thyroid Hormone Metabolism

2 507. Thyroid hormone metabolism (i.e., degradation) by pathways other than deiodination can involve
3 conjugation, deamination, decarboxylation or cleavage at the ether linkage between the aromatic rings. In
4 mammals, for T₄ degradation, deiodination has been estimated to account for about 80% and these other
5 degradative pathways account for <20% (Engler and Burger 1984). Both T₄ and T₃ readily form
6 conjugates of sulfates and glucuronides. The major conjugation of T₄ is the esterification of the phenolic
7 hydroxyl with glucuronide. For T₃, the major conjugation is with sulfate (Sekura et al. 1981). Although a
8 large proportion of the T₄ produced by the thyroid appears as conjugates (of glucuronide or sulfate) in bile,
9 there is evidence in some experimental mammals that as much as 40-60% of this sulfoconjugate is
10 deconjugated by intestinal bacteria and reabsorbed (Kung et al. 1988). There is evidence in rats that
11 sulfoconjugation followed by deiodination accounts for the largest proportion of T₃ degradation (Mol and
12 Visser 1985a,b; deHerder et al. 1988). Surprisingly, studies of thyroid hormone distribution in rats found
13 no thyroid hormone conjugates in the feces (DiStefano 1988). This argues for all conjugated thyroid
14 hormones being recovered in the intestine at least in "normal" animals. However, in PCB treated rats there
15 is good evidence that increases in UDP-GT are responsible for marked decreases in circulating T₄ (Barter
16 and Klaassen 1992a, 1994) suggesting that UDP-GT induction does increase hormone excretion as well as
17 metabolism.

18 508. Uridine diphosphate glucuronosyl transferase (UDP-GT) is present in avian liver based on *in*
19 *vitro* activity toward *p*-nitrophenol, a substrate thought to reflect the activity of most or all of the isoforms
20 of UDP-GT (Japanese quail, Riviere et al. 1978; chicken embryos, McCleary 2001; adult chickens and
21 ostriches, Amsallem-Holtzman and Ben-Zvi 1997). The activity of UDP-GT in birds varies considerably
22 in these species and is much lower than that of rats (comparison of Amsallem-Holtzman and Ben-Zvi
23 1997). This enzyme is of particular concern in studies of thyroid disruption by chemical contaminants
24 because studies with laboratory rats show that chemicals such as PCBs induce UDP-GT, thereby enhancing
25 the glucuronidation of T₄ and its excretion in bile (Barter and Klaassen 1992b). One study has shown
26 increased UDP-GT activity in Japanese quail liver at a dose of 5 mg Phenoclor/bird/day (Riviere et al.
27 1978).

28 7.1.4.9 Dynamic Relationships among Levels Within the HPT Axis

29 509. When decreases in circulating thyroid hormones feedback to the HPT axis a series of adjustments
30 "attempt to" compensate and restore circulating hormones to euthyroid levels. However, the unique
31 hormone storage capacity of the thyroid gland makes this compensation somewhat different from that in
32 other endocrine axes where the final endocrine organ does not possess appreciable storage capacity. In
33 birds, as in other vertebrates (Section 7.1), if circulating thyroid hormones decrease, negative feedback will
34 result in increased TSH release from the pituitary with consequent stimulation of thyroid gland growth and
35 function (thyroidal iodide uptake and the capacity to produce, store and release hormones). Most
36 important to early responses is that the stored hormones in thyroid glands are available for release to
37 restore circulating thyroid hormone concentrations. However, this restoration may be transient; depending
38 on the type and magnitude of the problem that caused the original depletion, circulating hormones may
39 again decrease, resulting in TSH release and more release of stored thyroid hormones. Thus, in those cases
40 where increased thyroid gland function cannot compensate, a cyclic pattern of decreases in circulating
41 hormones and release of stored hormones can occur with resulting depletion of thyroid gland hormone
42 stores. This type of cyclic pattern of responses occurs in response to iodine deficiency in humans (Delange
43 and Ermans 1996) and appears to be the case in both quail (McNabb et al. 2004) and rats (York et al. 2001)
44 exposed to perchlorate which interferes with thyroidal iodide uptake. Such cyclic patterns of HPT axis
45 response appear to be a key reason why measurements of plasma thyroid hormones often are highly
46 variable in studies of endocrine disruption by chemicals (Section 7.6.2.1).

1 **7.1.5 Thyroid Hormone Negative Feedback on the HPT Axis**

2 *7.1.5.1 Thyroid Hormone Negative Feedback on the Pituitary*

3 510. Studies that decrease or enhance circulating thyroid hormones have demonstrated negative
4 feedback effects on the avian pituitary (review, Scanes 2000). In mammals, most of these feedback effects
5 are from T₄ which enters the pituitary and is then deiodinated by 5'D II to produce T₃, which in turn binds
6 to TRβ and inhibits TSH production and release (Silva and Larsen 1977). TRβ 2 expression is present in
7 the pituitary in ducklings (Bishop et al. 2000). The gene for 5'D II is present in embryonic chicken cDNA
8 libraries (Sun et al. 1998) but surprisingly 5'D II mRNA transcripts were not detectable in late incubation
9 in the study of Van der Geyten (2002). These studies indicate that avian embryonic deiodination of T₄ to T₃
10 in brain and perhaps pituitary are similar to those in mammals.

11 *7.1.5.2 Thyroid Hormone Negative Feedback on the Hypothalamus*

12 511. Recent molecular studies have demonstrated that increased T₃ results in TRβ mediated inhibition
13 of TRH gene expression in hypothalamic neurons from chick embryos but that TR α does not play a role
14 in this negative feedback (Lezoualc'h et al. 1992). Immunocytochemical studies of hypothalamic neurons
15 from day 6 chicken embryos, maintained in culture, possess TRs suggesting that the negative feedback
16 effect of T₃ on TRs matures relatively early and prior to the time when there is linking of the HPT axis
17 function (Lezoualc'h et al. 1994).

18 **7.1.6 Summary of Differences between Avian and Mammalian HPT Axis**

19 512. In general, there are few differences between birds and mammals in thyroid function and its
20 control. Some differences are: differences in the iodination of thyroglobulin in the representatives of those
21 classes that have been tested to date, differences in the thyroid hormone binding proteins between birds and
22 large mammals, and shorter half-lives of thyroid hormone in birds than in mammals.

23 **7.2 Roles of Thyroid Hormones in Avian Development**

24 *7.2.1 Effects on Growth*

25 *7.2.1.1 Interactions between the Thyroid and Growth Axes*

26 513. Thyroid hormones are required for growth in birds, and within some range, growth is related to
27 thyroid hormone exposure. However, at circulating thyroid hormone concentrations both above and below
28 this range, growth is decreased (reviews, King and May 1984; McNabb and King 1993; Cogburn et al.
29 2000). Most of the work in this area has been in chickens because of the economic importance of
30 optimizing growth in poultry. Thyroid hormones appear to act on growth in a permissive or indirect way
31 in conjunction with other hormones of the growth axis. In birds, as in mammals, most of the end organ
32 growth is thought to result from the effects of hepatic insulin-like growth factors (IGFs) whose secretion is
33 largely under the control of growth hormone (GH) from the pituitary (Cogburn et al. 2000). Chickens with
34 the sex-linked dwarf gene have provided a useful model for examining the effects of thyroid hormones in
35 avian growth. These birds have low plasma T₃, normal or high plasma T₄, no alterations in binding
36 proteins and only slight decreases in thyroid gland function. The defect responsible for the decrease in
37 circulating T₃ is a deficiency in hepatic 5'D I (review, Decuyper and Kühn 1988).

38 514. There are interactions in which the HPT axis affects the growth axis, with TRH stimulating, and
39 somatostatin inhibiting, GH release (review, Scanes 2000). In contrast to mammals (in which thyroid
40 hormone stimulates GH secretion), in birds, thyroid hormones decrease GH secretion by effects on

1 pituitary somatotropes and by negative feedback effects on TRH (Scanes 2000). Recently thyroid
2 hormones have been shown to affect the differentiation and abundance of somatotrophs in chicken
3 embryos *in vivo* (Liu et al. 2004) and *in vitro* studies indicate this stimulation requires synergistic
4 interactions with corticosterone (Liu and Porter 2003).

5 515. There also are interactions between the thyroid and GH axes in the opposite direction; GH has
6 regulatory effects on some aspects of thyroid function. Increases in GH just prior to hatching stimulate the
7 increase in plasma T₃ during the perihatch period in precocial chickens. The GH increase causes marked
8 and rapid decreases in 5D III activity (decreased T₃ degradation) and cause a slower increase in 5'D I
9 activity (increased T₃ production from T₄). Together these alterations in deiodination result in the
10 perihatch T₃ peak (see Section 7.1.4.6). The effects of GH on 5D III also are present in immature growing
11 broiler chickens (Vasilatos-Younken et al. 2000). Glucocorticoids, which also may influence deiodinases,
12 increase late in incubation/gestation, but in contrast to mammals, they appear not to be an important factor
13 in the changes in deiodination activity at this time in precocial birds (see review in Darras et al. 1995). The
14 effects of GH on deiodinases vary with deiodinase type and tissue; GH decreases hepatic 5D III (effect at
15 the level of transcription) but does not alter 5'D II in the brain (Van der Geyten et al. 2001). GH receptors
16 are present in the thyroid and *in vitro* studies indicate that GH decreases T₄ release from the thyroid and
17 may directly stimulate thyroid gland growth (Hull et al. 1995).

18 516. Nutritional status also may play a role in thyroid and growth axis interactions. Long term food
19 restriction results in decreases in plasma T₃ but increases in plasma T₄, GH and IGFs (Bruggeman et al.
20 1997). The changes in plasma GH as well as in hepatic GH receptor numbers may be important in altering
21 deiodination patterns and subsequent effects on plasma T₃. This sequence of events has been shown to be
22 important in the restoration of plasma T₃ following refeeding (Buyse et al. 2002).

23 7.2.1.2 Embryonic, Perihatch and Posthatch Growth

24 517. The effects of thyroid hormones on body growth of precocial birds during the latter half of
25 embryonic life as well as posthatch have been demonstrated using thyroid inhibitors, iodine deficiency and
26 T₄ supplementation (reviews, King and May 1984; McNabb and King 1993; McNabb et al. 1998). It is
27 less clear whether thyroid hormones are required for growth during the early parts of embryonic life. Hens
28 deposit thyroid hormones in their eggs in relation to their own thyroid status so maternal hormones are
29 available in the egg prior to the time when the embryonic thyroid is producing and releasing appreciable
30 thyroid hormone (review, McNabb and Wilson 1997). Maternal hormones in the egg can affect embryonic
31 tissue growth; increased maternal hormone content of eggs from T₄ supplemented hens was associated with
32 increased pelvic cartilage growth and differentiation by late incubation in Japanese quail (Wilson and
33 McNabb 1997). Pelvic cartilage is a tissue where both T₃ and insulin-like growth factors are required for
34 differentiation and growth (Burch and Lebovitz 1982). There is an extensive literature on many factors
35 that affect growth in poultry and a number of studies have attempted to manipulate the hormones of the
36 HPT axis, largely without success, in attempts to find hormonal strategies for augmenting poultry growth.

37 518. Little is known of the relationships between thyroid hormones and growth in altricial birds. In a
38 number of altricial species circulating thyroid hormone concentrations are very low during embryonic and
39 early posthatch life then gradually increase until they reach levels like those in adults by the time of
40 fledgling (see Section 7.1.4.1). Many altricial birds grow very rapidly during the early posthatch period
41 when thyroid hormones are very low and these essentially poikilothermic chicks are investing energy in
42 growth but not in thermoregulation (McNabb and Olson 1996). In altricial starlings, growth during this
43 early posthatch period is associated with transient increases, then decreases, in GH and IGFs and gradual,
44 sustained increases in T₄ and T₃ in the circulation (Schew et al. 1996). Studies of plasma GH and IGF
45 concentrations in several altricial species indicate that both these hormones are high in the early posthatch

1 period (up to about 10 days) then fall to low levels in both altricial and precocial birds (McNabb et al.
2 1998).

3 **7.2.2 Induction of Tissue-Specific Differentiation/Maturation**

4 519. Thyroid hormones are involved in the differentiation and maturation of many body systems in all
5 classes of vertebrates. The systems that are most dependent on THs during development are the central
6 nervous system, the skeletal system, the heart and body musculature. Many if not all of these
7 developmental events are initiated by T₃ binding to TRs resulting in transcription of specific genes and the
8 transduction of specific structural or enzymatic proteins (see Section 3.8). In general in birds, thyroid
9 hormones appear to directly trigger some of the same specific differentiation and maturation events as in
10 mammals, although far fewer examples have been addressed.

11 520. The older literature on thyroid hormone effects that point to specific effects of thyroid hormones
12 on differentiation in skeletal components and muscle have been reviewed by King and May (1984) and
13 King et al. (1987). The contractile characteristics and metabolic activity of three fast and slow muscle
14 types are closely correlated with T₃ receptor numbers during development (Dainat et al. 1986). These
15 studies of receptor development suggest that the effects of thyroid hormones on developmental events are
16 modulated by several factors including T₃ availability, receptor numbers, receptor binding affinities, and
17 the linking of receptors to physiological effects (see below).

18 521. *In vitro* studies of embryonic chick cartilage have been used to examine some of the biochemical
19 events involved in the hormonal control of skeletal development (Burch and Lebovitz 1982). Specifically
20 IGFs appear to trigger T₃ stimulation of cartilage growth by chondrocyte proliferation but the thyroid
21 hormone stimulation of chondrocyte differentiation is independent of IGFs (Burch and Van Wyk 1987).
22 Other specific differentiation/maturation events triggered by thyroid hormones in perihatch chickens are
23 the maturation of lung tissue just prior to the initiation of pulmonary respiration (Wittmann et al. 1983) and
24 the maturation of intestinal function just prior to feeding (Black and Moog 1978; Black 1988).

25 **7.2.2.1 Brain Development and Architecture**

26 522. Thyroid hormones are critical to the establishment of brain architecture during central nervous
27 system development in vertebrates. Thyroid hormones are required for the development of cellular
28 branching processes that lead to the elaborate synaptic interconnections between brain neurons and the
29 architecture of each brain region (for a comparative review see McNabb 1992). Thus altered thyroid states
30 during development are likely to result in serious, permanent effects on central nervous system function.
31 Essentially all of the recent cellular and molecular work in this area has been done on rats and it is
32 reviewed in detail in Chapter 4, sections 4.3 and 4.4. Only the very limited studies on birds will be covered
33 in this section.

34 523. Studies focused on TR provide evidence that maternal T₃ from yolk and TR α (but not TR β) play
35 a role in the early stages of nervous system differentiation in chicken embryos prior to the onset of thyroid
36 gland function (Flamant and Samarut 1998). In cultures of quail neural crest cells, retinoic acid and T₃
37 interact (the first is stimulatory and the second inhibitory) in the control of adrenergic cell development
38 (Rockwood and Maxwell 1996). Surveys of the presence of TR β in embryonic chicken brain are
39 suggestive of roles of this receptor isoform in later aspects of avian brain development especially in the last
40 few days before hatch in this precocial species (section 7.1.4.7).

41 524. Some investigations of T₃ effects on mitosis, gene expression and apoptosis have used chicken
42 embryos. For example, between days 6 and 11 of the 21-day incubation period, exogenous T₃ stimulates

1 mitosis followed by changes in the degree and timing of apoptosis in the optic lobes of chicken embryos.
2 However, in this case the effects of elevated T₃ were transient (Ghorbel et al. 1997).

3 525. Morphometric studies of brain development in birds, exposed to several persistent types of
4 persistent polyhalogenated aromatic hydrocarbons that alter thyroid function, have shown grossly
5 asymmetric brain development (Henshel et al. 1997a,b; Henshel 1998). This technique may have promise
6 in investigations of developmental effects of thyroid disruption (section 7.6.3.5) but to date these studies
7 have not measured thyroid variables to attempt to correlate them with altered brain development.

8 7.2.2.2 *Neuronal Turnover in Adult Birds*

9 526. In recent years a great deal of attention has focused on the neurogenesis that occurs throughout
10 adult life in the telencephalon of songbirds. Most of the attention has been on the role of gonadal steroids
11 in this aspect of brain function (Rasika et al., 1994; Hidalgo et al. 1995; Smith et al. 1997; Bernard and
12 Ball 1997). However, thyroid hormones are among the hormones that appear to play either independent or
13 interactive roles in the plasticity exhibited by this part of the songbird brain. Circulating thyroid hormones
14 are high during molt in association with the highest rates of cell turnover in the high vocal center (HVC;
15 Kirn et al. 1994). Recently Tekumalla et al. (2002) investigated the effects of T₄ treatment in adult zebra
16 finches and found increased neuronal turnover and a decreased number of HVC neurons. The decrease in
17 cell numbers was due to altered cell survival, specifically increased cell death in regions where they
18 detected the presence of TRs. The effects of thyroid hormone treatment were transient and subsequent cell
19 proliferation was not compensatory. Some species of songbirds show seasonal changes in HVC neuron
20 numbers (Tramontin and Brenowitz 2000) and seasonal changes in thyroid hormones. Overall, these
21 findings argue for thyroid hormones playing a role in regulating the timing of song learning and production
22 (Tekumalla et al. 2002).

23 7.2.2.3 *Skeletal System (cartilage and bone)*

24 527. Thyroid hormones affect the development of the skeletal system through effects on the initiation
25 and fusion of ossification centers as well as on bone elongation. The hormonal control of postnatal skeletal
26 growth in mammals involves both growth-related and thyroid hormones. GH appears to be primarily
27 responsible, through IGF actions on cell proliferation, for cartilage growth in the epiphyseal plate of long
28 bones. Thyroid hormones stimulate the maturation of cartilage cells, and the deposition of the matrix and
29 its mineralization. Prenatal skeletal development is thyroid hormone dependent in mammals, but some
30 early aspects of skeletal development in altricial rats do not appear to require either thyroid hormones or
31 GH (reviews, Legrand 1986; Schwartz 1983). Embryonic chick pelvic cartilage has been used as a model
32 system for investigating some of the effects of thyroid hormones and the interactions between thyroid and
33 growth-related hormones in the control of skeletal development. Thyroid hormone stimulation of cartilage
34 growth is initiated by IGFs although T₃ stimulation of maturation (differentiation into hypertrophic
35 chondrocytes) is independent of IGFs (Burch and Lebovitz 1982; Burch and Van Wyk 1987). Pelvic
36 cartilage growth and alkaline phosphatase activity (which indicates differentiation) effectively reflected
37 increased maternal T₄ exposure of embryos *in ovo* in eggs from hens treated with T₄ (Wilson and McNabb
38 1997).

39 7.2.2.4 *Muscle*

40 528. Skeletal muscle comprises a large proportion of body mass so it represents a large proportion of
41 body growth. In mammals, thyroid hormones are necessary for normal skeletal and cardiac muscle growth
42 and have a number of specific, direct effects on the maturation of muscle cells. Thyroidectomy at birth in
43 rats, which are altricial and have most thyroid development after birth, results in marked deficiencies in
44 skeletal muscle mass and alterations in muscle proteins, with the most extreme effects on myosin. There is

1 evidence in both rats and chickens that thyroid hormone replacement reverses the effects of
2 hypothyroidism on myosin, that GH administration reverses the effects on muscle weight but not those on
3 myosin, and that thyroid hormones plus GH administration results in a synergistic effect with larger muscle
4 weight than with either hormone alone (reviews, Legrand 1986; Scanes et al. 1986). Thyroid hormones
5 alone do not result in normal growth if GH is not present, although they do stimulate increases in protein
6 synthesis. Thus, thyroid hormones do not seem to stimulate the proliferative aspects of muscle growth,
7 because DNA synthesis and satellite cell formation are not increased. These latter effects appear to be the
8 most important actions of GH in skeletal muscle (Legrand 1986).

9 529. In birds, as in mammals, thyroid hormones are required for the differentiation of muscle cells,
10 especially for the shifts from neonatal forms of myosin to the adult fast myosin heavy chain accumulation
11 (King et al. 1987). Muscle development in embryonic and posthatch turkeys (embryonic day 18 to
12 posthatch day 8) has been investigated in T₄ and goitrogen treated animals. The transition from embryonic
13 to neonatal myosin heavy chain isoforms was blocked temporarily by either goitrogen (methimazole) or
14 supplemental T₄ treatment but then occurred 6 days later despite continued treatment. These data indicate
15 that thyroid hormones are involved in muscle myosin differentiation but are not absolutely required for it
16 (Maruyama et al. 1995). The numbers of TR in different muscles during the development of young
17 chickens is well correlated with the metabolic activity of the different muscle fiber types present (Dainat
18 et al. 1984, 1986). Studies of domestic ducks treated with methimazole, T₄, T₃ or combinations of these
19 treatments from 1-8 weeks of age showed cardiac and pectoralis muscle masses were decreased by 28%
20 and 32% respectively, and body mass was decreased by 18%, compared to controls. This study also
21 examined thyroid receptor gene expression and found TR α unaffected by methimazole treatment while
22 TR β 1 was decreased in leg muscles but not cardiac or pectoralis muscle. However, TR β 1 expression was
23 increased by thyroid hormone treatment in cardiac or pectoralis muscle (Bishop et al. 2000). Treatments
24 that produce hypo- or hyperthyroid conditions in chicken embryos also can affect the proportion of fast and
25 slow twitch fibers in the plantaris muscle of birds posthatch (at 3 or 35 days of age) and these effects were
26 different in males and females (Dainat et al. 1991). These changes in the proportions of slow vs. fast
27 muscle fiber types influence the aerobic capacity of locomotor muscles in adult ducks. Treatment with
28 thyroid hormones for an 8-week period increased resting oxygen consumption and the activity of the
29 aerobic enzyme citrate synthase in the left ventricle of the heart and in a leg muscle. However, there were
30 no increases in muscle or body mass (Bishop et al. 1995). Studies of TRs in avian myoblast cultures
31 indicate that the retinoic acid receptor (RXR) is important in the regulation of myoblast differentiation by
32 T₃ (Cassar-Malek et al. 1996).

33 7.2.2.5 Gut

34 530. Thyroid hormones and glucocorticoids act together in gut maturation toward the end of
35 incubation in chicken embryos. Glucocorticoids are involved in the maturation of intestinal glucose
36 transport, thyroid hormones stimulate cellular differentiation and induce digestive enzyme production
37 (Black and Moog 1978; Black 1988). More recent work has addressed the physiological details of the
38 maturation of gut transport in birds (Obst and Diamond 1992). T₄ or T₄+cortisol *in ovo* stimulate
39 precocious increases in glucose uptake in chick embryo intestine; cortisol alone does not have this effect.
40 Similarly, organ culture studies of chick intestine show dose-dependent increases in some types of glucose
41 transporters but there are some discrepancies between the *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies on this subject
42 (review, Collie 1995). Studies of 5'D I in chick intestine suggest that intratissue deiodination may be
43 important in generating T₃ for intestine development (Suvarna et al. 1993).

44 7.2.2.6 Lung

45 531. Thyroid hormones appear to be necessary for the maturational events preparatory to lung
46 inflation in both birds (Wittmann et al. 1983) and mammals, with the timing of the effects differing in

1 precocial and altricial species. However, the picture is complex and it is not clear whether thyroid
2 hormones are acting directly on cell differentiation or proliferation. Thyroid hormones interact with
3 glucocorticoids and prolactin in these lung maturation events and the relative roles of the different
4 hormones and the nature of their interactions are not fully understood (review, McNabb 1992).

5 7.2.2.7 *Liver Enzymes*

6 532. In mammals and birds the control of malic enzyme and some other hepatic lipogenic enzymes is
7 related to thyroid status, and this system has been used as an important model system for understanding the
8 mechanisms of thyroid hormone action. Typically hypothyroidism leads to a decrease in the mobilization
9 and metabolism of lipids and to a lesser extent decreases in the synthesis of lipids. Hyperthyroidism also
10 leads to increases in lipogenic activity.

11 533. Feeding by perihatch chicks is associated with rapid increases in both circulating T_3 and hepatic
12 malic enzyme. Investigations of the molecular aspects of hormonal control of this system by T_3 have led to
13 a number of discoveries about thyroid hormone action in birds. The regulation of malic enzyme synthesis
14 is by both nutritional and hormonal factors and involves transcriptional effects (less important) and
15 pretranslational effects (more important). In addition, the control of malic enzyme synthesis is tissue-
16 specific (review, Goodridge et al. 1989).

17 534. Most of the work on the control of lipogenesis in birds has been with the goal of altering lipids in
18 poultry production. Feeding T_3 decreases *in vitro* lipogenesis (IVL) at different protein levels in the feed
19 although it did not compensate for some of the alterations caused by different levels of dietary protein
20 (Rosebrough and McMurtry 2000). Hypothyroidism also can decrease IVL (as in mammals); T_3
21 replacement restores IVL initially but is followed by a decrease in IVL (Rosebrough and McMurtry 2003).

22 7.3 **Role of Thyroid Hormones on Seasonal/Organismal Processes**

23 7.3.1 **Reproduction**

24 535. In temperate latitude birds under natural photoperiods there is generally an inverse relationship
25 between circulating reproductive steroids and thyroid hormones. Reproductive activities generally occur in
26 the spring and summer when day lengths are increasing or long and stimulatory to breeding activities.
27 Plasma thyroid hormones, which appear to be important in the initiation of gonadal development (section
28 7.3.1.1), decline during the early reproductive period. After some period of egg laying, the bird becomes
29 refractory to the effects of long day length, reproduction ceases and postnuptial molting occurs. Thyroid
30 hormones rise during the period when egg laying is declining and thyroid hormones (as well as prolactin)
31 are thought to play a permissive role in the development of photorefractoriness (i.e. the lack of gonadal
32 responsiveness to long days) because thyroidectomized birds do not become photorefractory. Thyroid
33 hormones also are important in the molting process (section 7.3.4). This general seasonal picture applies to
34 a number of wild bird species that have been investigated as well as domestic birds under natural
35 photoperiods (Jallageas and Assenmacher 1979; Nicholls et al. 1988; Dawson 1989; Lien and Siopes
36 1993a). Thyroxine treatment results in testicular regression and decreased hypothalamic gonadotropin
37 releasing hormone in male starlings, indicating that thyroxine mimics the effects of long day length
38 (Boulakoud and Goldsmith 1991). The picture of thyroid hormone relationships in tropical birds is much
39 more complicated (see below).

40 7.3.1.1 *Gonadal Development*

41 536. In mammals some cell types in both male and female gonads have TRs at least during
42 development. There is relatively little information about whether thyroid hormones are required for the
43 differentiation of gonads in either avian or mammalian embryos. At least part of this lack of information

1 seems to have resulted from early work suggesting that gonads were unresponsive to thyroid hormones at
2 least in the context of hormone-stimulated changes in oxygen consumption. This seems to have stifled
3 research on the potential effects of thyroid hormones on gonads. Recently however, there have been a
4 number of cellular and molecular studies of the effects of thyroid hormones on mammalian testes (review,
5 Jannini et al. 1995) and the detailed information from these studies suggests that similar experimentation is
6 needed in both male and female birds.

7 537. Temporary exposure of both female and male chicks to thyroid inhibitors for several weeks
8 affects later reproductive development and performance and manipulations of this type have been used in
9 attempts to alter time of puberty, to attempt to improve reproductive performance in poultry and in
10 reinitiating egg laying following molting (e.g. Peebles et al. 1994; Siopes 1997). It is generally accepted
11 that thyroid hormones are involved in the onset of puberty in birds (Kirby et al. 1996). Recent studies have
12 shown that in females hypothyroidism during embryonic chick development results in decreases in oocyte
13 volume, nuclear size and mitochondria (Roda-Moreno et al. 2000). In male chicks thyroid hormone
14 treatment for several weeks posthatch results in precocious puberty, larger testis size and increased sperm
15 production but abnormal spermatogenesis (Kirby et al. 1996; Knowlton et al. 1999). These effects of
16 transient hypothyroidism are similar to ones seen in developing rats in which TRs are now known to be
17 present in Sertoli cells of developing testes but not in adult testes (review, Jannini et al. 1995). Testis size
18 in rats is related to initial Sertoli cell numbers suggesting that thyroid hormones may be playing a role in
19 testis size in birds as well (review, Thurston and Korn 2000).

20 538. In adult birds thyroid hormones are required for gonadal maturation; thyroidectomy prevents
21 seasonal gonadal maturation in temperate latitude birds. In tropical and subtropical birds the picture is
22 more complex with thyroidectomy resulting in a wide variety of responses in different species. A number
23 of studies that have manipulated brain thyroid hormones in relation to photoperiod in American tree
24 sparrows have addressed many of the interactions of T_4 , T_3 and photoperiod on the programming of
25 seasonal reproduction, photorefractoriness and postnuptial molt using a variety of experimental paradigms
26 including intracerebroventricular injections of T_4 and T_3 (e.g., Reinert and Wilson 1997; Wilson and
27 Reinert 1998, 2000). The brain injection studies suggest that T_4 is more important than T_3 in its effects on
28 the brain/HPT axis in the interaction of photoperiod and reproduction. A recent review of this literature as
29 well as the historical literature on thyroid and photoperiod interactions in tropical birds suggests that
30 thyroid hormones are playing an organizational role that influences the way in which gonadotropin
31 releasing hormone neurons respond to photoperiod (Dawson and Thapliyal 2002).

32 7.3.1.2 *Egg Production/Laying*

33 539. Thyroid hormones are required for normal reproductive activity in female birds. Thyroid
34 inhibition in adult hens is associated with decreased egg laying, and in the extreme, with complete
35 cessation of egg laying in galliform birds (review, Decuypere et al. 1991). Hypothyroidism results in
36 decreased egg production, egg weight, shell thickness and ovarian weight in poultry (Wentworth and
37 Ringer 1986). Temporary treatment with goitrogens has been used as a strategy for altering the timing and
38 performance of egg laying in chickens (Lien and Siopes 1993a,b). Treatment of developing female
39 chickens with thiouracil from 0-6 or 6-16 weeks of age decreased plasma T_4 , body weight and egg
40 production. Some eggshell quality alterations were found in the experiment with thiouracil treatment from
41 6-16 weeks but these alterations did not occur consistently (Peebles et al. 1994).

42 7.3.2 *Hatching*

43 540. Historically, the observations that thyroid hormones peaked during the perihatch period and that
44 thyroid inhibition interfered with hatching in chickens and quail led to the idea that T_3 was THE "hatching"
45 hormone (Freeman 1974). General support for this idea came from the observation in precocial birds that

1 the plasma T_3/T_4 ratio rises in conjunction with internal pipping into the air cell and remains high
2 throughout the remainder of the perihatch period. Treatment of eggs with goitrogens late in incubation, and
3 the resultant decrease in thyroid hormones, is associated with increased time between external pipping
4 through the shell or failure to hatch, and sometimes with failure of yolk sac retraction in those embryos that
5 do hatch (review Decuypere and Kühn 1988). However, the absence of a perihatch peak in all the altricial
6 species studied to date (McNabb and Olson 1996) argues against thyroid hormones playing such an
7 absolute role in hatching in all birds. In chickens, inhibition of thyroid function in hens decreases their egg
8 production, the hatchability of their eggs and embryonic mortality during the hatching process. Thyroid
9 hormones stimulate a variety of metabolic and developmental processes necessary for successful hatching
10 but the mechanisms by which these effects on hatching and survival are occurring are not fully understood.
11 Goitrogen administration to eggs during incubation leads to failure in hatching and in yolk sac retraction.
12 Early hatching is associated with increased plasma T_3 (review Decuypere and Kühn 1988). Small amounts
13 of exogenous T_4 introduced into turkey eggs prior to incubation can improve hatchability (Christensen
14 1985) and differences in 5'D II activity and plasma T_4 concentrations (substrate availability) leading to T_3
15 production appear to play a role in different hatching times in weight-selected lines of chickens (McNabb
16 et al. 1993).

17 **7.3.3 Eggshell Formation**

18 541. Many studies that have manipulated thyroid hormone availability (by goitrogens or iodine
19 deficiency) have demonstrated that thyroid hormone deficiency decreases or eliminates (depending on the
20 degree of deficiency) egg laying by hens and hatchability of those eggs that are laid (review, Decuypere et
21 al. 1991). Temporary exposure to thyroid hormones can have some stimulatory effects on thyroid function
22 during a rebound period after cessation of the thiouracil treatment and can stimulate the precocious onset
23 of egg laying. Studies that exposed female chickens to thiouracil from 0-6 weeks and 6-16 weeks
24 posthatch and followed egg production and egg quality for 28 and 38 weeks, respectively, found very
25 complex interactions. The 0-6 week thiouracil treatment led to decreased body weight, egg weight and egg
26 production from 20 to 28 weeks. The 6-16 week thiouracil treatment did not have these effects. Likewise,
27 neither experiment gave evidence of associations between plasma T_4 and altered eggshell quality (Peebles
28 et al. 1994).

29 **7.3.4 Molt**

30 542. The administration of thyroid hormones can induce molt and cessation of egg laying in birds as
31 can feed restriction or a combination of these two approaches. It is common practice in the poultry
32 industry to induce molt using various combinations of these treatments as well as manipulation of
33 photoperiod and other dietary alterations (Decuypere and Verheyen 1986; Lien and Siopes 1993b). In
34 seasonally reproducing wild birds and domestic birds that molt naturally, the cessation of reproductive
35 activity and molt occur concurrently with increases in thyroid hormone (Goldsmith and Nicholls 1984a,b).
36 A decrease in circulating estrogen also is associated with the initiation of molt (review, Decuypere and
37 Verheyen 1986). Studies that have followed hormonal patterns during molt induced by feed restriction in
38 chickens suggest that increases in both plasma T_4 and T_3 are associated with the induction of molt but that
39 an increase in the thyroid hormone/estrogen ratios are associated with the induction of new feather
40 papillae. Several studies suggest that T_4 is more important than T_3 in these processes (review Decuypere
41 and Verheyen 1986). In turkeys, T_4 induces molt but T_3 does not (Queen et al. 1997). Other studies that
42 have followed the patterns of hormones in molt induced by feed restriction argue that a decrease in
43 progesterone is the key hormonal stimulus (i.e. primer) for the induction of molt and that T_4 is most
44 important in feather regrowth (Herremans et al. 1988). Studies with T_4 , T_3 and inhibitors of 5'D in tropical
45 birds also provide evidence that T_4 is more effective in stimulating feather regeneration than T_3 (Kanchan
46 and Chandola-Saklani 1995).

1 543. High plasma thyroid hormone concentrations, especially high T₄, are present in many species of
2 wild birds during both the prenuptial and postnuptial molts, although the latter molt is much more
3 extensive than the former (Assenmacher and Jallageas 1980). Molt is very energetically demanding both
4 for new feather production and to balance the additional heat loss with poor insulation during the molt
5 (review, Blem 2000) so it seems likely that the high thyroid hormones at this time are at least partially
6 involved with the level of energy demand and thermogenesis.

7 7.3.4.1 *New Feather Formation*

8 544. Studies of the hormonal balances during molt in poultry suggest that estrogen decreases appear to
9 be important in the initiation of molt but that new feather formation is promoted by an increase in the
10 thyroid hormone:estrogen ratio. Detailed studies of thyroid hormones during the postnuptial molt in
11 emperor and adelic penguins also show strong correlations between specific stages of feather replacement
12 (initial growth of the new feathers and subsequent shedding of the old plumage) and thyroid hormones
13 with plasma T₄ showing the closest relationships (Groscolas and Leloup 1986). A number of studies have
14 suggested that T₄ directly affects the activity of feather papillae but it should be noted that these studies
15 were done before the time when T₃ was recognized as the more metabolically active hormone so the results
16 do not distinguish between the effects of T₄ and T₃ (review Decuyper and Verheyen 1986).

17 7.3.4.2 *Feather Pigmentation*

18 545. Because both thyroid and reproductive steroid hormones are important in molting, it is plausible
19 that these hormones could affect feather pigmentation. However, it appears that most of the expression of
20 feather color in males is part of the “neutral” developmental state and that less colorful female plumage
21 results from estrogen suppression of the male color patterns. In a few species testosterone plays a role in
22 male coloration (review, Owens and Short 1995). Thyroid hormone alterations affect a number of aspects
23 of feather structure but there does not seem to be any published data linking feather pigmentation and
24 thyroid hormones. An attempt to use feather pigmentation as a potential assay for thyroid disruption is
25 discussed in Section 7.6.3.2.

26 7.3.5 *Development and Maintenance of Photorefractoriness*

27 7.3.5.1 *Melatonin*

28 546. There are differences in the roles that melatonin plays in birds and mammals. In mammals
29 melatonin is involved in the coordination of reproduction with a favorable time of year. In contrast, in
30 birds melatonin is involved in the entrainment of circadian activity rhythms. Melatonin also is involved in
31 seasonal regulation of immune function and with the neuroplasticity of the avian song control system
32 (Bentley 2001). The effects of melatonin are opposite in these two cases; melatonin enhances immune
33 function but has an inhibitory effect on the song control system. Thus, during the breeding season,
34 melatonin receptors are downregulated and this appears to occur through the same thyroid-dependent
35 mechanism that controls reproductive state (Bentley 2001; section 7.3.1.1).

36 547. Relationships between the immune response and thyroid hormones have been suggested by some
37 experiments in poultry. However, attempts to verify this in different lines of chickens found no
38 relationship between thyroid hormones and antibody responses (Martin et al. 1988).

39 7.4 **Role of Thyroid on Behavior**

40 548. Although the roles of reproductive hormones in the different phases of reproductive behavior
41 have received a great deal of study, thyroid hormones have not been considered in these studies. Thyroid

1 hormones are involved in the neuronal regrowth in the vocal centers of the songbird brain (see section
2 7.2.2.1) but the behavioral implications of this hormonal role in development are not understood.

3 **7.5 Role of Thyroid on Metabolism**

4 **7.5.1 Thermogenesis**

5 549. Metabolic heat can be categorized into (1) essential heat, which is the metabolic heat produced by
6 essential life processes and which is comparable in poikilothermic and homeothermic animals, (2)
7 obligatory heat, which is the additional heat increment of resting heat production of homeotherms at
8 thermoneutral temperatures, and (3) regulatory or adaptive heat which is the extra heat produced by
9 homeotherms in response to cool temperatures to maintain constant body temperature (Danforth and
10 Burger 1984). Obligatory heat is generally considered to be directly under thyroid control, while regulatory
11 heat historically has been considered to be primarily under nervous control with thyroid hormones playing
12 a permissive role on factors such as tissue sensitivity to sympathetic nervous control or the capacity for
13 heat production in thermogenic tissues (Danforth and Burger 1984). Some birds show increases in resting
14 metabolic rate with acclimation to sustained cold (Dawson and Marsh 1989) so in these cases the capacity
15 for sustained heat production in the cold alters obligatory heat production. A role for thyroid hormones in
16 regulatory heat is indicated by the lack of thermoregulatory responses to cooling in hypothyroid chicks and
17 adult birds (reviews Hillman et al. 1985; Jansky 1995).

18 550. Historically most avian thermogenesis in response to cold (regulatory heat) has been attributed to
19 shivering of skeletal muscle. In contrast to mammals, birds do not possess brown adipose tissue in which
20 oxidative phosphorylation is dissociated from the very high heat production in this tissue. The regulation
21 of this dissociation is by an uncoupling protein (UCP). Searches for such a UCP in avian adipose tissue in
22 cold acclimated birds and birds that undergo deep torpor have not been successful (review, Stevens 1996).
23 However, an avian UCP has recently been identified in chicken and duckling muscle (Raimbault et al.
24 2001). Several lines of evidence suggest this UCP is playing a thermogenic role in birds. The expression
25 (mRNA) of this avian UCP is increased in cold exposed chickens and ducks (Raimbault et al. 2001) and
26 decreased in heat exposed chickens (Taouis et al. 2002). There are good correlations between increased
27 heat production, increased avian UCP-mRNA and increased plasma T_3 concentrations in chicks exposed to
28 cold for 7 days compared to chicks maintained at thermoneutral temperatures (Collin et al. 2003a). In
29 addition it is regulated by T_3 (which stimulates thermogenesis), as indicated by increased UCP-mRNA in
30 T_3 treated and decreased UCP-mRNA in goitrogen treated (methimazole or iopanoic acid) chickens (Collin
31 et al. 2003b). Thyroid hormone effects on thermogenesis include both slow effects thought to be mediated
32 through nuclear TR and more rapid effects that appear to affect mitochondria. Recently a form of the TR α
33 has been identified in the inner mitochondrial membrane and a number of lines of evidence suggest this
34 extranuclear pathway of action of T_3 may be involved in thermogenesis (review, Wrutniak-Cabello et al.
35 2001).

36 **7.5.2 Development of Thermoregulation**

37 551. Avian embryos initially produce only essential heat and the time of initiation of thermoregulatory
38 responses differs in precocial and altricial birds. Precocial chicks show thermoregulatory responses during
39 the perihatch period, altricials first showing thermoregulatory responses days or weeks after hatching.
40 During early thermoregulatory development it is difficult to distinguish between obligatory and regulatory
41 heat because this distinction is based on the animal having established a homeothermic resting metabolic
42 rate. In the period when thermoregulation is developing, resting metabolic rate (obligatory heat) changes
43 with increases in the stable body temperature the bird can maintain at a given age. As the bird's body mass
44 increases (improved surface to volume ratio for heat conservation), its insulatory feather cover expands the
45 length of the thermoneutral zone (the range of ambient temperatures where metabolic rate is basal). The

1 longer the thermoneutral zone, the lower the critical temperature at which regulatory heat will be required,
2 so older chicks have less need for regulatory heat production. Likewise, adult birds will require even less
3 regulatory heat production in any given set of temperature conditions than will chicks. The development
4 of thermoregulation in altricial and precocial chicks has been reviewed by Visser (1998) and the
5 relationships between the development of thyroid function and the development of thermoregulation have
6 been reviewed by McNabb and Olson (1996) and McNabb et al. (1998).

7 7.5.2.1 *Precocial Species*

8 552. The most detailed information linking thyroid and thermoregulatory development in birds is
9 available for precocial galliform birds, chickens and quail. In these species, much of the increase in
10 metabolic capacity occurs prehatch, i.e. it appears that the acquisition of obligatory heat production occurs
11 during late incubation (review Vleck and Bucher 1998). Some regulatory heat production may be present
12 in late embryonic life; chicken embryos near the end of incubation show an increased resistance to cooling
13 or transient increases in heat production with cooling (review Visser 1998). Two studies suggest that these
14 metabolic responses may be due to the increasing plasma thyroid hormones present at this time (section
15 7.1.4.1); 16.5-day chicken embryos increase plasma T_4 in response to cooling (Thommes et al. 1988), and
16 chicken embryos treated with thiourea do not show the metabolic responses to cooling (Tazawa et al.
17 1989). However, it should be noted that in many studies precocial embryos have not shown metabolic
18 responses to cooling (review Visser 1998). Precocial hatchlings characteristically show strong metabolic
19 responses to cooling in association with the time of the perihatch peaks in plasma T_4 and T_3 . Further
20 evidence of the role of thyroid hormones in these thermogenic responses is that inhibition of thyroid
21 function by goitrogens interferes with or eliminates these thermogenic responses (Freeman 1970, 1971).
22 The increase in circulating T_3 and the T_3/T_4 ratio during the perihatch period is closely associated with the
23 initiation of thermogenic responses at this time. These increases in circulating T_3 result from increased
24 deiodination of T_4 to T_3 and decreased degradation of T_3 (section 7.1.4.6). Increases in hepatic T_4 to T_3
25 conversion are stimulated within hours after cold exposure in young chickens (3-5 weeks of age). These
26 deiodinase responses appear to be inherent liver responses because they are independent of HPT and
27 growth hormone axis control, i.e., they are present in thyroidectomized and hypophysectomized as well as
28 control birds (Rudas and Pethes 1984, 1986). Thyroid function in precocial birds other than galliforms has
29 not been studied in the context of the development of thermoregulation.

30 7.5.2.2 *Altricial Species*

31 553. Altricial embryos and early posthatch young are essentially poikilothermic, i.e. their body
32 temperature approximates that of the environment and they do not show increases in metabolism in
33 response to decreases in temperature. Altricial chicks develop thermoregulation at ages ranging from
34 about 1 to 3 weeks posthatch depending on their "position" on the altricial-precocial spectrum (review,
35 Visser 1998; Dawson and Whittow 2000). The pattern of circulating thyroid hormone development has
36 been studied in several altricial species and is generally correlated with the pattern of thermoregulatory
37 development (McNabb and Olson 1996). In brief, plasma thyroid hormones are extremely low in embryos
38 and early posthatch life, then increase gradually to reach a plateau by the time the birds are attaining
39 homeothermy (section 7.1.4.1). HPT axis maturation in altricial birds occurs posthatch, so the linking of
40 the axis components involved in the relaying of a hypothalamic signal initiated by cold exposure is not
41 present until several days after hatch (doves; McNichols and McNabb 1988). Essentially all of the studies
42 linking thyroid function to thermoregulation in altricial species are correlative (review, McNabb and Olson
43 1996).

1 7.5.3 *Lipogenesis*

2 554. Thyroid hormone stimulates lipogenesis in mammals and the amplified response of malic
3 enzyme, one of the lipogenic enzymes, is well studied in both mammals and birds (section 7.2.2.6).
4 Studies of lipogenesis in relation to feeding regimes and T₃ effects in broiler chickens indicate complex
5 responses of this system to thyroid hormone status and diet (e.g., Rosebrough 1999; Rosebrough and
6 McMurtry 2003).

7 7.6 **Assay Methods for Assessing Thyroid Disruption in Birds**

8 7.6.1 *Overview of Experimental Methods*

9 555. The published studies on thyroid disruption in birds have used two categories of endpoints: (1)
10 endocrine variables related to thyroid function or its HPT axis control and (2) target organ endpoints
11 related to the developmental effects of thyroid hormones (McNabb In press). This section will be
12 organized according to those categories and will focus on the sensitivity of different methods for
13 demonstrating thyroid disruption and its downstream effects. The presentation of the work will be in the
14 context of known mechanisms of chemical action that depress thyroid function and that are consistent with
15 the effects of these chemicals in well controlled laboratory tests. It should be noted that in a number of
16 cases, studies have reported that some data on thyroid variables suggest increased thyroid function,
17 especially at the low ranges of the chemicals used. These data are too limited to determine if these
18 apparent stimulatory effects should be categorized as evidence of thyroid disruption or whether they reflect
19 transient overshoots in circulating hormones as part of the compensatory responses of the HPT axis. Some
20 examples of field studies will be cited, but in general field studies have not linked chemical exposure,
21 thyroid alterations and other endpoints in a way that allows evaluation of the effectiveness of methods for
22 thyroid disruption screening or testing.

23 7.6.2 *Thyroid and HPT Axis Endpoints*

24 7.6.2.1 *Circulating T₄ and T₃*

25 556. Measurement of circulating concentrations of thyroid hormones is the key indicator of whole
26 body exposure and thus would seem to be the best measurement of organismal thyroid status. In human
27 clinical medicine free-T₄ (fT₄) concentrations are used and they are typically supplemented by TSH
28 measurements to provide information about HPT axis activation. Concentrations of fT₄ rather than total T₄
29 are preferred because the free fraction of hormone is considered to be that part available to tissues and
30 because fT₄ concentrations are typically independent of hormone binding protein changes that occur in
31 some physiological states. Some of the categorical problems/considerations that need to be taken into
32 account in using hormone concentrations for assessing thyroid disruption in mammals have been discussed
33 by DeVito et al. (1999). In birds, almost all of the available information is on total thyroid hormone
34 concentrations.

35 557. In general, much of the data on circulating thyroid hormone concentrations in birds in relation to
36 exposure to chemicals thought to alter thyroid function are highly variable and do not appear to give clear
37 information about thyroid disruption. In rats, exposure to PCBs causes marked decreases in plasma T₄ and
38 T₃ (see for e.g., Barter and Klaassen 1992a,b,1994). In contrast, a variety of laboratory and field studies in
39 birds give much more equivocal and often inconsistent results (review, Scanes and McNabb 2003). Thus,
40 in many of these studies one cannot tell whether the chemical is affecting thyroid function or whether the
41 effect is obscured by variability in the circulating hormones. Studies of perchlorate exposure (perchlorate
42 competitively inhibits thyroidal iodide uptake) in bobwhite quail have been used to compare the sensitivity
43 of circulating thyroid hormone concentrations, thyroid gland weights and thyroid gland hormone content.

1 These studies showed circulating hormones to be the most variable measurement and to be the least
2 sensitive indicator of altered thyroid function (McNabb et al. 2004a,b). At the lower and mid range
3 concentrations of perchlorate, both high and low hormone concentrations were observed in different
4 individuals and from experiment to experiment. It seems likely that these variable responses reflect cyclic
5 patterns of circulating hormone changes reflecting HPT axis responses. In brief, with initial exposure to
6 perchlorate, plasma hormone concentrations will decrease, leading to increased TSH stimulation which in
7 turn will increase hormone release from hormone stores in the gland, thereby restoring euthyroid levels of
8 circulating hormone. The increased TSH also will stimulate thyroid gland growth and functional capacity
9 so at low perchlorate exposure levels this may partially compensate for the initial effects of perchlorate.
10 However, if exposure continues, circulating hormone concentrations may again decrease and the cycle may
11 repeat. This type of cyclic response pattern of circulating thyroid hormones, including times when
12 circulating hormones overshoot in a positive direction, is known in iodine deficiency in humans (Delange
13 and Ermans 1996) and in perchlorate-exposed rats (York et al. 2001). It seems likely that the large
14 hormone stores in the thyroid, a feature unique to this endocrine gland, play an important role in setting up
15 such cyclic patterns.

16 558. The use of fecal hormone assays to measure thyroid hormones has potential as a non-invasive
17 technique for assessing thyroid disruption in some wild species, especially endangered ones. However,
18 these assays are likely to be more variable than plasma measurements and in addition will have all the
19 same potential problems (e.g. diurnal variations, food related differences, etc.).

20 7.6.2.2 *Thyroid Mass and Histology*

21 559. Historically, thyroid mass has been used as an indicator of HPT axis activation (resulting from
22 low circulating thyroid hormones) in a number of contexts in avian endocrinology. In laboratory studies of
23 ammonium perchlorate (bobwhite quail and mallard ducks) and in herring gulls exposed to PCBs in the
24 field, thyroid mass and circulating T₄ are of approximately equal sensitivity for detecting decreases in
25 thyroid function (McNabb et al. 2003; McNabb et al. 2004a,b; McNabb, 2005).

26 560. Although alterations in thyroid histology, resulting from increased TSH stimulation associated
27 with HPT axis activation, are regularly used as indicators of altered thyroid function in mammalian studies
28 (DeVito et al. 1999), this type of assessment has received little use in birds. However, thyroid gland
29 weight and histopathology were used to provide evidence of thyroid disruption in herring gulls collected
30 from Great Lakes sites polluted with PCBs between the mid 1970s and the early 1990s (Moccia et al.
31 1986). Gulls at the high PCB sites had thyroidal microfollicular hyperplasia, as well as thyroid
32 hypertrophy compared to gulls collected at the reference site in the Bay of Fundy. Although the lower
33 iodine availability in the Great Lakes, compared to the marine environment of the reference site, could be a
34 confounding factor in these studies, evidence from other studies suggests that this was not the key factor
35 altering thyroid mass or histology (Moccia et al. 1986).

36 7.6.2.3 *Thyroid Hormone Content*

37 561. Thyroidal T₄ content measurements, which have not previously been used as an index of thyroid
38 function, are a much more sensitive index of decreased thyroid function than either plasma thyroid
39 hormones or thyroid gland weight in bobwhite quail chicks exposed to ammonium perchlorate for two
40 weeks (McNabb et al. 2004a). In this study thyroidal hormone content revealed decreased thyroid function
41 at ≥ 0.05 ppm, thyroid gland weight indicated decreases at ≥ 500 ppm and plasma T₄ indicated decreases at
42 $\geq 1,000$ ppm. Preliminary studies with mallard ducks indicate the same ranking of these variables with
43 respect to detecting thyroid function (McNabb et al. 2003) and studies of field caught herring gulls exposed
44 to PCBs in the Great Lakes also support this pattern (McNabb and Fox 2003).

1 7.6.2.4 *Deiodinase Activity*

2 562. Exposure to commercial PCB mixtures (Aroclors) decreases hepatic 5'D I activity and increases
3 brain 5'D II activity in laboratory rats (Morse et al. 1993, 1996; Raasmaja et al. 1996). In chicken embryos
4 from eggs dosed with 6.7 ppm Aroclor 1242, hepatic 5'D I activity just before hatch was significantly
5 decreased; Aroclor 1254 at the same dose did not alter hepatic 5'D I (Gould et al. 1999). Brain 5'D II
6 activity in herring gulls exposed to PCBs in the Great Lakes showed no relationship to site PCB exposure
7 (Fowler 2001). Thus, based on these two studies in birds, hepatic 5'D I activity may have promise for
8 detecting thyroid disruption. Tests of the responsiveness of brain 5'D II in relation to a different level of
9 thyroid disruption need to be performed.

10 7.6.2.5 *Transthyretin and Free Thyroid Hormone Concentrations*

11 563. Some chemicals, e.g. certain hydroxylated PCBs competitively displace T₄ from mammalian
12 TTR *in vitro* (McKinney et al. 1985; Cheek et al. 1999) and there is some evidence that this is important in
13 decreasing thyroid function in rats (Brouwer and Van den Berg 1996). However, in birds, transthyretin
14 also binds T₃ and with higher affinity than T₄ (Chang et al. 1999). Recently this technique has been used to
15 compare the inhibition, by a number of medical, industrial and agricultural chemicals, of T₃ and rT₃
16 binding to chicken TTR. Most of the chemicals tested (e.g., diethylstilbestrol, pentachlorophenol, ioxynil,
17 dicofol) were effective in competitively displacing T₃ binding from TTR although dicofol showed a
18 biphasic effect, inhibiting T₃ binding at some concentrations and facilitating binding at others (Ishihara et
19 al. 2003). This method also has been used to test for inhibition of T₃ binding to chicken TTR by bisphenol
20 A, nonylphenol and seven chlorinated derivatives of these compounds found in effluents from paper
21 manufacturing plants. Biphenol A and nonylphenol were the most effective competitive inhibitors of T₃
22 binding, and less chlorinated derivatives were poorer competitors than more highly chlorinated ones
23 (Yamauchi et al. 2003).

24 564. When chemicals competitively displace T₄ from TTR binding, presumably this T₄ displacement
25 should increase circulating fT₄ concentrations thereby enhancing T₄ metabolism and excretion. Herring
26 gull plasma from birds at high PCB sites showed a trend toward higher fT₄ concentrations than at the
27 reference site. Surprisingly plasma fT₃ was not altered in relation to PCB exposure (Maher et al. 2002,
28 2003). These data are suggestive of PCB displacement of T₄ from transthyretin at high PCB sites. The
29 opposite pattern was seen in cormorants from a western European site with approximately 2-fold higher
30 PHAHs than the reference site; fT₄ was significantly decreased in these birds (Van den Berg et al. 1994). In
31 contrast, common tern hatchlings from eggs with a 6.4X range of site PCBs showed no significant
32 differences between sites in plasma fT₄ (Murk et al. 1994). Overall, these correlative studies are difficult
33 to interpret and are not convincing that fT₄ measurements are likely to be an effective indicator of thyroid
34 disruption.

35 7.6.2.6 *Receptor Binding Assays and Thyroid Receptor Expression*

36 565. Chemicals that disrupt reproductive endocrine function often act by binding to estrogen or
37 androgen receptors and act as hormone agonists or antagonists. Thus for assessing chemical potential for
38 reproductive disruption, receptor binding and expression assays are powerful tools. In contrast, very few
39 chemicals bind to either mammalian TR (Cheek et al. 1999) or avian TR (Ishihara et al. 2003; Yamauchi et
40 al. 2003) so this technique has little relevance for screening chemicals for thyroid disruption.

41 566. Thyroid receptor binding and receptor expression assays do have utility in basic research on the
42 effects of chemicals. Altered thyroid function is likely to result in receptor up or down regulation in tissues
43 and this may be an important part of the nature of the response to the chemical. Studies of TR cited in

1 sections 7.1.4.6, 7.1.4.7 and 7.2 indicate ways in which these assays could be used to understand the effects
2 of chemicals on thyroid function and thyroid effects on target organs.

3 7.6.2.7 *Altered Hormone Excretion*

4 567. Increased T₄ excretion resulting from the induction of hepatic UDP-GT (which glucuronidates T₄
5 and facilitates its excretion in mammals) is an example of an indirect mechanism that alters thyroid
6 function. Thus, UDP-GT activity could be used as a marker of exposure to certain chemicals with the
7 potential for thyroid disruption (section 7.1.4.8). McCleary (2001) measured UDP-GT in chicken embryos
8 exposed to PCB 126 *in ovo*. However, although there were trends toward decreased hepatic UDP-GT,
9 thyroid function changed little so these studies do not adequately address the usefulness of the technique in
10 assessing thyroid function. Murk et al. (1994) measured hepatic UDP-GT in terns exposed to mixed
11 PHAHs in the environment. They found no significant differences in UDP-GT and no differences in the
12 thyroid variables used in relation to PCB exposures. Thus to date there are no adequate data, based on
13 relationships between UDP-GT activity and differences in thyroid state, for evaluating this type of assay
14 for assessing thyroid disruption in birds.

15 7.6.3 *Target Organ Endpoints*

16 7.6.3.1 *Growth Measures*

17 568. Because thyroid hormones are required for growth in birds (section 7.2.1), body and tissue
18 growth are generally thought to be suitable endpoints for assessing the effects of thyroid disruption.
19 Several studies have measured growth in relation to thyroid disruption in birds exposed to contaminant
20 chemicals in well controlled experiments (see below). Overall, neither hindlimb growth nor body weight
21 seem promising as sensitive indicators of thyroid disruption in precocial embryos or chicks.

22 569. Embryos: Gould et al. (1997) studied the effects of Aroclor 1242, Aroclor 1254, or PCBs 54, 77
23 or 80 introduced into eggs and measured pituitary GH content, body mass, femur length and thyroid
24 hormones in chicken embryos from those eggs on day 17 of the 21-day incubation period. They also
25 measured plasma GH and IGF but found no effects of any treatment on these growth-related hormones. If
26 body weight and femur length are useful indicators of decreased thyroid function, then they should be
27 positively associated with decreases in thyroid function. At the highest dose of Aroclor 1242 (6.7 ppm)
28 both plasma T₄ and body weight tended to be decreased and femur length was significantly decreased. The
29 highest dose of Aroclor 1254 (6.7 ppm) did not affect thyroid hormones yet both body weight and femur
30 length were significantly decreased. One individual PCB congener (PCB 77) significantly decreased body
31 weight and femur length, significantly increased GH and tended to decrease plasma T₄, but these effects
32 were only at one intermediate dose and there was no consistency to the trends seen at other doses. The
33 other individual congeners used did not show any consistent pattern of effects.

34 570. In a second study, Gould et al. (1999) used the same PCBs and doses but the chicken embryos
35 were sampled at the end of incubation (day 21) when 5'D I activity was high. In this study, the 6.7 ppm
36 dose of Aroclor 1242 significantly decreased plasma T₄, plasma T₃, 5'D, femur length and relative liver
37 weight but not body weight. Aroclor 1254 (6.7 ppm) decreased plasma T₄ and femur length but not plasma
38 T₃, relative liver weight or body weight. None of the individual congeners showed any consistent pattern of
39 effects. Overall these studies show that decreases in femur length are positively associated with decreases
40 in plasma T₄ in some but not all cases.

41 571. Chicks: Studies of the effects of ammonium perchlorate (AP) on thyroid function and growth in
42 bobwhite quail chicks also provide evidence that growth is a relatively insensitive indicator of thyroid
43 disruption. In dose response studies with quail chicks exposed for 8 weeks (beginning a few days after

1 hatch) to a series of AP concentrations up to 4,000 ppm in drinking water, body weight was unaffected and
2 femur and tibia growth were decreased significantly only at the highest (4,000 ppm) AP concentration
3 used. Thyroid gland hypertrophy at concentrations $\geq 1,000$ ppm, decreased plasma T_4 at ≥ 2000 ppm and
4 decreased thyroidal hormone content at $\geq .05$ ppm suggested that growth-related variables are much less
5 sensitive indicators than all other measures of thyroid function that have been tested in birds. It appears
6 that sustained periods of thyroid deficiency are required before body and skeletal growth are affected in
7 these young precocial birds (McNabb et al. 2004a).

8 *7.6.3.2 Feather Characteristics*

9 572. Thyroid hormones are critical to feather replacement and feather abnormalities are associated
10 with altered thyroid function. In addition, changes in estrogen and in the thyroid:estrogen hormone ratios
11 play a role in the timing of molt (section 7.3.4). Thus, since PCB exposure has sometimes been associated
12 with decreased thyroid function, molt and plumage characteristics might be a suitable endpoint for
13 assessing downstream effects of PCBs. Quinn et al. (2002) tested this idea in American kestrels exposed to
14 Aroclor 1242. The highest dose used was one reported to disrupt reproduction, the birds were dosed from
15 the beginning of egg laying until the postnuptial molt was complete (6 months) and plasma was collected
16 for hormone analyses weekly for 5 weeks postmolt. There were no effects of the Aroclor 1242 treatment
17 on plumage color or reflectance or on plasma estradiol concentrations. In females, plasma T_4 was
18 significantly decreased at the highest dose compared to controls at only one of the 5 weeks. In males, there
19 were no significant changes in plasma T_4 but concentrations tended to decrease. Unfortunately the lack of
20 significant, consistent thyroid hormone effects from the PCB treatment in this study do not allow any
21 judgments of the usefulness of feather characteristics as an indicator of thyroid disruption.

22 *7.6.3.3 Expression of Target Organ Developmental Genes*

23 573. Alterations in the expression of target organ genes or translation of their proteins that are under
24 the control of thyroid hormones, when correlated with known anatomical, physiological or metabolic
25 effects, can provide information about the consequences of thyroid disruption. Currently, such endpoints
26 in the developing central nervous system are the focus of a great deal of research (Chapter 4) in mammals
27 but have received little if any attention in birds.

28 *7.6.3.4 Tissue Differentiation in Target Organs*

29 574. Avian embryonic pelvic cartilages, in which cartilage differentiation events are known to be
30 responsive to T_3 , may be a useful model for evaluating target organ effects of thyroid disruption (section
31 7.2.2.2). Likewise, the techniques that have recently been used to follow neuronal turnover, cell
32 differentiation and apoptosis in relation to hormone effects in the vocal center regions of songbird brains
33 (Tekumalla et al. 2002; section 7.2.2.1) seem to be potentially useful techniques for determining how
34 thyroid disruption alters brain development in young animals. However, techniques of these types have
35 not been utilized in the context of chemically induced thyroid disruption.

36 *7.6.3.5 Brain Morphometrics*

37 575. Exposure to dioxins and dioxin-like compounds is associated with the development of grossly
38 asymmetrical brains in domestic and wild bird species (Henshel et al. 1997a,b; Henshel 1998; section
39 7.2.2.1). It seems likely that thyroid disruption is playing a role in this effect although measurements of
40 thyroid function were not made in these studies. Evaluation of the relationships between thyroid disruption
41 and brain morphometry should be evaluated as possible methods for the assessment of thyroid disruption
42 effects on a key target organ, the brain.

1 7.6.3.6 *Behavioral Tests*

2 576. Although alterations in specific reproductive behaviors may have merit for revealing disruption
3 of reproductive hormones, no specific set of behaviors linked to thyroid function are known. Thus,
4 behavioral alterations associated with thyroid disruption are likely to be non-specific effects resulting from
5 altered brain architecture and function during development. A number of behavioral tests have been used
6 in mammals (DeVito et al. 1999) but not in birds. One specific area that might be promising is behaviors
7 related to hearing (or direct tests of hearing) because thyroid deficiencies are known to permanently alter
8 the development of hearing in mammals (Goldey et al. 1995a,b; 1996a,b).

9 7.6.3.7 *Photorefractory Induction/Maintenance*

10 577. Although thyroid hormones are important in photorefractoriness, there are variations in the
11 responses seen in different species, differences between temperate vs. tropical birds, and delays in timing
12 between thyroid effects on the higher parts of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis and reproductive
13 system effects (section 7.3.1.1). In addition, thyroid hormones are interacting with gonadal steroids and
14 other hormones in their effects on reproductive timing. Thus, the complexity of this system argues against
15 it being useful in assessing thyroid disruption.

16 7.6.4 *Recommended Assay Protocols*

17 7.6.4.1 *The Avian Two-Generation Toxicity Assay (EPA DRP Contract # 68-W-01-023; 2003)*

18 578. This includes a number of thyroid-relevant endpoints that will be measured in parental or
19 subsequent generations of birds. The exposure of hens (parental generation) to chemicals will ensure that
20 if transfer of the chemical to eggs occurs, embryos will be exposed *in ovo*. Secondly, the exposure of half
21 of the F1 chicks to the chemical will allow separation of pre- and posthatching effects. The thyroid-
22 relevant endpoints in this assay are listed in Table 7-1 below. The first four endpoints (plasma/serum
23 thyroid hormones, plasma/serum TSH, thyroid weight, and thyroid histology) are intended to detect thyroid
24 disruption, and the next two (bone length measurements and skeletal X-rays) are addressed to target organ
25 effects of altered thyroid function. The final endpoint listed (plasma steroids) presumes a relationship
26 between plasma/serum steroid and thyroid hormones. However, such a relationship is not documented in
27 the avian literature. The two endpoints listed in the Avian Two-Generation assay that are most promising
28 with respect to sensitive detection of thyroid alterations are plasma/serum TSH and thyroid histology.
29 However, antibodies are not available for measuring TSH in birds. Thyroid histology procedures for avian
30 studies have not been standardized, nor has the sensitivity of this endpoint been investigated. Thyroid
31 histology is a relatively-to-very sensitive endpoint for detecting HPT axis activation in mammals, so it is
32 likely to be of similar sensitivity in birds.

33 579. The second section of Table 7-1 addresses other endpoints that have been used or suggested in
34 other documents to be useful in these assays. Based on the available information, thyroid gland hormone
35 content is the most promising because it is very sensitive to altered thyroid function (section 7.6.2.3) and it
36 is less labor-intensive than other potentially sensitive endpoints such as histological evaluations. The other
37 endpoints listed in this section of the table are either very insensitive or they require considerable
38 development to determine their sensitivity and practicality.

39 580. Endpoints that measure the effects of thyroid alterations on target organ endpoints have been very
40 limited and mostly confined to indicators of growth. In general these endpoints are useful only if birds
41 have experienced sustained organismal hypothyroidism (section 7.6.3.1). Biochemical and molecular
42 techniques that measure endpoints associated with the effects of thyroid alterations on differentiation offer
43 promise, but these techniques have not been developed for avian assays. Behavioral assays also offer

1 promise as noninvasive techniques that do not require animal sacrifice. However, there is no available
2 information about the efficacy or sensitivity of these techniques.

3 581. A wide variety of possible endpoints are listed in Table 7-2 below. To date, the most sensitive
4 endpoint for detecting altered thyroid function in birds is the measurement of thyroid gland hormone
5 content, of which >95% is T₄ (sections 7.6.2.1 through 7.6.2.3). This measurement capitalizes on a unique
6 feature of thyroid glands, namely their capacity to store large amounts of thyroid hormone. This
7 measurement detects alterations in function before changes are severe enough to alter organismal-level
8 thyroid function (i.e., before the body as a whole is exposed to sustained decreases in plasma thyroid
9 hormones). In addition, the measurement of thyroidal hormone content is less labor-intensive and more
10 easily quantified than histological assessments, which, based on studies in mammals, also may be very
11 sensitive endpoints.

12 582. Thyroid gland weights are the second most sensitive assay currently available for birds, at least
13 until plasma TSH assays are developed. Plasma thyroid hormone measurements are very insensitive
14 indicators of altered thyroid function. Plasma hormone concentrations are highly variable, probably
15 because of cyclic patterns of HPT axis responses as the system attempts to compensate for alterations in
16 thyroid function partly by the release of thyroidal hormone stores and partly by increased gland function
17 (section 7.6.2.1).

18 583. As mentioned above, at present there are no measurements/assays of downstream target organ
19 effects that have been shown to accurately reflect the final effects of thyroid disruption in birds. Body and
20 hindlimb growth measurements are very insensitive. Differentiation processes appear to be promising
21 candidates for the development of endpoint measurements, e.g., cartilage to bone differentiation processes
22 in pelvic cartilages from avian embryos have been shown to respond to T₃, and there are a number of ways
23 in which their differentiation could be assessed. Molecular and cellular differentiation events in central
24 nervous system, heart, or skeletal muscle development also have promise. The investigations in these
25 latter areas are developing more quickly in mammalian studies than in birds, but it appears that many of
26 these events are sufficiently alike in birds and mammals that the same assays can be used in both.

27 584. In summary, the sensitivity of the Avian Two-Generation Assay for detecting thyroid disruption
28 in birds could be improved by the addition of measurements of thyroid gland hormone content.
29 Comparative studies of thyroid gland hormone content and thyroid histology are needed to determine
30 whether histology is more or less sensitive than measurements of thyroid gland hormone content. With
31 respect to the effects of thyroid disruption on target organs, there are currently no sensitive assays that have
32 been developed for use in birds. Biochemical or molecular endpoints indicative of alterations in target
33 tissue differentiation seem most promising for the development of new assays.

34 7.6.4.2 *Embryo One-Generation Assay*

35 585. Measurements of a variety of reproductive endpoints in hatchlings exposed to contaminants *in*
36 *ovo* have been proposed as screening and testing assays. Studies of the effects of estradiol and other
37 potential reproductive toxicants in this type of assay are currently in progress (personal communication,
38 M.A. Ottinger). In these studies the chemical is introduced into the egg early in incubation, half of the
39 hatchlings are sampled and the remaining half are reared and sampled at a later time. The endpoints to be
40 measured are indicators of reproductive endocrine disruption. However, the effects of chemicals on the
41 development of thyroid function could be evaluated concurrently by the addition of measurements of
42 thyroid gland hormone content or thyroid histology (see discussion above). The other endpoints
43 commonly used to reflect altered thyroid function probably would not be useful unless embryos and chicks
44 were sampled at several stages because subtle differences in maturation can markedly increase endpoint
45 variability when only a single sampling time is used. For precocial species (Japanese or bobwhite quail, or

1 mallard ducks) thyroid function undergoes considerable maturation during embryonic life, so sampling
2 either prior to the perihatch period or shortly after hatching should allow effective detection of thyroid
3 disruption. In contrast, altricial birds have little thyroid development until some time after hatch so they
4 would need to be sampled later in development. The available literature is not adequate for evaluating
5 whether this type of embryo exposure assay would be more sensitive for screening or testing than the
6 measurement of thyroid endpoints within the Two-Generation Assay. However, an evaluation of embryo
7 assays seems warranted because they could potentially require relatively short studies for thyroid
8 screening.

Table 7-1 Existing or Potential Assays in Birds

Assay Name	Species	Major Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Status of Assay	
				Advantages	Disadvantages
Avian Two-Generation Assay	Bobwhite or Japanese quail, Mallard ducks	Plasma/serum T ₄ and T ₃	Organismal level thyroid function may affect differentiation of target organs/tissues including CNS, growth	Doesn't require sacrifice. Relatively inexpensive, easily validated.	Plasma T ₄ and T ₃ , highly variable due to cyclic, compensatory responses.
		Plasma/serum TSH	HPT axis activation resulting from feedback of altered thyroid hormones.	Doesn't require sacrifice. Relatively inexpensive, easily validated.	TSH assays not available.
		Thyroid weight	HPT axis activation resulting from feedback of altered thyroid hormones.	Simple, quick, inexpensive.	Relatively insensitive, variation in dissection, requires sacrifice.
		Thyroid histology	HPT axis activation resulting from feedback of altered thyroid hormones.	Potentially very sensitive but details of sensitivity have not been documented.	Relatively labor intensive, has received little use in avian thyroid studies.
		Bone length measurements	Target organ effects of decreased thyroid function during skeletal development.	Simple, quick, inexpensive.	Not well investigated. Variable results from different studies. Difficult to standardize measurement techniques.
		Skeletal X-rays	Target organ effects of decreased thyroid function during skeletal development.	Should reduce variability in measurements.	Has not been used in published studies.
		Plasma steroids	Undefined relationship.	Doesn't require sacrifice, relatively inexpensive, easily validated.	No systematic investigations indicating relationship to thyroid function.

Assay Name	Species	Major Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Status of Assay	
				Advantages	Disadvantages
Other endpoint measurements not included in current assays	Bobwhite or Japanese quail, Mallard ducks.	Thyroid gland hormone content of T ₄ and T ₃ .	Depletion of gland hormone stores due to release to maintain euthyroid circulating levels.	Very sensitive, effects appear early and at lower exposure levels than revealed by other methods. Has not been validated but validation should be straightforward	Requires sacrifice.
		Thyroid peroxidase.	HPT axis activation resulting from feedback of altered thyroid hormones.	Potentially sensitive. Validation should be straightforward.	Requires sacrifice. No avian assays available.
		Body weight	Indirect thyroid hormone effects on target organs.	Very easy, very inexpensive. Doesn't require sacrifice.	Extremely insensitive.
		Neurobehavioral tests	Thyroid hormone effects on nervous system development.	Potentially sensitive, doesn't require sacrifice.	No avian assays have been tested.
		Cold stress tests	Thyroid hormone effects on thermoregulatory ability.	Likely to be very insensitive. Doesn't require sacrifice.	No avian assays have been tested.

Table 7-2 Points of Thyroid Disruption in Birds

Disruption or Evaluation Site	Endpoints of Interest	Target Effects of Disruption	Assay Availability	Status of Assay
Organismal thyroid status: circulating hormones	Serum/plasma T ₄ , T ₃	Organismal thyroid status affecting all target organs/tissues (developmental and metabolic effects);	Yes	RIAs and ELISAs; in common use.
HPT axis activation	Serum/plasma TSH	Reflects HPT axis feedback effects from altered serum/plasma T ₄ and T ₃ due to alterations in thyroid gland function or hormone turnover.	No	No available avian antibodies; heterologous antibodies don't cross-react.
HPT axis activation	Thyroid gland weight	Reflects HPT axis feedback effects from altered serum/plasma T ₄ and T ₃ due to alterations in thyroid gland function or hormone turnover.	Yes	Requires some training; consistent trimming of glands during dissection.
HPT axis activation	Thyroid gland histology	Reflects HPT axis feedback effects from altered serum/plasma T ₄ and T ₃ due to alterations in thyroid gland function or hormone turnover.	Yes	Not validated/standardized as a technique for avian thyroid studies.
Thyroid gland: iodide uptake	Na-I symporter	Decreased thyroid gland uptake of iodide resulting in decreased hormone synthesis.	Yes	Radiiodide uptake.
Thyroid gland: hormone content	Thyroidal T ₄ and T ₃ content	Altered thyroid hormone stores. Sensitive to release of stored hormones to maintain serum/plasma concentrations when hormone synthesis or turnover is decreased.	Yes	Used in avian thyroid research. Not validated across different laboratories.
Thyroid gland: TPO	TPO	Altered thyroid peroxidase activity; effects on thyroid hormone synthesis.	Yes	Has not been used or validated for avian thyroid studies.
Target tissues: hormone supply	Binding protein effects on free hormones	Enhanced free hormone concentrations (and consequent increased hormone turnover) resulting from competitive displacement of hormones from binding proteins by contaminant chemicals.	No	Assays could be developed, but may have limited utility sensitivity.
Target tissues: receptor binding	T ₃ receptors	Altered hormone action. Few chemicals bind to thyroid receptors so these measurements are of minor relevance to thyroid disruption.	Yes	Receptor binding assays.
Target tissues: growth	Body or organ growth	Altered body or organ weights or skeletal dimensions.	Yes	Requires some training for consistency of measurement.

Disruption or Evaluation Site	Endpoints of Interest	Target Effects of Disruption	Assay Availability	Status of Assay
Target tissues: brain morphometrics	Brain morphometrics	Altered development of brain regions.	Yes	Not definitively linked to thyroid effects; could be reflecting direct effects on CNS.
Target tissues: development	Markers of tissue differentiation.	Altered tissue differentiation in central nervous system, muscle or skeletal tissues. Could include gene expression assays.	No	Assays used in mammals, have not been used in birds.
Target tissues: metabolism	Metabolism (oxygen consumption)	Altered metabolism in adults or altered thermoregulatory development in young birds.	Yes	Likely to be too insensitive to be useful.
Target tissues: deiodinases	Brain 5'D II activity	Central nervous system regulation of tissue T ₃ concentrations may reflect responses to alterations in circulating thyroid hormone concentrations.	Yes	Sensitivity unknown for use as a screening tool.
Target tissues: molting and feather characteristics	Altered feather replacement	Disruption of hormonal control of the molting process.	No	Limited studies available suggest assays would be of limited utility and low sensitivity.
Target tissues: behavior	Altered sensory and motor performance	Altered central nervous system development reflected in behavior.	No	Tests of behaviors dependent on sensory or motor functions known to be thyroid responsive during development.
Thyroid hormone excretion	Phase II liver transformation enzymes; UDP-GT	Increased T ₄ excretion resulting from contaminant induction of uridine diphosphate glucuronosyltransferase activity, i.e. increase in T ₄ glucuronidation which enhances excretion in bile.	Yes	Assays not validated for evaluating contaminant effects, seem unlikely to be sensitive.

8.0 SUMMARY AND IMPLICATIONS

1

2 586. Thyroid hormones are essential for normal development in mammals, birds, amphibians, and
3 fishes. Therefore, chemicals in the environment that interfere with the ability of thyroid hormones to play
4 their normal role in development could have devastating effects on wildlife or human populations, and on
5 individuals that make up those populations. Considering the role of thyroid hormones in development, it is
6 important to construct screens and tests for potential thyroid toxicants in any endocrine disrupter screening
7 and testing program. These screens and tests should adequately capture the range of points within the
8 thyroid endocrine system that may be disrupted by these toxicants. A central goal of this DRP is to review
9 the current literature on thyroid endocrinology in mammals, birds, amphibians, and fish; to review and
10 evaluate current screens and tests under consideration by various committees charged with developing a
11 comprehensive battery that will evaluate chemicals for thyroid disruption within the context of this
12 literature (see Table 8-1 below); and to make recommendations to consider additional assays or endpoints
13 that address specific weaknesses in the current assays.

14 587. Several important features of the thyroid system are conserved across all taxa. The structure of
15 T_4 and T_3 is the same in all taxa, as is the mechanism by which they are synthesized. Moreover, T_4 is the
16 principal hormone secreted from the thyroid gland, and T_3 is the most hormonally active form in the tissue.
17 Peripheral conversion of T_4 to T_3 is responsible for controlling tissue sensitivity to thyroid hormones in all
18 vertebrates. Thus, blood levels of T_4 represent a measure of thyroid function, and blood levels of T_3
19 represent a measure of peripheral deiodination of T_4 . Because some animals are very small (e.g.,
20 amphibian larvae, flounder larvae), it may not always be practical to measure blood levels of hormones.
21 Therefore, it may be necessary to develop and validate methods that utilize tissue for hormone
22 measurements.

23 588. The functional interactions among levels of the HPT axis also are similar among vertebrates. The
24 hypothalamus controls the pituitary, which controls the thyroid gland. Negative feedback of thyroid
25 hormones controls the hypothalamic-pituitary axis. However, in amphibians – at least during
26 metamorphosis – the hypothalamic peptide responsible for pituitary-thyroid activity is not the same as in
27 other vertebrates. Thus, while the general functionality of the system is the same among the vertebrates,
28 there are differences in specific molecules that must be considered.

29 589. Thyroid hormone does not regulate the same developmental or physiological endpoints in all
30 organs within a single animal, and the same is true in the same organ across all vertebrates. Thus, thyroid
31 hormones control events in the metamorphosing amphibian that are likely to be different in human
32 development. However, within the context of thyroid toxicology, these different endpoints can be viewed
33 as ways of testing the hypothesis that a specific chemical can interfere with thyroid hormone action. For
34 example, the drug propylthiouracil (PTU) can reduce blood levels of thyroid hormone in both amphibians
35 and in mammals. However, PTU-induced reductions in blood levels of thyroid hormone will not affect the
36 same endpoints in the two species, but will similarly be indicative of an antithyroid agent.

37 590. All known thyroid toxicants have been identified by their ability to alter serum levels of thyroid
38 hormones (Brucker-Davis, 1998) because this is currently the only definition of thyroid toxicity. It has
39 been reasonably argued that serum concentrations of thyroid hormones should be an indicator of all thyroid

1 toxicants (DeVito, et al., 1999). Hormone levels will reveal thyroid toxicants that interfere with thyroid
2 function (by any mechanism), thyroid hormone metabolism (by any mechanism), or TR activation (in
3 principle). For example, chemicals that inhibit thyroperoxidase would reduce T₄ synthesis and would
4 suppress serum T₄. Likewise, chemicals that increase thyroid hormone metabolism and clearance from
5 serum (e.g., UDPGT inducers) would cause a reduction in serum T₄ or at least an increase in serum TSH
6 (to maintain normal T₄ levels). Finally, chemicals that interfere with TR activation should alter the
7 negative feedback action of thyroid hormone at the hypothalamus and pituitary, thereby causing a change
8 in serum thyroid hormone levels. Thus, hormone levels are and will remain important indicators of thyroid
9 toxicity.

10 591. However, changes in serum hormone concentrations are not, in and of themselves, considered
11 adverse effects. Thus, while an argument can be made for using serum hormone concentrations and
12 thyroid weight/histology as the sole indicators of thyroid toxicity, these endpoints will never contribute
13 significantly to non-cancer risk analysis and these measures will fail to identify chemicals that act by
14 interfering directly with TR action. For example, toxicants that interfere with the TR α isoform may be
15 especially good examples of the described scenario, because the TR α isoform does not contribute
16 significantly to the negative feedback regulation of the pituitary or hypothalamus. Thus, if a compound
17 selectively regulates TR α activity, thyroid hormone levels would not change, but TR α -enriched tissues
18 (e.g., heart) will be significantly affected.

19 592. As reviewed in this document, new research indicates that endpoints can be developed that will
20 likely prove to be sensitive indicators of adverse effects of thyroid hormone insufficiency and of thyroid
21 toxicity. While we await development of new measures for these assays by the scientific community,
22 changes can be made immediately to improve the sensitivity of the current assays. For example,
23 alterations in thyroid hormone levels during the early postnatal period are currently not accounted for in
24 any of the existing assays; these measurements should be incorporated into the screens. Specifically, T₄
25 levels in normal rat pups are in the range of 0.5 to 1.0 $\mu\text{g/dL}$ on postnatal day 4 (Goldey, et al., 1995a,
26 1995b; Zoeller, et al., 2000), rising to 8 to 12 $\mu\text{g/dL}$ on postnatal day 15, then declining to adult levels of
27 approximately 3 $\mu\text{g/dL}$ by postnatal day 21. Thus, chemicals that affect serum hormone levels on P15, but
28 not on P21, would not be captured in an experimental protocol in which P21 was the only time that serum
29 thyroid hormone levels were measured. Incidentally, the radioimmunoassay used extensively in
30 toxicological research is a commercial kit based on human serum and calibrated for human serum T₄ levels
31 that are slightly higher than for rats. This kit has a lowest standard of 1 (or in some kits 2) $\mu\text{g/dL}$. Because
32 serum samples that do not have T₄ levels above that of the lowest standard cannot be interpreted,
33 measurements in the literature should be carefully evaluated because many of these are below the
34 detectability of the assay kit used. Moreover, although the structures of thyroid hormones (T₄ and T₃) are
35 identical among all vertebrates, the composition of the serum differs among animals, which may confound
36 the assay.

37 593. Considering the biology of thyroid hormone action in development, a number of conclusions can
38 be made regarding our ability to develop a cogent battery of screens and tests that would effectively
39 evaluate chemicals for the ability to interfere with thyroid hormone signaling. These conclusions are
40 presented below, but the reader is strongly encouraged to refer to the background information presented in
41 this document used in making these conclusions.

42 **8.1 Conclusions**

43 594. Several important conclusions can be derived from this detailed review paper:

- 44 1. Research published in the past 5 years has clarified important issues germane to thyroid
45 toxicology, and suggests endpoints and assays that should be considered for research and

1 development and, if possible, current or future use in assay protocols (in addition to those initially
2 recommended).

- 3 2. The current *in vivo* screens and tests were originally designed to evaluate toxicant effects on
4 reproduction and development. These protocols can be modified to test for thyroid toxicants by
5 the addition of specific endpoints acquired at specific developmental time points. Although
6 selected EPA and/or OECD protocols are adequate in their dosing regimen and timing of
7 treatment, they will require adaptation for the timing of thyroid endpoint acquisition to effectively
8 evaluate toxicant effects on thyroid hormone action (as mentioned previously).
- 9 3. Current thyroid endpoints of thyroid gland weight and histopathology, serum T₄ and serum TSH,
10 measure only thyroid function and not thyroid hormone action. As reviewed, measures of thyroid
11 weight and histopathology may be interpreted within the context of thyroid cancer, but they
12 cannot be interpreted within the context of “compensatory” responses. Specifically, thyroid
13 hypertrophy may reflect a period of thyroid hormone insufficiency and a reflexive increase in
14 serum TSH at a period of brain development that is sensitive to this degree of thyroid hormone
15 insufficiency.
- 16 4. Thyroid endocrinology and biochemistry are remarkably conserved across vertebrate taxa (as
17 discussed in the beginning of this section).
- 18 5. A significant number of new reagents have become available, including identified genes and
19 antisera, which will better support homologous assay development in non-mammalian vertebrates.

20 8.2 Overall Strategy for Thyroid Screening and Testing

21 595. The following overview includes endpoints and assays considered to be a priority for research
22 and development as well as those available for validation, so that regulatory programs may further develop
23 and/or incorporate those that will be most valuable for their particular purposes. For a specific list of
24 existing or potential future assays see Table 8-1.

25 a. *In Vitro* screening assays

26 *Research and Development:*

27 596. A number of *in vitro* screening assays are described in this DRP. Generally, these fall into two
28 categories—*in vitro* systems that 1) specifically examine receptor binding and activation, and 2) allow
29 observation of the consequences of disrupting specific modes of action. The following *in vitro* assays are
30 in different states of research and development. None of them have been validated for use as screening
31 assays, and all of them need various amounts of development before they could enter into validation.

32 597. *In vitro* thyroid hormone receptor (TR) binding and activation assays are equivalent to estrogen
33 and androgen receptor binding and activation assays. They can be made to accommodate high throughput
34 and can identify thyroid toxicants that interact directly with thyroid hormone receptors. All vertebrates
35 have TRs; their comparative structure and the kinetics of T₃ binding to these TRs are quite similar.
36 Therefore, it is theoretically possible that xenobiotics will bind to all vertebrate TRs with the same
37 characteristics. This needs to be tested before being assumed.

38 598. *In vitro* assays that allow examination of thyroid hormone action may be useful, but certain
39 disadvantages exist. For example, GH₃ cells may be used to detect generalized disruption of TR action in a
40 manner analogous to the ESCREEN for estrogenic/antiestrogenic chemicals. Although this assay may be

1 prone to false positives, it could be used as a tool to prioritize chemicals in conjunction with binding assays
2 because these cells have both TR α and TR β receptors and they respond to T₃ with proliferation.

3 599. Other *in vitro* assays allow the investigator to evaluate the effects of chemicals on specific modes
4 of actions. Most of these assays use cell lines that can address specific modes of action of thyroid
5 disruption. For example, FRTL-5 cells can be used for their ability to concentrate iodide. Purified
6 thyroperoxidase can be used to test for the ability of chemicals to block this enzyme.

7 600. The *in vitro* assays are most useful in exploring specific modes of action, but it would be
8 unrealistic to incorporate *in vitro* tests that cover all possible points of thyroid disruption across taxa into a
9 screening and testing battery—a large battery of *in vitro* tests would have to be assembled to allow
10 chemicals to be tested for all aspects of thyroid toxicity. Thus, it would appear to be most effective to
11 focus on adapting existing *in vivo* assays for thyroid endpoints. As these would be added endpoints to
12 existing assays, little or no increase in animal usage would be required.

13 *Possible Inclusion in Validation at This Time:*

14 601. No *in vitro* assays are currently ready to validate in an existing screening battery. Several of the
15 *in vitro* assays discussed in this document could be considered for validation after a limited amount of
16 research and development.

17 b. *In Vivo* screening assays

18 *Research and Development:*

19 602. In general, the *in vivo* screening assays are relatively short-term treatments of toxicants during
20 peripubertal or adult life stages (e.g., OECD 407 and the male and female pubertal assays). Considering
21 that some thyroid cancer experts believe that thyroid histopathology in rats does not capture endpoints of
22 human relevance, it may be useful to replace this difficult and expensive endpoint with those that are
23 simpler, less costly, and more informative. For example, measuring thyroid gland T₄ content, as proposed
24 by McNabb et al. (2004a, 2004b), may be a more sensitive indicator of TSH stimulation in the face of
25 specific toxicants. Endpoints such as body weight or behavioral activities are affected by severe thyroid
26 hormone insufficiency, but are not likely to be sensitive to small changes in circulating levels of thyroid
27 hormones. There are few other *in vivo* endpoints of thyroid hormone action in adults that are well
28 developed, and research in this area is needed.

29 *Possible Inclusion in Validation at This Time:*

30 603. These assays can provide important information about thyroid toxicants if strategic endpoints are
31 included as described in this document. As described earlier in this chapter, endpoints more relevant to
32 thyroid hormone changes at different life stages, or to changes that occur following exposure to chemicals
33 that alter thyroid hormone levels, could be added to existing *in vivo* assays with little alteration to the
34 number of animals utilized.

35 c. *In Vivo* Tests

36 *Research and Development:*

37 604. The *in vivo* tests include a number of developmental tests such as the OECD prenatal toxicity test
38 or the one- or two-generation reproductive toxicity test. These tests can be modified to include measures
39 of development that may be sensitive biomarkers of thyroid disruption. These future endpoints will likely
40 be measures of histogenesis. There are a number of endpoints associated with neuronal differentiation and

1 migration in the cerebellum and cerebral cortex (during cerebral cortical layering) in the developing brain.
2 These endpoints may be highly sensitive to thyroid hormone insufficiency and would clearly reflect
3 adverse effects. Endpoints for brain development are still progressing and are not yet ready for validation
4 in any regulatory testing program.

5 *Possible Inclusion in Validation at This Time:*

6 605. As described earlier (chapter 4 and chapter 8), additional time points for thyroid hormone
7 measurement could accompany existing tests (such as the two-generation reproduction assay) so that
8 developmental changes in thyroid hormone would be more accurately monitored.

9 *d. Methods to integrate results from multiple species (including Table 8-2 below, showing points of*
10 *disruption across taxa).*

11 606. Interpreting results from several vertebrate taxa will likely require considerable debate. Two key
12 considerations are: 1) different classes of vertebrates, and genera/species within those classes, likely have
13 specific metabolic capacities or other physiological mechanisms that may render them particularly
14 sensitive or insensitive to any one thyroid toxicant; and 2) it is likely that specific chemicals that interfere
15 directly with thyroid hormone signaling will exert these effects across vertebrate taxa; however, the
16 specific effects of thyroid hormone (and disruption) in different taxa will vary. We are just beginning to
17 investigate these issues and we cannot expect to be able to derive broad inferences at this time.

18 **8.3 Implications**

19 607. The goal of this document is to provide a thorough review of the current literature of thyroid
20 endocrinology and a basis for the strategic design of screens and tests to effectively identify environmental
21 thyroid toxicants. The endocrine system is complex, and there are large gaps in our understanding of this
22 system and the role it plays in development and physiology. In addition, because the field of thyroid
23 toxicology has relied so heavily on measures of serum hormone levels and thyroid histopathology, few
24 additional endpoints have been developed as a general screen of thyroid toxicity. Therefore, most of the
25 endpoints described in this document are either unexplored for use in toxicology studies, or have not been
26 validated. Moreover, a reasonably comprehensive review of these endpoints has been provided so that a
27 broad perspective of available endpoints could be realized. The complexity of the endocrine system
28 combined with large data gaps and endpoints uncharacterized in toxicological studies undoubtedly calls for
29 ongoing research and development, as well as frequent re-evaluation and upgrading of the thyroid
30 endpoints and assays used for regulatory purposes.

31 608. Table 8-1 shows existing or potential assays across all four taxa of interest, including advantages
32 and disadvantages. Table 8-2 shows the primary targets of disruption across all four taxa.

Table 8-1 Existing or Potential In vivo and In vitro Assays

Assay Name	Species	Primary Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Advantages	Disadvantages	Additional Endpoints to Consider for Improvement
SCREENING ASSAYS UNDER DEVELOPMENT/VALIDATION						
Pubertal Assays	rat	Total serum T ₄ , TSH, thyroid weight and histology	Changes in circulating levels of TH, hypertrophy or hyperplasia of thyroid follicles	Simple add-on; Changes in TH levels relevant to human; follicular proliferation reflects TSH increase; thyroid histology not sensitive to confounders.	No target organ effects measured; one time hormone measurement; total hormone levels not necessarily adverse; lack of uniform histopathology method.	Time course for TH observations; thyroid gland TH content; possible measurement of serum binding proteins, Tg.
15-Day Adult Male	rat	T ₄ , TSH, thyroid weight and histology	Changes in circulating levels of TH, hypertrophy or hyperplasia of thyroid follicles	Simple add-on; Changes in TH levels relevant to human; follicular proliferation reflects TSH increase; thyroid histology not sensitive to confounders.	No target organ effects measured; one time hormone measurement; total hormone levels not necessarily adverse; lack of uniform histopathology method.	Time course for TH observations; thyroid gland TH content; possible measurement of serum binding proteins, Tg.
OECD 407 28-Day	rat	T ₄ , TSH, thyroid weight and histology	Changes in circulating levels of TH, hypertrophy or hyperplasia of thyroid follicles	Simple add-on; Changes in TH levels relevant to human; follicular proliferation reflects TSH increase; thyroid histology not sensitive to confounders.	No target organ effects measured; one time hormone measurement; total hormone levels not necessarily adverse; lack of uniform histopathology method.	Time course for TH observations; thyroid gland TH content; possible measurement of serum binding proteins, Tg.

Assay Name	Species	Primary Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Advantages	Disadvantages	Additional Endpoints to Consider for Improvement
14-day and 21-day Frog Prometamorphosis Assay (NF stage 51/54-ca. 58)	<i>Xenopus laevis</i>	Hind limb differentiation; T ₄ levels; thyroid gland histology; whole body length; developmental stage.	Normal, delayed, or accelerated morphogenesis from tadpole to frog.	More sensitive than tail resorption alone; more comprehensive than other Tier I screens for thyroid; relatively short; can accommodate other biochemical and molecular biomarkers.	Toxicant metabolism is unknown across taxa; lack of uniform histopathology method.	
ADDITIONAL SCREENING ASSAYS FOR CONSIDERATION						
Flounder metamorphosis assay	Flounder	Transition from sessile to benthic; potential large number of morphological changes associated with metamorphosis (e.g., eye migration)	Normal, delayed, or accelerated morphogenesis from juvenile to adult	Straightforward endpoint.	Does not consider other components of the fish thyroid cascade, such as central T ₄ production (Brain-pituitary-thyroid axis). Relevance to other taxa, especially mammals, is unknown. This assay requires further development and refinement, standardization and validation	
POTENTIAL IN VITRO SCREENING ASSAYS						
In vitro receptor binding	Isolated recombinant receptors from any vertebrate	T ₃ binding to receptor	May be important mechanism by which some toxicants could interfere with thyroid signaling	Solid state binding assays available; low rate of false positive; appropriate for high through-put	Receptor binding not fully characterized as a mechanism; high false negative; no metabolic activation; solubility	

Assay Name	Species	Primary Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Advantages	Disadvantages	Additional Endpoints to Consider for Improvement
Receptor activation using recombinant receptors (from any vertebrate)	Various types of cell lines	Functional assay to define pharmacology	Tissue end organ effects of T ₃	Can determine agonist or antagonist properties; system can be manipulated, optimized, etc.; readily adapted to high through-put	limited metabolic activity; cell wall (yeast)	
Thyroid Peroxidase (TPO) using lactoperoxidase		Iodine organification	Iodine organification	Sensitive; unlikely to produce false positives; <i>In vitro</i> uses fewer animals; could be adapted to high through-put application	No rodent or human TPO available; high false negative due to specificity; only one of many MOAs that affect hormone levels.	
Binding to serum proteins (TTR, TBG)	Rat, human, others by design	Displacement of T ₄ from proteins; potentially reduce serum T ₄ ;	May be a mechanism by which some chemicals cause serum T ₄ reduction; potentially may reduce T ₄ uptake into tissue including brain.	Well-characterized; can be modified for high through-put; may be predictive of chemicals that alter fetal T ₄	Many other MOAs affect serum hormones in addition to this; TTR knock-outs do not support relevance to adverse effects.	
Deiodinase	Frog, fish, possibly mammal	Conversion of T ₄ to T ₃ (outer ring deiodinase) or reverse T ₃ (inner ring deiodination)	Potentially a mechanism by which tissues regulate their sensitivity to thyroid hormone	Well characterized assay; important endpoint for tailored tests	Not a single assay (three types); tissue and species differences in deiodinases	
Glucuronidation	Rat, others as available	T ₄ glucuronidate	T ₄ deactivation, reduction of circulating levels	Well-characterized; <i>in vivo</i> exposure, <i>ex vivo</i> assay; inducible; not as sensitive to diurnal rhythm or stress	Very specific; high false negative; somewhat laborious	

Assay Name	Species	Primary Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Advantages	Disadvantages	Additional Endpoints to Consider for Improvement
GH ₃ cell assay	Rat	Growth/proliferation; normal morphology of cell signals; can be constructed to identify agonist/antagonist	local tissue effect of T ₃	High through-put adaptability; uses fewer animals; can detect agonist or antagonist activity	Specific for TR binding; high false negative	
CURRENT TESTS						
Mammalian one- or two-generation	Rat/ mouse	Currently no thyroid specific endpoints validated; T ₄ /TSH levels, thyroid weight and histopathology being considered as add-on	Currently no thyroid-specific endpoints; hormone levels and histopathology would provide potential measure of thyroid dysfunction during development	Would provide at least some thyroid specific endpoints; provides a postnatal developmental hormone profile; doesn't use additional animals	Does not provide endpoints of hormone action in tissue; no overt measures of adverse effects	(PND4, PND21, Adult) In addition to hormone levels and thyroid histopathology: Serum binding proteins; serum Tg; Thyroid gland hormone content; Cortical lamina (BrdU in utero); cerebellar histology (P5-15); granule cell apoptosis (P5-10); Oligo # of anterior commissure area; heart development.
TESTS CURRENTLY BEING DEVELOPED						
Fish two gen	Fat head minnow, medaka, zebrafish, sheeps-head minnow	T ₄ levels (whole body/serum/tissue), thyroid weight and histopathology	Thyroid status	Non mammalian test; thyroid function effects over time/development stages	May be insensitive to thyroid toxicants; tissue measures may be inaccurate or laborious; few TSH methods (may require development); T ₃ not currently included	TSH, T ₃ measurements; deiodinase assay; gill chloride

Assay Name	Species	Primary Thyroid-Related Endpoints	Target Effects Relevant to the Thyroid System	Advantages	Disadvantages	Additional Endpoints to Consider for Improvement
Avian Two-Generation Assay	Japanese quail	Circulating T ₄ , T ₃ , TSH, thyroid weight, thyroid histology, bone length, skeletal endpoints; thyroid gland hormone content; body weight/growth rate	Developmental profile of thyroid function, assay of thyroid hormone-sensitive tissues (skeleton); HPT axis activation	Doesn't require sacrifice; relatively inexpensive, simple, quick; easily validated; new information indicates gland TH content is sensitive and reliable.	T ₄ and T ₃ are highly variable; no TSH assays; histopath is labor intensive. Body weight very insensitive	
CONSIDERATION FOR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT						
Avian embryo assay	Japanese quail	Toxicant application to external air cell membrane; thyroid endpoints during embryonic development and 1-day chick including gland hormone measurements; histopathology; skeletal x-ray	Developmental endpoints of thyroid function and thyroid hormone action	Developmental times may be more sensitive to thyroid-specific toxicants	Unknown sensitivity to thyroid hormone or thyroid toxicants	
Larval fish assay	Larval fish	Development/growth, hormone content, histopathology				
Flounder metamorphoses assay	Flounder	Transition from sessile to benthic; potential large number of morphological changes associated with metamorphosis (e.g., eye migration)	Normal, delayed, or accelerated morphogenesis from juvenile to adult	Some may be simple and reliable endpoints. Others will require more effort but may be reproducible. Potentially unique assay of TH action on tissues..	Does not consider other components of the fish thyroid cascade, such as central T4 production (Brain-pituitary-thyroid axis). Relevance to other taxa, especially mammals, is unknown. This assay requires further development and refinement, standardization and validation	

Table 8-2 Points of Disruption across Taxa

Primary Target	Mammals (Chapter 3)	Birds (Chapter 7)	Amphibian (Chapter 6)	Fish (Chapter 5)
Thyroid				
NIS inhibition	Thyroid cells in all vertebrates concentrates iodide by the action of (at least) the sodium-iodide symporter (NIS). This protein is homologous in all vertebrates, but the comparative aspects of this protein in different vertebrates has not been well characterized. Therefore, while NIS inhibition is a potentially important point at which thyroid disruption could occur. However, research may show that specific chemicals (e.g., perchlorate) may be more potent in some vertebrates than in others.			
TPO Inhibition	The thyroperoxidase enzyme, similar to NIS, may be different enough among the taxa that it will respond differently to specific EDCs. Further research is required to clarify this issue.			
Effects	The first effect of direct inhibition of thyroid function will be the reduction in thyroid hormone synthesis and secretion. There are a great many variables that differ among vertebrate taxa that will influence this effect. Specifically, differences among vertebrates in serum half-life for thyroid hormones, the storage capacity of the thyroid gland for thyroid hormone, and the relative sensitivity of thyroid hormone synthesis to EDCs acting on the NIS or TPO, will be important to consider when comparing the relative potency of EDCs among taxa.			
Hormone Assays	RIA kits are commercially available for T ₄ , T ₃ , free T ₄ , free T ₃ , and TSH. The T ₄ kit most commonly used (a human serum-based kit) is not well calibrated for T ₄ in rats. Measurement of fT ₄ /fT ₃ are vulnerable to changes in binding proteins and may be invalid. Volumes of serum required for the RIA can be large and therefore difficult to obtain in small animals (pups).	RIAs and ELISAs are in common use for thyroid hormones. Although T ₄ and T ₃ are chemically identical to thyroid hormones in all vertebrates, including humans, serum components may differ among taxa/species such that human kits are not valid. Validation procedures should be instituted. No immunoassay exists for avian TSH, but could be developed. Serum volumes required for multiple assays often limiting.	RIAs and ELISAs are in common use for thyroid hormones. Although T ₄ and T ₃ are chemically identical to thyroid hormones in all vertebrates, including humans, serum components may differ among taxa/species such that human kits are not valid. Validation procedures should be instituted. No immunoassay exists for amphibian TSH, but could be developed. Serum volumes required for multiple assays often limiting. Volumes available for analysis may be low and “whole body” measures may be required.	RIAs and ELISAs are in common use for thyroid hormones. Although T ₄ and T ₃ are chemically identical to thyroid hormones in all vertebrates, including humans, serum components may differ among taxa/species such that human kits are not valid. Validation procedures should be instituted. No immunoassay exists for avian TSH, but could be developed. Serum volumes required for multiple assays often limiting. Volumes available for analysis may be low and “whole body” measures may be required.
	Note: TSH is present as a protein dimmer in the pituitary of all vertebrate taxa. However, this large glycoprotein is different enough among taxa – and even between species within a class – that assays must be tailored for the specific TSH or a closely related one.			

Primary Target	Mammals (Chapter 3)	Birds (Chapter 7)	Amphibian (Chapter 6)	Fish (Chapter 5)
Thyroid Measures	Thyroid gland weight Histopathology -May represent an integrated measure of thyroid function over time. Signs of hyperplasia may indicate susceptibility to cancer; however this is controversial. -Measure of stored T ₄ /T ₃ not routinely performed but may be important.	Thyroid gland weight Histopathology -Both require training. Histopathology not validated for avian EDC research.	Thyroid structure differs from mammals and among amphibian species. Histopathology has not been validated for endocrine or EDC studies.	Thyroid structure differs from mammals and among fish species. Histopathology has not been validated for endocrine or EDC studies.
Adverse Effects	Not routinely measured. Could include a variety of developmental and physiological endpoints. These are reviewed in Chapter 4. Developmental endpoints may be most sensitive. Potential assays are reviewed in Chapter 4.	Not routinely measured. Could include a variety of developmental and physiological endpoints. Developmental endpoints may be most sensitive. Potential assays are reviewed in chapter 7.	Amphibian metamorphosis being actively investigated as potential measure of EDC adverse effects on development. Many reagents/methods approaching validation.	Not routinely measured. Could include a variety of developmental and physiological endpoints. Flounder metamorphosis may be a simple and quantitative assay for EDC adverse effects through multiple modes of action.
Hormone Metabolism				
Serum Binding Protein displacement	YES	YES	YES	YES
Effects	A prevailing theory is that if T ₄ (and/or T ₃) is displaced from serum binding proteins, then the hormones will be more rapidly removed and adverse effects of thyroid hormone insufficiency will result. However, humans with defective or absent binding proteins have altered TH levels, but no symptoms of hypothyroidism. Moreover, TTR knock-out mice have low serum hormone levels, but normal tissue levels (including brain). However, this mode of action may contribute to effects of EDCs on thyroid hormone levels. The three major thyroid hormone binding proteins – transthyretin, thyroxine binding globulin, and albumin – are expressed in different ratios in different vertebrates and differ somewhat in their structure.			

Primary Target	Mammals (Chapter 3)	Birds (Chapter 7)	Amphibian (Chapter 6)	Fish (Chapter 5)
UDPGT induction	YES	YES	YES	YES
Effects	Prevailing theory is that induction of these enzymes by EDCs can increase their clearance (decreasing serum half-life) and causing adverse consequences mediated by thyroid hormone insufficiency. Evidence supports this concept, but there are UDPGTs selectively directed against T ₄ or T ₃ and EDCs may differ in their ability to induce one or both of these.			
Tissue Uptake				
T ₄ transporters	YES	YES	YES	YES
T ₃ transporters	YES	YES	YES	YES
Effect	Several recent papers strongly suggest that T ₃ -transporters are expressed selectively on nerve cells within the central nervous system and that defects in this protein (MCD8) causes mental retardation and neurological deficits. Few endocrine or EDC studies have been performed, but these may be important.	Little information is available in birds for the existence of cellular transporters for T ₃ and T ₄ . May be important site of EDC action.	There is some evidence that cells such as red blood cells have active TH transport in amphibians. Little work has been performed to identify these transporters and to characterize their importance in thyroid hormone signaling or as targets of EDC action.	More evidence exists for active transport mechanisms for cellular uptake in fish, but little evidence for the role of these proteins in physiology or effects of EDC on their function.
TRs				
α/β Isoforms	YES	YES	YES	YES
Effects	It is becoming clear that the different TR isoforms mediate different actions of thyroid hormone on development and physiologic of all vertebrates. There is more information available in mammals, but enough information exists in some representatives of other taxa to make this conclusion. This is important because there may be EDCs that selective affect specific TR isoforms. Although this has not been identified for any EDC, it would complicate the identification of adverse effects because assays would have to be designed to identify TR isoform-specific endpoints. A second important issue is that while T ₃ binds to all TRs, we do not know if individual EDCs bind to all TRs equally. This is not likely. Therefore, TR binding as an EDC screen may require TRs from different taxa to address this issue. Finally, the actions of TRs in different vertebrates are different. In addition, these actions differ at different life stages. Therefore, endpoints of EDC effects on TR actions must be strategically designed.			
Deiodinases –				
	There are two or three deiodinase enzymes in each taxa. These proteins share a great deal of similarity, but no studies have evaluated the effects of EDCs across the various deiodinases. However, considering that tissue expression of deiodinases controls sensitivity of the tissue to thyroid hormone, this may be an important point at which EDCs could disrupt thyroid hormone signaling.			
HPT axis	In all vertebrates, the dynamic relationships between the hypothalamus, pituitary and thyroid are functionally similar. Differences among vertebrates exist in some of the hypothalamic peptides controlling pituitary-thyroid function, but the HPT axis is functionally similar in all vertebrates.			

9.0 REFERENCES

- Abel, E. D., Kaulbach, H. C., Campos-Barros, A., Ahima, R. S., Boers, M. E., Hashimoto, K., Forrest, D., and Wondisford, F. E. 1999. Novel insight from transgenic mice into thyroid hormone resistance and the regulation of thyrotropin. *J Clin Invest* 103:271-279.
- Abrahams, M. V., and Pratt, T. C. 2000. Hormonal manipulations of growth rate and its influence on predator avoidance: Foraging trade-offs. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 78(1):121-127.
- Achen, M. G., Harms, P. J., Thomas, T., Richardson, S. J., Wettenhall, R. E., and Schreiber, G. 1992. Protein synthesis at the blood-brain barrier: The major protein secreted by amphibian choroids plexus is a lipocalin. *J Biol Chem* 267(32):23170-23174.
- Adamo, A. M., Aloise, P. A., Soto, E. F., and Pasquini, J. M. 1990. Neonatal hyperthyroidism in the rat produces an increase in the activity of microperoxisomal marker enzymes coincident with biochemical signs of accelerated myelination. *J Neurosci Res* 25:353-359.
- Adams, B. A., Cyr, D. G., and Eales, J. G. 2000. Thyroid hormone deiodination in tissues of American plaice, *Hippoglossoides platessoides*: Characterization and short-term responses to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) 77 and 126. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology C-Toxicology and Pharmacology* 127:367-378.
- Adkins, E. 1975. Hormonal basis of sexual differentiation in Japanese quail. *J Comp Physiol Psychol* 89:61-71.
- Ain, K. B., Mori, Y. and Refetoff, S. 1987. Reduced clearance rate of thyroxine-binding globulin (TBG) with increased sialylation: a mechanism for estrogen-induced elevation of serum TBG concentration. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 65:689-696.
- Ain, K. B., Refetoff, S., Sarne, D. H. and Murata, Y. 1988. Effect of estrogen on the synthesis and secretion of thyroxine-binding globulin by a human hepatoma cell line, Hep G2. *Mol Endocrinol* 2:313-323.
- Aizawa, T., and Greer, M. A. 1981. Delineation of the hypothalamic area controlling thyrotropin secretion in the rat. *Endocrinology* 109:1731-1738.
- Alestrom, P., Husebye, H., Kavumpurath, S., and Kisen, G. 1994. Zebrafish, a vertebrate model for transgene expression and biological function. *Animal Biotechnology* 5(2):147-154.
- Allen, B. M. 1916. The results of extirpation of the anterior lobe of the hypophysis and of the thyroid of *Rana pipiens* larvae. *Science* 44:755-758.
- Allen, B. M. 1929. The influence of the thyroid gland and hypophysis upon growth and development of amphibian larvae. *Quarterly Review of Biology* 4:325-352.

- Allran, J. W., and Karasov, W. H. 2000. Effects of atrazine and nitrate on Northern leopard frog (*Rana pipiens*) larvae exposed in the laboratory from posthatch through metamorphosis. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 19:3850-2542.
- Almeida O. F. X., and Thomas D. H. 1981. Effects of feeding pattern on the pituitary thyroid axis in the Japanese quail. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 44:508-513.
- Alnemri, E. S., Livingston, D. J., Nicholson, D. W., Salvesen, G. Thornberry, N. A., Wong, W. W., and Yuan, J. 1996. Human ICE/CED-3 protease nomenclature. *Cell* 87:171.
- Altman, J. 1969. Autoradiographic and histological studies of postnatal neurogenesis. 3. Dating the time of production and onset of differentiation of cerebellar microneurons in rats. *J Comp Neurol* 136:269-293.
- Altman, J. 1972. Postnatal development of the cerebellar cortex in the rat. I. The external germinal layer and the transitional molecular layer. *J Comp Neurol* 145:353-397.
- Altman, J. 1982. Morphological development of the rat cerebellum and some of its mechanisms. *Exp Brain Res Suppl* 6:8-46.
- Altman, J., and Bayer, S. A. 1985. Embryonic development of the rat cerebellum. I. Delineation of the cerebellar primordium and early cell movements. *J Comp Neurol*. 231:1-26.
- Altman, J., and Winfree, A. T. 1977. Postnatal development of the cerebellar cortex in the rat. V. Spatial organization of purkinje cell perikarya. *J Comp Neurol* 171:1-16.
- Alvarez-Dolado, M., Ruiz, M., Del Rio, J. A., Alcantara, S., Burgaya, F., Sheldon, M., Nakajima, K., Bernal, J., Howell, B. W., Curran, T., Soriano, E., and Munoz, A. 1999. Thyroid hormone regulates *reelin* and *dab1* expression during brain development. *J Neurosci* 19:6979-6993.
- Amsallem-Holtzman, E., and Ben-Zvi, Z. 1997. Drug metabolizing enzymes in the ostrich (*Struthio camelus*): comparison with the chicken and the rat. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 116C:47-50.
- Andersen, S., Pedersen, K. M., Bruun, N. H., and Laurberg, P. 2002. Narrow individual variations in serum T(4) and T(3) in normal subjects: A clue to the understanding of subclinical thyroid disease. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 87:1068-1072.
- Anderson, G. W., Schoonover, C. M., and Jones, S. A. 2003. Control of thyroid hormone action in the developing rat brain. *Thyroid* 13:1039-1056.
- Ankley, G., Mihaich, E., Stahl, Tillitt, D., Colborn, T., et al., 1998a. Overview of a workshop on screening methods for detecting potential (anti-) estrogenic/androgenic chemicals in wildlife. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 7:68-87.
- Ankley, G. T., Tietge, J. E., Defoe, D. L., Jensen, D. M., Holcombe, G. W., Durhan, E. J., and Diamond, S. A. 1998b. Effects of ultraviolet light and methoprene on survival and development of *Rana pipiens*. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 17:2530-2542.
- Arntzenius, A. B., Smit, L. J., Schipper, J., van der Heide, D., and Meinders, A. E. 1991. Inverse relation between iodine intake and thyroid blood flow: Color Doppler flow imaging in euthyroid humans. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 73:1051-1055.

- Ashley, H., and Frieden, E. 1972. Metabolism and distribution of triiodothyronine and thyroxine in the bullfrog tadpole. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 18:22-31.
- Assenmacher I. and Jallageas M. 1980. Circadian and circannual hormonal rhythms in Avian Endocrinology, A. Epple, and M. H. Stetson (eds.). Academic Press: New York, pp. 391-411.
- Astier, H. 1980. Thyroid gland in birds: Structure and function in avian endocrinology A. Epple and M. H. Stetson, (eds.). Academic Press: New York, pp. 167-189.
- ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials) 1998. Standard Guide for Conducting the Frog Embryo Teratogenesis Assay – *Xenopus* (FETAX), ASTM E1439-98: Annual Book of ASTM Standards 1.05:826-836, Philadelphia.
- Atkinson, B. G. 1994. Metamorphosis: Model systems for studying gene expression in postembryonic development. *Developmental Genetics* 15:313-319.
- Atkinson, B. G., Helbing, C., and Chen, Y. 1996. Reprogramming of genes expressed in amphibian liver during metamorphosis in L. I. Gilbert, J. R. Tata, and B. G. Atkinson (eds.), *Metamorphosis: Postembryonic reprogramming of gene expression in amphibian and insect cells*. New York: Academic Press, pp. 539-566.
- Atkinson, B. G., Helbing, C., and Chen, Y. 1994. Reprogramming of gene expression in the liver of *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles during metamorphosis in L. I. Gilbert, J. R. Tata, and B. G. Atkinson (eds.) *Perspectives in Comparative Endocrinology*. Ottawa, Canada: National Research Council of Canada, pp. 416-423.
- Atterwill, C. K., Collins, P., Brown, C. G., and Harland, R. F. 1987. The perchlorate discharge test for examining thyroid function in rats. *J Pharmacol Methods* 18:199-203.
- Auso, E., Lavado-Autric, R., Cuevas, E., Escobar Del Rey, F., Morreale De Escobar, G., and Berbel, P. 2004a. A moderate and transient deficiency of maternal thyroid function at the beginning of fetal neocortico genesis alters neuronal migration. *Endocrinology*, In Press.
- Auso, E., Lavado-Autric, R., Cuevas, E., Escobar del Rey, F., Morreale de Escobar, G., and Berbel, P. 2004b. Moderate and transient maternal hypothyroxinemia alters fetal neurodevelopment. Experimental evidence for early screening in pregnancy. *Endocrinology*, In Press.
- Ayson, F. G., and Lam, T. J. 1993. Thyroxine injection of female rabbitfish (*Siganus guttatus*) broodstock: Changes in thyroid hormone levels in plasma, eggs, and yolk sac larvae, and its effect on larval growth and survival. *Aquaculture* 109: 83-93.
- Bahouth, S. W. 1991. Thyroid hormones transcriptionally regulate the beta 1-adrenergic receptor gene in cultured ventricular myocytes. *J Biol Chem* 266:15863-15869.
- Baiser, W. V., Hertoghe, J., and Eeckhaut, W. 2000. Thyroid Insufficiency. Is TSH measurement the only diagnostic tool? *Journal of Nutritional and Environmental Medicine* 10:105-113.
- Baker, B. S., and Tata, J. R. 1992. Prolactin prevents the autoinduction of thyroid hormone receptor mRNAs during amphibian metamorphosis. *Developmental Biology* 149:463-467.

- Bakker, O., Beeren, H. C. V., and Wiersinga, W. M. 1994. Desethylamiodarone is a noncompetitive inhibitor of the binding of thyroid hormone to the thyroid hormone beta-1 receptor protein. *Endocrinology* 134:1665-1670.
- Balinsky, J. B., Cragg, M. M., and Baldwin, E. 1961, The adaptation of amphibian waste nitrogen excretion to dehydration. *Comprehensive Biochemistry and Physiology* 3:236-244.
- Balls, M., and Bownes, M. 1985. *Metamorphosis*. Oxford, England: Claredon Press.
- Balls, M., Clothier, R. H., Rowles, J. M., Kiteley, N. A., and Bennett, G. W. 1985. TRH distribution levels, and significance during the development of *Xenopus laevis*, in B. Balls and M. Bownes (eds.) *Metamorphosis*. Oxford, England: Claredon Press, pp. 260-272.
- Banker, D., Bigler, J., and Eisenman, R. 1991, The thyroid hormone receptor gene (c-erb A α) is expressed in advance of thyroid hormone naturation during the early embryonic development of *Xenopus laevis*. *Mol Cell Biol* 11:5079-5089.
- Barettino, D., Ruiz, M. D. M., and Stunnenberg, H. G. 1994. Characterization of the ligand-dependent transactivation domain of thyroid hormone receptor. *EMBO J* 13:3039-3049.
- Barradas, P. C., Vieira, R. S., and De Freitas, M. S. 2001. Selective effect of hypothyroidism on expression of myelin markers during development. *J Neurosci Res* 66:254-261.
- Barres, B. A., Lazar, M. A., and Raff, M. C. 1994. A novel role for thyroid hormone, glucocorticoids and retinoic acid in timing oligodendrocyte development. *Development* 120:1097-1108.
- Barsano, C. P., and De Groot, L. 1983. Nuclear cytoplasmic interrelationships in J. Oppenheimer and H. Samuels (eds.) *Molecular basis of thyroid hormone action*. New York: Academic Press, pp. 139-177.
- Bartalena, L., Bogazzi, F., Braverman, L. E., and Martino, E. 2001. Effects of amiodarone administration during pregnancy on neonatal thyroid function and subsequent neurodevelopment. *J Endocrinol Invest* 24:116-130.
- Barter, R. A., and Klaassen, C. D. 1992. UDP-glucuronosyltransferase inducers reduce thyroid hormone levels in rats by an extrathyroidal mechanism. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 113:36-42.
- Barter R. A., and Klaassen C. D. 1994. Reduction of thyroid hormone levels and alteration of thyroid function by four representative UDP-glucuronosyltransferase inducers in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 128:9-17.
- Bassett, J. H., Harvey, C. B., and Williams, G. R. 2003. Mechanisms of thyroid hormone receptor-specific nuclear and extra nuclear actions. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 213:1-11.
- Battelle. 2003. *Amphibian Metamorphosis Assays, Detail Review Paper*, USEPA contract no. 68-W-01-023.
- Batten, T. F. C., and Ingleton, P. M. 1987. The structure and function of the hypothalamus and pituitary gland, in *Comparative Vertebrate Endocrinology*, Chester-Jones, I., Ingleton, P.M., and Phillips, J.G. (eds.). London, UK Academic Press, pp. 285-412.

- Baxter, J. D., Dillmann, W. H., West, B. L., Huber, R., Furlow, J. D., Fletterick, R. J., Webb, P., Apriletti, J. W., and Scanlan, T. S. 2001. Selective modulation of thyroid hormone receptor action. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 76:31-42.
- Becker, K. B., Schneider, M. J., Davey, J. C., and Galton, V. A. 1995. The type III 5-deiodinase in *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles is encoded by a thyroid hormone-responsive gene. *Endocrinology* 136:4424-4431.
- Beeren, H. C. V., Bakker, O., and Wiersinga, W. M. 1995. Desethylamiodarone is a competitive inhibitor of the binding of thyroid hormone to the alpha-1 receptor protein. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 112:15-19.
- Behnam-Rassoli, M., Herbert, L. C., Howard, V., Pharoah, P. O., and Stanisstreet, M. 1991. Effect of propylthiouracil treatment during prenatal and early postnatal development on the neocortex of rat pups. *Neuroendocrinology* 53:321-327.
- Bellarbarba, D., Belisle, S., Gallo-Payet, N., and Lehoux, J-G. 1988. Mechanism of action of thyroid hormones during chick embryogenesis. *Amer Zool* 28:389-399.
- Bennett, T. P., and Frieden, E. 1962. Metamorphosis and biochemical adaptation in amphibia in M. Florkin and H. S. Mason (eds.) *Comparative Biochemistry*. New York: Academic Press 4:483-556.
- Bentley G. E. 2001. Unraveling the enigma: The role of melatonin in seasonal processes in birds. *Microscopy Res Techniq* 53:63-71.
- Bentley, P. J. 1998. *Comparative Vertebrate Endocrinology* 3rd edition. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Benvenga, S., and Robbins, J. 1993. Lipoprotein-thyroid hormone interactions: Trends in endocrinology and metabolism 4:194-198.
- Berbel, P., Auso, E., Garcia-Velasco, J. V., Molina, M. L., and Camacho, M. 2001. Role of thyroid hormones in the maturation and organisation of rat barrel cortex. *Neuroscience* 107:383-394.
- Berghman L. R., Darras V. M., Chiasson R. B., Decuypere, E., Kühn, E. R., Buyse, J., and Vandesande, F. 1993. Immunocytochemical demonstration of chicken hypophyseal thyrotropes and development of a radioimmunological indicator for chicken TSH using monoclonal and polyclonal homologous antibodies in a subtractive strategy. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 92:189-200.
- Bernal, J. 2002. Action of thyroid hormone in brain. *J Endocrinol Invest* 25:268-288.
- Bernal, J., Guadano-Ferraz, A. and Morte, B. 2003. Perspectives in the study of thyroid hormone action on brain development and function. *Thyroid* 13:1005-1012.
- Bernard D. J., and Ball G. F. 1997. Photoperiodic condition modulates the effects of testosterone on song control nuclei volumes in male European starlings. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 105:276-283.
- Bernier-Valentin, F., Kostrouch, Z., Rabilloud, R., Munari-Silem, Y. and Rousset, B. 1990. Coated vesicles from thyroid cells carry iodinated thyroglobulin molecules. First indication for an internalization of the thyroid prohormone via a mechanism of receptor-mediated endocytosis. *J Biol Chem* 265:17373-17380.

- Bernstein, G., Artz, S. A., Hansen, J. and Oppenheimer, J. H. 1968. Hepatic accumulation of 125I-thyroxine in the rat: augmentation by phenobarbital and chlordane. *Endocrinology* 82:406-409.
- Bhat, N. R., Sarlieve, L. L., Rao, G. S. et al. 1979. Investigations on myelination in vitro: Regulation by thyroid hormone in cultures of dissociated brain cells from embryonic mice. *J. Biol Chem.* 254:9342-9344.
- Billon, N., Jolicoeur, C., Tokumoto, Y., Vennstrom, B., and Raff, M. 2002. Normal timing of oligodendrocyte development depends on thyroid hormone receptor alpha 1 (TRalpha1). *EMBO J* 21:6452-6460.
- Bishop, C. M., Butler, P. J., and Atkinson, N. M. 1995. The effect of elevated levels of thyroxine on the aerobic capacity of locomotor muscles of the tufted duck, *Aythya fuligula*. *J Comp Physiol* 164B:618-621.
- Bishop, C. M., McCabe, C. J., Gittoes, N. J. L., Butler, P. J., and Franklyn, J. A. 2000. Tissue-specific regulation of thyroid hormone receptor mRNA isoforms and target gene proteins in domestic ducks. *J Endocrinol* 165: 607-615.
- Black, B. L. 1988. Influence of hormones on glycogen and glucose metabolism in embryonic chick intestine. *Am J Physiol* 254:G65-G73.
- Black, B. L., and Moog, F. 1978. Alkaline phosphatase and maltase activity in the embryonic chick intestine in culture: Influence of thyroxine and hydrocortisone. *Dev Biol* 66:232-249.
- Blackshaw, S., Eliasson, M. J., Sawa, A., Watkins, C. C., Krug, D., Gupta, A., Arai, T., Ferrante, R. J., and Snyder, S. H. 2003. Species, strain and developmental variations in hippocampal neuronal and endothelial nitric oxide synthase clarify discrepancies in nitric oxide-dependent synaptic plasticity. *Neuroscience* 119:979-990.
- Blem, C. R. 2000. Energy balance in Sturkie's *Avian Physiology*, 5th edition, G. C. Whittow (ed.). Academic Press: New York, pp. 327-341.
- Blondeau, J-P., Osty, J., and Francon, J. 1988. Characterization of the thyroid hormone transport system of isolated hepatocytes. *Journal of Biology and Chemistry* 263:2685-2692.
- Bogazzi, F., Raggi, F., Ultimieri, F., Russo, D., Campomori, A., McKinney, J. D., Pinchera, A., Bartalena, L., and Martino, E. 2003. Effects of a mixture of polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclor 1254) on the transcriptional activity of thyroid hormone receptor. *J Endocrinol Invest* 26:972-978.
- Boker, L. K., Van der Schouw, Y. T., De Kleijn, M. J., Jacques, P. F., Grobbee, D. E., and Peeters, P. H. 2002. Intake of dietary phytoestrogens by Dutch women. *J Nutr* 132:1319-1328. Published by the American Society for Nutritional Sciences.
- Bonga, S. E. W. 1993. Endocrinology in D. H. Evans, (ed.) *The Physiology of Fishes*, Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, pp. 469-502.
- Borges, M., LaBourene, J., and Ingbar, S. H. 1980. Changes in hepatic iodothyronine metabolism during ontogeny of the chick embryo. *Endocrinology* 107: 1751-1761.

- Boulakoud, M. S., and Goldsmith, A. R. 1991. Thyroxine treatment induces changes in hypothalamic gonadotrophin-releasing hormone characteristic of photorefractoriness in starlings (*Sturnus vulgaris*). *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 82:78-85.
- Bowen, R. 1999, Chemistry of thyroid hormones. Available online: www.vivo.colostate.edu/hbooks/pathphys/endocrine/thyroid/chem.html.
- Brabant, G., Bergmann, P., Kirsch, C. M., Kohrle, J., Hesch, R. D., and von zur Muhlen, A. 1992. Early adaptation of thyrotropin and thyroglobulin secretion to experimentally decreased iodine supply in man. *Metabolism* 41:1093-1096.
- Brabant, G., Prank, K., Ranft, U., Schuermeyer, T., Wagner, T. O. F., Hauser, H., Kummer, B., Feistner, H., Hesch, R. D., and Mühlen, A. v. z. 1990. Physiological regulation of circadian and pulsatile thyrotropin secretion in normal man and woman. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 70:403-409.
- Bradley, D. J., Towle, H. C., and Young, W. S. 1992. Spatial and temporal expression of alpha- and beta-thyroid hormone receptor mRNAs, including the beta-2 subtype, in the developing mammalian nervous system. *J. Neurosci* 12:2288-2302.
- Bradley, D. J., Towle, H. C., and Young, W. S. 1994. Alpha and beta thyroid hormone receptor (TR) gene expression during auditory neurogenesis: Evidence for TR isoform-specific transcriptional regulation in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 91:439-443.
- Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. 2004. *Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text*, 9th Edition. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott-Raven.
- Bray, G. A. 1968. Increased sensitivity of the thyroid in iodine-depleted rats to the goitrogenic effects of thyrotropin. *J Clin Invest* 47:1640-1647.
- Bray, T., and Sicard, R. E. 1982. Correlation among the changes in the levels of thyroid hormones, thyrotropin and thyrotropin-releasing hormone during the development of *Xenopus laevis*. *Experimental Cell Biology* 50:101-107.
- Brent, G. A. 1999. Maternal hypothyroidism: Recognition and management. *Thyroid* 9:661-665.
- Bres, O., MacLatchy, D. L., and Eales, J. G. 1994, Thyroid hormone: Deiodinase and receptor assays in *Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of Fishes*, Volume 3, Hochachka and Mommsen (eds.) Elsevier Science B.V.
- Bridges, C. M., 2000, Long-term effects of pesticide exposure at various life stages of the southern leopard frog (*Rana sphenoccephala*). *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 39:91-96.
- Briet, J. M., van Wassenaer, A. G., Dekker, F. W., de Vijlder, J. J. M., van Baar, A., and Kok, J. 1991. Neonatal thyroxine supplementation in very preterm children: Developmental outcome evaluated at early school age. *Pediatrics* 107:712-718.
- Briet, J. M., van Wassenaer, A. G., van Baar, A., Dekker, F. W., and Kok, J. H. 1999. Evaluation of the effect of thyroxine supplementation on behavioural outcome in very preterm infants. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 41:87-93.
- Britson, C. A., and Threlkeld, S. T. 1998. Abundance, metamorphosis, developmental, and behavioral abnormalities in *Hyla chrysoscelis* tadpoles following exposure to three agricultural chemicals and methyl

- mercury in outdoor mesocosms. *Bulletin of Environmental Contaminations and Toxicology* 61:154-161.
- Brooke, C. 1995. The consequences of congenital hypothyroidism. *Clinical Endocrinology* 42:432-438.
- Brooks, A. R., Sweeney, G., and Old, R. W. 1989, Structure and functional expression of a cloned *Xenopus* thyroid hormone receptors. *Nucleic Acid Research* 17:9395-9405.
- Brouwer, A., and Van den Berg, K. J. 1996. Binding of a metabolite of 3,4,3',4'-tetrachlorobiphenyl to transthyretin reduces serum vitamin A transport by inhibiting the formation of the protein complex carrying both retinol and thyroxin. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 85:301-12.
- Brouwer, A., Klassonwehler, E., Bokdam, M., Morse, D. C., and Traag, W. A. 1990. Competitive-inhibition of thyroxine binding to transthyretin by monohydroxy metabolites of 3,4,3',4'-tetrachlorobiphenyl. *Chemosphere* 20(7-9):1257-1262.
- Brouwer, A., Morse, D. C., Lans, M. C., Schuur, A. G., Murk, A. J., Klasson-Wehler, E., Bergman, A. and Visser, T. J. 1998a. Interactions of persistent environmental organohalides with the thyroid hormone system: Mechanisms and possible consequences for animal and human health. *Toxicol Ind Health* 14:59-84.
- Brown, B. S., Adams, A. B., Cyr, G. D., and Eales, G. J. 2004. Review: Contaminant effects on the teleost fish thyroid. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 23(7):1680-1701. Published by Alliance Communication Group.
- Brown, C. L., Sullivan, C. V., Bern, H. A., Dickhoff, W. W. 1987. Occurrences of thyroid hormones in early developmental stages of teleost fish. *AM. Fisheries Soc Symp* 2:144-150
- Brown, D. D. 1997. The role of thyroid hormone in zebrafish and axolotl development. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 94:13011-13016.
- Brown, D. D., Wang, Z., Kanamori, A., Eliceiri, B., Furlow, J. D., and Schwartzman, R. 1995. Amphibian metamorphosis: A complex program of gene expression changes controlled by the thyroid hormone. *Recent Prog Hormone Research* 50:309-315.
- Brown, D. D., Wang, Z., Furlow, J. D., Kanamori, A., Schwartzman, R. A., Remo, B. F., and Pinder, A. 1996, The thyroid hormone-induced tail resorption program during *Xenopus laevis* metamorphosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 93:1924-1929.
- Brown, G. W. Jr., and Cohen, P. P. 1958. Biosynthesis of urea in metamorphosing tadpoles in W. McElroy and B. Glass (eds.) *The Chemical Basis of Development*. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins Press, pp. 495-513.
- Brown, G. W. Jr., Brown, W. R., and Cohen, P. P. 1959. Comparative biochemistry of urea synthesis. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 234:1775-1780.
- Brown, R. S., Bellisario, R. L., Botero, D., Fournier, L., Abrams, C. A., Cowger, M. L., David, R., Fort, P., and Richman, R.A. 1996. Incidence of transient congenital hypothyroidism due to maternal thyrotropin receptor-blocking antibodies in over one million babies. *J Clin Endo Metab* 81:1147-1151.

- Broyles, R. H. 1981. Changes in the blood during amphibian metamorphosis in L. I. Gilbert and E. Frieden (eds.) *Metamorphosis: A Problem in Developmental Biology*, 2nd Ed: New York: Plenum Press, pp. 461-490.
- Brucker-Davis, F. 1998. Effects of environmental synthetic chemicals on thyroid function. *Thyroid* 8:827-856.
- Bruggeman, V., Vanmontfort, D., Renaville, R., Portetelle, D., and Decuypere, E. 1997. The effect of food intake from two weeks of age to sexual maturity on plasma growth hormone, insulin-like growth factor-I, insulin-like growth factor-binding proteins, and thyroid hormones in female broiler breeder chickens. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 107:212-220.
- Buchholz, D. R., Hsia, S-CV., Liezhen, F., and Shi, Y-B. 2003. A dominant-negative thyroid hormone receptor blocks amphibian metamorphosis by retaining corepressors at target genes. *Molecular and Cellular Biology* 23: 6750-6758.
- Buckbinder, L., and Brown, D. D. 1992. Thyroid hormone-induced gene expression changes in the developing frog limb. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 267:25786-25791.
- Buckbinder, L., and Brown, D. D. 1993. Expression of the *Xenopus laevis* prolactin and thyrotropin genes during metamorphosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90: 3820-3824.
- Burch, W. M., and Lebovitz, H. E. 1982. Triiodothyronine stimulation of in vitro growth and maturation of embryonic chick cartilage. *Endocrinology* 11:462-468.
- Burch, W. M., and Van Wyk, J. J. 1987. Triiodothyronine stimulates cartilage growth and maturation by different mechanisms. *Am J Physiol* 252:E176-E182.
- Burmeister, L. A., Pachucki, J., and St. Germain, D. L. 1997. Thyroid hormones inhibit type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase in the rat cerebral cortex by both pre- and posttranslational mechanisms. *Endocrinology* 138:5231-5237.
- Burnside, J., Darling, D. S., Carr, F. E., and Chin, W. W. 1989. Thyroid hormone regulation of the rat glycoprotein hormone alpha-subunit gene promoter activity. *J Biol Chem* 264:6886-6891.
- Buyse, J., Janssens, K., Van Der Geyten, S., Van As, P., Decuypere, E., and Darras, V. M. 2002. Pre- and postprandial changes in plasma hormone and metabolite levels and hepatic deiodinase activities in meal-fed broiler chickens. *Brit J Nutr* 8:641-653.
- Cabello, G., Vilaxa, A., Spotorno, A. E., Valladares, J. P., Pickard, M., Sinha, A., McArthur, J., Behncke, I., Duerr, A., Sullivan, R., and Gomperts, B. D. 2003. Evolutionary adaptation of a mammalian species to an environment severely depleted of iodide. *Pflugers Arch* 446:42-45.
- Calaciura, F. 1995. Childhood IQ measurements in infants with transient congenital hypothyroidism. *Clin Endo* 43:473-477.
- Calvo, R. M., Jauniaux, E., Gulbis, B., Asuncion, M., Gervy, C., Contempre, B., and Morreale De Escobar, G. 2002. Fetal tissues are exposed to biologically relevant free thyroxine concentrations during early phases of development. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 87:1768-1777.
- Capen, C. C. 1994. Mechanisms of chemical injury of thyroid gland. *Prog Clin Biol Res* 387:173-191.

- Capen, C. C. 1997. Mechanistic data and risk assessment of selected toxic end points of the thyroid gland. *Toxicol Pathol* 25:39-48.
- Capen, C. C. 1998. Correlation of mechanistic data and histopathology in the evaluation of selected toxic endpoints of the endocrine system. *Toxicol Lett* 102-103:405-409.
- Carr, F. E., and Chin, W. W. 1988. Differential thyroid hormone-regulated rat thyrotropin beta gene expression detected by blot hybridization. *Mol Endocrinol* 2:667-673.
- Carr, F. E., Burnside, J., and Chin, W. W. 1989. Thyroid hormones regulate rat thyrotropin beta gene promoter activity expressed in GH₃ cells. *Mol Endocrinol* 3:709-716.
- Carr, F. E., Need, L. R., and Chin, W. W. 1987. Isolation and characterization of the rat thyrotropin beta-subunit gene. Differential regulation of two transcriptional start sites by thyroid hormone. *J Biol Chem* 262:981-987.
- Carr, F. E., Ridgway, E. C., and Chin, W. W. 1985. Rapid simultaneous measurement of rat alpha- and thyrotropin (TSH) beta-subunit messenger ribonucleic acids (mRNAs) by solution hybridization: Regulation of TSH subunit mRNAs by thyroid hormones. *Endocrinology* 117:1272-1278.
- Carr, J. A., and Norris, D.O. 1990. Immunohistochemical localization of corticotropin releasing factor- and arginine vasotocin-like immunoreactivities in the brain and pituitary of the American bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*) during development and metamorphosis. *Gen Comp Endocrinology* 87:180-188.
- Carrasco, N. 2000. Thyroid iodide transport: The Na⁺/I⁻ symporter (NIS). in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text* (eds.) Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins, pp. 52-61.
- Cartensen, H., Burgers, A. C. J., and Li, C. H. 1961. Demonstration of aldosterone and corticosterone as the principal steroids formed in incubates of adrenals of the American bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*) and stimulation of their production by mammalian adrenocorticotropin. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 1:37-50.
- Cassar-Malek, I., Marchal, S., Rochard, P., Casas, F., Wrutniak, C., Samarut, J., and Cabello, G. 1996. Induction of c-Erb A-AP-1 interactions and c-Erb A transcriptional activity in myoblasts by RXR: Consequences for muscle differentiation. *J Biol Chem* 271:11392-11399.
- Catena, M. L., Porter, T. E, McNabb, F. M. A., and Ottinger, M. A. 2003. Cloning of a partial cDNA for Japanese quail thyroid-stimulating hormone and effects of methimazole on the thyroid and reproductive axes. *Poult Sci* 82:381-387.
- Caviness, V. S., Takahashi, T., and Nowakowski, R. S. 1995. Numbers, time and neocortical neurogenesis: a general developmental and evolutionary model. *TINS* 18:379-383.
- Cerda-Reverter, J., Zanuy, S., Carrillo, M., and Kah, O. 1996. Development of enzyme immunoassays for 3,5,3-triiodo-L-thyronine and L-thyroxine: Time-course studies on the effect of food deprivation on plasma thyroid hormones in two marine teleosts, sea bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax* L.) and sea bream (*Sparus aurata* L.). *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 103:290-300
- Ceusters, R., Darras, W. M., and Kuhn, E. R. 1978. Difference in thyroid function between male and female frogs (*Rana temporaria* L.) with increasing temperature. *Gen Comp Endocrin* 36(4):598-603.

- Chan, S., and Rovet, J. 2003. Thyroid hormones in the fetal central nervous system development. *Fetal and Maternal Medicine Review* 14:177-208.
- Chan, S., McCabe, C. J., Visser, T. J., Franklyn, J. A., and Kilby, M. D. 2003. Thyroid hormone responsiveness in N-Tera-2 cells. *J Endocrinol* 178:159-167.
- Chang L., Munro S. L., Richardson S. J., and Schreiber, G. 1999. Evolution of thyroid hormone binding by transthyretins in birds and mammals. *Eur J Biochem* 259:534-542.
- Chapman, P. F., Crane, M., Wiles, J., Noppert, F., and McIndoe, E. 1996. Improving the quality of statistics in regulatory ecotoxicity tests. *Ecotoxicology* 5:169-186.
- Chard, T. 1981. An introduction to radioimmunoassay and related techniques in (eds.) Work, T. S., and Work, E., New York: North-Holland Publishing Company.
- Charriaut-Marlangue, C., and Ben-Ari, Y. 1995. A cautionary note on the use of the TUNEL stain to determine apoptosis. *Neuroreport* 7:61-64.
- Chassande, O., Fraichard, A., Gauthier, K., Flamant, F., Legrand, C., Savatier, P., Laudet, V., and Samarut, J. 1997. Identification of transcripts initiated from an internal promoter in the c-erbAa locus that encode inhibitors of retinoic acid receptor- α and triiodothyronine receptor activities. *Mol Endocrinology* 11:1278-1290.
- Chatterjee, A., Hsieh, Y. L., and Yu, J. Y. L. 2001, Molecular cloning of cDNA encoding thyroid stimulating hormone beta subunit of bighead carp *Aristichthys nobilis* and regulation of its gene expression. *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology* 174(1-2)1-9.
- Chauhan, K. R., Kodavanti, P. R., and McKinney, J. D. 2000. Assessing the role of ortho-substitution on polychlorinated biphenyl binding to transthyretin, a thyroxine transport protein. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 162:10-21.
- Cheek, A. O., Kow, K., Chen, J., and McLachlan, J. A. 1999. Potential mechanisms of thyroid disruption in humans: interaction of organochlorine compounds with thyroid receptor, transthyretin, and thyroid-binding globulin. *Env Hlth Perspectives* 107:273-278.
- Cheek, A. O., Ide, C. F., Bollinger, J. E., Rider, C. V., and McLachlan, J. A. 1999. Alteration of leopard frog (*Rana pipiens*) metamorphosis by the herbicide acetochlor. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 37:70-77.
- Chen, J. D., and Evans, R. M. 1995. A transcriptional co-repressor that interacts with nuclear hormone receptors. *Nature* 377:454-457.
- Chen, Y., Hu, H., and Atkinson, G. 1994. Characterization and expression of C/EBP-like genes in the liver of *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles during spontaneous and thyroid hormone-induced metamorphosis. *Developmental Genetics* 15:366-377.
- Cheng, S-Y. 1991. in S. Y. Wu (ed.), *Thyroid Hormone Metabolism. Regulation and Clinical Implications*. Boston: Blackwell Scientific Publications, pp. 145-166.
- Chenn, A., Braisted, J. E., McConnell, S. K., and O'Leary, D. M. 1997. Development of the cerebral cortex: Mechanisms controlling cell fate, laminar and areal patterning, and axonal connectivity in

Molecular and Cellular Approaches to Neural Development (eds.) Cowan, W. M., Jessell, T. M., and Zipursky, S. L., New York: Oxford University Press, pp. 440-473.

Chiellini, G., Apriletti, J. W., al Yoshihara, H., Baxter, J. D., Ribeiro, R. C., and Scanlan, T. S. 1998. A high-affinity subtype-selective agonist ligand for the thyroid hormone receptor. *Chem Biol* 5:299-306.

Chih, B., and Scheiffele, P. 2003. Is Reelin the answer to synapse elimination at the neuromuscular junction? *Sci STKE* 2003:pe45.

Chin, W. W., and Carr, F. E. 1987. Thyroid hormone regulation of the rat thyrotropin beta-subunit gene. *Horm Metab Res Suppl* 17:82-86.

Choksi, N. Y., Jahnke, G. D., St. Hilaire, C., and Shelby, M. 2003. Review: Role of thyroid hormones in human and laboratory animal reproductive health. *Birth Defects Research Part B. Developmental and Reproductive Toxicology* 68(6):479-491.

Chopra I. J., and Sabatino L. 2000. Nature and sources of circulating thyroid hormones in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text*. 8th edition, L. E. Braverman and R. D. Utiger (eds.). Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, pp. 121-135.

Chopra, I. J. 1996. Nature, source, and relative significance of circulating thyroid hormones in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text*. (eds.) 7th edition, Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven, pp. 111-124.

Chopra, I. J., Hershman, J. M., and Hornabrook, R. W. 1975. Serum thyroid hormone and thyrotropin levels in subjects from endemic goiter regions of New Guinea. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 40:326-333.

Chorazy, P. A., Himelhoch, S., Hopwood, N. J., Greger, N. G., and Postellon, D. C. 1995. Persistent hypothyroidism in an infant receiving a soy formula: Case report and review of the literature. *Pediatrics* 96:148-150.

Chowdhury, J. R., Chowdhury, N. R., Moscioni, A. D., Tukey, R., Tephly, T., and Arias, I. M. 1983. Differential regulation by triiodothyronine of substrate-specific uridinediphosphoglucuronate glucuronosyl transferases in rat liver. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 761:58-65.

Christensen V. L. 1985. Supplemental thyroid hormones and hatchability of turkey eggs. *Poult Sci* 64:2202-2210.

Christensen V. L., Bellier H. V., and Forward J. F. 1982. Physiology of turkey embryos during pipping and hatching. III. Thyroid function. *Poult Sci* 61:367-374.

Clancy, B., Darlington, R. B., and Finlay, B. L. 2001. Translating developmental time across mammalian species. *Neuroscience* 105:7-17.

Clemons, G. K., and Nicoll, C. S. 1977. Effects of antisera to bullfrog prolactin and growth hormone on metamorphosis of *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 31:495-497.

Clewell, R. A., Merrill, E. A., Yu, K. O., Mahle, D. A., Sterner, T. R., Mattie, D. R., Robinson, P. J., Fisher, J. W., and Gearhart, J. M. 2003. Predicting fetal perchlorate dose and inhibition of iodide kinetics during gestation: A physiologically-based pharmacokinetic analysis of perchlorate and iodide kinetics in the rat. *Toxicol Sci* 73:235-255.

- Cochran, W. G., and Cox, G. M. 1957. *Experimental Design*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Cogburn, L. A., and Freeman, R. M. 1987. Response surface of daily thyroid hormone rhythms in young chickens exposed to constant ambient temperature. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 68:113-123.
- Cogburn L. A., Burnside J., and C. G. Scanes. 2000. Physiology of growth and development. in Sturkie's *Avian Physiology*, 5th edition, G. C. Whittow (ed.). New York: Academic Press, pp. 635-656.
- Cohen, M. A., and Kelley, D. B. 1996, Androgen-induced proliferation in the developing larynx of *Xenopus laevis* is regulated by thyroid hormone. *Development Biology* 178:113-123.
- Cohen, P. P. 1970, Biochemical differentiation during amphibian metamorphosis. *Science* 168:533-543.
- Cohen, R. N., Brzostek, S., Kim, B., Chorev, M., Wondisford, F. E., and Hollenberg, A. N. 2001. The specificity of interactions between nuclear hormone receptors and coreceptors is mediated by distinct amino acid sequences within the interacting domains. *Mol Endocrin* 15:1049-1061.
- Col, N. F., Surks, M. I., and Daniels, G. H. 2004. Subclinical thyroid disease: Clinical applications. *JAMA* 291:239-243.
- Colborn T., and Clement, C. (eds.) 1992 *Chemically-induced alterations in sexual and functional development: The wildlife/human connection*. Princeton, NJ, Princeton Scientific Publishing Co, Inc.
- Cole, K. D., and Little, G. H. 1983. Bile pigments and bilirubin UDP-glucuronyl transferase during metamorphosis of *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology B* 76:503-506.
- Collie, N. L. 1995. Hormonal regulation of intestinal nutrient absorption in vertebrates. *Amer Zool* 35:474-482.
- Collin, A., Buyse, J., Van As, P., Darras, V. M., Malheiros, R. D., Moraes, V. M. B., Reynolds, G. E., Taouis, M., and Decuypere, E. 2003a. Cold-induced enhancement of avian uncoupling protein expression, heat production, and triiodothyronine concentrations in broiler chicks. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 130:70-77.
- Collin, A., Taouis, M., Buyse, J., Ifuta, N., Darras, V. M., Van As, P., Malheiros, R. D., Moraes, V. M. B., and Decuypere, E. 2003b. Thyroid status, but not insulin status, affects expression of avian uncoupling protein mRNA in chicken. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 284:E771-777.
- Collingwood, T. N., Urnov, F. D., Krishna, V., Chatterjee, K., and Wolfee, A. P. 2001. Chromatin remodeling by the thyroid hormone receptor in regulation of the thyroid-stimulating hormone α -subunit promoter. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, pp. 34227-34234.
- Connelly, J. F., Rickards, A. L., Coakley, J. C., Price, G. J., Francis, I., Mathur, K. S., and Wolfe, R. 2001. Newborn screening for congenital hypothyroidism, Victoria, Australia, 1977-1997. Part 2: Treatment, progress and outcome. *J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab* 14:1611-1634.
- Connors, J. M., and Hedge, G. A. 1980. Feedback effectiveness of periodic versus constant triiodothyronine replacement. *Endocrinology* 106:911-917.

- Consiglio, E., Salvatore, G., Rall, J. E., and Kohn, L. D. 1979. Thyroglobulin interactions with thyroid plasma membranes. The existence of specific receptors and their potential role. *J Biol Chem* 254:5065-5076.
- Consiglio, E., Shifrin, S., Yavin, Z., Ambesi-Impiombato, F. S., Rall, J. E., Salvatore, G., and Kohn, L. D. 1981. Thyroglobulin interactions with thyroid membranes. Relationship between receptor recognition of N-acetylglucosamine residues and the iodine content of thyroglobulin preparations. *J Biol Chem* 256:10592-10599.
- Cooper, D. S. 2003. Antithyroid drugs in the management of patients with Graves' disease: An evidence-based approach to therapeutic controversies. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 88:3474-3481.
- Corvilain, B., Van Sande, J., and Dumont, J. E. 1988. Inhibition by iodide of iodide binding to proteins: The "Wolff-Chaikoff" effect is caused by inhibition of H₂O₂ generation. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 154:1287-1292.
- Creech, M. M., Arnold, E. V., Boyle, B., Muzinich, M. C., Montville, C., Bohle, D. S., and Atherton, R. W. 1998. Sperm motility enhancement by nitric oxide produced by the oocytes of fathead minnows, *Pimephthales promelas*. *Journal of Andrology* 19(6):667-674.
- Crump, C., Michaud, P., Tellez, R., Reyes, C., Gonzalez, G., Montgomery, E. L., Crump, K. S., Lobo, G., Becerra, C., and Gibbs, J. P. 2000. Does perchlorate in drinking water affect thyroid function in newborns or school-age children? *J Occup Environ Med* 42:603-612.
- Cryns, V., and Yuan, J. 1998. Proteases to die for. *Genes Development* 12:1551-1470.
- Cuppini, R., Sartini, S., Ambrogini, P., and Gallo, G. 1994. Response of fast muscle innervation to hypothyroidism. *J Neurol Sci* 127:107-113.
- Cuppini, R., Sartini, S., Ambrogini, P., and Gallo, G. 1996. Muscle reinnervation in hypothyroid rats. *J Peripher Nerv Syst* 1:223-229.
- Custro, N., Scafidi, V., Gallo, S., and Notarbartolo, A. 1994. Deficient pulsatile thyrotropin secretion in the low-thyroid-hormone state of severe non-thyroidal illness. *Eur J Endocrinol* 130:132-136.
- Cyr, D. G., and Eales, J. G. 1988a. Influence of thyroidal status on ovarian function in Rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 248(1):81-87.
- Cyr, D. G., and Eales, J. G. 1988b. In vitro effects of thyroid-hormones on gonadotropin-induced estradiol-17-beta secretion by ovarian follicles of Rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 69(1):80-87.
- Cyr, D. G., and Eales, J. G. 1989. T₃ Enhancement of in vitro estradiol-17-beta secretion by oocytes of Rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*, is dependent on camp. *Fish Physiology and Biochemistry* 6(4):255-259.
- Cyr, D. G., and Eales, J. G. 1996. Interrelationships between thyroidal and reproductive endocrine systems in fish. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 6(2):165-200.
- Dainat, J., Bressot, C., Bacou, F., Rebiere, A., and Vigneron, P. 1984. Perinatal age and sex variations of the triiodothyronine nuclear receptors in the chick pectoralis major muscle. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 35:215-220.

- Dainat, J., Bressot, C., Rebiere, A., and Vigneron, P. 1986. Ontogenesis of triiodothyronine nuclear receptors in three skeletal muscles in male and female chicks. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 62:479-484.
- Dainat, J., Saleh, L., Bressot, C., Marger, L., Bacou, F., and Vigneron, P. 1991. Effects of thyroid state alterations in-ovo on the plasma levels of thyroid hormones and on the population of fibers in the plantaris muscle of male and female chickens. *Reprod Nutr Dev* 31:703-716.
- Damante, G., and Di Lauro, R. 1994. Thyroid-specific gene expression. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1218:255-266.
- Damstra, T., Barlow, S., Bergman, A., Kavlock, R., and Van Der Kraak, G. 2002. Global assessment of the state-of-the-science of endocrine disruptors, International Programme on Chemical Safety, prepared by an expert group on behalf of the World Health Organisation, the International Labour Organisation, and the United Nations Environment Programme.
- Danforth, E., Jr. 1986. Effects of fasting and altered nutrition on thyroid hormone metabolism in man in *Thyroid Hormone Metabolism*, G. Hennemann (ed.) New York: Marcel Dekker Inc., pp. 335-358.
- Danforth, E., Jr., and Burger, A. 1984. The role of thyroid hormones in the control of energy expenditure. *Clin Endocrinol Metab* 13:581-595.
- Darimont, B. D., Wagner, R. L., Apriletti, J. W., Stallcup, M. R., Kushner, P. J., Baxter, J. D., Fletterick, R. J., and Yamamoto, K. R. 1998. Structure and specificity of nuclear receptor-coactivator interactions. *Genes Dev.* 12(21):3343-56.
- Darras V. M., Cokelaere, M., Dewil, E., Arnouts, S., Decuypere, E., and Kühn, E. R. 1995. Partial food restriction increases hepatic inner ring deiodinating activity in the chicken and the rat. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 100:334-338.
- Darras V. M., Visser T. J., Berghman L. R., and Kühn E. R. 1992. Ontogeny of Type I and Type II deiodinase activities in embryonic and posthatch chicks: Relationship with changes in plasma triiodothyronine and growth hormone levels. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 103A:131-136.
- Darras, V. M., Mol, K. A., Van der Geyten, S., and Kuhn, E. R. 1998, Control of peripheral thyroid hormone levels by activating and inactivating deiodinases. *Trends in Comparative Endocrinology and Neurobiology* 839:80-86.
- Daugeras, N., Brisson, A., Lapointe-Boulu, F., and Lachiver, F. 1976. Thyroidal iodine metabolism during the development of the chick embryo. *Endocrinology* 98:1321-1331.
- Davey, J. C., Becker, K. B., Schneider, M. J., St. Germain, D. L., and Galton, W. A. 1995. Cloning of a cDNA for the type II iodothyronine deiodinase. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 270: 26786-26789.
- Davidson, B., Soodak, M., Neary, J. T., Strout, H. V., and Kieffer, J. D. 1978. The irreversible inactivation of thyroid peroxidase by methylmercaptoimidazole, thiouracil, and propylthiouracil in vitro and its relationship to in vivo findings. *Endocrinol* 103:871-882.
- Davis, P. J., and Davis, F. B. 1996. Nongenomic actions of thyroid hormone. *Thyroid* 6:497-504.
- Davis, P. J., and Davis, F. B. 2002. Nongenomic actions of thyroid hormone on the heart. *Thyroid* 12:459-466.

- Davis, P. J., Tillmann, H. C., Davis, F. B., and Wehling, M. 2002. Comparison of the mechanisms of nongenomic actions of thyroid hormone and steroid hormones. *J Endocrinol Invest* 25:377-388.
- Davis, P. J., and Davis, F. B. 1996. Nongenomic actions of thyroid hormone. *Thyroid* 6:407-504.
- Davison, T. F., Flack, I. H., and Butler, E. J. 1978. The binding of thyroxine and tri-iodothyronine to plasma proteins in the chicken at the physiological pH. *Res Vet Sci* 25:280-283.
- Dawson, A. 1989. The involvement of thyroxine and daylength in the development of photorefractoriness in European starlings. *J Exp Zool* 249:68-75.
- Dawson, A., and Thapliyal, J. P. 2002. The thyroid and photoperiodism in *Avian Endocrinology*, A. Dawson and C. Chaturvedi (eds.), pp. 141-151.
- Dawson, D. A., Schultz, T. W., and Shroeder, E. C. 1992. Laboratory care and breeding of the African clawed frog. *Lab Animal* 21:31-35.
- Dawson, W. R., and Marsh, R. L. 1989. Metabolic acclimatization to cold and season in birds in *Physiology of Cold Adaptation in Birds*. C. Bech and R. E. Reinertsen (eds.). New York, Plenum Press, pp. 83-94.
- Dawson, W. R., and Whittow, G. C. 2000. Regulation of body temperature in *Sturkie's Avian Physiology*, 5th edition, G. C. Whittow (ed.). New York: Academic Press, pp. 344-390.
- De Brabandere, V. I., Hou, P., Stockl, D., Thienpont, L. M., and De Leenheer, A. P. 1998. Isotope dilution-liquid chromatography/electrospray ionization-tandem mass spectrophotometry for the determination of serum thyroxine as a potential reference method. *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrophotometry* 16:1099-1103.
- de Herder, W., Bonthius, F., Rutgers, M., Otten, M. H., Hazenberg, M. P., and Visser, T. J. 1988. Effects of inhibition of Type I iodothyronine deiodinase and phenol sulfotransferase on the biliary clearance of triiodothyronine in rats. *Endocrinology* 122:153-157.
- de Sandro, V., Catinot, R., Kriszt, W., Cordier, A., and Richert, L. 1992. Male rat hepatic UDP-glucuronosyltransferase activity toward thyroxine. Activation and induction properties--relation with thyroxine plasma disappearance rate. *Biochem Pharmacol* 43:1563-1569.
- Debouck, C., and Goodfellow, P. N. 1999. DNA microarrays in drug discovery and development. *Nat Genet* 21:48-50.
- Decuypere, E., and Kühn, E. R. 1988. Thyroid hormone physiology in galliformes: Age and strain related changes in physiological control. *Amer Zool* 28:401-415.
- Decuypere, E., and Verheyen, G. 1986. Physiological basis of induced moulting and tissue regeneration in fowls. *World's Poult Sci J.* 42:56-66.
- Decuypere, E., Dewil, E., and Kühn, E. R. 1991. The hatching process and the role of hormones in Avian Incubation. S. G. Tullett (ed). London, Butterworth-Heinemann, pp. 239-256.
- Decuypere, E., Kühn, E. R., Clijmans, B., Nouwen, E. J., and Michels, H. 1982. Prenatal peripheral monodeiodination in the chick embryo. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 47:15-17.

- deJesus, E. G., Toledo, J. D., and Simpas, M. S. 1998. Thyroid hormones promote early metamorphosis in grouper (*Epinephelus coioides*) larvae. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 112:10–16.
- deJesus, E. J., Hirano, T., and Inui, Y. 1991. Changes in cortisol and thyroid hormones concentrations during early development and metamorphosis in the Japanese flounder, *Paralichthys olivaceus*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 82: 369-376.
- deJesus, E. J., Inui, Y., and Hirano, T. 1990. Cortisol enhances the stimulating action of thyroid hormones on dorsal fin-ray resorption of flounder larvae *in vitro*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 79:167-173.
- Delange F. M., and Ermans, A-M. 1996. Iodine deficiency in Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D. (eds.), *The Thyroid*, 7th edition, Philadelphia, Lippincott-Raven, pp. 296-316.
- Den Ouden, A. L., Kok, J. H., Verkerk, P. H., Brand, R., and Verloove-Vanhorick, S. P. 1996. The relation between neonatal thyroxine levels and neurodevelopmental outcome at age 5 and 9 years in a national cohort of very preterm and/or very low birth weight infants. *Pediatr Res* 39:142-145.
- Dent, E. W., and Kalil, K. 2001. Axon branching requires interactions between dynamic microtubules and actin filaments. *J Neurosci* 21:9757-9769.
- Dent, J. N., 1968, Survey of amphibian metamorphosis in W. Etkin and L. I. Gilbert (eds.) *Metamorphosis: A Problem in Developmental Biology*, New York: Appleton-Crofts, pp. 271-311.
- Denver, R. J., Ouellet, L., Furling, D., Kobayashi, A., Fujii-Kuriyama, Y., and Puymirat, J. 1999. Basic transcription element-binding protein (BTEB) is a thyroid hormone-regulated gene in the developing central nervous system. Evidence for a role in neurite outgrowth. *J Biol Chem* 274:23128-23134.
- Denver, R. J. 1988. Several hypothalamic peptides stimulate *in vitro* thyrotropin secretion by pituitaries of anuran amphibians. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 72:383-393.
- Denver, R. J. 1993. Acceleration of anuran amphibian metamorphosis by corticotropin releasing hormone-like peptides. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 91:38-51.
- Denver, R. J. 1996. Neuroendocrine control of amphibian metamorphosis in I. L. Gilbert, J. R. Tata, and B. G. Atkinson (eds.), *Metamorphosis: Postembryonic Reprogramming of Gene Expression in Amphibian and Insect Cells*. New York: Academic Press, pp. 433-464.
- Denver, R. J. 1997a. Environmental stress as a developmental cue: Corticotropin-releasing hormone is a proximate mediator of adaptive phenotypic plasticity in amphibian metamorphosis. *Hormones and Behavior* 31:169-179.
- Denver, R. J. 1997b. Proximate mechanisms of phenotypic plasticity in amphibian metamorphosis. *American Zoology* 37:172-184.
- Denver, R. J. 1998. Hormonal correlates of environmentally induced metamorphosis in the western spadefoot toad *Scaphiopus hammondi*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 119:326-336.
- Denver, R. J., Glennemeier, K. A., and Boorse, G. C. 2002. *Endocrinology of Complex Lifecycles: Amphibian Hormones, Brain and Behavior*, Elsevier Science 2:469-513.

- Denver, R. J., and Licht, P. 1989. Neuropeptide stimulation of thyrotropin secretion in the larval bullfrog: Evidence for a common neuroregulator of thyroid and interregal activity during metamorphosis. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 252:101-104.
- Denver, R. J., Pavgi, S., and Shi, Y-B. 1997. Thyroid hormone-dependent gene expression program for *Xenopus* neural development. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 272:8179-8188.
- Denver, R. J., Pavgi, S., and Shi, Y-B. 1997. Thyroid hormone-dependent gene expression program for *Xenopus* neural development. *J. Biological Chemistry* 272: 8179-8188.
- Derksen-Lubsen, G., Verkerk, P. H. 1996. Neuropsychologic development in early-treated congenital hypothyroidism: Analysis of literature data. *Pediatric Research* 39:561-566.
- DeVito, M, Biegel, L., Brouwer, A., Brown, S., Brucker-Davis, F., Cheek, A., Christensen, R., Colborn, T., Cooke, P., Crissman, J., Crofton, K., Doerge, D., Gray, E., Hauser, P., Hurley, P., Kohn, M., Lazar, J., McMaster, S., McClain, M., McConnell, E., Meier, C., Miller, R., Tietge, J., and Tyl, R. 1999. Screening methods for thyroid hormone disruptors. *Environ Health Perspect* 107:407-415.
- Dhanarajan, Z. C., and Atkinson, B. G. 1981, Thyroid hormone induces synthesis and development of anuran tadpole hind limbs: Detection and quantitation of M-line protein and alpha-actinin synthesis. *Developmental Biology* 82:317-328.
- Dhanarajan, Z. C., Merrifield, P. A., and Atkinson, B. G. 1988. Thyroid hormone induces synthesis and accumulation of tropomyosin and myosin heavy chain in limb buds of premetamorphic tadpoles: *Biochemistry and Cell Biology* 66:724-734.
- Dickhoff, W. W., Folmar, L. C., and Gorbman, A. 1978. Changes in plasma thyroxine during smoltification of coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, *Gen and Comp Endocrinol* 36:229-232.
- Dillmann, W. H. 2002. Cellular action of thyroid hormone on the heart. *Thyroid* 12:447-452.
- DiStefano, J. J. III. 1988. Excretion, metabolism and enterohepatic circulation pathways and their role in overall thyroid hormone regulation in the rat. *Amer Zool* 28:373-387.
- Divi, R. L., and Doerge, D. R. 1994. Mechanism-based inactivation of lactoperoxidase and thyroid peroxidase by resorcinol derivatives. *Biochemistry* 33:9668-9674.
- Divi, R. L., and Doerge, D. R. 1996. Inhibition of thyroid peroxidase by dietary flavonoids. *Chem Res Toxicol* 9:16-23.
- Docter, R., Friesema, E. C. H., Stralen, P. G. J. v., Krenning, E. P., Everts, M. E., Visser, T. J., and Hennemann, G. 1997. Expression of rat liver cell membrane transporters for thyroid hormone in *Xenopus laevis* oocytes. *Endocrinology* 138:1841-1846.
- Dodd, M. H. I., and Dodd, J. M. 1976, The biology of metamorphosis in B, Lofts (ed.) *Physiology of Amphibia*. New York: Academic Press, pp. 467-599.
- Doerge, D. R., and Chang, H. C. 2002. Inactivation of thyroid peroxidase by soy isoflavones, in vitro and in vivo. *J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci* 777:269-279.
- Doerge, D. R. and Sheehan, D. M. 2002. Goitrogenic and estrogenic activity of soy isoflavones. *Environ Health Perspect* 110 Suppl 3:349-353.

- Doetsch, F., Garcia-Verdugo, J. M., and Alvarez-Buylla, A. 1997. Cellular composition and three-dimensional organization of the subventricular germinal zone in the adult mammalian brain. *J Neurosci* 17:5046-5061.
- Dorea, J. G. 2002. Iodine nutrition and breast feeding. *J Trace Elem Med Biol* 16:207-220.
- Dowling, A. L. S., and Zoeller, R. T. 2000. Thyroid hormone of maternal origin regulates the expression of RC3/Neurogranin mRNA in the fetal rat brain. *Brain Res* 82:126-132.
- Dowling, A. L. S., Martz, G. U., Leonard, J. L., and Zoeller, R. T. 2000. Acute changes in maternal thyroid hormone induce rapid and transient changes in specific gene expression in fetal rat brain. *J Neurosci* 20:2255-2265.
- Dremier, S., Coulonval, K., Perpete, S., Vandeput, F., Fortemaison, N., Van Keymeulen, A., Deleu, S., Ledent, C., Clement, S., Schurmans, S., Dumont, J. E., Lamy, F., Roger, P. P., and Maenhaut, C. 2002. The role of cyclic AMP and its effect on protein kinase A in the mitogenic action of thyrotropin on the thyroid cell. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 968:106-121.
- Dumont, J. N. 1972. Oogenesis in *Xenopus laevis*, 1. Stages of oocyte development in laboratory maintained animals. *J Morphol* 136:153-180.
- Dunn, A. D., and Dunn, J. T. 1982a. Thyroglobulin degradation by thyroidal proteases: Action of purified cathepsin D. *Endocrinology* 111:280-289.
- Dunn, A. D., and Dunn, J. T. 1982b. Thyroglobulin degradation by thyroidal proteases: Action of thiol endopeptidases in vitro. *Endocrinology* 111:290-298.
- Dunn, J. T., and Dunn, A. D. 2000. Thyroglobulin: chemistry, biosynthesis, and proteolysis in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text* 8th edition eds. Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D. Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins, Philadelphia, pp. 91-104.
- Dunn, A. D., Myers, H. E., and Dunn, J. T. 1996. The combined action of two thyroidal proteases releases T4 from the dominant hormone-forming site of thyroglobulin. *Endocrinology* 137:3279-3285.
- Dyess, E. M., Segerson, T. P., Liposits, Z., Paull, W. K., Kaplan, M. M., Wu, P., Jackson, I. M. D., and Lechan, R. M. 1988. Triiodothyronine exerts direct cell-specific regulation of thyrotropin-releasing hormone gene expression in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus. *Endocrinology* 123:2291-2297.
- Eales J. G. 1988. The influence of nutritional state on thyroid function in various vertebrates. *Amer Zool* 28:351-362.
- Eales, J. G. 1979. Thyroid function in cyclostomes and fishes in Barrington, E. J. (ed.) *Hormones and Evolution*, Vol 1. New York: Academic Press, pp. 341-436.
- Eales, J. G., and Brown, S. B. 1993. Measurement and regulation of thyroidal status in teleost fish. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 3(4)299-347.
- Eales, J. G., Brown, S. B., Cyr, D. G., Adams, B. A., and Finsson, K. R. 1999. Deiodination as an index of chemical disruption of thyroid hormone homeostasis and thyroidal status in fish, *Environmental Toxicology and Risk Assessment: Standardization of Biomarkers for Endocrine Disruption and*

- Environmental Assessment: Eighth Volume, ASTM STP 1364, D. S. Henshel, M. C. Black, and M. C. Harrass (eds.) American Society for Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA, 1999.
- Eddy, L., and Lipner, H. 1976. Amphibian metamorphosis: The role of thyrotropin-like hormone. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 29:333-336.
- Ekholm, R., and Wollman, S. H. 1975. Site of iodination in the rat thyroid gland deduced from electron microscopic autoradiographs. *Endocrinology* 97:1432-1444.
- Ekins, R. P., 1999. Immunoassay, DNA analysis, and other ligand binding assay techniques: From electropherograms to multiplexed, ultrasensitive microarrays on a chip. *Journal of Chemical Education* 76:769-780.
- Ekins, R. P., Sinha, A. K., Pickard, M. R., Evans, I. M., and al Yatama, F. 1994. Transport of thyroid hormones to target tissues. *Acta Med Austriaca* 21:26-34.
- Eliceiri, B., and Brown, D. D. 1994. Quantitation of endogenous thyroid hormone receptors α and β during embryogenesis and metamorphosis in *Xenopus laevis*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 269:24459-24465.
- Ellis, H. M., and Horovitz, H. R. 1986. Genetic control of programmed cell death in the nematode *C. elegans*. *Cell* 44:817-829.
- Emerson, C. H., Cohen, J. H., 3rd, Young, R. A., Alex, S., and Fang, S. L. 1990. Gender-related differences of serum thyroxine-binding proteins in the rat. *Acta Endocrinol (Copenh)* 123:72-78.
- Emerson, C. H., Lew, R., Braverman, L. E., and DeVito, W. J. 1989. Serum thyrotropin concentrations are more highly correlated with serum triiodothyronine concentrations than with serum thyroxine concentrations in thyroid hormone-infused thyroidectomized rats. *Endocrinology* 124:2415-2418.
- Endocrine Disruptor Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC), 1998, Final Report from the Endocrine Disruptor Screening and Testing Advisory Committee, August, 1998, <http://www.epa.gov/oppintr/opptendo/finalrpt.htm>.
- Engler D., and Burger, A. 1984. The deiodination of the iodothyronines and their derivatives in man. *Endocrine Rev* 5:151-184.
- Engler, H., Taurog, A., and Nakashima, T. 1982. Mechanism of inactivation of thyroid peroxidase by thioureylenes. *Biochem Pharmacol* 31:3801-3806.
- EPA (Environmental Protection Agency), U. S. 1998. Guidelines for Neurotoxicity Risk Assessment. National Technical Information Service Publication PB98-117831 (<http://www.epa.gov/ncea/pdfs/nurotox.pdf>).
- Escobar-Morreale, H. F., Escobar del Rey, F., Obregon, M. J., and Morreale de Escobar, G. 1996. Only the combined treatment with thyroxine and triiodothyronine ensures euthyroidism in all tissues of the thyroidectomized rat. *Endocrinology* 137:2490-2502.
- Escobar-Morreale, H. F., Obregon, M. J., Escobar del Rey, F., and Morreale de Escobar, G. 1995. Replacement therapy for hypothyroidism with thyroxine alone does not ensure euthyroidism in all tissues, as studied in thyroidectomized rats. *J Clin Invest* 96:2828-2838.

- Eskandari, S., Loo, D. D., Dai, G., Levy, O., Wright, E. M., and Carrasco, N. 1997. Thyroid Na⁺/I⁻ symporter. Mechanism, stoichiometry, and specificity. *J Biol Chem* 272:27230-27238.
- Etkin, W. 1964. Metamorphosis in J. A. Moore (ed.) *A Problem in Developmental Biology*. New York: Appleton.
- Etkin, W. 1968. Hormonal control of amphibian metamorphosis in W. Etkin and L. I. Gilbert (eds.) *Metamorphosis: A Problem in Developmental Biology*. New York, Appleton, pp. 313-348.
- Etkin, W., and Lehrer, R. 1960. Excess growth in tadpoles after transplantation of adenohipophysis. *Endocrinology (Baltimore)* 67:457-466.
- Etling, N. 1977. Concentration of thyroglobulin, iodine contents of thyroglobulin and of iodoaminoacids in human neonates thyroid glands. *Acta Paediatr Scand* 66:97-102.
- Etling, N., and Larroche, J. C. 1975. Histological and biochemical changes in neonatal thyroid tissues. *Acta Paediatr Scand* 64:315-321.
- Evans, R. M. 1988. The steroid and thyroid hormone receptor superfamily. *Science* 240:889-895.
- Everett, L. A., and Green, E. D. 1999. A family of mammalian anion transporters and their involvement in human genetic diseases. *Hum Mol Genet* 8:1883-1891.
- Everett, L. A., Glaser, B., Beck, J. C., Idol, J. R., Buchs, A., Heyman, M., Adawi, F., Hazani, E., Nassir, E., Baxevanis, A. D., Sheffield, V. C., and Green, E. D. 1997. Pendred syndrome is caused by mutations in a putative sulphate transporter gene (PDS). *Nat Genet* 17:411-422.
- Everts, M. E., Docter, R., Moerings, E. P. C. M., Koetsveld, P. M. V., Visser, T. J., Jong, M. D., Krenning, E. P., and Hennemann, G. 1994a. Uptake of thyroxine in cultured anterior pituitary cells of euthyroid rats. *Endocrinology* 134:2490-2497.
- Everts, M. E., Visser, T. J., Moerings, E. P. C. M., Docter, R., Toor, H. V., Tempelaars, A. M. P., Jong, M. D., Krenning, E. P., and Hennemann, G. 1994b. Uptake of triiodothyroacetic acid and its effect on thyrotropin secretion in cultured anterior pituitary cells. *Endocrinology* 135:2700-2707.
- Everts, M. E., Visser, T. J., Moerings, E. P. C. M., Tempelaars, A. M. P., Toor, H. V., Docter, R., Jong, M. D., Krenning, E. P., and Hennemann, G. 1995. Uptake of 3,5',5,5'-tetraiodothyroacetic acid and 3,3',5'-triiodothyronine in cultured rat anterior pituitary cells and their effects on thyrotropin secretion. *Endocrinology* 136:4454-4461.
- Fail, P. A., Anderson, S. A., and Friedman, M. A. 1999. Response of the pituitary and thyroid to tropic hormones in Sprague-Dawley versus Fischer 344 male rats. *Toxicol Sci* 52:107-121.
- Falcone, M., Miyamoto, T., Fierro-Renoy, F., Macchia, E., and DeGroot, L. J. 1992. Antipeptide polyclonal antibodies specifically recognize each human thyroid hormone receptor isoform. *Endocrinology* 131:2419-2429.
- Farwell, A. P., and Dubord-Tomasetti, S. A. 1999a. Thyroid hormone regulates the expression of laminin in the developing rat cerebellum. *Endocrinology* 140:4221-4227.
- Farwell, A. P., and Dubord-Tomasetti, S. A. 1999b. Thyroid hormone regulates the extracellular organization of laminin on astrocytes. *Endocrinology* 140:5014-5021.

- Favre-Young, H., Dif, F., Roussille, F., Demeneix, B. A., and Kelly, P. A. 2000. Cross-talk between signal transducer and activator of transcription (stat5) and thyroid hormone receptor- 1 (TR 1) signaling pathways: *Molecular Endocrinology* 14:1411-1424.
- Fekete, C., Mihaly, E., Luo, L. G., Kelly, J., Clausen, J. T., Mao, Q., Rand, W. M., Moss, L. G., Kuhar, M., Emerson, C. H., Jackson, I. M., and Lechan, R. M. 2000. Association of cocaine- and amphetamine-regulated transcript-immunoreactive elements with thyrotropin-releasing hormone-synthesizing neurons in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus and its role in the regulation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis during fasting. *Journal of Neuroscience* 20:9224-9234.
- Feng, X., Jiang, Y., Meltzer, P., and Yen, P. M. 2000. Thyroid hormone regulation of hepatic genes in vivo detected by complementary DNA microarray. *Mol Endocrinol* 14:947-955.
- Fentress, J. A., Brouwer, T. H., Brouwer, M., Mclachlan, J. A., and Cheek, A. O. 2000. Examination of a potential environmental anti-estrogen, *American Zoologist* 40 (6):1013-1014.
- Filetti, S., and Rapoport, B. 1983. Evidence that organic iodine attenuates the adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate response to thyrotropin stimulation in thyroid tissue by an action at or near the adenylate cyclase catalytic unit. *Endocrinology* 113:1608-1615.
- Fink, I. L., Bailey, T. J., Gustafson, T. A., Markham, B. E., and Morkin, E. 1986. Complete amino acid sequence of human thyroxine-binding globulin deduced from cloned DNA: Close homology to the serine antiproteases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 83:7708-7712.
- Flamant F., and Samarut J. 1998. Involvement of thyroid hormone and its alpha receptor in avian neurulation. *Dev Biol* 197:1-11.
- Flamant, F., and Samarut, J. 2003. Thyroid hormone receptors: Lessons from knockout and knock-in mutant mice. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 14:85-90.
- Flamant, F., Pogue, A. L., Plateroti, M., Chassande, O., Gauthier, K., Streichenberger, N., Mansouri, A., and Samarut, J. 2002. Congenital hypothyroid Pax8(-/-) mutant mice can be rescued by inactivating the TRalpha gene. *Mol Endocrinol* 16:24-32.
- Forrest D., Hallböök F., Persson H., and Vennström B. 2001. Distinct functions for thyroid hormone receptors α [alpha] and β [beta] in brain development indicated by differential expression of receptor genes. *EMBO J* 10:269-275.
- Forrest D., Sjöberg M., and Vennström B. 1990. Contrasting developmental and tissue-specific expression of α [alpha] and β [beta] thyroid hormone receptor genes. *EMBO J* 9:1519-1528.
- Forrest, D., Erway, L. C., Ng, L., Altschuler, R., and Curran, T. 1996a. Thyroid hormone receptor beta is essential for development of auditory function. *Nature Genet* 13:354-357.
- Forrest, D., Hanebuth, E., Smeyne, R. J., Everds, N., Stewart, C. L., Wehner, J. M., and Curran, T. 1996b. Recessive resistance to thyroid hormone in mice lacking thyroid hormone receptor β : Evidence for tissue-specific modulation of receptor function. *EMBO J* 15:3006-3015.
- Fort, D. J., Rogers, R. L., Thomas, J. H., Buzzard, B. O., Noll, A. M., and Spaulding, C. D. In Press, The comparative sensitivity of *Xenopus tropicalis* and *Xenopus laevis* as test species for the FETAX model. *Journal of Applied Toxicology*.

- Fort, D. J., Rogers, R. L., Morgan, L. A., Miller, M. F., Clark, P. A., White, J. A., Paul, R. R., and Stover, E. L. 2000. Preliminary validation of a short-term morphological assay to evaluate adverse effects on amphibian metamorphosis and thyroid function using *Xenopus laevis*. *Journal of Applied Toxicology* 20:419-425
- Fort, D. J., Rogers, R. L., Paul, R. R., Miller, M. F., Clark, P., Stover, E. L., Yoshioko, J., Rolland, R., Quimby, F., Sower, S. A., Reed, K. L., and Babbitt, K. J. 2001b. Effects of pond water, sediment, and sediment extract samples from New Hampshire USA, on early *Xenopus* development and metamorphosis: Comparison to native species. *Journal of Applied Toxicology* 21:199-209.
- Fort, P., Moses, N., Fasano, M., Goldberg, T., and Lifshitz, F. 1990. Breast and soy-formula feedings in early infancy and the prevalence of autoimmune thyroid disease in children. *J Am Coll Nutr* 9:164-167.
- Fort, D. J., and Stover, E. L. 1996. Effect of low-level copper and pentachlorophenol exposure on various early life stages of *Xenopus laevis* in D. A. Bengtson and D. S. Henshel (eds.) *Environmental Toxicology and Risk Assessment: Biomarkers and Risk Assessment: Philadelphia, PA, American Society for Testing and Materials, v. 5 ASTM STP 1306, pp. 188-203.*
- Fort, D. J., and Stover, E. L. 1997. Development of short-term, whole embryo assays to evaluate detrimental effects on amphibian limb development and metamorphosis using *X. laevis* in F. J. Dwyer, T. R. Doane, and M. L. Hinman (eds.) *Environmental Toxicology and Risk Assessment: Modeling and Risk Assessment: Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials 6 ASTM STP 1317:376-390.*
- Fort, D. J., Stover, E. L., Bantle, J. A., Dumont, J. N., and Finch, R. A. 2001a, Evaluation of a reproductive toxicity assay using *Xenopus laevis*: Boric acid, cadmium, and ethylene glycol monomethyl ether. *Journal of Applied Toxicology* 21:41-52.
- Fowler L. A. 2001. PCB effects on brain Type II 5'-deiodinase activity in developing birds. MS Thesis, VA Tech.
- Fox, H. 1983. *Amphibian morphogenesis*. Clifton, NJ: Humana Press.
- Francis, G., and Riley, W. 1987. Congenital familial transient hypothyroidism secondary to transplacental thyrotropin-blocking autoantibodies. *Am J Dis Child* 141:1081-1083.
- Francois, M., Bonfils, P., Leger, J., Czernichow, P., and Narcy, P. J. 1993. Role of congenital hypothyroidism in hearing loss in children. *Pediatrics* 123:444-446.
- Franklyn, J. A., Wood, D. F., Balfour, N. J., Ramsden, D. B., Docherty, K., Chin, W. W., and Sheppard, M. C. 1987. Effect of hypothyroidism and thyroid hormone replacement in vivo on pituitary cytoplasmic concentrations of thyrotropin- β and alpha-subunit messenger ribonucleic acids. *Endocrinol* 120:2279-2288.
- Freeman, B. M. 1970. Thermoregulatory mechanisms of the neonate fowl. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 33:219-230.
- Freeman, B. M. 1971. Impaired thermoregulation in the thiouracil-treated fowl. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 40A:553-555.

- Freeman, B. M. 1974. Hormones in development in *Development of the Avian Embryo: A Physiological and Behavioral Study*, B. M. Freeman and M. A. Vince (eds.) Chapman and Hall: London, pp. 208-236.
- Freeman, T. B., and McNabb, F. M. A. 1991. Hepatic 5'-deiodinase activity of Japanese quail using reverse-T3 as substrate: Assay validation, characterization, and developmental studies. *J Exp Zool* 258:212-220.
- French E. I., and Hodges, R. D. 1977. Fine structural studies on the thyroid gland of the normal domestic fowl. *Cell Tiss Res* 178:397-410.
- Frieden, E. 1961. Biochemical adaptation and anuran metamorphosis. *American Zoology* 1:115-149.
- Frieden, E. 1968. Biochemistry of amphibian metamorphosis in W. Etkin and L. I. Gilbert (eds.) *Metamorphosis: A Problem in Developmental Biology*: New York: Appleton, pp. 349-398.
- Frieden, E., and Naile, B. 1955. Biochemistry of amphibian metamorphosis: I Enhancement of induced metamorphosis by glucocorticoids. *Science* 121:37-39.
- Frieden, E., and Just, J. J. 1970. Hormonal responses in amphibian metamorphosis in G. Litwack (ed.) *Action of Hormones on Molecular Processes*. New York: Academic Press 1:1-53.
- Friesema, E. C. H., Docter, R., Moerings, E. P. C. M., Stieger, B., Hagenbuch, B., Meier, P. J., Krenning, E. P., Hennemann, G., and Visser, T. J. 2003. Identification of thyroid hormone transporters. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 254:497-501.
- Friesema, E. C. H., Docter, R., Krenning, E. P., Everts, M. E., Hennemann, G., and Visser, T. J. 1998. Rapid sulfation of 3,3',5'-triiodothyronine in native *Xenopus laevis* oocytes. *Endocrinology* 139:596-600.
- Frumess, R. D., and Larsen, P. R. 1975. Correlation of serum triiodothyronine (T3) and thyroxine (T4) with biologic effects of thyroid hormone replacement in propylthiouracil-treated rats. *Metabolism* 24:547-554.
- Fugazzola, L., Cerutti, N., Mannavola, D., Vannucchi, G., and Beck-Peccoz, P. 2001. The role of pendrin in iodide regulation. *Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes* 109:18-22.
- Fuggle, P. W., Grant, D. B., Smith, I., and Murphy, G. 1991. Intelligence, motor skills and behaviour at 5 years in early-treated congenital hypothyroidism. *Eur J Pediatr* 150:570-574.
- Fujita, H. 1984. Fine structure of the thyroid follicle in ultrastructure of endocrine cells and tissues, P. M. Motta (ed.). Boston: Martinus Nijhoff Publ, pp. 265-275.
- Fujiwara, N. 1980. Effects of thyroid hormones on the gonad and the secondary sex characteristic of Medaka *Oryzias-latipes*, *Biol J Nara Women's Univ* 0(29-30):1-2.
- Fukuda, H., Yasuda, N., and Greer, M. A. 1975. Changes in plasma thyrotrophin, thyroxine, and triiodothyronine after acute or chronic administration of iodide to iodine-deficient rats. *Endocrinology* 97:1196-1204.

- Furlow, J. D., and Brown, D. D. 1999. In vitro and in vivo analysis of the regulation of a transcription factor gene by thyroid hormone during *Xenopus laevis* metamorphosis. *Molecular Endocrinology* 13(12):2076-2089.
- Galton, V. A., and Hiebert A. 1987. The ontogeny of the enzyme systems for the 5'- and 5-deiodination of thyroid hormones in chick embryo liver. *Endocrinology* 120:2604-2610.
- Galton, V. A., 1980. Binding of thyroid hormones in serum and liver cytosol of *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles. *Endocrinology* 107:61-69.
- Galton, V. A., 1983. Thyroid hormone action in amphibian metamorphosis in J. H. Oppenheimer and H. H. Samuels (eds.) *Molecular Basis of Thyroid Hormone Action*. New York: Academic Press, pp. 445-483.
- Galton, V. A., 1989. The role of 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine in the physiological action of thyroxine in the premetamorphic tadpole. *Endocrinology* 124:2427-2433.
- Galton, V. A. 1990. Mechanisms underlying the acceleration of thyroid hormone-induced tadpole metamorphosis by corticosterone. *Endocrinology (Baltimore)* 127: 2997-3002.
- Galton, V. A., Morganelli, C. M., Schneider, M. J., and Yee, K. 1991. The role of thyroid hormone in the regulation of hepatic carbamyl phosphate synthetase activity in *Rana catesbeiana*. *Endocrinology* 129:2298-2304.
- Galton, V. A., and Munck, K. 1981, Metabolism of thyroxine in *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles during metamorphic climax: *Endocrinology* 109(4):1127-1131.
- Galton, V. A., St. Germain, D. L., and Whittemore, S. 1986. Cellular uptake of 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine and thyroxine by red blood and thymus cells. *Endocrinology* 118:1918-1923.
- Galton, V. A., St. German, D. L., and Whittemore, S. 1986. Cellular uptake of 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine and thyroxine by red blood and thymus cells: *Endocrinology*, v. 118, p. 1918-1923.
- Gancedo, B., Corpas, I., Alonso-Gomez, A. L., Delgado, M. J., Morreale de Escobar, G., and Alonso-Bedate, M. 1992. Corticotropin-releasing factor stimulates metamorphosis and increases thyroid hormone concentration in prometamorphic *Rana catesbeiana*. *Endocrinology* 87:6-13.
- Gatseva, P., Vladeva, S., and Pavlov, K. 1998. Incidence of goiter among children in a village with nitrate contamination of drinking water. *Folia Med (Plovdiv)* 40:19-23.
- Gauger, K. J., Kato, Y., Haraguchi, K., Lehmler, H. J., Robertson, L. W., Bansal, R., and Zoeller, R. T. 2004. Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) exert thyroid hormone-like effects in the fetal rat brain but do not bind to thyroid hormone receptors. *Environ Health Perspect* 112:516-523.
- Gauthier, K., Aubert, D., Chassande, O., Flamant, F., and Samarut, J. 2002. Null mutant mice for thyroid hormone receptors. *Methods Mol Biol* 202:13-29.
- Gauthier, K., Chassande, O., Plateroti, M., Roux, J. P., Legrand, C., Pain, B., Rousset, B., Weiss, R., Trouillas, J., and Samarut, J. 1999. Different functions for the thyroid hormone receptors TRalpha and TRbeta in the control of thyroid hormone production and post-natal development. *EMBO J* 18:623-631.

- Gereben, B., Kollar, A., Bartha, T., Buys, N., Decuypere, E., and Rudas, P. 1998. 3,3',5-triiodothyronine (T3) uptake and expression of thyroid hormone receptors during the adaptation to hypothyroidism of the brain of chicken. *Acta Veterin Hung.* 46:473-485.
- Gereben, B., Bartha, T., Tu, H. M., Harney, J. W., Rudas, P., and Larsen, P. R. 1999. Cloning and expression of chicken Type 2 iodothyronine 5'-deiodinase. *J Biol Chem* 274:13768-13776.
- Geris K. L., Meeussen G., Kühn E. R., and Darras V. M. 2000. Distribution of somatostatin in the brain and of somatostatin and thyrotropin-releasing hormone in peripheral tissues of the chicken. *Brain Research* 873:306-309.
- Ghorbel M., Seugnet I., Ableitner A. M., Hassan A., and Demeneix B. A. 1997. T3 treatment increases mitosis, then has expression and apoptosis in the optic lobe of the chick embryo. *Neurosci Lett* 231:127-130.
- Giardino, L., Bettelli, C., and Calza, L., 2000. In vivo regulation of precursor cells in the subventricular zone of adult rat brain by thyroid hormone and retinoids. *Neurosci Lett* 295:17-20.
- Giguere, V., Hollenberg, S. M., Rosenfeld, M. G., and Evans, R. M. 1986, Functional domains of human glucocorticoid receptor. *Cell* 46:645-652.
- Gilbert, L. I., and Frieden, E. 1981. *Metamorphosis: A Problem in Developmental Biology*, 2nd edition: New York: Plenum Press.
- Glass, C. K., and Rosenfeld, M. G. 2000. The coregulator exchange in transcriptional functions of nuclear receptors. *Genes & Development* 14:121-141.
- Glinoe, D. 2001. Potential consequences of maternal hypothyroidism on the offspring: evidence and implications. *Horm Res* 55:109-114.
- Gloss, B., Trost, S., Bluhm, W., Swanson, E., Clark, R., Winkfein, R., Janzen, K., Giles, W., Chassande, O., Samarut, J., and Dillmann, W. 2001. Cardiac ion channel expression and contractile function in mice with deletion of thyroid hormone receptor alpha or beta. *Endocrinology* 142.
- Gobetto, A., Aimar, P., Bonfanti, L., Ghidella, S., Lossi, L., and Merighi, A. 1995. Cell proliferation in the post-natal and adult mammalian central nervous system. *Ital J Anat Embryol* 100 Suppl 1:167-175.
- Godowski, P. J., Picard, D., and Yamamoto, K. R. 1988. Signal transduction and transcriptional regulation by glucocorticoid receptor-LexA fusion proteins. *Science* 241:812-816.
- Goffinet, A. M. 1984. Events governing organization of postmigratory neurons: Studies on brain development in normal and reeler mice. *Brain Res* 319:261-296.
- Goldey, E. S., Lau C., Rehnberg G. L., and Crofton K. M. 1996b. Developmental exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclor 1254) reduces circulating thyroid hormone concentrations and causes hearing deficits in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 135:77-88.
- Goldey E. S., Rehnberg G. L., and Crofton K. M. 1996a. Effects of developmental hypothyroidism on auditory and motor function in the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 135:67-77.

- Goldey, E. S., Kehn, L. S., Lau, C., Rehnberg, G. L., and Crofton, K. M. 1995a. Developmental exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclor 1254) reduces circulating thyroid hormone concentrations and causes hearing deficits in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 135:77-88.
- Goldey, E. S., Kehn, L. S., Rehnberg, G. L., and Crofton, K. M. 1995b. Effects of developmental hypothyroidism on auditory and motor function in the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 135:67-76.
- Goldsmith, A. R., and Nicholls, T. J. 1984a. Thyroxine induces photorefractoriness and stimulates prolactin secretion in European starlings (*Sturnus vulgaris*). *J Endocrinol* 1010:R1-R3.
- Goldsmith, A. R., and Nicholls, T. J. 1984b. Thyroidectomy prevents the development of photorefractoriness and the associated rise in plasma prolactin in starlings. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 54:256-263.
- Goleman, W. L., Urquidi, L. J., Anderson, T. A., Smith, E. E., Kendall, R. J., and Carr, J. A. 2002. Environmentally relevant concentrations of ammonium perchlorate inhibit development and metamorphosis in *Xenopus laevis*: *Environ Toxicol Chem* 21:424-430.
- Gona, A. G., Uray, N. J., and Hauser, K. F. 1988. Neurogenesis of the frog cerebellum in E. D. Pollack and H. D. Bibb (eds.) *Developmental Neurobiology of the Frog*. New York: Alan R. Liss, pp. 255-276.
- Gonzalez, G. C., and Lederis, K. 1988. Sauvagine-like and corticotropin-releasing factor-like immunoreactivity in the brain of the bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*). *Cell Tissue Research* 253:29-37.
- Goodridge, A. G., Crish, J. F., Hillgartner, F. B. and Wilson, S. B. 1989. Nutritional and hormonal regulation of the gene for avian malic enzyme. *J. Nutr* 119:299-308.
- Goos, H. J., Zwanenbeek, H. C., and van Oordt, P. G. 1968, Hypothalamic neurosecretion and metamorphosis in *Xenopus laevis*. II. The effect of thyroxine following treatment with propylthiouracil. *Archives d Anatomie, d Histologie et d Embryologie* 51:267-274.
- Gosner, K. L. 1960. A simplified table for staging anuran embryos and larvae with notes on identification. *Herpetology* 16:183-190.
- Gothe, S., Wang, Z., Ng, L., Kindblom, J. M., Barros, A. C., Ohlsson, C., Vennstrom, B., and Forrest, D. 1999. Mice devoid of all known thyroid hormone receptors are viable but exhibit disorders of the pituitary-thyroid axis, growth, and bone maturation. *Genes Dev* 13:1329-1341.
- Gottschalk, B., Richman, R., and Lewandowski, L. 1994. Subtle speech and motor deficits of children with congenital hypothyroidism treated early. *Developmental Medicine Child Neurology* 36:216-220.
- Gould J. C., Cooper K. R., and Scanes C. G. 1997. Effects of polychlorinated biphenyl mixtures and three specific congeners on growth and circulating growth-related hormones. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 106:221-230.
- Gould J. C., Cooper K. R., and Scanes C. G. 1999. Effects of polychlorinated biphenyls on thyroid hormones and liver Type I monodeiodinase in the chick embryo. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 43:195-203.
- Gracia-Navarro, F, Lamacz, M., Tonon, M., and Vaudry, H. 1992. Pituitary adenylate cyclase-activating polypeptide stimulates calcium mobilization in amphibian pituitary cells. *Endocrinology* 131:1069-1074.

- Grasl-Kraupp, B., Ruttkay-Nedecky, B., Koudelka, H., Bukowska, K., Bursch, W., and Schulte-Hermann, R. 1995. In situ detection of fragmented DNA (TUNEL assay) fails to discriminate among apoptosis, necrosis, and autolytic cell death: a cautionary note. *Hepatology* 21:1465-1468.
- Gray, L. E., Foster, P. M. D., Crecelius, E. A., Tyl, R. W., and George, J. D. 2003. One-generation extension study of vinclozolin and di-n-butyl phthalate administered by gavage on gestational day 6 to postnatal day 20 in CDR (Sprague-Dawley) Rats, presentation by RTI International to National Advisory Council for Environmental Policy and Technology (NACEPT) Endocrine Disruptor Methods Validation Subcommittee (EDMVS) Plenary Meeting, sponsored by U.S. EPA, June 5-6, 2003, Washington DC. Available at: http://www.epa.gov/scipoly/ospendo/assayvalidation/mtg_060503.htm.
- Gray, K. M., and Janssens, P. A. 1990 Gonadal hormones inhibit the induction of metamorphosis by thyroid hormones in *Xenopus laevis* tadpoles *in vivo*, but not *in vitro*: *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 77:202-211.
- Green, S., and Chambon, P. 1988. Nuclear receptors enhance our understanding of transcription regulation: *Trends in Genetics* 4:309-313.
- Greenhouse, G. 1976. Effects of pollutants on eggs, embryos, and larvae of amphibian species. Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Aerospace Medical Division, Air Force Systems Command, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio, AMRL-TR-76-31, National Technical Information Service, ADA025403.
- Greenspan, F. S. 1997. in *Basic and Clinical Endocrinology*, F. S. Greenspan and G. J. Strewler (eds.) Stamford, CT: Appelton and Lange, pp. 192-262.
- Greer, M. A., Goodman, G., Pleus, R. C., and Greer, S. E. 2002. Health effects assessment for environmental perchlorate contamination: The dose response for inhibition of thyroidal radioiodine uptake in humans. *Environ Health Perspect* 110:927-937.
- Greer, M. A., Sato, N., Wang, X., Greer, S. E., and McAdams, S. 1993. Evidence that the major physiological role of TRH in the hypothalamic paraventricular nuclei may be to regulate the set-point for thyroid hormone negative feedback on the pituitary thyrotroph. *Neuroendocrinology* 57:569-575.
- Gregory, C. C., Dean, C. E., and Porter, T. E. 1998. Expression of chicken thyroid-stimulating hormone β [beta]-subunit messenger ribonucleic acid during embryonic and neonatal development. *Endocrinology* 139:474-478.
- Groscolas R., and Leloup, J. 1986. The endocrine control of reproduction and molt in male and female emperor (*Aptenodytes forsteri*) and adielie (*Pygoscelis adeliae*) penguins. II. Annual changes in plasma levels of thyroxine and triiodothyronine. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 63:264-74.
- Guadano-Ferraz, A., Benavides-Piccione, R., Venero, C., Lancha, C., Vennstrom, B., Sandi, C., DeFelipe, J., and Bernal, J. 2003. Lack of thyroid hormone receptor alpha1 is associated with selective alterations in behavior and hippocampal circuits. *Mol Psychiatry* 8:30-38.
- Guadano-Ferraz, A., Escamez, M. J., Morte, B., Vargiu, P., and Bernal, J. 1997. Transcriptional induction of RC3/neurogranin by thyroid hormone: Differential neuronal sensitivity is not correlated with thyroid hormone receptor distribution in the brain. *Molecular Brain Research* 49:37-44.

- Gudernatsch, J. F. 1912. Feeding experiments on tadpoles. I. Influence of specific organs given as food on growth and differentiation: a contribution to the knowledge of organs with internal secretion. *Archives of Entwicklungsmech Org* 35:457-483.
- Guiochon-Mantel, A., Loosfelt, H., Lescop, P. Sar, Atger, S. M., Perrot-Applanat, M., and Milgrom, E. 1989. Mechanism of nuclear localization of the progesterone receptor: Evidence for interaction between monomers. *Cell* 57:1147-1154.
- Gutekunst, R., Smolarek, H., Hasenpusch, U., Stubbe, P., Friedrich, H. J., Wood, W. G., and Scriba, P. C. 1986. Goitre epidemiology: Thyroid volume, iodine excretion, thyroglobulin and thyrotropin in Germany and Sweden. *Acta Endocrinol (Copenh)* 112:494-501.
- Gutleb, Ac., Appelman, J. Bronkhorst, M., van den Berg, J. H. J., and Miurk, A. J. 2000. Effects of oral exposure to polychlorinated byphenyls (PCBs) on the development and metamorphosis of two amphibian species (*Xenopus laevis* and *Rana temporaria*). *Science of the Total Environment* 262:147-157.
- Hack, M., Taylor, H. G., Klein, N., Eiben, R., Schatschneider, C., and Mercuri-Minich, N. 1994. School-age outcomes in children with birth weights under 750 g. *N Engl J Med* 331:753-759.
- Haddow, J. E., Palomaki, G. E., Allan, W. C., Williams, J. R., Knight, G. J., Gagnon, J., O'Heir, C. E., Mitchell, M. L., Hermos, R. J., Waisbren, S. E., Faix, J. D., and Klein, R. Z. 1999. Maternal thyroid deficiency during pregnancy and subsequent neuropsychological development of the child. *N Engl J Med* 341:549-555.
- Haisenleder, D. J., Ortolano, G. A., Dalkin, A. C., Yasin, M., and Marshall, J. C. 1992. Differential actions of thyrotropin (TSH)-releasing hormone pulses in the expression of prolactin and TSH subunit messenger ribonucleic acid in rat pituitary cells in vitro. *Endocrinology* 130:2917-2923.
- Hamilton, J. A., and Benson, M. D. 2001. Transthyretin: A review from a structural perspective. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 58:1491-1521.
- Han, Y., Watling, D., Rogers, N. C., and Stark, G. R. 1997. JAK2 and STAT5, but not JAK1 and STAT1, are required for prolactin-induced beta-lactoglobulin transcription. *Molecular Endocrinology* 11:1180-1188.
- Hanaoka, Y. 1967. Effect of phenylthiourea upon posterior hypothalactomized tadpoles of *Rana pipiens*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 9:24-30.
- Harder, S., Dammann, O., Buck, F., Zwiers, H., Lederis, K., Richter, D., and Bruhn, T. O. 2001. Cloning of two thyrotropin-releasing hormone receptor subtypes from a lower vertebrate (*Catostomus commersoni*): Functional expression, gene structure, and evolution. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 124(2):236-245.
- Harel, G., Kane, J. P., Shamoun, D. S., Magner, J. A., and Szabo, M. 1993. Effect of thyroid hormone deficiency on glycosylation of rat TSH secreted in vitro. *Horm Metab Res* 25:278-280.
- Harvey, S., Davison, T. F., Klandorf, H., and Phillips, J. G. 1980. Diurnal changes in the plasma concentrations of thyroxine and triiodothyronine and their binding to plasma proteins in the domestic duck (*Anas platyrhynchos*). *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 42:500-504.

- Hashimoto, K., Curty, F. H., Borges, P. P., Lee, C. E., Abel, E. D., Elmquist, J. K., Cohen, R. N., and Wondisford, F. E. 2001. An unliganded thyroid hormone receptor causes severe neurological dysfunction. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 98:3998-4003.
- Hayes, T. B. 1995a. An histological examination of the effects of corticosterone in larvae of the western toad, *Bufo boreas* (Anura: Bufonidae), and the Oriental fire bellied toad, *Bombina orientalis* (Anura: Discoglossidae). *Journal of Morphology* 226:297-307.
- Hayes, T. B. 1995b. Interdependence of corticosterone and thyroid hormones in larval growth and development in the western toad (*Bufo boreas*). I. Thyroid hormone dependent and independent effects of corticosterone on growth and development. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 271:95-102.
- Hayes, T. B. 1997a. Steroid as potential modulators of thyroid hormone activity in anuran metamorphosis. *American Zoology* 37:185-194.
- Hayes, T. B. 1997b. Hormonal mechanisms as potential constraints on evolution: Examples from the Anura. *American Zoology* 37:482-490.
- Hayes, T. B. 1998. *Endocrine disruptors in amphibians: potential impacts and the usefulness of amphibian screens for detecting endocrine disrupting compounds*. *Sci J* 68:557-568.
- Hayes, T. B. 2000. Endocrine Disruption in Amphibians in D. W. Sparling, G. Linder, and C. A. Bishop (eds.) *Ecotoxicology of Amphibians and Reptiles*. Pensacola, FL, SETAC Press, pp. 573-593.
- Hayes, T. B., and Menendez, K. P. 1999. The effect of sex steroids on primary and secondary sex differentiation in the sexually dichromatic reedfrog (*Hyperolius argus*: Hyperolidae) from the Arabuko Sokoke Forest of Kenya: *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 115:188-199.
- Hayes, T. B., and Wu, T. H. 1995a. Interdependence of corticosterone and thyroid hormones in larval growth and development in the western toad (*Bufo boreas*). II. Regulation of corticosterone and thyroid hormones. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 271:103-111.
- Hayes, T. B., and Wu, T. H. 1995b. The role of corticosterone in anuran metamorphosis and its potential role in stress-induced metamorphosis. *Proceedings of the 17th Conference of the European Society of Comparative Endocrinology*. *Netherlands Journal of Zoology* 45:107-109.
- Hayes, T. B., Chan, R., and Licht, P. 1993. Interaction of temperature and steroids on larval growth, development and metamorphosis in a toad (*Bufo boreas*). *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 266:206-215.
- Heery, D. M., Kalkoven, E. Hoare, S., and Parker, M. G. 1997. A signature motif in transcriptional co-activators mediates binding to nuclear receptors. *Nature* 387:733-736.
- Helbing, C. C., and Atkinson, B. G. 1994. 3, 5, 3'-triiodothyronine-induced carbamyl-phosphate synthetase gene expression is stabilized in the liver of *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles during heat shock. *Journal of Biology and Chemistry* 269:11743-11750.
- Helbing, C. C., Gergely, G., and Atkinson, B. G. 1992. Sequential up-regulation of thyroid hormone β receptor, ornithine transcarbamylase, and carbamyl phosphate synthetase mRNAs in the liver of *Rana Catesbeiana* tadpoles during spontaneous and thyroid hormone-induced metamorphosis: *Developmental Genetics* 13:289-301.

Henshel, D. S. 1998. Developmental neurotoxic effects of dioxin and dioxin-like compounds on domestic and wild avian species. *Envir. Toxicol. Chem.* 17:88-98.

Henshel, D. S., Martin, J. W., Norstrom, R. J., Elliott, J., Cheng, K. M., and DeWitt, J. C. 1997b. Morphometric brain abnormalities in double-crested cormorant chicks exposed to polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins, dibenzofurans, and biphenyls. *J. Great Lakes Res* 23: 11-26.

Henshel D. S., Martin, J. W., and DeWitt J. C. 1997a. Brain asymmetry as a potential biomarker for developmental TCDD intoxication: A dose-response study. *Environ Health Perspect* 105: 718-725.

Hermanson, O., Glass, C. K., and Rosenfeld, M. G. 2002. Nuclear receptor coregulators: multiple modes of modification. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 13:55-60.

Herremans, M., Verheyen, G., and Decuypere, E. 1988. Effect of temperature during induced moulting on plumage renewal and subsequent production. *Brit Poult Sci* 29:853-861.

Herzog, V. 1983. Transcytosis in thyroid follicle cells. *J Cell Biol* 97:607.

Heuer, H., and Mason, C. A. 2003. Thyroid hormone induces cerebellar Purkinje cell dendritic development via the thyroid hormone receptor alpha1. *J Neurosci* 23:10604-10612.

Heyerdahl, S. 2001. Longterm outcome in children with congenital hypothyroidism. *Acta Paediatrica* 90:1220-1222.

Hidalgo A., Barami K., Iverson K., and Goldman S. A. 1995. Estrogens and non-estrogenic ovarian influences combine to promote the recruitment and decrease the turnover of new neurons in the adult female canary brain. *J Neurobiol* 27:470-487.

Higgs, D. A., and Eales, J. G. 1971. Iodide and thyroxine metabolism in brook trout, *Salvelinus fontinalis* (Mitchill) during sustained exercise. *Can J Zool* 49:1255-69

Hillman, P. E., Scott, N. R., and van Tienhoven, A. 1985. Physiological responses and adaptations to hot and cold environments, in *Stress Physiology in Livestock, Poultry*. Vol. III. M. K. Yousef (ed.), Boca Raton CRC Press, pp. 1-71.

Hindmarsh, P. 2002. Optimisation of thyroxine dose in congenital hypothyroidism. *Arch Dis Child* 86:73-75.

Hoar, W. S. 1939. The thyroid gland of the Atlantic salmon. *J Morphol* 65:257-295.

Hodin, R. A., Lazar, M. A., and Chin, W. W. 1990. Differential and tissue-specific regulation of the multiple rat c-erbA messenger RNA species by thyroid hormone. *J Clin Invest* 85:101-105.

Hohenwarter, O., Waltenberger, A., and Katinger, H. 1996. An in vitro test system for thyroid hormone action. *Anal Biochem* 234:56-59.

Hollenberg, A. N., Monden, T., Flynn, T. R., Boers, M.-E., Cohen, O., and Wondisford, F. E. 1995. The human thyrotropin-releasing hormone gene is regulated by thyroid hormone through two distinct classes of negative thyroid hormone response elements. *Molecular Endocrinology* 9:540-550.

Hollenberg, S. M., and Evans, R. M. 1988. Multiple and cooperative transactivation domains of human glucocorticoid receptor. *Cell* 55:899-906.

- Holmes, J. A., and Youson, J. H. 1993. Induction of metamorphosis in landlocked sea lampreys, *Petromyzon marinus*. *J Exp Zool* 276:598-604.
- Hood, A., and Klaassen, C. D. 2000a. Differential effects of microsomal enzyme inducers on in vitro thyroxine (T(4)) and triiodothyronine (T(3)) glucuronidation. *Toxicol Sci* 55:78-84.
- Hood, A., and Klaassen, C. D. 2000b. Effects of microsomal enzyme inducers on outer-ring deiodinase activity toward thyroid hormones in various rat tissues. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 163:240-248.
- Hood, A., Allen, M. L., Liu, Y., Liu, J., and Klaassen, C. D. 2003. Induction of T(4) UDP-GT activity, serum thyroid stimulating hormone, and thyroid follicular cell proliferation in mice treated with microsomal enzyme inducers. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 188:6-13.
- Hood, A., Hashmi, R., and Klaassen, C. D. 1999. Effects of microsomal enzyme inducers on thyroid-follicular cell proliferation, hyperplasia, and hypertrophy. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 160:163-170.
- Horlein, A. J., Naar, A. M., Torchia, J., Gloss, B., Kurokawa, R., Ryan, A., Kamei, Y., Soderstrom, M., Glass, C. K., and Rosenfeld, M. G. 1995. Ligand-independent repression by the thyroid hormone receptor mediated by a nuclear receptor co-repressor. *Nature* 377:305-404.
- Hoskins, S. G. 1990 Metamorphosis of the amphibian eye. *Journal of Neurobiology* 21:970-989.
- Hourdry, J., and Dauca, M. 1977. Cytological and cytochemical changes in the intestinal epithelium during anuran metamorphosis. *International Review of Cytology* 5:337-385.
- Howdeshell, K. L. 2002. A model of the development of the brain as a construct of the thyroid system. *Environ Health Perspect* 110 Suppl 3:337-348.
- Hrytsiuk, I., Gilbert, R., Logan, S., Pindoria, S., and Brook, C. G. 2002. Starting dose of levothyroxine for the treatment of congenital hypothyroidism: a systematic review. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 156:485-491.
- Hu, X., and Lazar, M. A. 2000. Transcriptional repression by nuclear hormone receptors. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 11:6-10. _00000215 _00000215.
- Huang, H., and Brown, D. D. 2000. Prolactin is not a juvenile hormone in *Xenopus laevis* metamorphosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 97:195-199.
- Huang, H., Vogel, S. S., Liu, N., Melton, D. A., and Lin, S. 2001. Analysis of pancreatic development in living transgenic zebrafish embryos. *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology Vol 177 (1-2):117-124.*
- Huang, H. C., Cai, L. Q., Remo, B. F., and Brown, D. D. 2001. Timing of metamorphosis and the onset of the negative feedback loop between the thyroid gland and the pituitary is controlled by type II iodothyronine deiodinase in *Xenopus laevis*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 98:7348-7353.
- Huang, M., Marsh-Armstrong, N., and Brown, D. D. 1999. Metamorphosis is inhibited in transgenic *Xenopus laevis* tadpoles that overexpress type III deiodinase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 96:962-967.
- Hughes, A. F. W. 1957. The development of the primary sensory system in *Xenopus laevis* (Daudin). *Journal of Anatomy* 91:323-338.

- Hull, K. L., Janssens W. C. J., Baumbach W. R., and Harvey S. 1995. Thyroid glands: Novel sites of growth hormone action. *J Endocrinol* 146:449-458.
- Hume, R., Richard, K., Kaptein, E., Coughtrie, M. and Visser, T. 1998. Metabolism of iodothyronines in human fetal brain. American Thyroid Association Abstracts, American Thyroid Association, Portland OR.
- Hurlbert, S. H. 1984. Pseudoreplication and the design of ecological field experiments: Ecological Monographs, pp. 187-211.
- Ibarrola, N., and Rodriguez-Pena, A. 1997a. Hypothyroidism coordinately and transiently affects myelin protein gene expression in most rat brain regions during postnatal development. *Brain Res* 752:285-293.
- Ibarrola, N., and Rodriguez-Pena, A. 1997b. Hypothyroidism coordinately and transiently affects myelin protein gene expression in most rat brain regions during postnatal development. *Brain Res* 752:285-293.
- Inaba, T., and Frieden, E. 1967. Changes in ceruloplasmin during anuran metamorphosis. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 242:4789-4796.
- Iniguez, M. A., DeLecea, L., Guadano-Ferraz, A., Morte, B., Gerendasy, D., Sutcliffe, J. G., and Bernal, J. 1996. Cell-specific effects of thyroid hormone on RC3/neurogranin expression in rat brain. *Endocrinol* 137:1032-1041.
- Iniguez, M., Rodriguez-Pena, A., Ibarrola, N., Aguilera, M., Morreale de Escobar, G., and Bernal, J. 1993. Thyroid hormone regulation of RC3, a brain-specific gene encoding a protein kinase-C substrate. *Endocrinology* 133:467-473.
- Inui, Y. and Miwa, S. 1985, Thyroid hormone induces metamorphosis of flounder larvae. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 60:450-454.
- Ishaik, G., Mirabella, G., Asztalos, E., Perlman, K. and Rovet, J. 2000. Hypothyroxinemia of prematurity and the development of attention and memory in infants with low risk prematurity. A Pilot Study. *J Devel Behav Pediatr* 21:172-179.
- Ishihara, A., Sawatsubashi S., and Yamauchi K. 2003. Endocrine disrupting chemicals: Interference of thyroid hormone binding to transthyretins and to thyroid hormone receptors. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 199:105-117.
- Ishikawa, K., Taniguchi, Y., Inoue, K., Kurosumi, K., and Suzuki, M. 1988. Immunocytochemical delineation of the thyrotrophic area: Origin of thyrotropin-releasing hormone in the median eminence. *Neuroendocrinology* 47:384-388.
- Ishizuya-Oka, A., and Shimosawa, A. 1987. Development of connective tissue in the digestive tract of the larval and metamorphosing *Xenopus laevis*. *Ant Anz Jena* 164:81-93.
- Itoh, Y., Esaki, T., Kaneshige, M., Suzuki, H., Cook, M., Sokoloff, L., Cheng, S. Y., and Nunez, J. 2001. Brain glucose utilization in mice with a targeted mutation in the thyroid hormone alpha or beta receptor gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98:9913-9918.

- Iwamatsu, T., Kobayashi, H., Hamaguchi, S., Sagegami, R., and Shuo, T. 2000, Sex reversal of Medaka (*Oryzias latipes*) by a short exposure of embryos to sex steroids, *Zoological Science* (Tokyo), 17 (Supplement):15.
- Iwasaki, T., Miyazaki, W., Takeshita, A., Kuroda, Y., and Koibuchi, N. 2002. Polychlorinated biphenyls suppress thyroid hormone-induced transactivation. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 299:384-388.
- Iwasawa, A., Watanabe, Y., Kobayashi, H., Sho, K., Kondo, Y., Wakabayashi, K., and Kamiyoshi, M. 1998. Evaluation of a sensitive, in vitro bioassay for chicken thyroid stimulating hormone using FRTL-5 cells, a rat thyroid cell line. *Poult Sci* 77:156-162.
- Iwase, K., Yamauchi, K., and Ishikawa, K. 1995, Cloning of cDNAs encoding argininosuccinate lyase and arginase from *Rana catesbeiana* liver and regulation of their mRNAs during spontaneous and thyroid hormone-induced metamorphosis. *Biochem Biophys Acta* 1260:139-146.
- Jabbar, M. A., Larrea, J., and Shaw, R. A. 1997. Abnormal thyroid function tests in infants with congenital hypothyroidism: The influence of soy-based formula. *J Am Coll Nutr* 16:280-282.
- Jackson, I. M. D., and Reichlin, S. 1974. Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH); distribution in hypothalamic and extrahypothalamic brain tissues of mammalian and submammalian chordates. *Endocrinology* 95:854-862.
- Jackson, I. M. D., Wu, P., and Lechan, R. M. 1985. Immunohistochemical localization in the rat brain of the precursor for thyrotropin releasing hormone. *Science* 229:1097-1099.
- Jackson, I. M. D., and Reichlin, S. 1977 Thyrotropin-releasing hormone: Abundance in the skin of the frog, *Rana pipiens*. *Science* 198:414-415.
- Jacobs, G. F., Goyvaertws, M. P., Vandorpe, G., Quaghebeur, A. M., and Kuhn, E. R. 1988, Luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone as a potent stimulator of the thyroidal axis in ranid frogs. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 70:274-283.
- Jacobs, G. F. M., and Kuhn, E. R. 1992. Thyroid hormone feedback regulation of the secretion of bioactive thyrotropin in the frog: *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 88:415-423.
- Jaffe, R.C. 1981. Plasma concentration of corticosterone during *Rana catesbeiana* tadpole metamorphosis. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 44:314-318.
- Jallageas, M., and Assenmacher, I. 1979. Further evidence for reciprocal interactions between the annual sexual and thyroid cycles in male Peking ducks. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 37:44-51.
- Jannini, E. A., Ulisse, S. and D'Armiento, M. 1995. Thyroid hormone and male gonadal function. *Endocrine Rev* 16:443-459.
- Jansky, L. 1995. Humoral thermogenesis and its role in maintaining energy balance. *Physiol Rev* 75:237-259.
- Janz, D. M. 2000. Endocrine system. (Chapter 25) In G. K. Ostrander (ed.) *The Laboratory Fish*, Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

- Johansson, C., Vennstrom, B., and Thoren, P. 1998. Evidence that decreased heart rate in thyroid hormone receptor- α 1-deficient mice is an intrinsic defect. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol* 275:R640-R646.
- Johe, K. K., Hazel, T. G., Muller, T., Dugich-Djordjevic, M. M., and McKay, R. D. 1996. Single factors direct the differentiation of stem cells from the fetal and adult central nervous system. *Genes Dev* 10:3129-3140.
- Jolivet-Jaudet, G., and Leloup-Hatey, J. 1984. Variations in aldosterone and corticosterone plasma levels during metamorphosis in *Xenopus laevis* tadpoles. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 56:59-65.
- Jones, S. A., Jolson, D. M., Cuta, K. K., Mariash, C. N., and Anderson, G. W. 2003. Triiodothyronine is a survival factor for developing oligodendrocytes. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 199:49-60.
- Jorgensen, E. C. 1978. Thyroid hormones and analogs. II. Structure-activity relationships in C. H. Li (ed.) *Hormonal Proteins and Peptides*. New York: Academic Press, pp. 107-199
- Jung, R. E., and Walker, M. K. 1997. Effects of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD) on development of anuran amphibians. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 16:230-240.
- Just, J. J., and Atkinson, B. G. 1972. Hemoglobin transition in the bullfrog *Rana catesbeiana* during spontaneous and induced metamorphosis. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 182:271-280.
- Just, J. J., Kraust-Just, J., and Check, D. A. 1981. Survey of chordate metamorphosis in L. I. Gilbert and E. Frieden (eds.) *Metamorphosis: A Problem in Developmental Biology*. New York: Plenum Press, pp. 265-326.
- Kakucska, I., Rand, W., and Lechan, R. M. 1992. Thyrotropin-releasing hormone gene expression in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus is dependent upon feedback regulation by both triiodothyronine and thyroxine. *Endocrinology* 130:2845-2850.
- Kaltenbach, J. C. 1985. Amphibian metamorphosis: Influence of thyroid and steroid hormones in B. Lofts and W. N. Holmes (eds.) *Current Trends in Comparative Endocrinology*. Hong Kong: Hong Kong University Press, pp. 533-534.
- Kaltenbach, J. C. 1996. Endocrinology of amphibian metamorphosis in L. I. Gilbert, J. R. Tata, and B. G. Atkinson (eds.) *Metamorphosis: Postembryonic Reprogramming of Gene Expression in Amphibian and Insect Cells*. New York: Academic Press, pp. 403-431.
- Kambe, F., and Seo, H. 1996. Mediation of the hormone- and serum-dependent regulation of thyroglobulin gene expression by thyroid-transcription factors in rat thyroid FRTL-5 cells. *J Endocrinol* 150:287-298.
- Kambe, F., Nomura, Y., Okamoto, T., and Seo, H. 1996. Redox regulation of thyroid-transcription factors, Pax-8 and TTF-1, is involved in their increased DNA-binding activities by thyrotropin in rat thyroid FRTL-5 cells. *Mol Endocrinol* 10:801-812.
- Kanamori, A., and Brown, D. D. 1992. The regulation of thyroid hormone receptor β genes by thyroid hormone *Xenopus laevis*: *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 267:739-745.
- Kanchan, P., and Chandola-Saklani, A. 1995. T3 fails to mimic certain effects of T4 in munia birds: Physiological implications for seasonal timing. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 111C:157-164.

- Kang, L., Marin, M., and Kelley, D. 1994. Developmental and regional expression of thyroid hormone receptor genes during *Xenopus* metamorphosis. *Development* 112:933-943.
- Kaplan, M. M. 1986. Regulatory influences on iodothyronine deiodination in animal tissues in *Thyroid Hormone Metabolism*, G. Henneman (ed.), New York : Marcel Dekker Inc., pp. 231-253.
- Kato, Y, Kato, T., Tomizawa, K., and Iwasawa, A. 1997. Molecular cloning of quail thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) β [beta] subunit. *Endocr J* 44:837-840.
- Kato, Y., Haraguchi, K., Yamazaki, T., Ito, Y., Miyajima, S., Nemoto, K., Koga, N., Kimura, R., and Degawa, M. 2003. Effects of polychlorinated biphenyls, kanexchlor-500, on serum thyroid hormone levels in rats and mice. *Toxicol Sci* 72:235-241.
- Kato, Y., Ikushiro, S., Haraguchi, K., Yamazaki, T., Ito, Y., Suzuki, H., Kimura, R., Yamada, S., Inoue, T., and Degawa, M. 2004. A possible mechanism for decrease in serum thyroxine level by polychlorinated biphenyls in Wistar and Gunn rats. *Toxicol Sci* In Press.
- Kavlock, R. J., Daston, G. P., DeRosa, C., Fenner-Crisp, P., Gray, L. E., Kaattari, S., Lucier, G., Luster, M., Mac, M. J., Maczka, C., Miller, R., Moore, J., Rolland, R., Scott, G., Sheehan, D. M., Sinks, T., and Tilson, H. A. 1996. Research needs for the risk assessment of health and environmental effect of endocrine disruptors: A report of the USEPA-sponsored workshop. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 104:15740.
- Kawahara, A., Baker, B. S., and Tata, J. R. 1991. Developmental and regional expression of thyroid hormone receptor genes during *Xenopus* metamorphosis. *Development* 112:933-943.
- Kawahara, A., Hikosaka, A., Sasado, T., and Hirota, K., 1997. Thyroid hormone-dependent repression of alpha 1-microglobulin/bikunin precursor (AMBIP) gene expression during amphibian metamorphosis. *Developmental Genes and Evolution* 206:355-362.
- Kawahara, A, Kohara, S., Sugimoto, Y., and Amano, M. 1987. A change in the hepatocyte population is responsible for the progressive increase of vitellogenin synthetic capacity at and after metamorphosis of *Xenopus laevis*. *Dev Biol* 122:139-145.
- Kelley, D. B. 1996. Sexual differentiation in *Xenopus laevis* in R. C. Tinsley and H. R. Kobel (eds.) *The Biology of Xenopus*. Oxford, UK: Clarendon Press, pp. 143-193.
- Kelley, D. B., and Dennison, J. 1990. The vocal motor neurons of *Xenopus laevis*: Development of sex differences in axon number. *J Comp Neurol* 164:63-78.
- Kerr, J. F. R., Harmon, B., and Searle, J. 1974. An electron-microscope study of cell eletion in the anuran tadpole tail during spontaneous metamorphosis with special reference apoptosis of striated muscle fibres. *Journal of Cell Science* 14:571-585.
- Kester, M. H. A., Martinez de Mena, R., Obregon, M. J., Marinkovic, D., Visser, T. J., Hume, R., and Morreale de Escobar, G. 2004. Iodothyronine levels in the human developing brain: Major regulatory roles of iodothyronine deiodinases in different areas. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 89:3117-3128.
- Ketola-Pirie, C. A., and Atkinson, B. G. 1988, 3, 3', 5-triiodothyronine-induced differences in water-soluble protein synthesis in primary epidermal cell cultures from the hind limb of premetamorphic *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 69:197-204.

- Ketola-Pirie, C. A., and Atkinson, B. G. 1990. Thyroid hormone-induced differential synthesis of water-insoluble proteins in epidermal cell cultures from the hind limb of *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles in Stages XII-XV and XVI-XIX. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 79:275-282.
- Khan, J., Saal, L. H., Bittner, M. L., Chen, Y., JTrent, J. M., and Meltzer, P. S. 1999. Expression profiling in cancer using cDNA microarrays. *Electrophoresis* 20:223-229.
- Khan, M. A., and Hansen, L. G. 2003. Ortho-substituted polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) congeners (95 or 101) decrease pituitary response to thyrotropin releasing hormone. *Toxicol Lett* 144:173-182.
- Khan, N. S., Schussler, G. C., Holden, J. B., and Finkelstein, A. 2002. Thyroxine-binding globulin cleavage in cord blood. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 87:3321-3323.
- Kikuyama, S., Kawamura, K., Tanaka, S., and Yamamoto, K. 1993. Aspects of amphibian metamorphosis: hormonal control. *International Review of Cytology* 145:105-148.
- Kikuyama, S., Niki, K., Mayumi, M., and Kawamura, K. 1982. Retardation of thyroxine-induced metamorphosis by Amphenone B in toad tadpole. *Journal of Endocrinology* 29:659-662.
- Kikuyama, S., Niki, K., Mayumi, M., Shibayama, R., Nishikawa, M., and Shitake, N. 1983. Studies on corticoid action on the toad tadpoles in vitro. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 52:395-399.
- Kikuyama, S., Suzuki, M. R., and Iwamuro, S. 1986. Elevation of plasma aldosterone levels of tadpoles at metamorphic climax. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 63:186-190.
- Kilby, M. D. 2003. Thyroid hormones and fetal brain development. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 59:280-281.
- Kim, P. S., Dunn, J. T., and Kaiser, D. L. 1984. Similar hormone-rich peptides from thyroglobulins of five vertebrate classes. *Endocrinol* 114:369-374.
- Kime, D. E. 1998. *Endocrine disruption in fish*. Boston, MA: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- King, D. B., and May, J. D. 1984. Thyroidal influences on body growth. *J Exp Zool* 232:453-460.
- King, D. B., Bair, W. E. and Jacaruso, R. B. 1987. Thyroidal influence on nuclear accumulation and DNA replication in skeletal muscles of young chickens. *J Exp Zool Suppl* 1:291-298.
- King, J. A., and Miller, R. P. 1981. TRH, GH-RIH, and LH-RH in metamorphosing *Xenopus laevis*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 44:20-27.
- Kinoshita, T, Sasaki, F., and Watanabe, K. 1985. Autolysis and heterolysis of the epidermal cells in anuran tadpole tail regression. *Journal of Morphology* 185:269-275.
- Kinugawa, K., Yonekura, K., Ribeiro, R. C., Eto, Y., Aoyagi, T., Baxter, J. D., Camacho, S. A., Bristow, M. R., Long, C. S., and Simpson, P. C. 2001. Regulation of thyroid hormone receptor isoforms in physiological and pathological cardiac hypertrophy. *Circ Res* 89:591-598.
- Kirby, J. D., Mankar, M. V., Hardesty, D., and Kreider, D. L. 1996. Effects of transient prepubertal 6-N-propyl-2-thiouracil treatment on testis development and function in the domestic fowl . *Biol Repro* 55:910-6.

- Kirn, J. R., O'Loughlin, B., Kasparian, S., and Nottebohm, F. 1994. Cell death and neuronal recruitment in the high vocal center of adult male canaries are temporally related to changes in song. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 91:7844-7848.
- Kitamura, S., Jinno, N., Ohta, S., Kuroki, H., and Fujimoto, N. 2002. Thyroid hormonal activity of the flame retardants tetrabromobisphenol A and tetrachlorobisphenol A. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 293:554-559.
- Klaassen, C. D., and Hood, A. M. 2001. Effects of microsomal enzyme inducers on thyroid follicular cell proliferation and thyroid hormone metabolism. *Toxicol Pathol* 29:34-40.
- Klandorf H., Sharp P. J., and Sterling R. 1978. Induction of thyroxine and triiodothyronine release by thyrotrophin-releasing hormone in the hen. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 34:377-379.
- Klein, I., and Ojamaa, K. 1998. Thyrotoxicosis and the heart. *Endocrinol Metab Clin N Am* 27:51-62.
- Klein, N. K., Hack, M., and Breslau, N. 1989. Children who were very low birth weight: Development and academic achievement at nine years of age. *J Dev Behav Pediatr* 10:32-37.
- Klein, R. 1980. History of congenital hypothyroidism in *Neonatal Thyroid Screening* (eds.) Burrow, G. N., and Dussault, J. H. New York: Raven Press, pp. 51-59.
- Klein, R. Z., and Mitchell, M. L. 1996. Neonatal screening for hypothyroidism in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text* (eds.) Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D., Philadelphia: Lipponcott-Raven, pp. 984-988.
- Klein, R. Z., and Mitchell, M. L. 1999. Maternal hypothyroidism and child development. A review. *Horm Res* 52:55-59.
- Klein, R. Z., Sargent, J. D., Larsen, P. R., Waisbren, S. E., Haddow, J. E., and Mitchell, M. L. 2001. Relation of severity of maternal hypothyroidism to cognitive development of offspring. *J Med Screen* 8:18-20.
- Kloas, W., Lutz, I., Einspanier, R. 1999. Amphibians as models to study endocrine disruptors: II. Estrogenic activity of environmental chemical in vitro and in vivo. *Science of the Total Environment* 225:59-68.
- Knowlton, J. A., Siopes, T. D., Rhoads, M. L., and Kirby, J. D. 1999. Effects of transient treatment with 6-N-propyl-2-thiouracil on testis development and function in breeder turkeys. *Poult Sci* 78: 999-1005.
- Kobayashi, H. 1958. Effect of deoxycorticosterone acetate on metamorphosis induced by thyroxine in anuran tadpoles. *Endocrinology* 62:371-377.
- Koenig, R. J. 1998. Thyroid hormone receptor coactivators and corepressors. *Thyroid* 8:703-713.
- Koibuchi, N., and Chin, W. W. 1998. ROR alpha gene expression in the perinatal rat cerebellum: Ontogeny and thyroid hormone regulation. *Endocrinology* 139:2335-2341.
- Koibuchi, N., and Chin, W. W. 2000. Thyroid hormone action and brain development. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 11:123-128.

- Koibuchi, N., Fukuda, H., and Chin, W. W. 1999a. Promoter-specific regulation of the brain-derived neurotrophic factor gene by thyroid hormone in the developing rat cerebellum. *Endocrinology* 140:3955-3961.
- Koibuchi, N., Liu, Y., Fukuda, H., Takeshita, A., Yen, P. M., and Chin, W. W. 1999b. ROR alpha augments thyroid hormone receptor-mediated transcriptional activation. *Endocrinology* 140:1356-1364.
- Kolaja, K. L., and Klaassen, C. D. 1998. Dose-response examination of UDP-glucuronosyltransferase inducers and their ability to increase both TGF-beta expression and thyroid follicular cell apoptosis. *Toxicol Sci* 46:31-37.
- Koller, K. J., Wolff, R. S., Warden, M. K., and Zoeller, R. T. 1987. Thyroid hormones regulate levels of thyrotropin-releasing hormone mRNA in the paraventricular nucleus. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 84:7329-7333.
- Kollros, J. J. 1981. Transitions in the nervous systems during amphibian metamorphosis in L. I. Gilbert and E. Frieden (eds.) *Metamorphosis: A Problem in Developmental Biology*, 2nd edition: New York: Plenum Press, pp. 445-459.
- Kooistra, L., Laane, C., Vulmsa, T., Schellekens, J. M. H., van der Meere, J. J., and Kalverboer, A. F. 1994. Motor and cognitive development in children with congenital hypothyroidism. *J Pediatr* 124:903-909.
- Kooistra, L., van der Meere, J. J., Vulmsa, T., and Kalverboer, A. F. 1996. Sustained attention problems in children with early treated congenital hypothyroidism. *Acta Paediatr* 85:425-429.
- Koopdonk-Kool, J. M., van Lopik-Peterse, M. C., Veenboer, G. J., Visser, T. J., Schoenmakers, C. H., and de Vijlder, J. J. 1993. Quantification of type III iodothyronine deiodinase activity using thin-layer chromatography and phosphor screen autoradiography. *Analytical Biochemistry* 214:329-331.
- Kordylewski, L., 1983. Light and electron microscopic observation of the development of intestinal musculature in *Xenopus*. *Anat Forsch* 97:19-734.
- Korkman, M., Liikanen, A., and Fellman, V. 1996. Neuropsychological consequences of very low birth weight and asphyxia at term: Follow-up until school-age. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol* 18:220-233.
- Kostrouch, Z., Bernier-Valentin, F., Munari-Silem, Y., Rajas, F., Rabilloud, R., and Rousset, B. 1993. Thyroglobulin molecules internalized by thyrocytes are sorted in early endosomes and partially recycled back to the follicular lumen. *Endocrinology* 132:2645-2653.
- Kostrouch, Z., Munari-Silem, Y., Rajas, F., Bernier-Valentin, F., and Rousset, B. 1991. Thyroglobulin internalized by thyrocytes passes through early and late endosomes. *Endocrinology* 129:2202-2211.
- Kragie, L. 1996. Membrane iodothyronine transporters, Part II: Review of protein biochemistry. *Endocr Res* 22:95-119.
- Krain, L. P., and Denver, R. J. In Press, Developmental expression and hormonal regulation of glucocorticoid and thyroid hormone receptors during metamorphosis in *Xenopus laevis*. *J. Endocrinology*.

- Krawiec, L., Chester, H. A., Bocanera, L. V., Pregliasco, L. B., Juvenal, G. J., and Pisarev, M. A. 1991. Thyroid autoregulation: evidence for an action of iodoarachidonates and iodide at the cell membrane level. *Horm Metab Res* 23:321-325.
- Kroll, K. L., and Amaya, E. 1996. Transgenic *X. laevis* embryos from sperm nuclear transplantations reveal FGF signaling requirements during gastrulation. *Development* 122:3173-3183.
- Kroll, K. L., and Gehart, J. C. 1994. Transgenic *X. laevis* embryos from eggs transplanted with nuclei of transfected cultures cells. *Science* 266:650-653.
- Krug, E. C., Honn, K. V., Battista, J., and Nicoll, C. S. 1983. Corticosteroids in serum of *Rana catesbeiana* during development and metamorphosis. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 52:232-241.
- Kühn, E. R., Mol, K., and Darras, V. M. 1995. Peripheral deiodination of thyroid hormones: Biological significance. *Netherlands J Zool* 45:135-139.
- Kuhn, E. R., Kikuyama, A., Yamamoto, K., and Darras, V. M. 1985. In vivo release of prolactin in *Rana ridibunda* following an intravenous injection of thyrotropin-releasing hormone. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 60(1):86-89.
- Kumar, R. S., Ijiri, S., Kight, K., Swanson, P., Dittman, A., Alok, D., Zohar, Y., and Trant, J. M. 2000. Cloning and functional expression of a thyrotropin receptor from the gonads of a vertebrate (bony fish): Potential thyroid-independent role for thyrotropin in reproduction. *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology* 167(1-2):1-9.
- Kung, M-P., Spaulding, S. W., and Roth, J. A. 1988. Desulfation of 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine sulfate by microsomes from human and rat tissues. *Endocrinology* 122:1195-1200.
- Labib, M., Gama, R., Wright, J., Marks, V., and Robins, D. 1989. Dietary maladvice as a cause of hypothyroidism and short stature. *Bmj* 298:232-233.
- LaFranchi, S. 1999a. Congenital hypothyroidism: Etiologies, diagnosis, and management. *Thyroid* 9:735-740.
- LaFranchi, S. 1999b. Thyroid function in the preterm infant. *Thyroid* 9:71-78.
- Lagler, K., Bardach, J., Miller, R., and Passino, D. 1977. *Ichthyology*, 2nd ed., New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Lagradi, G., Emerson, C. H., Ahima, R. S., Flier, J. S., and Lechan, R. M. 1997. Leptin prevents fasting-induced suppression of prothyrotropin-releasing hormone messenger ribonucleic acid in neurons of the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus. *Endocrinology* 138:2569-2576.
- Lam, S-K., Harvey S., and Scanes C. G. 1986. Somatostatin inhibits thyroid function in fowl. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 63:134-138.
- Landry, S., and Chapieski, M. 1988. Visual attention during toy exploratory in preterm infants: Effects of medical risk and maternal interactions. *Infant Behavior and Development* 11:187-204.
- Langlois, M. F., Zanger, K., Monden, T., Safer, J. D., Hollenberg, A. N., and Wondisford, F. E. 1997. A unique role of the beta-2 thyroid hormone receptor isoform in negative regulation by thyroid

- hormone. Mapping of a novel amino-terminal domain important for ligand-independent activation. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 272:24927-24933.
- Lanno, R. P., and Dixon, D. G. 1990. Chronic effects of thiocyanate in fathead minnows: A model for the effects of a waterborne antithyroid on reproduction in fish in Proceedings of the 17th Annual Aquatic Toxicity Workshop, November 5-7, 1990, Vancouver, BC. *Can Tech Rep Fish Aquat Sci* 1, 2:496-500
- Lanno, R. P., and Dixon, D. G. 1994. Chronic toxicity of waterborne thiocyanate to the fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*): A partial life-cycle study. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 13(9):1423-1432.
- Lapiere, C. M., and Gross, J. 1963. Animal collagenase and collage metabolism, in R. F. Sognnaes (ed.) *Mechanisms of Hard Tissue Destruction*. Washington DC: American Association for the Advancement of Science, pp. 663-694.
- Laurberg, P., Nohr, S. B., Pedersen, K. M., Hreidarsson, A. B., Andersen, S., Bulow Pedersen, I., Knudsen, N., Perrild, H., Jorgensen, T., and Ovesen, L. 2000. Thyroid disorders in mild iodine deficiency. *Thyroid* 10:951-963.
- Lavado-Autric, R., Auso, E., Garcia-Velasco, J. V., Arufe Mdel, C., Escobar del Rey, F., Berbel, P., and Morreale de Escobar, G. 2003. Early maternal hypothyroxinemia alters histogenesis and cerebral cortex cytoarchitecture of the progeny. *J Clin Invest* 111:1073-1082.
- Lazar, M. A. 1993. Thyroid hormone receptors: Multiple forms, multiple possibilities. *Endocr Rev* 14:184-193.
- Lazar, M. A. 1994. Thyroid hormone receptors: Update 1994. *Endocr Rev Monogr* 3:280-283.
- Leatherland, J. F. 1985. Effects of 17 β -estradiol and methyl testosterone on the activity of the thyroid gland in rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri* Richardson. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 60:343-352.
- Leatherland, J. F. 1982. Environmental physiology of the teleostean thyroid gland: A review. *Env Biol Fishes* 7:83-110.
- Leatherland, J. F., Lin, L., Down, N. E., and Donaldson, E. M. 1989. Thyroid hormone content of eggs and early development stages of five *Oncorhynchus* species. *Can J Fish Aquat Sci* 46, 2140-2145.
- Leatherland, J. F., Reddy, P. K., Yong, A. N., Leatherland, A., and Lam, T. J. 1990. Hepatic 5'-monodeiodinase activity in teleosts in vitro - a survey of 33 species. *Fish Physiology and Biochemistry* 8(1):1-10.
- Lechan, R. M., and Kakucska, I. 1992. Feedback regulation of thyrotropin-releasing hormone gene expression by thyroid hormone in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus in functional Anatomy of the Neuroendocrine Hypothalamus (eds.) Chadwick, D. J., and Marsh, J., John Wiley & Sons, Budapest, Hungary, pp. 144-164.
- Lechan, R. M., Qi, Y., Jackson, I. M. D., and Mahdavi, V. 1994. Identification of thyroid hormone receptor isoforms in thyrotropin-releasing hormone neurons of the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus. *Endocrinology* 135:92-100.

- Lechan, R. M., Wu, P., and Jackson, I. M. D. 1986. Immunolocalization of the thyrotropin-releasing hormone prohormone in the rat central nervous system. *Endocrinology* 119:1210-1216.
- Lee, Y., and Mahdavi, V. 1993. The D domain of the thyroid hormone receptor α 1 specifies positive and negative transcriptional regulation functions. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 268:2021-2028.
- Legler, J., Broekhof Jose, L. M., Brouwer, A., Lanser, P. H., Murk, A. J., Van Der Saag, P. T., Vethaak, A. D., Wester, P., Zivkovic, D., and Van Der, B. B. 2000. A novel in vivo bioassay for (xeno-) estrogens using transgenic zebrafish. *Environmental Science & Technology* 34(20):4439-4444.
- Legrand, J. 1986. Thyroid hormone effects on growth and development in *Thyroid Hormone Metabolism* G. Hennemann (ed.), New York: Marcel Dekker, pp. 503-534.
- Legrand, J. 1967. Analysis of the morphogenetic action of thyroid hormones on the cerebellum of young rats. *Arch Anat Microsc Morphol Exp* 56:205-244.
- Legrand, J. 1982. Thyroid hormones and maturation of the nervous system. *J Physiol (Paris)* 78:603-652.
- Leloup, J., and Buscaglia, M. 1977. La triiodothyronine: Hormone de la metamorphose des amphibiens C. R. *Academy of Science* 284:2261-2263.
- Leloup-Hatey, J., Buscaglia, M., Jolivet-Jaudet, G., and Leloup, J. 1990. Interrenal function during metamorphosis in anuran larvae in W. Hanke (ed.) *Biology and Physiology of Amphibians*. New York: Gustav Fischer Verlag, pp. 139-154.
- Leneman, M., Buchanan, L., and Rovet, J. 2001. Where and what visuospatial processing in adolescents with congenital hypothyroidism. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* 7:556-562.
- Leo, C., and Chen, J. D. 2000. The SRC family of nuclear receptor coactivators. *Gene* 245:1-11.
- Leonard J. L., and Visser, T. J. 1986. *Biochemistry of deiodination in Thyroid Hormone Metabolism*, G. Hennemann (ed.), New York: Marcel Dekker Inc., pp. 189-229.
- Leonard, J. L., and Farwell, A. P. 1997. Thyroid hormone-regulated actin polymerization in brain. *Thyroid* 7:147-151.
- Leonard, J. L., Farwell, A. P., Yen, P. M., Chin, W. W., and Stula, M. 1994. Differential expression of thyroid hormone receptor isoforms in neurons and astroglial cells. *Endocrinol* 135:548-555.
- Levi, G., Broders, F., Dunon, D., Edleman, G. M., and Thiery, J. P. 1990. Thyroxine-dependent modulations of the expression of the neural cell adhesion molecule N-CAM during *Xenopus laevis* metamorphosis. *Development* 109:681-692.
- Levy, O., Riedel, G. D. C, Ginter, C. S., Paul, E. M., Lebowitz, A. N., and Carrasco, N. 1997, Characterization of the thyroid Na^+/T symporter with an anti-COOH terminus antibody. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 94:5568-5573.
- Lewandowski, T. A., Seeley, M. R., and Beck, B. D. 2004. Interspecies differences in susceptibility to perturbation of thyroid homeostasis: A case study with perchlorate. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 39:348-362.
- Lewin, G. R., and Barde, Y. A. 1996. Physiology of the neurotrophins. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 19:289-317.

- Lewis, P. D., Patel, A. J., Johnson, A. L., and Balazs, R. 1976. Effect of thyroid deficiency on cell acquisition in the postnatal rat brain: A quantitative histological study. *Brain Res* 104:49-62.
- Lezoualc'h, F., Hassan, A., Abdel-Tawab, H., Puymirat, J., and Demeneix, B. A. 1994. Precocious auto-induction of thyroid hormone receptors in embryonic chick hypothalamic neurons. *Neuroscience Letters* 180:197-202.
- Lezoualc'h, F., Hassan, A. H. S., Giraud, P., Loeffler, J-P., Lee, S. L., and Demeneix, B. A. 1992. Assignment of the beta-thyroid hormone receptor to 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine-dependent inhibition of transcription from the thyrotropin-releasing hormone promoter in chick hypothalamic neurons. *Molec Endocrinol* 6:1797-1804.
- Lien, R. J., and Siopes, T. D. 1993a. The relationship of plasma thyroid hormone and prolactin concentrations to egg laying, incubation behavior and molting by female turkeys exposed to a one-year natural daylength cycle. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 90:205-213.
- Lien, R. J., and Siopes, T. D. 1993b. Effects of short-term thyroxine administration during the laying period on egg production and molting by turkeys. *Brit Poult Sci* 34:405-416.
- Lim, W., and Furlow, J. D. 2002. Ribozyme suppression of endogenous thyroid hormone receptor activity in *Xenopus laevis* cells. *Nucleic Acids Research* 30:3490-3496.
- Lim, W., Nguyen, N. H., Yang, H. Y., Scanlan, T. S., and Furlow, J. D. 2002. A thyroid hormone antagonist that inhibits thyroid hormone action in vivo. *J Biol Chem* 277:35664-35670.
- Lippman, S. S., Amr, S., and Weintraub, B. D. 1986. Discordant effects of thyrotropin (TSH)-releasing hormone on pre- and posttranslational regulation of TSH biosynthesis in rat pituitary. *Endocrinology* 119:343-348.
- Lister, A., and Van Der Kraak, G. 2002. Modulation of goldfish testicular testosterone production in vitro by tumor necrosis factor alpha, interleukin-1beta, and macrophage conditioned media. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 292:477-486.
- Liu, L., and Porter, T. E. 2004. Endogenous thyroid hormones modulate pituitary somatotroph differentiation during chicken embryonic development. *J Endocrinol* 180:45-53.
- Liu, J., Liu, Y., Barter, R. A., and Klaassen, C. D. 1995. Alteration of thyroid homeostasis by UDP-glucuronosyltransferase inducers in rats: A dose-response study. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 273:977-985.
- Liu, L., Dean C. E., and Porter, T. E. 2003. Thyroid hormones interact with glucocorticoids to affect somatotroph abundance in chicken embryonic pituitary cells in vitro. *Endocrinology* 144:3836-3841.
- Lucas, A., Morley, R., and Cole, T. J. 1998. Randomised trial of early diet in preterm babies and later intelligence quotient. *Bmj* 317:1481-1487.
- Lucas, A., Morley, R., and Fewtrell, M. S. 1996. Low triiodothyronine concentration in preterm infants and subsequent intelligence quotient (IQ) at 8 year follow up. *Bmj* 312:1132-1133; discussion 1133-1134.

- Luciana, M., Lindeke, L., Georgieff, M., Mills, M., and Neslon, C. A. 1999. Neurobehavioral evidence for working-memory deficits in school-aged children with histories of prematurity. *Develop Med Child Neurol* 41:521-533.
- Luskin, M. B., Zogova, T., Soteres, B. J., and Stewart, R. R. 1997. Neuronal progenitor cells derived from the anterior subventricular zone of the neonatal rat forebrain continue to proliferate in vitro and express a neuronal phenotype. *Mol Cell Neurosci* 8:351-366.
- Macchi, I. A., and Phillips, J. G. 1966. In vitro effect of adrenocorticotropin on corticoid secretion in the turtle, snake, and bullfrog. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 6:170-182.
- MacKenzie, D. S. 1981. In vivo thyroxine release in day-old cockerels in response to acute stimulation by mammalian and avian pituitary hormones. *Poultry Science* 60:2136-43.
- MacKenzie, D. S., Licht, P., and Papkoff, H. 1978. Thyrotropin from amphibian (*Rana catesbeiana*) pituitaries and evidence of heterothyrotropic activity of bullfrog luteinizing hormone in reptiles. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 36:566-574.
- Magner, J. A., Kane, J., and Chou, E. T. 1992. Intravenous thyrotropin (TSH)-releasing hormone releases human TSH that is structurally different from basal TSH. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 74:1306-1311.
- Maher, R. D., Grasman, K. A., Fox, G. A., and McNabb, F. M. A. 2002. The effects of polychlorinated biphenyls on free thyroxine (FT4) concentrations in herring gull plasma. *Soc Environ Toxicol & Chem Abstr* #505, p. 110.
- Maher, R. D., Grasman, K. A., Fox, G. A., and McNabb, F. M. A. 2003. Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) inhibition of thyroid hormone transport in plasma and deposition into oocytes. *Soc Integrative and Comp Biol Abstr* #46.4, p. 237.
- Man, E. B. 1972. Thyroid function in pregnancy and infancy: Maternal hypothyroxinemia and retardation of progeny. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* 3:203-225.
- Man, E. B., and Jones, W. S. 1969. Thyroid function in human pregnancy. V. Incidence of maternal serum low butanol-extractable iodines and of normal gestational TBG and TBPA capacities; retardation of 8-month-old infants. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 104:898-908.
- Man, E. B., Holden, R. H., and Jones, W. S. 1971a. Thyroid function in human pregnancy. VII. Development and retardation of 4-year-old progeny of euthyroid and of hypothyroxinemic women. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 109:12-19.
- Man, E. B., Jones, W. S., Holden, R. H., and Mellits, E. D. 1971b. Thyroid function in human pregnancy. VIII. Retardation of progeny aged 7 years; relationships to maternal age and maternal thyroid function. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 111:905-916.
- Mangelsdorf, D. J., and Evans, R. M. 1995. The RXR heterodimers and orphan receptors. *Cell* 83:841-850.
- Mangelsdorf, D. J., Thummel, C., Beato, M., Herrlich, P., Schutz, G., Umesono, K., Blumberg, B., Kastner, P., Mark, M., Chambon, P., and Evans, R. M. 1995. The nuclear receptor superfamily: The second decade. *Cell* 83:835-839.
- Mansouri, A., Chowdhury, K., and Gruss, P. 1998. Follicular cells of the thyroid gland require Pax8 gene function. *Nat Genet* 19:87-90.

- Manzano, J., Morte, B., Scanlan, T. S., and Bernal, J. 2003. Differential effects of triiodothyronine and the thyroid hormone receptor beta-specific agonist GC-1 on thyroid hormone target genes in the brain. *Endocrinology* 144:5480-5487.
- Marta, C. B., Adamo, A. M., Soto, E. F., and Pasquini, J. M. 1998. Sustained neonatal hyperthyroidism in the rat affects myelination in the central nervous system. *J Neurosci Res* 53:251-259.
- Martin, A., McNabb, F. M. A., and Siegel, P. B. 1988. Thyroid hormones and antibody response to sheep erythrocytes of dwarf and normal chickens selected for juvenile body weight. *Génét Sél Evol* 20:499-510.
- Martin, J. B., and Reichlin, S. 1987. *Clinical Neuroendocrinology*, Second edn., F. A. Davis Company, 759 pp.
- Maruyama, K., Kanemaki, N., and May, J. D. 1995. Thyroid hormones on embryo development and appearance of myosin heavy chain isoforms in turkeys (*Meleagris gallopavo*). *Comp Biochem Physiol* 112C:109-117.
- Mathisen, P. M., and Miller, L. 1989. Thyroid hormone induces constitutive keratin gene expression during *Xenopus laevis* development. *Molecular and Cellular Biology* 9:1823-1831.
- Matsui, T. 1997. Transcriptional regulation of a Purkinje cell-specific gene through a functional interaction between ROR alpha and RAR. *Genes Cells* 2:263-272.
- Matsumoto, J., Yokota, H., and Yuasa, A. 2002. Developmental increases in rat hepatic microsomal UDP-glucuronosyltransferase activities toward xenoestrogens and decreases during pregnancy. *Env Health Perspectives* 110:193-196.
- Matsumoto, K., Moriuchi, T., Koji, T., and Nakane, P. K. 1987. Molecular cloning of cDNA coding for rat proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA)/cyclin. *EMBO J* 6:637-642.
- Matsuura, N., and Konishi, J. 1990. Transient hypothyroidism in infants born to mothers with chronic thyroiditis--a nationwide study of twenty-three cases. The Transient Hypothyroidism Study Group. *Endocrinol Jpn* 37:369-379.
- Matysiak-Scholze, U., and Nehls, M. 1997. The structural integrity of ROR alpha isoforms is mutated in staggerer mice: Cerebellar coexpression of ROR alpha1 and ROR alpha4. *Genomics* 43:78-84.
- Maurer, F. 1886. Schilddrüse und thymus der teleostier. *Morphol Jahrbuch* 11:129-175.
- McAvoy, J. W., and Dixon, K. E. 1977. Cell proliferation and renewal in the small intestinal epithelium of metamorphosing and adult *Xenopus laevis*. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 202:129-138.
- McClain, R. M. 1989. The significance of hepatic microsomal enzyme induction and altered thyroid function in rats. implications for thyroid gland neoplasia. *Toxicol Pathol* 17:294-306.
- McCleary, R. J. R. 2001. Uridine diphosphate glucuronosyltransferase (UDP-GT) ontogeny and PCB effects in galliform birds. MS Thesis, VA Tech.
- McCutcheon, F. H., 1936. Hemoglobin function during the life history of the bullfrog. *Journal of Cellular and Comp Physiology* 8:63-81.

- McKenna, N. J., and O'Malley, B. W. 2002a. Combinatorial control of gene expression by nuclear receptors and coregulators. *Cell* 108:465-474.
- McKenna, N. J., and O'Malley, B. W. 2002b. Minireview: Nuclear receptor coactivators—An update, *Endocrinol* 143:2461-2465.
- McKinney, J. D., and Waller, C. L. 1994. Polychlorinated biphenyls as hormonally active structural analogues. *Environ Hlth Perspect* 102:290-297.
- McKinney, J. D., and Waller, C. L. 1998. Molecular determinants of hormone mimicry: Halogenated aromatic hydrocarbon environmental agents. *J Toxicol Env Hlth - Part B* 1:27-58.
- McKinney, J. D., Chae, K., McConnell, E. E., and Birnbaum, L. S. 1985. Structure-induction versus structure-toxicity relationships for polychlorinated biphenyls and related aromatic hydrocarbons. *Envir Hlth Persp* 60:57-68.
- McKinney, J., Fannin, R., Jordan, S., Chae, K., Rickenbacher, U., and Pedersen, L. 1987. Polychlorinated biphenyls and related compound interactions with specific binding sites for thyroxine in rat liver nuclear extracts. *J Med Chem* 30:79-86.
- McMaster, M. E., Jardine, J. J., Ankley, G. T., Benson, W. H., Greeley Jr., M. S., Gross, T. S., Guillette Jr., L. J., MacLatchy, D. L., Orlando, E. F., Van Der Kraak, G. J., and Muntkittrick, K. R. 2001. An interlaboratory study on the use of steroid hormones in examining endocrine disruption. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 20:2081-2087.
- McNabb, F. M. A. 1987. Comparative thyroid development in precocial Japanese quail and altricial Ring doves. *J Exp Zool Suppl* 1:281-290.
- McNabb, F. M. A. 1989. Development and aging of the thyroid in homeotherms in *Development, Maturation and Senescence of Neuroendocrine Systems: A Comparative Approach*, M. P. Schreibman and C. G. Scanes (eds.), New York: Academic Press, pp. 333-352.
- McNabb, F. M. A. 1992. *Thyroid Hormones*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- McNabb, F. M. A. 2000. Thyroids in *Sturkie's Avian Physiology*, 5th edition, G. C. Whittow (ed.), New York: Academic Press, pp. 461-471.
- McNabb, F. M. A. 2005. Biomarkers for the assessment of avian thyroid disruption by chemical contaminants. *Avian Poult Biol Rev* 16:3-10.
- McNabb, F. M. A., and Cheng, M. F. 1985. Thyroid development in Ring doves, *Streptopelia risoria*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 58:243-251.
- McNabb, F. M. A., and Hughes, T. E. 1983. The role of serum binding proteins in determining free thyroid hormone concentrations during development in quail. *Endocrinology* 113:957-963.
- McNabb, F. M. A., and King, D. B. 1993. Thyroid hormone effects on growth, development and metabolism in *The Endocrinology of Growth, Development, and Metabolism in Vertebrates*. P. K. T. Pang, C. G. Scanes, and M. P. Schreibman (eds.), New York: Academic Press.
- McNabb, F. M. A., and Olson, J. M. 1996. Development of thermoregulation and its hormonal control in precocial and altricial birds. *Poult Avian Biol Reviews* 7:111-125.

- McNabb, F. M. A., and Wilson, C. M. 1997. Thyroid hormone deposition in avian eggs and effects on embryonic development. *Amer Zool* 37:553-560.
- McNabb, F. M. A., Blackman, J. R., and Cherry J. A. 1985a. The effects of different maternal dietary iodine concentrations on Japanese quail. I. Thyroid status of hens. *Dom Anim Endocrinol* 2:25-34.
- McNabb, F. M. A., Dicken, S. G., and Cherry, J. A. 1985b. The effects of different maternal dietary iodine concentrations on Japanese quail. II. Thyroid function in embryos and hatchlings. *Dom Anim Endocrinol* 2:35-42.
- McNabb F. M. A., Dunnington, E. A., Siegel, P. B., and Suvarna, S. 1993. Perinatal thyroid hormones and hepatic 5 α -deiodinase in relation to hatching time in weight selected lines of chickens. *Poult Sci* 72:1764-1771.
- McNabb, F. M. A., and Fox, G. A. 2003. Avian thyroid development in chemically contaminated environments: Is there evidence of alterations in thyroid function and development? *Evol Dev* 5:76-82.
- McNabb F. M. A., Larsen, C. T., and Pooler, P. S. 2004a. Ammonium perchlorate effects on thyroid function and growth in bobwhite quail chicks. *Environ Toxicol Chem.* 23(4):997-1003.
- McNabb, F. M. A., Jang, D. A., and Larsen, C. T. 2004b. Does thyroid function in developing birds adapt to sustained ammonium perchlorate exposure? *Toxicol Sci* 82:106-113.
- McNabb, F. M. A., Lyons, L. J., and Hughes, T. E. 1984. Free thyroid hormones in altricial (Ring doves) versus precocial (Japanese quail) development. *Endocrinology* 115:2133-2136.
- McNabb, F. M. A., Maher, R. D., Jones, J. E., and Jang, D. A. 2003. Ammonium perchlorate effects on developing and adult thyroid function in bobwhite quail and mallard ducks. *Soc Integr Comp Biol Abstr* #43.1, p. 247.
- McNabb, F. M. A., Scanes, C. G., and Zeman, M. 1998. The endocrine system. Chapt. 9, in *Avian Growth and Development: Evolution within the Altricial-Precocial Spectrum*, J. M. Starck and R. E. Ricklefs (eds.), Oxford: Oxford University Press, pp. 174-202.
- McNabb, F. M. A., Weirich, R. T., and McNabb, R. A. 1981. Thyroid development in embryonic and perinatal Japanese quail. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 43:218-226.
- McNichols, M. J., and McNabb, F. M. A. 1988. Development of thyroid function and its pituitary control in embryonic and hatchling precocial Japanese quail and altricial Ring doves. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 69:109-118.
- McNichols, M. J., and McNabb, F. M. A. 1987. Comparative thyroid function in adult Japanese quail and Ring doves: Influence of dietary iodine availability. *J Exp Zool* 244:263-268.
- Meerts, I. A., Assink, Y., Ceniijn, P. H., Van Den Berg, J. H., Weijers, B. M., Bergman, A., Koeman, J. H., and Brouwer, A. 2002. Placental transfer of a hydroxylated polychlorinated biphenyl and effects on fetal and maternal thyroid hormone homeostasis in the rat. *Toxicol Sci* 68:361-371.
- Meeuwis, R., Michielsen, R., Decuypere, E., and Kühn, E. R. 1989. Thyrotropic activity of the ovine corticotropin-releasing factor in the chick embryo. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 76:357-363.

- Meller, J., and Becker, W. 2002. The continuing importance of thyroid scintigraphy in the era of high-resolution ultrasound. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging* 29 Suppl 2:S425-438.
- Mellstrom, B., Naranjo, J. R., Santos, A., Gonzalez, A. M., and Bernal, J. 1991. Independent expression of the alpha and beta c-erbA genes in developing rat brain. *Mol Endocrin* 5:1339-1350.
- Mendel, C. M., Weisiger, R. A., Jones, A. L., and Cavalieri, R. R. 1987. Thyroid hormone-binding proteins in plasma facilitate uniform distribution of thyroxine within tissues: A perfused rat liver study. *Endocrinology* 120:1742-1749.
- Mendelson, C. R., and Boggaram, V. 1991. Hormonal control of the surfactant system in fetal lung. *Annu Rev Physiol* 53:415-440.
- Mendez-Pertuz, M., Sanchez-Pacheco, A., and Aranda, A. 2003. The thyroid hormone receptor antagonizes CREB-mediated transcription. *EMBO J* 22:3102-3112.
- Menezes, J., and Luskin, M. 1994. Expression of neuron-specific tubulin defines a novel population in the proliferative layers of the developing telencephalon. *J Neurosci* 14:5399-5416.
- Merchenthaler, I., and Liposits, Z. 1994. Mapping of thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH) neuronal systems of rat forebrain projecting to the median eminence and the OVLT. Immunocytochemistry combined with retrograde labeling at the light and electron microscopic levels. *Acta Biol Hung* 45:361-374.
- Messier, N., and Langlois, M. F. 2000. Triac regulation of transcription is T(3) receptor isoform- and response element-specific. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 165:57-66.
- Mestman, J. H. 1998. Hyperthyroidism in pregnancy. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* 27:127-149.
- Mestman, J. H. 1999. Diagnosis and management of maternal and fetal thyroid disorders. *Curr Opin Obstet Gynecol* 11:167-175.
- Mestman, J. H., Goodwin, T. M., and Montoro, M. M. 1995. Thyroid disorders of pregnancy. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* 24:41-71.
- Meyer, M. E., Gronemeyer, H., Turcotte, B., Bocquel, M. T., Tasset, D., and Chambon, P. 1989. Steroid hormone receptors compete for factors that mediate their enhancer function. *Cell* 57:433-422.
- Miao, G. G., Smeyne, R. J., D'Arcangelo, G., Copeland, N. G., Jenkins, N. A., Morgan, J. I., and Curran, T. 1994. Isolation of an allele of reeler by insertional mutagenesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 91:11050-11054.
- Michalkiewicz, M., Huffman, L. J., Connors, J. M., and Hedge, G. A. 1989. Alterations in thyroid blood flow induced by varying levels of iodine intake in the rat. *Endocrinology* 125:54-60.
- Midgley, J. E. 2001. Direct and indirect free thyroxine assay methods: Theory and practice. *Clin Chem* 47:1353-1363.
- Mikoshiba, K., Aruga, J., and Okano, H. 1991. Molecular biology of myelin basic protein: gene rearrangement and expression of anti-sense RNA in myelin-deficient mutants. *Comp Biochem Physiol C* 98:51-61.

- Millar, R. P., Nicolson, S., King, J. A., and Louw, G. N. 1983. Functional significance of TRH in metamorphosing and adult anurans in E. C. Griffiths and G. W. Bennett (eds.) Thyrotropin-Releasing Hormone. New York: Raven, pp. 217-227.
- Mimnagh, K. M., Bolaffi, J. L., Montgomery, N. M., and Kaltenbach, J. C. 1987. Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (RRH): Immunohistochemical distribution in tadpole and frog brain. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 66:394-404.
- Miquelis, R., Alquier, C., and Monsigny, M. 1987. The N-acetylglucosamine-specific receptor of the thyroid. Binding characteristics, partial characterization, and potential role. *J Biol Chem* 262:15291-15298.
- Miquelis, R., Courageot, J., Jacq, A., Blanck, O., Perrin, C., and Bastiani, P. 1993. Intracellular routing of GLcNAc-bearing molecules in thyrocytes: Selective recycling through the Golgi apparatus. *J Cell Biol* 123:1695-1706.
- Mirabella, G., Feig, D., Astzalos, E., Perlman, K., and Rovet, J. F. 2000. The effect of abnormal intrauterine thyroid hormone economies on infant cognitive abilities. *J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab* 13:191-194.
- Miranda, L. A., Pisanó, A., and Casco, V. 1996. Ultrastructural study of thyroid glands of *Bufo arenarum* kept in potassium perchlorate solution. *Biocell* 20:147-153.
- Miranda, L. A., Paz, D. A., Dezi, R. E., and Pisanó, A. 1995. Immunocytochemical and morphometric study of TSH, PRL, GH, and ACTH cells in *Bufo arenarum* larvae with inhibited thyroid function. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 98:166-176.
- Mirell, C. J., Yanagisawa, M., Lau, R., Pekary, A. E., Chin, W. W., and Hershman, J. M. 1987. Influence of thyroidal status on pituitary content of thyrotropin β - and alpha-subunit, growth hormone, and prolactin messenger ribonucleic acids. *Mol Endocrinol* 1:408-412.
- Miwa, S., and Inui Y., 1987. Effects of various doses of thyroxine and triiodothyronine on the metamorphosis of flounder (*Paralichthys olivaceus*). *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 67:356-363.
- Miyazaki, W., Iwasaki, T., Takeshita, A., Kuroda, Y., and Koibuchi, N. 2004. Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) suppress thyroid hormone (TH) receptor (TR)-mediated transcription through a novel mechanism. *J Biol Chem* 279(18):18195-202.
- Moccia R. D., Fox G. A., and Britton A. 1986. A quantitative assessment of thyroid histopathology of herring gulls (*Larus argentatus*) from the great lakes and a hypothesis on the causal role of environmental contaminants. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 22:60-70.
- Mol, J. A., and Visser, T. J. 1985a. Synthesis and some properties of sulfate esters and sulfamates of iodothyronines. *Endocrinology* 117:1-7.
- Mol, J. A., and Visser, T. J. 1985b. Rapid and selective inner ring deiodination of thyroxine sulfate by rat liver deiodinase. *Endocrinology* 117:8-12.
- Mol, K. A., Van der Geyten, S., Burel, C., Kühn, E. R., Boujard, T., and Darras, V. M. 1998. Comparative study of iodothyronine outer ring and inner ring deiodinase activities in five teleostean fishes. *Fish Physiology and Biochemistry* 18:253-266.

- Mol, K. A., Van der Geyten, S., Darras, V. M., Visser, T. J., and Kühn, E. R. 1997. Characterization of iodothyronine outer ring and inner ring deiodinase activities in the blue tilapia, *Oreochromis aureus*. *Endocrinology* 138(5):1787-1793.
- Moller, B., Bjorkhem, I., Falk, O., Lantto, O., Larsson, A. 1983. Identification of thyroxine in human breast milk by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *Journal Endocrinol Metab* 56:30-34.
- Monaco, H. L. 2000. The transthyretin-retinol-binding protein complex. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1482:65-72.
- Moraitis, A. N., Giguere, V., and Thompson, C. C. 2002. Novel mechanism of nuclear receptor corepressor interaction dictated by activation function 2 helix determinants. *Mol Cell Biol* 22:6831-6841.
- Moreau, X., Lejeune, P. J., and Jeanningros, R. 1999. Kinetics of red blood cell T3 uptake in hypothyroidism with or without hormonal replacement, in the rat. *J Endocrinol Invest* 22:257-261.
- Moriyama, K., Tagami, T., Akamizu, T., Usui, T., Saijo, M., Kanamoto, N., Hataya, Y., Shimatsu, A., Kuzuya, H., and Nakao, K. 2002. Thyroid hormone action is disrupted by bisphenol A as an antagonist. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 87:5185-5190.
- Morreale de Escobar, G. M., Obregon, M. J., Calvo, R., Pedraza, P. and Escobar del Rey, F. 1997. Iodine deficiency, the hidden scourge: The rat model of human neurological cretinism in *Recent Research Developments in Neuroendocrinology—Thyroid Hormone and Brain Maturation* (ed.) Hendrich, C. E., Trivandrum, India., Research Signpost, pp. 55-70.
- Morreale de Escobar, G., Calvo, R., Obregon, M. J., and Escobar del Rey, F. 1990. Contribution of maternal thyroxine to fetal thyroxine pools in normal rats near term. *Endocrinology* 126:2765-2767.
- Morreale de Escobar, G., Obregon, M. J., and Escobar del Rey, F. 1988. Transfer of thyroid hormones from the mother to the fetus in *Research in Congenital Hypothyroidism* (eds.) Delang, F., Fisher, D. A., and Glinioer, D., New York: Plenum Press, pp. 15-28.
- Morreale de Escobar, G., Obregon, M. J., and Escobar del Rey, F. 2000. Is neuropsychological development related to maternal hypothyroidism or to maternal hypothyroxinemia. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 85:3975-3987.
- Morris Jr., S. M. 1987, Thyroxine elicits divergent changes in mRNA levels of two urea cycle enzymes and one gluconeogenic enzyme in tadpole liver. *Arch Biochemistry and Biophysics* 259:144-148.
- Morse, D. C., Groen, D., Veerman, M., Van Amerongen, C. J., Koaeter, H. B. W. M., Van Prooije, A. E. S., Visser, T. J., Koeman, J. H., and Brewer, A. 1993. Interference of polychlorinated biphenyls in hepatic and brain thyroid hormone metabolism in fetal and neonatal rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 122:27-33.
- Morse, D. C., Klasson-Wehler, E., Wesseling, W., Koeman, J. H., and Brouwer, A. 1996. Alterations in rat brain thyroid hormone status following pre- and postnatal exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclor 1254). *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 136:269-279.
- Morte, B., Manzano, J., Scanlan, T. S., Vennstrom, B. and Bernal, J. 2004. Aberrant maturation of astrocytes in thyroid hormone receptor alpha 1 knockout mice reveals an interplay between thyroid hormone receptor isoforms. *Endocrinology* 145(3):1386-1391. Published by The Endocrine Society

- Morte, B., Manzano, J., Scanlan, T., Vennstrom, B., and Bernal, J. 2002. Deletion of the thyroid hormone receptor alpha 1 prevents the structural alterations of the cerebellum induced by hypothyroidism. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 99:3985-3989.
- Moskaitis, J. E., Sargen, T. D., Smith Jr., L. H., Pastori, R. L., and Schoenberg, D. R. 1989, *Xenopus laevis* serum albumin: Sequence of the complementary deoxyribonucleic acids encoding the 68-and 74-kilodalton peptides and the regulation of albumin gene expression by thyroid hormone during development: *Molecular Endocrinology* 3: 464-473.
- Moulton, J. M., Jurand, A., and Fox, H. 1968, A cytological study of Mauthner's cells in *Xenopus laevis* and *Rana temporaria* during metamorphosis. *J Embryol Exp Morphol* 19:415-431.
- Muller, Y., Rocchi, E., Lazaro, J. B., and Clos, J. 1995. Thyroid hormone promotes BCL-2 expression and prevents apoptosis of early differentiating cerebellar granule neurons. *Int J Dev Neurosci* 13:871-885.
- Munoz, A., Wrighton, C., Seliger, B., Bernal, J., and Beug, H. 1993. Thyroid hormone receptor/c-erbA: Control of commitment and differentiation in the neuronal/chromaffin progenitor line PC12. *J Cell Biol* 121:423-438.
- Munro, A. F. 1953. The ammonia and urea excretion of different species of amphibian development. *Journal of Biochemistry* 54:29-36.
- Murk A. J., Bosveld, A. T. C., Van den Berg, M., and Brouwer, A. 1994. Effects of polyhalogenated aromatic hydrocarbons (PHAHs) on biochemical parameters in chicks of the common tern (*Sterna hirundo*). *Aquatic Toxicol* 30:91-115.
- Nagasaka, A., and Hidaka, H. 1976. Effect of antithyroid agents 6-propyl-2-thiouracil and 1-mehtyl-2-mercaptoimidazole on human thyroid iodine peroxidase. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 43:152-158.
- Nakagawa, H., and Ohtaki, S. 1984. Partial purification and characterization of two thiol proteases from hog thyroid lysosomes. *Endocrinology* 115:33-40.
- Nakagawa, H., and Ohtaki, S. 1985. Thyroxine (T4) release from thyroglobulin and its T4-containing peptide by thyroid thiol proteases. *Endocrinology* 116:1433-1439.
- Nave, K. A. 1994. Neurological mouse mutants and the genes of myelin. *J Neurosci Res* 38:607-612.
- Nayak, P. K., Mishra, T. K., Mishra, J., Ayyappan, S., and Singh, B. N. 2000. Changes in thyroid hormones and 5 monodeiodinase activity during embryonic and larval developments in freshwater catfish, *Heteropneustes fossilis*. *Indian Journal of Animal Sciences* 70(11):1191-1195.
- Neves, F. A., Cavalieri, R. R., Simeoni, L. A., Gardner, D. G., Baxter, J. D., Scharschmidt, B. F., Lomri, N., and Ribeiro, R. C. 2002. Thyroid hormone export varies among primary cells and appears to differ from hormone uptake. *Endocrinology* 143:476-483.
- Neveu, I., and Arenas, E. 1996. Neurotrophins promote the survival and development of neurons in the cerebellum of hypothyroid rats in vivo. *J Cell Biol* 133:631-646.
- Newcomer, W. S. 1978. Dietary iodine and thyroidal iodide transport in chickens: Organic binding blocked. *Am J Physiol* 3:E177-E181.

- Nguyen, N. H., Apriletti, J. W., Cunha Lima, S. T., Webb, P., Baxter, J. D., and Scanlan, T. S. 2002. Rational design and synthesis of a novel thyroid hormone antagonist that blocks coactivator recruitment. *J Med Chem* 45:3310-3320.
- Nicholls, T. J., Goldsmith, A. R., and Dawson, A. 1988. Photorefractoriness in birds and in comparison with mammals. *Physiol Rev* 68:133-176.
- Nicholson, J. L., and Altman, J. 1972a. The effects of early hypo- and hyperthyroidism on the development of rat cerebellar cortex. I. Cell proliferation and differentiation. *Brain Res* 44:13-23.
- Nicholson, J. L., and Altman, J. 1972b. The effects of early hypo- and hyperthyroidism on the development of the rat cerebellar cortex. II. Synaptogenesis in the molecular layer. *Brain Res* 44:25-36.
- Nieuwkoop, P. D., and Faber, J. 1994, Normal Table of *Xenopus laevis*. New York and London: Garland Publishing.
- Niki, K., Yoshizato, K., and Kikuyama, S. 1981, Augmentation of nuclear binding capacity of triiodothyronine by aldosterone in tadpole tail. *Proc Japan Acad* 57:271-275.
- Nishiguchi, Y., and Hoshino, S. 1993. Relationships between plasma levels of thyroxine and its binding proteins in the chick embryo. *Japan Poult Sci* 30:310-315.
- Nishikawa, A., Shimizu-Nishikawa, K., and Miller, L. 1992. Spatial, temporal and hormonal regulation of epidermal keratin expression during development of the frog, *Xenopus laevis*. *Developmental Biology* 151:145-153.
- Nishikawa, K. 1976. Influence of methyl testosterone on the thyroid gland of the medaka *Oryzias latipes*. *Bulletin of the Fac Fish Hokkaido University* 27(3-4)121-128.
- Norris, D. O. 1997. *Vertebrate Endocrinology*, Third edn., San Diego: Academic Press, p.634.
- Norris, D. O., Duvall, D., Greendale, K., and Gern, W. A. 1977. Thyroid function in pre- and postspawning neotenic tiger salamanders (*Ambystoma tigrinum*). *Gen Comp Endocrin* 33(4):512-517.
- Nuwaysir, E. F., Bittner, M., Trent, J., Barrett, J. C., and Afshari, C. A. 1999. Microarrays and toxicology: The advent of toxicogenomics. *Mol Carcinog* 24:153-159.
- Nybroe, O., Rosenkilde, P., and Ryttersgaard, L. 1985. Effects of hypophysectomy and substitution with growth hormone, prolactin, and thyroxine of growth and deposition in juvenile frogs, *Xenopus laevis*. *Gen Comp Endocrin* 57(2): 257-265.
- Oba, Y., Hirai, T., Yoshiura, Y., Kobayashi, T., and Nagahama, Y. 2001. Fish gonadotropin and thyrotropin receptors: The evolution of glycoprotein hormone receptors in vertebrates. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology B-Biochemistry & Molecular Biology* 29(23)441-448.
- Oberste-Berghaus, C., Zanger, K., Hashimoto, K., Cohen, R. N., Hollenberg, A. N., and Wondisford, F. E. 2000. Thyroid hormone-independent interaction between the thyroid hormone receptor 2 amino terminus and coactivators. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 275:1787-1792.
- Obst, B. S., and Diamond, J. M. 1992. The ontogenesis of intestinal nutrient transport in the domestic chicken (*Gallus gallus*) and its relation to growth. *Auk* 109:451-464.

- O'Connor, J. C., Cook, J., Craven, S. C., Van Pelt, C. S., and Obourn, J. D. 1996. An in vivo battery for identifying endocrine modulators that are estrogenic or dopamine regulators. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 33:182-95.
- O'Connor, J. C., Frame, S. R., and Ladics, G. S. 2002. Evaluation of a 15-day screening assay using intact male rats for identifying steroid biosynthesis inhibitors and thyroid modulators. *Toxicol Sci* 69:79-91.
- O'Connor, J. C., Frame, S. R., Davis, L. G., and Cook, J. C. 1999. Detection of thyroid toxicants in a tier I screening battery and alterations in thyroid endpoints over 28 days of exposure, *Toxicol Sci* 51:54-70.
- OECD (Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development). 1996. Report of the OECD Workshop on harmonization of validation and acceptance criteria for alternative toxicological test methods. Paris Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, p. 60.
- OECD (Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development). 2001. Task force on endocrine disrupters testing and assessment (EDTA) of the test guidelines programme report of validation management group eco1: OECD.
- OECD (Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development). 2003. Compilation of Comments on Draft DRP on Amphibian Metamorphosis Assay, p. 52.
- Ogasawara, M., Di Lauro, R., and Satoh, N. 1999. Ascidian homologs of mammalian thyroid peroxidase genes are expressed in the thyroid-equivalent region of the endostyle. *J Exp Zool* 285:158-169.
- Ohtaki, S., Nakagawa, H., Nakamura, M., and Yamazaki, I. 1982. One- and two-electron oxidations of tyrosine, moniodotyrosine, and diiodotyrosine catalyzed by hog thyroid peroxidase. *J Biol Chem* 257:13398-13403.
- Okada, R., Iwata, T., Kato, T., Kikuchi, M., Yamamoto, K., and Kikuyama, S. 2002. Cloning of bullfrog thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) β -subunit cDNA: Expression of TSH β mRNA during metamorphosis. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 119:224-231.
- Olivereau, M., Vandesande, F., Boucique, E., Ollevier, F., and Oliveau, J. M. 1987. Immunocytochemical localization and spatial relation to the adenohypophysis of a somatostatin-like and a corticotropin-releasing factor-like peptide in the brain of the four amphibian species. *Cell Tissue Research* 274:317-324.
- Olson, J. M., McNabb, F. M. A., Jablonski, M. S., and Ferris, D. V. 1999. Thyroid development in relation to the development of endothermy in the red-winged blackbird (*Agelaius phoeniceus*). *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 116:204-212.
- Onate, S.A., Tsai, S.Y., Tsai, M.-J., and O'Malley, B.W. 1995. Sequence and characterization of a coactivator for the steroid hormone receptor superfamily. *Science* 270:1354-1357.
- Oofusa, K., Tooi, O., Kashiwagi, A., Kashiwagi, K., Kondo, Y., Watanabe, Y., Sawada, T., Fujikawa, K., and Yoshizato, K. 2001. Expression of thyroid hormone receptor beta a gene assayed by transgenic *Xenopus laevis* carrying its promoter sequences. *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology* 18:97-110.

- Opitz, R., Bögi, C., Levy, G., Lutz, I., and Kloas, W. 2002a. Bioassay development for detection of chemical affecting thyroid system in *Xenopus laevis* tadpoles. Proceedings of the Second Status Seminar Endocrine Disrupters, Berlin, Germany 2001:217-219.
- Opitz, R., Levy, G., Lutz, I., and Kloas, W. 2002b Development of molecular biomarkers to detect thyroid-disrupting activities of environmental chemicals in *Xenopus laevis* tadpoles. Proceedings of the 21st Conference of European Comparative Endocrinologists, Bonn (German), R. Keller, H. Dircksen, D. Sedlmeier, and H. Vaudry (eds.), Monduzzi Editore S.P.A., pp. 99-102.
- Oppenheimer, J. H. 1983. The nuclear receptor-triiodothyronine complex: Relationship to thyroid hormone distribution, metabolism, and biological action in Molecular Basis of Thyroid Hormone Action (eds.) Oppenheimer, J. H., and Samuels, H. H. New York: Academic Press, pp. 1-35.
- Oppenheimer, J. H., 1979. Thyroid hormone action at the cellular level. Science 203:971-979.
- Oppenheimer, J. H., and Schwartz, H. L. 1997. Molecular basis of thyroid hormone-dependent brain development. Endocrine Rev 18:462-475.
- Oppenheimer, J. H., Schwartz, H. L., and Strait, K. A. 1994. Thyroid hormone action 1994: The plot thickens. Eur J Endocrinol 130:15-24.
- Oppenheimer, J. H., Schwartz, H. L., Mariash, C. N., Kinlaw, W. B., Wong, N. C. W., and Freake, H. C. 1987. Advances in our understanding of thyroid hormone action at the cellular level. Endocrinological Review 8:288-308.
- Ortega, E., Osorio, A., and Ruiz, E. 1996. Inhibition of 5'DI and 5'DII L-tiroxine (T4) monodeiodinases. Effect on the hypothalamo-pituitary ovarian axis in adult hypothyroid rats treated with T4. Biochem Mol Biol Int 39:853-860.
- Ottinger, M. A. 2004. Personal communication between M.A. Ottinger (Univ. Maryland) and F.M.A. McNabb (Virginia Tech), Spetember 2004.
- Owens I. P. F., and Short R. V. 1995. Hormonal basis of sexual dimorphism in birds: Implications for new theories of sexual selection. Tree 10:44-47.
- Pacaud, D., Huot, C., Gattereau, A., Brown, R. S., Glorieux, J., Dussault, J. H., and Van Vliet, G. 1995. Outcome in three siblings with antibody-mediated transient congenital hypothyroidism. J Pediatr 127:275-277.
- Packard, G. C., and Packard, M. J. 1975. The influence of acclimation temperature on the metabolic response of frog tissue to thyroxine administered in vivo. Gen Comp Endocrin 27(2):162-168.
- Paik, W., and Cohen, P. P. 1960, Biochemical studies on amphibian metamorphosis. I. The effect of thyroxine on protein synthesis in the tadpole. Journal of General Physiology 43:683-696.
- Palacios-Romero, R., and Mowbray, J. 1979. Evidence for the rapid direct control both in vivo and in vitro of the efficiency of oxidative phosphorylation by 3,5,3'-tri-iodo-L-thyronine in rats. Biochem J 184:527-538.
- Palha, J. A. 2002. Transthyretin as a thyroid hormone carrier: Function revisited. Clin Chem Lab Med 40:1292-1300.

- Palha, J. A., Fernandes, R., de Escobar, G. M., Episkopou, V., Gottesman, M., and Saraiva, M. J. 2000. Transthyretin regulates thyroid hormone levels in the choroid plexus, but not in the brain parenchyma: Study in a transthyretin-null mouse model. *Endocrinology* 141:3267-3272.
- Palha, J. A., Nissanov, J., Fernandes, R., Sousa, J. C., Bertrand, L., Dratman, M. B., Morreale de Escobar, G., Gottesman, M., and Saraiva, M. J. 2002. Thyroid hormone distribution in the mouse brain: The role of transthyretin. *Neuroscience* 113:837-847.
- Parhar, I. S., Soga, T., and Sakuma, Y. 2000. Thyroid hormone and estrogen regulate brain region-specific messenger ribonucleic acids encoding three gonadotropin-releasing hormone genes in sexually immature male fish, *Oreochromis niloticus*. *Endocrinology* 141(5):1618-1626.
- Pasca di Magliano, M., Di Lauro, R., and Zannini, M. 2000. Pax8 has a key role in thyroid cell differentiation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 97:13144-13149.
- Pasquini, L. A., Marta, C. B., Adamo, A. M., Pasquini, J. M., and Soto, E. F. 2000. Relationship between the ubiquitin-dependent pathway and apoptosis in different cells of the central nervous system: Effect of thyroid hormones. *Neurochem Res* 25:627-635.
- Patino, R., Wainscoft, M. R., Cruz-Li, E. I., Balakrishnan, S., McMurry, C., Blazer, V. S., Anderson, T. A. 2003. Effects of ammonium perchlorate on the reproductive performance and thyroid follicle histology of zebrafish. *Env Tox and Chem*, 22(5):1115-1121.
- Patino, R., Yoshizaki, G., Thomas, P., Kagawa, H. 2001, Gonadotropic control of ovarian follicle maturation: the two-stage concept and its mechanisms, *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology B-Biochemistry & Molecular Biology* 129(2-3):427-439.
- Patterson, D., Hayes, W. P., and Shi, Y-B. 1995, Transcriptional activation of the matrix metalloproteinase gene stromelysin-3 coincides with thyroid hormone-induced cell death during frog metamorphosis. *Developmental Biology* 167: 252-262.
- Patyna, P. J., Davi, R. A., Parkerton, T. F., Brown, R. P., Brown, K. R., Cooper, K. R. 1999. A proposed multigeneration protocol for Japanese medaka (*Oryzias latipes*) to evaluate effects of endocrine disruptors. *Science of the Total Environment* 233:211-220.
- Pavlidis, M., Greenwood, L., Mourot, B., Kokkari, C., Le Menn, F. Divanach, P., and Scott, A. P. 2000. Seasonal variations and maturity stages in relation to differences in serum levels of gonadal steroids, vitellogenin and thyroid hormones in the common dentex (*Dentex dentex*). *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 118:14-25.
- Peebles E. D., Miller, E. H., Boyle, C. R., Brake, J. D., Latour, M. A. 1994. Effects of dietary thiouracil on thyroid activity, egg production, and eggshell quality in commercial layers. *Poult Sci* 73:1829-1837.
- Pendred, V. 1896. Deaf mutism and goitre. *Lancet* 11:532.
- Petanceska, S., and Devi, L. 1992. Sequence analysis, tissue distribution, and expression of rat cathepsin S. *J Biol Chem* 267:26038-26043.
- Peter, R. E., Yu, K-L, Marchant, T. A., Rosenblum, P. M. 1990. Direct neural regulation of the teleost adenohypophysis. *Journal of Experimental Zoology suppl.* 4, pp. 84-89.

- Picard, D., and Yamamoto, K. R. 1987. Two signals mediate hormone-dependent nuclear localization of the glucocorticoid receptor. *Journal of EMBO* 6:3333-3340.
- Pickard, M. R., Sinha, A. K., Ogilvie, L. M., Leonard, A. J., Edwards, P. R., and Ekins, R. P. 1999. Maternal hypothyroxinemia influences glucose transporter expression in fetal brain and placenta. *J Endocrinol* 163:385-394.
- Pierce, J. G., and Parsons, T. F. 1981. Glycoprotein hormones: Structure and function: *Annual Rev Physiol* 50:465-495.
- Pisarev, M. A., and Gartner, R. 2000. Autoregulatory actions of iodine in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text* (eds.) Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D., Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins, pp. 85-90.
- Pop, V. J., de Vries, E., van Baar, A. L., Waelkens, J. J., de Rooy, H. A., Horsten, M., Donkers, M. M., Komproe, I. H., van Son, M. M., and Vader, H. L. 1995. Maternal thyroid peroxidase antibodies during pregnancy: A marker of impaired child development? *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 80:3561-3566.
- Pop, V. J., Kuijpers, J. L., van Baar, A. L., Verkerk, G., van Son, M. M., de Vijlder, J. J., Vulsma, T., Wiersinga, W. M., Drexhage, H. A., and Vader, H. L. 1999. Low maternal free thyroxine concentrations during early pregnancy are associated with impaired psychomotor development in infancy. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 50:149-155.
- Porterfield, S. P. 2000. Thyroidal dysfunction and environmental chemicals--potential impact on brain development. *Environ Health Perspect* 108 Suppl 3:433-438. 438porterfield/porterfield-full.html
438porterfield/abstract.html.
- Porterfield, S. P., and Hendry, L. B. 1998. Impact of PCBs on thyroid hormone directed brain development. *Toxicol Ind Health* 14:103-120.
- Potter, B. J., Mano, M. T., Belling, G. B., Martin, D. M., Cragg, B. G., Chavadej, J., and Hetzel, B. S. 1984. Restoration of brain growth in fetal sheep after iodized oil administration to pregnant iodine-deficient ewes. *J Neurol Sci* 66:15-26.
- Potter, G. B., Facchinetti, F., Beaudoin, G. M., 3rd, and Thompson, C. C. 2001. Neuronal expression of synaptotagmin-related gene 1 is regulated by thyroid hormone during cerebellar development. *J Neurosci* 21:4373-4380.
- Potter, G. B., Zarach, J. M., Sisk, J. M., and Thompson, C. C. 2002. The thyroid hormone-regulated corepressor hairless associates with histone deacetylases in neonatal rat brain. *Mol Endocrinol* 16:2547-2560.
- Power, D. M., Elias, N. P., Richardson, S. J., Mendes, J., Soares, C. M., and Santos, C. R. 2000. Evolution of the thyroid hormone-binding protein, transthyretin. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 119:241-255.
- Power, D. M., Llewellyn, L., Faustino, M., Nowell, M., Bjornsson, B., Einarsdottir, I., Canario, A., and Sweeney, G. 2001. Thyroid hormones in growth and development of fish. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part C*. 130 447-459.

- Pradet-Balade, B., Burel, C., Dufour, S., Boujard, T., Kaushik, S. J., Querat, B., and Boeuf, G. 1999. Thyroid hormones down-regulate thyrotropin beta mRNA level in vivo in the turbot (*Psetta maxima*), Fish Physiology and Biochemistry 20(3):193-199.
- Pradet-Balade, B., Schmitz, M., Salmon, C., Dufour, S., and Querat, B. 1997. Down-regulation of TSH subunit mRNA levels by thyroid hormones in the European eel. Gen Comp Endocrinol 108(2):191-198.
- Prapunpoj, P., Yamauchi, K., Nishiyama, N., Richardson, S. J., and Schreiber, G. 2000. Evolution of structure, ontogeny of gene expression, and function of *Xenopus laevis* transthyretin. Am J Physiol Regulatory Integrative Comp Physiol 279:R2026-R2041.
- Prummel, M. F., Brokken, L. J., Meduri, G., Misrahi, M., Bakker, O., and Wiersinga, W. M. 2000. Expression of the thyroid-stimulating hormone receptor in the folliculo-stellate cells of the human anterior pituitary. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 85:4347-4353.
- Puzianowska-Kuznicka, M., Damjanovski, S., Shi, Y-B. 1997. Both thyroid hormone and 9-cis retinoic acid receptors are required to efficiently mediate the effects of thyroid hormone on embryonic development and specific gene regulation in *Xenopus laevis*. Molecular Cell Biology 17:4738-4749.
- Quattrocchi, C. C., Huang, C., Niu, S., Sheldon, M., Benhayon, D., Cartwright, J., Jr., Mosier, D. R., Keller, F., and D'Arcangelo, G. 2003. Reelin promotes peripheral synapse elimination and maturation. Science 301:649-653.
- Queen, W. H., Christensen, V. L., and May, J. D. 1997. Supplemental thyroid hormones and molting in turkey breeder hens. Poultry Science 76:887-893.
- Quinn, M. J. Jr., French, J. B., McNabb, F. M. A., and Ottinger, M. A. 2002. The effects of polychlorinated biphenyls (Aroclor 1242) on thyroxine, estradio, molt and plumage characteristics in the American kestrel (*Falco sparverius*). Envir Toxicol Chem 21:1417-1422.
- Raasmaja, A., Viluksela, M., and Rozman, K. K. 1996. Decreased liver type I 5' -deiodinase and increased brown adipose tissue type II 5' -deiodinase activity in 2,3,7,8,-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD)-treated Long-Evans rats. Toxicology 114:199-205.
- Rabelo, E. M. L., and Tata, J. R. 1993. Thyroid hormone potentiates estrogen activation of vitellogenin genes and autoinduction of estrogen receptor in adult *Xenopus* hepatocytes. Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology 96:37-44.
- Rabelo, E. M. L., Baker, B. S., and Tata, J. R. 1994. Interplay between thyroid hormone and estrogen in modulating expression of their receptor and vitellogenin genes during *Xenopus* metamorphosis. Mech Dev 45:49-57.
- Rabie, A., Clavel, M. C., and Legrand, J. 1980. Analysis of the mechanisms underlying increased histogenetic cell death in developing cerebellum of the hypothyroid rat: determination of the time required for granule cell death. Brain Res 190:409-414.
- Rabie, A., Favre, C., Clavel, M. C., and Legrand, J. 1977. Effects of thyroid dysfunction on the development of the rat cerebellum, with special reference to cell death within the internal granular layer. Brain Res 120:521-531.

- Raff, M. C., Miller, R. H., and Noble, M. 1983. A glial progenitor cell that develops in vitro into an astrocyte or an oligodendrocyte depending on culture medium. *Nature* 303:390-396.
- Raimbault, S., Dridi, S., Denjean, F., Lachuer, J., Couplan, E., Bouillard, F., Bordas, A., Duchamp, C., Taouis, M., and Ricquier, D. 2001. An uncoupling protein homologue putatively involved in facultative thermogenesis in birds. *Biochem J* 353:441-444.
- Raine, J. C., Takemura, A., and Leatherland, J. F. 2001. Assessment of thyroid function in adult medaka (*Oryzias latipes*) and juvenile rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) using immunostaining methods. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 290(4):366-378.
- Rapoport, B., West, M. N., and Ingbar, S. H. 1975. Inhibitory effect of dietary iodine on the thyroid adenylate cyclase response to thyrotropin in the hypophysectomized rat. *J Clin Invest* 56:516-519.
- Rasika, S., Nottebohm, F., and Alvarez-Buylla, A. 1994. Testosterone increases the recruitment and /or survival of new high vocal center neurons in adult female canaries. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 91:7854-7858.
- Readhead, C., and Hood, L. 1990. The dysmyelinating mouse mutations shiverer (shi) and myelin deficient (shimld). *Behav Genet* 20:213-234.
- Reardon, W., Coffey, R., Chowdhury, T., Grossman, A., Jan, H., Britton, K., Kendall-Taylor, P., and Trembath, R. 1999. Prevalence, age of onset, and natural history of thyroid disease in Pendred syndrome. *J Med Genet* 36:595-598.
- Reardon, W., Coffey, R., Phelps, P. D., Luxon, L. M., Stephens, D., Kendall-Taylor, P., Britton, K. E., Grossman, A., and Trembath, R. C. 1977. Pendred syndrome—100 years of underascertainment? *Q J Exp Physiol* 90.
- Refetoff, S. 1989. Inherited thyroxine-binding globulin abnormalities in man. *Endocr Rev* 10:275-293.
- Regard, E. 1978. Cytophysiology of the amphibian thyroid gland through larval development and metamorphosis. *International Review of Cytology* 52:81-118.
- Reichlin, S., Martin, J. B., Mitnick, M., Boshans, R. L., Grimm, Y., Bollinger, J., Gordon, J., and Malacara, J. 1972. The hypothalamus in pituitary-thyroid regulation. *Recent Prog Horm Res* 28:229-286.
- Reilly, D. S., Tomassini, N., and Zasloff, M. 1994. Expression of magainin antimicrobial peptide genes in the developing granular glands of *Xenopus* skin and induction by thyroid hormone. *Developmental Biology* 162:123-133.
- Reinert, B. D., and Wilson, F. E. 1997. Effects of thyroxine (T4) or triiodothyronine (T3) replacement therapy on the programming of seasonal reproduction and postnuptial molt in thyroidectomized male American tree sparrows (*Spizella arborea*) exposed to long days. *J Exp Zool* 279:367-76.
- Reuss, M. L., Leviton, A., Paneth, N., and Susser, M. 1997. Thyroxine values from newborn screening of 919 infants born before 29 weeks' gestation. *Am J Public Health* 87:1693-1697.
- Reuss, M. L., Paneth, N., and Susser, M. 1994. Does the loss of placental hormones contribute to neurodevelopmental disabilities in preterm infants? *Dev Med Child Neurol* 36:743-747.

- Reuss, M. L., Paneth, N., Pinto-Martin, J. A., Lorenz, J. M., and Susser, M. 1996. The relation of transient hypothyroxinemia in preterm infants to neurologic development at two years of age. *N Engl J Med* 334:821-827.
- Reyns, G. E., Janssens, K. A., Buyse, J., Kühn, E. R., and Darras, V. M. 2002. Changes in thyroid hormone levels in chicken liver during fasting and refeeding. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 132B:239-245.
- Ribiero, R. C. J., Cavellieri, R. R., Lomri, N., Rahmaoui, C. M., Baxter, J. D., and Scharschmidt, B. F. 1996. Thyroid hormone export regulates cellular hormone content and response. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 271:17147-17151.
- Rice, D. S., and Curran, T. 2001. Role of the reelin signaling pathway in central nervous system development. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 24:1005-1039.
- Richards, C. M., and Nace, G. W. 1978. Gynogenetic and hormonal sex reversal used in tests of the XX-XY hypothesis of sex determination in *Rana pipiens*. *Growth* 42:319-331.
- Richardson, S. J., Bradley, A. J., Duan, W., Wettenhall, R. E., Harms, P. J., Babon, J. J., Southwell, B. R., Nicol, S., Donnellan, S. C., and Schreiber, G. 1994. Evolution of marsupial and other vertebrate thyroxine-binding plasma proteins. *Am J Physiol* 266(4 pt 2): R1359-1370.
- Riddiford, L. M., 1996. Molecular aspects of juvenile hormone action in insect metamorphosis in L. I. Gilbert, J. R. Tata, and B. G. Atkinson (eds.) *Metamorphosis: Postembryonic Reprogramming of Gene Expression in Amphibian and Insect Cells*. New York: Academic Press, pp. 223-251.
- Riggs, A. 1951. The metamorphosis of hemoglobin in the bullfrog. *Journal of General Physiology* 35:23-40.
- Ring, P., Bjorkman, U., and Ekholm, R. 1987. Localization of the incorporation of 3H-galactose and 3H-sialic acid into thyroglobulin in relation to the block of intracellular transport induced by monensin: Studies with isolated porcine thyroid follicles. *Cell Tissue Res* 250:149-156.
- Rivier, J., Rivier, C., and Vale, W. 1984. Synthetic competitive antagonists of corticotropin-releasing factor: Effect on ACTH secretion in the rat. *Science* 224:889-891.
- Riviere J. L., De Lavaur, E., and Grolleau, G. 1978. Effect of polychlorinated biphenyls on drug metabolism of Japanese quail and its progeny. *Toxicology* 11:329-334.
- Robbins, J. 1992 Thyroxine transport and the free hormone hypothesis. *Endocrinology* 131:546-547.
- Robbins, J. 2000. Thyroid hormone transport proteins and the physiology of hormone binding in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text* (eds.) Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D., Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, pp. 105-120.
- Robbins, J. 2002. Transthyretin from discovery to now. *Clin Chem Lab Med* 40:1183-1190.
- Robertson, J., and Kelley, D. 1992, Gonadal and laryngeal development in hypothyroid tadpoles. *Amer Zool* 32:86A.
- Robertson, J. C., and Kelley, D. B. 1996. Thyroid hormone controls the onset of androgen sensitivity in the developing larynx of *Xenopus laevis*. *Developmental Biology* 176:108-123.

- Robertson, J., Watson, J., and Kelley, D. B. 1991, Laryngeal nerve axon number in premetamorphic *Xenopus laevis* is androgen dependent. Abstract – Society for Neuroscience 18:1320.
- Rockwood, J. M., and Maxwell, G. D. 1996. Thyroid hormone decreases the number of adrenergic cells that develop in neural crest cultures and can inhibit the stimulatory action of retinoic acid. *Brain Research. Developmental Brain research* 96:184-191.
- Roda-Moreno, J. A., Pascual-Morenilla, M. T., Arrebola-Nacle, F., Lopez-Soler, M., Roda-Murillo, O., and Torres-Torres, I. 2000. Alterations in ovary development in chick embryos during hypothyroidism. *Biomed Res* 11: 27-31.
- Rollins-Smith, L. A., 1998. Metamorphosis and the amphibian immune system. *Immunology Review* 166:221-230.
- Rollins-Smith, L. A., Barker, K. S., and Davis, A. T. 1997a. Involvement of glucocorticoids in the reorganization of the amphibian immune system at metamorphosis. *Developmental Immunology* 5:145-152.
- Rollins-Smith, L.A., Flajnik, M. F., Blair, P. J., Davis, A. T., and Green, W. F. 1997b. Involvement of thyroid hormones in the expression of MHC class antigens during ontogeny in *Xenopus*. *Developmental Immunology* 5:133-144.
- Romijn, J. A., Adriaanse, R., Brabant, G., Prank, K., Endert, E., and Wiersinga, W. M. 1990. Pulsatile secretion of thyrotropin during fasting: A decrease of thyrotropin pulse amplitude. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 70:1631-1636.
- Rondeel, J. M. M., de Greef, W. J., van der Vaart, P. D. M., van der Schoot, P., and Visser, T. J. 1989. In vivo hypothalamic release of thyrotropin-releasing hormone after electrical stimulation of the paraventricular area: Comparison between push-pull perfusion technique and collection of hypophysial portal blood. *Endocrinology* 125:971-975.
- Rondeel, J. M. M., deGreef, W. J., van der Schoot, P., Karels, B., Klootwijk, W., and Visser, T. J. 1988. Effect of thyroid status and paraventricular area lesions on the release of thyrotropin-releasing hormone and catecholamines into hypophysial portal blood. *Endocrinology* 123:523-527.
- Rose, M. F., and Rose, S. R. 1998. Melatonin accelerates metamorphosis in *Xenopus laevis*. *Journal of Pineal Research* 24:90-95.
- Rose, S., and Feldman, J. 1987. Infant visual attention: Stability of individual differences from 6 to 8 months. *Developmental Psychology* 23:490-498.
- Rosebrough R. W. 1999. Dietary fat and triiodothyronine (T3) interactions in the broiler chicken. *Intl J Vitamin Nutr Res* 69: 292-298.
- Rosebrough, R. W., and McMurtry, J. P. 2000. Supplemental triiodothyronine, feeding regimens, and metabolic responses by the broiler chicken. *Dom Anim Endocrinol.* 19:15-24.
- Rosebrough, R. W., and McMurtry, J. P. 2003. Methimazole and thyroid hormone replacement in broilers. *Dom Anim Endocrinol* 24: 231-242.
- Rosenberg, I. N., and Goswami, A. 1979. Purification and characterization of a flavoprotein from bovine thyroid with iodotyrosine deiodinase activity. *J Biol Chem* 254:12318.

- Rosenfeld, M. G., and Glass, C. K. 2001. Coregulator codes of transcriptional regulation by nuclear receptors. *J Biol Chem* 276:36865-36868.
- Rosenkilde, P. 1982. The role of thyroid hormones in adult amphibians in *Phylogenetic Aspects of Thyroid Hormone Actions 19*, Institute of Endocrinology, Gumma University (eds.) Gumma Symposium on Endocrinology, Tokyo: Center for Academic Publications, pp. 91-106.
- Rosenkilde, P. 1979. The thyroid hormones in amphibia in *Hormones and Evolution*, E. J. W. Barrington (ed.), New York: Academic Press, pp. 437-491.
- Ross, G., Boatright, S., Auld, P. A., and Nass, R. 1996. Specific cognitive abilities in 2-year-old children with subependymal and mild intraventricular hemorrhage. *Brain Cogn* 32:1-13.
- Rossi, A. 1959. Tavole cronologiche dello sviluppo embryonale e larvale del "Bufo bufo": *Mont Zool Ital* 66:133.
- Roth, P. 1941. Action antagoniste du propionate de testosterone dans la metamorphose experimentale des batraciens provoquee par thyroxine. *Bull Mus Natl Hist Nat (Paris)* 13:500-502.
- Roth, P. 1948. Sur l'action antagoniste des substances oestrogenes dans la metamorphose experimentale des amphibiens (3e note). *Bull Mus Natl Hist Natl (Paris)* 20:408-415.
- Rovet, J. 1999. Congenital hypothyroidism: Long-term outcome. *Thyroid* 9:741-748.
- Rovet, J., and Daneman, D. 2003. Congenital hypothyroidism: a review of current diagnostic and treatment practices in relation to neuropsychologic outcome. *Paediatr Drugs* 5(3):141-149.
- Rovet, J., and Hepworth, S. 2001a. Attention problems in adolescents with congenital hypothyroidism: A multicomponential analysis. *Journal of the International Neuropsychological Society* 7:734-744.
- Rovet, J. F., and Ehrlich, R. M. 1995. Long-term effects of L-thyroxine therapy for congenital hypothyroidism. *J Pediatr* 126:380-386.
- Rovet, J. F., and Hepworth, S. L. 2001b. Dissociating attention deficits in children with ADHD and congenital hypothyroidism using multiple CPTs. *J Child Psychol Psychiatr* 42:1049-1056.
- Rovet, J., Ehrlich, R., and Sorbara, D. 1987. Intellectual outcome in children with fetal hypothyroidism. Implications for neonatal diagnosis. *J Pediatr* 110:700-704.
- Rovet, J., Ehrlich, R., and Sorbara, D. 1992. Neurodevelopment in infants and preschool children with congenital hypothyroidism. Etiological and treatment factors affecting outcome. *J Pediatr Psychol* 17:187-213.
- Rovet, J., Walker, W., Bliss, B., Buchanan, L., and Ehrlich, R. 1996. Long-term sequelae of hearing impairment in congenital hypothyroidism. *J Pediatr* 128:776-783.
- Rowe, I., Coen, L., Le Blay, K., Le Mevel, S., and Demeneix, B. A. 2002. Autonomous regulation of muscle fibre fate during metamorphosis in *Xenopus tropicalis*. *Developmental Dynamics* 224:381-390.

- Ruben, L. N., Clothier, R. H., Murphy, G. L., Marshall, J. D., Lee, R., Pham, T., Nol, C., and Shiigi, S. 1989. Thyroid function and immune reactivity during metamorphosis *Xenopus laevis*, the South African clawed toad. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 76:128-138.
- Rudas, P. 1989. In vivo uptake of thyroid hormones by chicken brain exhibits autoregulative adaptation to thyroid status. *Medical Sci Res* 17:835-836.
- Rudas, P., and Bartha, T. 1993. Thyroxine and triiodothyronine uptake by the brain of chickens. *Acta vet Hung* 41:395-408.
- Rudas, P., and Pethes, G. 1984. The importance of the peripheral thyroid hormone deiodination in adaptation to ambient temperature in the chicken (*Gallus domesticus*). *Comp Biochem Physiol* 77:567-571.
- Rudas, P., and Pethes, G. 1986. Acute changes of the conversion of thyroxine and triiodothyronine in hypophysectomized and thyroidectomized chickens exposed to mild cold (10°). *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 63:408-413.
- Rudas, P., Bartha, T., and Frenyo, V. L. 1993. Thyroid hormone deiodination in the brain of young chickens acutely adapts to changes in thyroid status. *Acta vet Hung* 41:381-393.
- Rudas, P., Bartha, T., and Frenyo, V. L. 1994. Elimination and metabolism of triiodothyronine depend on the thyroid status in the brain of young chickens. *Acta vet Hung* 42:218-230.
- Sachs, L. M., Andallah, B., Hassan, A., Levi, G., De Luze, A., Reed, J. C., and Demeneix, B. A. 1997. Tail regression, apoptosis and thyroid hormone regulation of myosin heavy chain isoforms in *Xenopus* tadpoles. *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology* 131:211-219.
- Sadow, P. M., Chassande, O., Gauthier, K., Samarut, J., Xu, J., O'Malley, B. W., and Weiss, R. E. 2003. Specificity of thyroid hormone receptor subtype and steroid receptor coactivator-1 on thyroid hormone action. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 284:E36-46.
- Saigal, S., Roenbaum, P., Szatmari, P., and Campbell, D. 1991. Learning disabilities and school problems in a regional cohort of extremely low birthweight (<1000 g) children: A comparison with matched term controls. *Journal of Developmental and Behavioral Pediatrics* 12:294-300.
- Saito, K., Kaneko, H., Sato, K., Yoshitake, A., and Yamada, H. 1991. Hepatic UDP-glucuronyltransferase(s) activity toward thyroid hormones in rats: Induction and effects on serum thyroid hormone levels following treatment with various enzyme inducers. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 111:99-106.
- Sakai, M., Hanoaka, Y., Tanaka, S., Hayashi, H., and Kikuyama, S. 1991. Thyrotropic activity of various adenohypophysis hormones of the bullfrog. *Zool Sci* 8:929-934.
- Salerno, M., Militerni, R., Bravaccio, C., Micillo, M., Capalbo, D., Di, M. S., and Tenore, A. 2002. Effect of different starting doses of levothyroxine on growth and intellectual outcome at four years of age in congenital hypothyroidism. *Thyroid* 12:45-52.
- Samson, M., Osty, J., and Blondeau, J. P. 1993. Identification by photoaffinity labeling of a membrane thyroid hormone-binding protein associated with the triiodothyronine transport system in rat erythrocytes. *Endocrinology* 132:2470-2476.

- Samson, M., Osty, J., Francon, J., and Blondeau, J. P. 1992. Triiodothyronine binding sites in the rat erythrocyte membrane: Involvement in triiodothyronine transport and relation to the tryptophan transport System T. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1108:91-98.
- Samson, M., Osty, J., Thibout, H., and Blondeau, J. P. 1996. Solubilization, reconstitution and molecular properties of the triiodothyronine transport protein from rat erythrocyte membranes. *Eur J Endocrinol* 134:660-668.
- Sap, J., Munoz, A., Damm, K., Goldberg, Y., Ghysdael, J., Lentz, A., Beug, H., and Vennstrom, B. 1986. The c-erbA protein is a high affinity receptor for thyroid hormone. *Nature* 324:635-640.
- Sarne, D. H., and Refetoff, S. 1995. Thyroid function test in *Endocrinology*, (ed.) DeGroot, L. J. Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders, pp. 617-664.
- Sathyanesan, A. G., Joy, K. P., and Kulkarni, R. S. 1978. Endocrine changes in fishes in response to pollutants, *Quarterly Journal of Surgical Sciences*, 14(1/2):67-77.
- Sato, A., Koizumi, Y., Kanno, Y., and Yamada, T. 1976. Inhibitory effect of large doses of propylthiouracil and methimazole on an increase of thyroid radioiodine release in response to thyrotropin. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 152:90-94.
- Savin, S., Cvejic, D., Nedic, O., and Radosavljevic, R. 2003. Thyroid hormone synthesis and storage in the thyroid gland of human neonates. *J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab* 16:521-528.
- Scanes, C. G. 1974. Some in vitro effects of synthetic thyrotrophin releasing factor on the secretion of thyroid stimulating hormone from the anterior pituitary gland of the domestic fowl. *Neuroendocrinology* 15:1-9.
- Scanes, C. G. 2000. Introduction to endocrinology: Pituitary gland in *Sturkie's Avian Physiology*, 5th edition, G. C. Whittow (ed.). New York: Academic Press, pp. 437-460.
- Scanes, C. G., and McNabb, F. M. A. 2003. Avian models for research in toxicology and endocrine disruption. *Poultry and Avian Biology Reviews* 14:21-52.
- Scanes, C. G., Duyka, D. R., Lauterio, T. T., Bowen, S. J., Huybrechts, L. M., Bacon, W. L., and King, D. B. 1986. Effect of chicken growth hormone, triiodothyronine and hypophysectomy in growing domestic fowl. *Growth* 50:12-31.
- Scanlon, M. F., and Toft, A. D. 2000. Regulation of thyrotropin secretion in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text*, 8th Edition (eds.) Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D., Philadelphia: Lippincott William and Wilkins, pp. 234-253.
- Schapira, M., Raaka, B. M., Das, S., Fan, L., Totrov, M., Zhou, Z., Wilson, S. R., Abagyan, R., and Samuels, H. H. 2003. Discovery of diverse thyroid hormone receptor antagonists by high-throughput docking. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 100:7354-9.
- Schellingerhout, D., Accorsi, R., Mahmood, U., Idoine, J., Lanza, R. C., and Weissleder, R. 2002. Coded aperture nuclear scintigraphy: A novel small animal imaging technique. *Mol Imaging* 1:344-353.

- Schew, W. A., McNabb, F. M. A., and Scanes, C. G. 1996. Comparison of the ontogenesis of thyroid hormones, growth hormone and insulin like growth factor I in ad libitum and food restricted (altricial) European starlings and (precocial) Japanese quail. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 101:304-316.
- Schilling, J. S. 1997. Hyperthyroidism: Diagnosis and management of Graves' disease. *Nurse Pract* 22:72, 75, 78 passim; quiz 96-77.
- Schneider, M. J., Fiering, S. N., Pallud, S. E., Parlow, A. F., St Germain, D. L., and Galton, V. A. 2001. Targeted disruption of the type 2 selenodeiodinase gene (DIO2) results in a phenotype of pituitary resistance to T4. *Mol Endocrinol* 15:2137-2148.
- Schneider, M. J., and Galton, V. A. 1995. Effect of glucocorticoids on thyroid hormone action in cultured red blood cells from *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles. *Endocrinology* 136:1435-1440.
- Schneider, M. J., Fiering, S. N., Pallud, S. E., Parlow, A. F., St. Germain, D. L., and Galton, V. A. 2001. Targeted disruption of the type 2 selenodeiodinase gene (DIO2) results in a phenotype of pituitary resistance to T4. *Molecular Endocrinology* 15:2137-2148.
- Schnurstein, A., and Braunbeck, T. 2001. Tail moment versus tail length: application of an in vitro version of the comet assay in biomonitoring for genotoxicity in native surface waters using primary hepatocytes and gill cells from zebrafish (*Danio rerio*). *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 49(2):187-196.
- Schoonover, C. M., Seibel, M. M., Jolson, D. M., Stack, M. J., Rahman, R. J., Jones, S. A., Mariash, C. N., and Anderson, G. W. 2004. Thyroid hormone regulates oligodendrocyte accumulation in developing rat brain white matter tracts. *Endocrinology* 145:5013-20.
- Schreiber, G. 2002. Beyond carrier proteins. The evolutionary and integrative roles of transthyretin in thyroid hormone homeostasis. *J Endocrinol* 175:61-73.
- Schreiber, G. 2002a. The evolution of transthyretin synthesis in the choroid plexus. *Clin Chem Lab Med* 40:1200-1210.
- Schreiber, G. 2002b. The evolutionary and integrative roles of transthyretin in thyroid hormone homeostasis. *J Endocrinol* 175:61-73.
- Schreiber, G., and Richardson, S. J. 1997. The evolution of gene expression, structure, and function of transthyretin. *Comp Biochem Physiol B Biochem Mol Biol* 116(2):137-160.
- Schueler, P. A., Schwartz, H. L., Strait, K. A., Mariash, C. N., and Oppenheimer, J. H. 1990. Binding of 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine (T3) and its analogs to the in vitro translational products of c-erbA protooncogenes: Differences in the affinity of the alpha and beta forms for the acetic acid analog and failure of the human testis and kidney alpha-2 products to bind T3. *Mol Endocrinol* 4:227-234.
- Schultz, J. J., Price, M. P., and Frieden, E. 1988. Triiodothyronine increases translatable albumin messenger RNA in *Rana catesbeiana* tadpole liver. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 247:69-76.
- Schussler, G. C. 2000. The thyroxine-binding proteins. *Thyroid* 10:141-149.
- Schuur, A. G., van Leeuwen-Bol, I., Jong, W. M., Bergman, A., Coughtrie, M. W., Brouwer, A., and Visser, T. J. 1998. In vitro inhibition of thyroid hormone sulfation by polychlorobiphenyls: isozyme specificity and inhibition kinetics. *Toxicol Sci* 45:188-194.

- Schwartz, H. L. 1983. Effect of thyroid hormone on growth and development in *Molecular Basis of Thyroid Hormone Action* (eds) Oppenheimer, J. H., and Samuels, H. H. New York: Academic Press, pp. 413-444.
- Schwartz, H. L., Ross, M. E., and Oppenheimer, J. H. 1997. Lack of effect of thyroid hormone on late fetal rat brain development. *Endocrinology* 138:3119-3124.
- Schwartz, H. L., Strait, K. A., Ling, N. C., and Oppenheimer, J. H. 1992. Quantitation of rat tissue thyroid hormone binding receptor isoforms by immunoprecipitation of nuclear triiodothyronine binding capacity. *J Biol Chem* 267:11794-11799.
- Scott, A. P. 1987. Reproductive Endocrinology of Fish in *Comparative Vertebrate Endocrinology*, Chester-Jones, I., Ingleton, P. M., and Phillips, J. G., (eds.) London, UK: Academic Press, pp. 223-256.
- Segal, J. 1989. Acute effect of thyroid hormone on the heart: an extranuclear increase in sugar uptake. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 21:323-334.
- Segersen, T. P., Hoefler, H., Childers, H., Wolfe, H. J., Wu, P., Jackson, I. M. D., and Lechan, R. M. 1987a. Localization of thyrotropin-releasing hormone prohormone messenger ribonucleic acid in rat brain by in situ hybridization. *Endocrinology* 121:98-107.
- Segersen, T. P., Kauer, J., Wolfe, H. C., Mobtaker, H., Wu, P., Jackson, I. M. D., and Lechan, R. M. 1987b. Thyroid hormone regulates TRH biosynthesis in the paraventricular nucleus of the rat hypothalamus. *Science* 238:78-80.
- Sekura R. D., Sato, K., Cahnmann, H. J., Robbins, J., and Jakoby, W. B. 1981. Sulfate transfer to thyroid hormones and their analogs by hepatic aryl sulfotransferases. *Endocrinology* 108:454-456.
- Sellin, J. H., and Vassilopoulou-Sellin, R. 2000. The gastrointestinal tract and liver in thyrotoxicosis in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text*, 8th Edition (eds.) Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D., Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, pp. 622-626.
- Sharp, P. J., Chiasson, R. B., El Tounsy, M. M., Klandorf, H., and Radke, W. J. 1979. Localization of cells producing thyroid stimulating hormone in the pituitary gland of the domestic fowl. *Cell Tissue Res* 198:53-63.
- Shi, Y-B. 2000. *Amphibian metamorphosis from morphology to molecular biology*. New York: Wiley-Liss Press.
- Shi, Y-B., and Ishizuya-Oka, A. 1996. Biphasic intestinal development in amphibians: Embryogenesis and remodeling during metamorphosis. *Current Topics in Developmental Biology* 32:205-235.
- Shi, Y-B., and Brown, D. D. 1990. Development and thyroid hormone dependent regulation of pancreatic genes in *Xenopus laevis*. *Genes and Development* 4:1104-1113.
- Shi, Y-B., and Brown, D. D. 1993. The earliest changes in gene expression in tadpole intestine induced by thyroid hormone: *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 268:20312-20317.
- Shi, Y-B., and Hayes, W. P. 1994. Thyroid hormone dependent regulation of the intestinal fatty acid-binding protein gene during amphibian metamorphosis. *Developmental Biology* 161:48-58.

- Shi, Y. F., Sahai, B. M., and Green, D. R. 1989. Cyclosporin A inhibits activation-induced cell death in T-cell hybridomas and thymocytes. *Nature* 339:625-626.
- Shibusawa, N., Hashimoto, K., Nikrodhanond, A. A., Liberman, M. C., Applebury, M. L., Liao, X. H., Robbins, J. T., Refetoff, S., Cohen, R. N., and Wondisford, F. E. 2003a. Thyroid hormone action in the absence of thyroid hormone receptor DNA-binding in vivo. *J Clin Invest* 112:588-597.
- Shibusawa, N., Hollenberg, A. N., and Wondisford, F. E. 2003b. Thyroid hormone receptor DNA binding is required for both positive and negative gene regulation. *J Biol Chem* 278:732-738.
- Shimizu-Nishikawa, K., and Miller, L. 1992. Hormonal regulation of adult type keratin gene expression in larval epidermal cells of the frog *Xenopus laevis*. *Differentiation* 49:77-83.
- Shintani, N., Nohira, T., Hikosaka, A., and Kawahara, A. 2002. Tissue-specific regulation of type III iodothyronine 5-deiodinase gene expression mediates the effects of prolactin and growth hormone in *Xenopus* metamorphosis. *Develop Growth Differ* 44:327-335.
- Shupnik, M. A., and Ridgway, E. C. 1987. Thyroid hormone control of thyrotropin gene expression in rat anterior pituitary cells. *Endocrinol* 121:619-624.
- Siegel, L. S., Saigal, S., Rosenbaum, P., Morton, R. A., Young, A., Berenbaum, S., and Stoskopf, B. 1982. Predictors of development in preterm and full-term infants: a model for detecting the at risk child. *J Pediatr Psychol* 7:135-148.
- Sigman, M., Beckwith, L., and Parmelee, A. 1986. Infant attention in relation to intellectual abilities in childhood. *Developmental Psychology* 22:789-792.
- Silva, J. E., and Larsen, P. R. 1977. Pituitary nuclear 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine and thyrotropin secretion: an explanation for the effect of thyroxine. *Science* 198:617-620.
- Simon, R., Tietge, J. E., Michalke, B., Degitz, S., and Schramm, K. W. 2002. Iodine species and the endocrine system: Thyroid hormone levels adult *Danio rerio* and developing *Xenopus laevis*. *Anal Biochem* 372:481-485.
- Singh, R., Upadhyay, G., Kumar, S., Kapoor, A., Kumar, A., Tiwari, M., and Godbole, M. M. 2003a. Hypothyroidism alters the expression of Bcl-2 family genes to induce enhanced apoptosis in the developing cerebellum. *J Endocrinol* 176:39-46.
- Singh, R., Upadhyay, G., Kumar, S., Kapoor, A., Kumar, A., Tiwari, M., and Godbole, M. M. 2003b. Hypothyroidism alters the expression of Bcl-2 family genes to induce enhanced apoptosis in the developing cerebellum. *J Endocrinol* 176:39-46.
- Siopes, T. 1997. Transient hypothyroidism reinitiates egg laying in turkey breeder hens. Termination of photorefractoriness by propylthiouracil. *Poult Sci* 76:1776-1782.
- Siwik, P. L., Van Meer, T., Mackinnon, M. D., and Paszkowski, C. 2000. Growth of fathead minnows in oils and-processed wastewater in laboratory and field. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 19(7):1837-1845.
- Smeds, S. 1972a. A microgel electrophoretic analysis of the colloid proteins in single rat thyroid follicles. I. The qualitative protein composition of the colloid in normal thyroids. *Endocrinology* 91:1288-1299.

- Smeds, S. 1972b. A microgel electrophoretic analysis of the colloid proteins in single rat thyroid follicles. II. The protein concentration of the colloid single rat thyroid follicles. *Endocrinology* 91:1300-1306.
- Smit, B. J., Kok, J. H., de Vries, L. S., van Wassenaer, A. G., Dekker, F. W., and Ongerboer de Visser, B. W. 1998a. Motor nerve conduction velocity in very preterm infants in relation to L-thyroxine supplementation. *J Pediatr* 132:64-69.
- Smit, B. J., Kok, J. H., de Vries, L. S., van Wassenaer, A. G., Dekker, F. W., and Ongerboer de Visser, B. W. 1998b. Somatosensory evoked potentials in very preterm infants in relation to L-thyroxine supplementation. *Pediatrics* 101:865-869.
- Smit, B. J., Kok, J. H., Vulmsa, T., Briet, J. M., Boer, K., and Wiersinga, W. M. 2000. Neurologic development of the newborn and young child in relation to maternal thyroid function. *Acta Paediatr* 89:291-295.
- Smith, G. T., Brenowitz, E., and Wingfield, J. C. 1997. Roles of photoperiod and testosterone in seasonal plasticity of the avian song control system. *J Neurobiol* 32:426-442.
- Song, M. K., Grieco, D., Rall, J. E., and Nikodem, V. M. 1989. Thyroid hormone-mediated transcriptional activation of rat liver malic enzyme gene by dehydroepiandrosterone. *J Biol Chem* 264:18981-18985.
- Song, S., Daneman, D., and Rovet, J. 2001. The influence of etiology and treatment factors on intellectual outcome in congenital hypothyroidism. *J Develop Behav Pediatr* 22:376-384.
- Southwell, B. R., Duan, W., Tu, G-F., and Schreiber, G. 1991. Ontogenesis of transthyretin gene expression in chicken choroid plexus and liver. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 100B:329-338.
- Soyano, K., Saito, T., Nagae, M., and Yamauchi, K. 1993. Effects of thyroid hormone on gonadotropin - induced steroid production in medaka, *Oryzias latipes*, ovarian follicles. *Proceedings of the Second International Symposium of Fish Endocrinology Vol 11 (1-6):265-272.*
- Spaulding, S. W. 2000. Biological actions of thyrotropin in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text* (eds.) Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D., Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, pp. 227-233.
- Specker, J. L., Eales, J. G., Tagawa, M., and Tyler III, W. A. 2000. Parr-smolt transformation in Atlantic salmon: Thyroid hormone deiodination in liver and brain and endocrine correlates of change in rheotactic behavior. *Can J Zool* 78:696-705.
- Specker, J. L., and Schreck, C. B. 1982. Changes in plasma corticosteroids during smoltification of coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 46:53-58.
- Spencer, C. A., and Wang, C. C. 1995. Thyroglobulin measurement. Techniques, clinical benefits, and pitfalls. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* 24:841-863.
- Spiers, D. E., and Ringer, R. K. 1984. Thyroid hormone changes in the Bobwhite (*Colinus virginianus*) after hatching. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 53:302-308.
- Spiro, M. J., and Spiro, R. G. 1988. Biosynthesis of sulfated asparagine-linked complex carbohydrate units of calf thyroglobulin. *Endocrinology* 123:56-65.

- St. Germain, D. L. and Croteau, W. 1989. Ligand-induced inactivation of type I iodothyronine 5'-deiodinase: Protection by propylthiouracil in vivo and reversibility in vitro. *Endocrinology* 125:2735-2744.
- St. Germain, D. L. and Galton, V. A. 1997. The deiodinase family of selenoproteins. *Thyroid* 7:655-668.
- St. Germain, D. L. 1994. Iodothyronine deiodinases: Trends in endocrinology and metabolism 5:36-42.
- Stachelek, S. J., Kowalik, T. F., Farwell, A. P., and Leonard, J. L. 2000. Myosin V plays an essential role in the thyroid hormone-dependent endocytosis of type II iodothyronine 5'-deiodinase. *J Biol Chem* 275:31701-31707.
- Stachelek, S. J., Tuft, R. A., Lifschitz, L. M., Leonard, D. M., Farwell, A. P., and Leonard, J. L. 2001. Real-time visualization of processive myosin 5a-mediated vesicle movement in living astrocytes. *J Biol Chem* 276:35652-35659.
- Stallard, L. C., and McNabb, F. M. A. 1990. The effects of different iodide availabilities on thyroid function during development in Japanese quail. *Domestic Anim Endocrinol* 7:239-250.
- Starck, J. M., and Ricklefs, R. E. 1998. Patterns of development. Chapt. 1 in *Avian Growth and Development: Evolution within the Altricial Precocial Spectrum*. J. M. Starck and R. E. Ricklefs (eds.). Oxford: Oxford University Press, pp. 3-30.
- Stearns, S. 1989. The evolutionary significance of phenotypic plasticity. *Bioscience* 39:436-445.
- Stebbins, R. C., and Cohen, N. W. 1995. *A Natural History of Amphibians*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Stenzel-Poore, M. P., Heldwein, K. A., Stenzel, P., Lee, S., and Vale, W. W. 1992. Characterization of the genomic corticotropin-releasing factor (CRF) gene from *Xenopus laevis*: Two members of the CRF family exist in amphibians. *Molecular Endocrinology* 6:1716-1724.
- Sterling, K. 1986. Direct thyroid hormone activation of mitochondria: The role of adenine nucleotide translocase. *Endocrinology* 119:292-295.
- Sterling, K., and Brenner, M. A. 1995. Thyroid hormone action: Effect of triiodothyronine on mitochondrial adenine nucleotide translocase in vivo and in vitro. *Metabolism* 34:193-199.
- Sterling, K., Milch, P. O., Brenner, M. A., and Lazarus, J. H. 1977. Thyroid hormone action: The mitochondrial pathway. *Science* 197:996-999.
- Stevens, D. A., Harvey, C. B., Scott, A. J., O'Shea, P. J., Barnard, J. C., Williams, A. J., Brady, G., Samarut, J., Chassande, O., and Williams, G. R. 2003. Thyroid hormone activates fibroblast growth factor receptor-1 in bone. *Mol Endocrinol* 17:1751-1766.
- Stevens, L. 1996. Metabolic adaptation in avian species. Chapt. 6 in *Avian Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*. Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press, pp. 82-99.
- Stockigt, J. R. 2000. Serum Thyrotropin and thyroid hormone measurements and assessment of thyroid hormone transport in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text* (eds.) Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven, pp. 376-392.

- Stolow, M. A., Bauzon, D. D., Li, J., Segwick, T., Liang, VC-T, Sang, W. A., and Shi, Y-B. 1996. Identification and characterization of a novel ollagenase in *Xenopus laevis*: Possible roles during frog development. *Mol Biol Cell* 7:1471-1483.
- Storey, N. M., O'Bryan, J. P., and Armstrong, D. L. 2002. Rac and Rho mediate opposing hormonal regulation of the Ether-A-Go-Go-related Potassium Channel. *Curr Biol* 12:27-33.
- Strait, K. A., Schwartz, H. L., Perez-Castillo, A., and Oppenheimer, J. H. 1990. Relationship of c-erbA content to tissue triiodothyronine nuclear binding capacity and function in developing and adult rats. *J Biol Chem* 265:10514-10521.
- Strait, K. A., Zou, L., and Oppenheimer, J. H. 1992. Beta 1 isoform-specific regulation of a triiodothyronine-induced gene during cerebellar development. *Mol Endocrinol* 6:1874-1880.
- Strawson, J., Zhao, Q., and Dourson, M. 2004. Reference dose for perchlorate based on thyroid hormone change in pregnant women as the critical effect. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 39:44-65.
- Struhl, K. 1998. Histone acetylation and transcriptional regulatory mechanisms, *Genes and Development* 12:599-606.
- Stubner, D., Gartner, R., Greil, W., Gropper, K., Brabant, G., Permanetter, W., Horn, K., and Pickardt, C. R. 1987. Hypertrophy and hyperplasia during goitre growth and involution in rats—separate bioeffects of TSH and iodine. *Acta Endocrinol (Copenh)* 116:537-548.
- Su, Y., Shi, Y., Stolow, M., and Shi, Y-B. 1997. Thyroid hormone induces apoptosis in primary cell cultures of tadpole intestine: cell type specificity and effects of extracellular matrix. *Journal of Cell Biology* 139:1533-1543.
- Sui, L., Anderson, W. L. and Gilbert, M. E. In Press. Impairment in short-term but enhanced long-term synaptic potentiation and ERK activation in adult hippocampal area CA1 following developmental hypothyroidism. *Toxicol Sci* (forthcoming).
- Sui, L. and Gilbert, M. E. 2003. Pre- and postnatal propylthiouracil-induced hypothyroidism impairs synaptic transmission and plasticity in area CA1 of the neonatal rat hippocampus. *Endocrinology* 144:4195-4203.
- Sun, Y-M., Millar, R. P., Ho, H., Gershengorn, M. C., and Illing, N. 1998. Cloning and characterization of the chicken thyrotropin-releasing hormone receptor. *Endocrinology* 139:3390-3398.
- Surks, M. I., Ortiz, E., Daniels, G. H., Sawin, C. T., Col, N. F., Cobin, R. H., Franklyn, J. A., Hershman, J. M., Burman, K. D., Denke, M. A., Gorman, C., Cooper, R. S., and Weissman, N. J. 2004. Subclinical thyroid disease: scientific review and guidelines for diagnosis and management. *Jama* 291:228-238.
- Suvarna, S., McNabb, F. M. A., Dunnington, E. A., and Siegel, P. B. 1993. Intestinal 5'deiodinase activity of developing and adult chickens selected for high and low body weight. *Comp Endocrinol* 91:259-266.
- Suzuki, M. R., and Kikuyama, S. 1983. Corticoides augement nuclear binding capacity for triiodothyronine in bullfrog tadpole tail fins. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 52:272-278.

- Suzuki, S., and Fujikura, K. 1994. Circulating thyroglobulin in tadpoles and adult frogs of *Rana catesbeiana*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 94:72-77.
- Sweeting, R. M., and Eales, J. G. 1992. HPLC analysis of in vitro deiodination products of thyroid hormones in the rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 85:367-375.
- Tagawa, M., and Hirano, T. 1989. Changes in tissue and blood concentrations of thyroid hormones in developing chum salmon. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 76: 437-443.
- Tagawa, M., and Hirano, T. 1991. Effects of Thyroid Hormone Deficiency in Eggs on Early Development of the Medaka *Oryzias latipes*. *J Exp Zool* 257(3):360-366.
- Tagawa, M., Tanaka, M., Matsumoto, S., and Hirano, T. 1990. Thyroid hormones in eggs of various freshwater, marine, and diadromous teleosts and their changes during egg development. *Fish Physiol Biochem* 8:515-20
- Tai, H., Kubota, N., and Kato, S. 2000. Involvement of nuclear receptor coactivator SRC-1 in estrogen-dependent cell growth of MCF-7 cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 267:311-316.
- Takagi, H., Mitsumori, K., Onodera, H., Nasu, M., Tamura, T., Yasuhara, K., Takegawa, K., and Hirose, M. 2002. Improvement of a two-stage carcinogenesis model to detect modifying effects of endocrine disrupting chemicals on thyroid carcinogenesis in rats. *Cancer Lett* 178:1-9.
- Takahashi, N., Yoshihama, K., Kikuyama, S., Yamamoto, K., Wakabayashi, K., and Kato, Y. 1990. Molecular cloning and nucleotide sequence analysis of complementary DNA for bullfrog prolactin/ *Journal of Molecular Endocrinology* 5:281-287.
- Takahashi, T., Nowakowski, R. S., and Caviness, V. S. 1992. BudR as an S-phase marker for quantitative studies of cytokinetic behaviour in the murine cerebral ventricular zone. *J Neurocytol* 21:185-197.
- Takayama, S., Aihara, K., Onodera, T., and Akimoto, T. 1986. Antithyroid effects of propylthiouracil and sulfamonomethoxine in rats and monkeys. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 82:191-199.
- Takeda, T., Suzuki, S., Liu, R.-T., and DeGroot, L. J. 1995. Triiodothyroacetic acid has unique potential for therapy of resistance to thyroid hormone. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 80:2033-2040.
- Takeuchi, Y., Murata, Y., Sadow, P., Hayashi, Y., Seo, H., Xu, J., O'Malley, B. W., Weiss, R. E., and Refetoff, S. 2002. Steroid receptor coactivator-1 deficiency causes variable alterations in the modulation of t(3)-regulated transcription of genes in vivo. *Endocrinology* 143:1346-1352.
- Tanabe, Y., Ishii, T., and Tamaki, Y. 1969. Comparison of thyroxine-binding plasma proteins of various vertebrates and their evolutionary aspects. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 13:14-21.
- Tanaka, M. 1971. Studies on the structure and function of the digestive system in teleost larvae. *Jpn J Ichthyol* 18, 164-174
- Tanaka, M., and Marunouchi, T. 1998. Immunohistochemical analysis of developmental stage of external granular layer neurons which undergo apoptosis in postnatal rat cerebellum. *Neurosci Lett* 242:85-88.

- Tanaka, S., Sakai, M., Park, M. K., and Kurosumi, K. 1991. Differential appearance of the subunits of glycoprotein hormones (LH, FSH, and TSH) in the pituitary of bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*) larvae during metamorphosis. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 84:318-327.
- Tani, Y., Mori, Y., Miura, Y., Okamoto, H., Inagaki, A., Saito, H., and Oiso, Y. 1994. Molecular cloning of the rat thyroxine-binding globulin gene and analysis of its promoter activity. *Endocrinology* 135:2731-2736.
- Taouis, M., De Basilio, V., Mignon-Grasteau, S., Crochet, S., Bouchot, C., Bigot, K., Collin, A., and Picard, M. 2002. Early-age thermal conditioning reduces uncoupling protein messenger RNA expression in pectoral muscle of broiler chicks at seven days of age. *Poult Sci* 81:1640-1643.
- Tata, J. R. 1967. The formation and distribution of ribosomes during hormone induced growth and development. *Journal of Biochemistry* 104:1.
- Tata, J.R. 1968. Early metamorphic competence of *Xenopus* larvae. *Developmental Biology* 18:415-440.
- Tata, J.R. 1972. Hormonal regulation of metamorphosis. *Symp Soc Exp Biol* 25:163-181.
- Tata, J. R. 1993. Gene expression during metamorphosis: An ideal model for post-embryonic development. *BioEssays* 15:239-248.
- Tata, J. R. 1994. Gene expression during post-embryonic development: Metamorphosis as a model. *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy Part B, Biol Sci* 60:287-301.
- Tata, J. R. 1997. How hormones regulates programmed cell death during amphibian-metamorphosis in Y-B. Shi, Y. Shi, Y. Xu, and D. W. Scott (eds.) *Programmed Cell Death*. New York: Plenum Press, pp. 1-11.
- Tata, J. R. 1998. Amphibian metamorphosis as a model for studying the developmental actions of thyroid hormone. *Cell Res* 8:259-272.
- Tata, J. R. 1999. Amphibian metamorphosis as a model for studying the developmental actions of thyroid hormone. *Biochem* 81:359-366.
- Tata, J. R. 2000. Autoinduction of nuclear hormone receptors during metamorphosis and its significance. *Insect Biochem Mol Biol* 30:645-651.
- Tata, J. R., Kawhara, A., and Baker, B. S. 1991. Prolactin inhibits both thyroid hormone-induced morphogenesis and cell death in cultured amphibian larval tissues. *Developmental Biology* 146:72-80.
- Tata, J. R., and Widnell, C. C. 1966. Ribonucleic acid synthesis during the early action of thyroid hormones. *Journal of Biochemistry* 88:604.
- Taurog, A. 1964. The biosynthesis of thyroxine. *Mayo Clin Proc* 39:569.
- Taurog, A. 2004. Hormone synthesis: Thyroid iodine metabolism, in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text*, 9th ed. Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D. (eds) Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven, pp. 61-85.

- Taurog, A., and Nakashima, T. 1978. Dissociation between degree of iodination and iodoamino acid distribution in thyroglobulin. *Endocrinology* 103:633-640.
- Taurog, A., Dorris, M. L., Yokoyama, N., and Slaughter, C. 1990. Purification and characterization of a large, tryptic fragment of human thyroid peroxidase with high catalytic activity. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 278:333-341.
- Taylor, A. C., and Kollros, J. J. 1946. Stages in the normal development of *Rana pipiens* larvae. *Anat Rec* 93:7-23.
- Taylor, J. P., Metcalfe, R. A., Watson, P. F., Weetman, A. P., and Trembath, R. C. 2002. Mutations of the PDS gene, encoding pendrin, are associated with protein mislocalization and loss of iodide efflux: Implications for thyroid dysfunction in Pendred syndrome. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 87:1778-84.
- Taylor, T., and Weintraub, B. D. 1985. Thyrotropin (TSH)-releasing hormone regulation of TSH subunit biosynthesis and glycosylation in normal and hypothyroid rat pituitaries. *Endocrinology* 116:1968-1976.
- Taylor, T., Gesundheit, N., and Weintraub, B. D. 1986. Effects of in vivo bolus versus continuous TRH administration on TSH secretion, biosynthesis, and glycosylation in normal and hypothyroid rats. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 46:253-261.
- Taylor, T., Wondisford, F. E., Blaine, T., and Weintraub, B. D. 1990. The paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus has a major role in thyroid hormone feedback regulation of thyrotropin synthesis and secretion. *Endocrinology* 126:317-324.
- Tazawa, H., Wakayama, H., Turner, J. S., and Paganelli, C. V. 1989. Metabolic responses to gradual cooling in chicken eggs treated with thiourea and oxygen. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 92A:619-622.
- Tekumalla, P. K., Tontonoz, M., Hesla, M. A., and Kirn, J. R. 2002. Effects of excess thyroid hormone on cell death, cell proliferation, and new neuron incorporation in the adult zebra finch telencephalon. *J Neurobiol* 51:323-341.
- Theodoropoulou, M., Arzberger, T., Gruebler, Y., Korali, Z., Mortini, P., Joba, W., Heufelder, A. E., Stalla, G. K., and Schaaf, L. 2000. Thyrotrophin receptor protein expression in normal and adenomatous human pituitary. *J Endocrinol* 167:7-13.
- Thommes, R. C. 1987. Ontogenesis of thyroid function and regulation in the developing chick embryo. *J Exp Zool Suppl* 1:273-279.
- Thommes, R. C., and Hylka, V. W. 1977. Plasma iodothyronines in the embryonic and immediate post-hatch chick. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 32:417-422.
- Thommes, R. C., Caliendo, J., and Woods, J. E. 1985. Hypothalamo-adenohypophyseal-thyroid interrelationships in the developing chick embryo. VII. Immunocytochemical demonstration of thyrotrophin-releasing hormone. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 57:1-9.
- Thommes, R. C., Hylka, V. W., Tonetta, S. A., Greisbach, D. A., Ropka, S. L., and Woods, J. E. 1988. Hypothalamic regulation of the pituitary-thyroid unit in the developing chick embryo. *Amer Zool* 28:417-426.

- Thommes, R. C., Martens, J. B., Hopkins, W. E., Caliendo, J., Sorrentino, M. J., Woods, J. E. 1983. Hypothalamo-adenohypophyseal-thyroid interrelationships in the chick embryo. IV. Immunocytochemical demonstrations of TSH in the hypophyseal pars distalis. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 51:434-443.
- Thompson, C. C., and Potter, G. B. 2000. Thyroid hormone action in neural development. *Cereb Cortex* 10:939-945.
- Thomson, J. A. 1974. *Clinical Tests of Thyroid Function*. Westport, Connecticut: Technomic Publishing Company, Inc.
- Thuett, K. A., Roots, E. H., Mitchell, L. P., Gentles, B. A., Anderson, T. A., and Smith, E. E. 2002. In utero and lactational exposure to ammonium perchlorate in drinking water: Effects on developing deer mice at postnatal day 21. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 65:1061-1076.
- Thurston, R. J., and Korn, N. 2000. Spermiogenesis in commercial poultry species: Anatomy and control. *Poult Sci* 79:1650-1668.
- Tietge, J., Degitz, A., Blanton, M.L., Thomas, J.H., and Fort, D.J., conference call discussion, April 2002.
- Tonon, M-C., Cuet, P., Lamacz, M., Jegou, S., Cote, J., Gouteux, L., Ling, N, Pelletier, G., and Vaudry, H. 1986, Comparative effects of corticotropin-releasing factor, arginine vasopressin, and related neuropeptides on the secretion of ACTH and α -MSH by frog anterior pituitary cells and neurointermediate lobes in vitro. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 61:438-445.
- Tramontin, A. D., and Brenowitz, E. 2000. Seasonal plasticity in the adult brain. *TINS* 23:151-158.
- Tsai, M-J., and O'Malley, B. W. 1994. Molecular mechanisms of action of steroid/thyroid receptor superfamily members. *Annual Review of Biochemistry* 63:451-486.
- Tyl, R. W., Myers, C. B., Marr, M. C., Thomas, B. F., Keimowitz, A. R., Brine, D. R., Veselica, M. M., Fail, P. A., Chang, T. Y., Seely, J. C., Joiner, R. L., Butala, J. H., Dimond, S. S., Cagen, S. Z., Shiotsuka, R. N., Stropp, G. D., and Waechter, J. M. 2002. Three-generation reproductive toxicity study of dietary bisphenol A in CD Sprague-Dawley Rats. *Toxicol Sci* 68:121-146.
- Ueta, Y., Levy, A., Chowdrey, H. S., and Lightman, S. L. 1995a. Hypothalamic nitric oxide synthase gene expression is regulated by thyroid hormones. *Endocrinology* 136:4182-4187.
- Ueta, Y., Levy, A., Chowdrey, H. S., and Lightman, S. L. 1995b. Inhibition of hypothalamic nitric oxide synthase gene expression in the rat paraventricular nucleus by food deprivation is independent of serotonin depletion. *J Neuroendocrinol* 7:861-865.
- Ulisse, S., and Tata, J. R. 1994. Thyroid hormone and glucocorticoid independently regulate the expression of estrogen receptor in male *Xenopus* liver cells. *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology* 105:45-53.
- Ulisse, S., Esslemont, G., Baker, B. S., Chatterjee, V. K. K., and Tata, J. R. 1996. Dominant-negative mutant thyroid hormone receptors prevent transcription from *Xenopus* thyroid hormone receptor gene promoter in response to thyroid hormone in *Xenopus* tadpoles in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 93:1205-1209.
- Underhay, E. E., and Baldwin, W. 1955. Nitrogen excretion in the tadpoles of *Xenopus laevis* Daudin. *Journal of Biochemistry* 61:544-547.

- Uppaluri, R., and Towle, H. C. 1995. Genetic dissection of thyroid hormone receptor: Identification of mutations that separate hormone binding and transcriptional activation. *Molecular Cell Biology* 15:1499-1512.
- Urbansky, E. T. 2002. Perchlorate as an environmental contaminant. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* 9:187-192.
- Valampampil, T. T., and Oommen, O. V. 1997. Triiodothyronine (T₃) and thyroxine (T₄) levels in *Rana curtipes* during development and metamorphosis. *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 35:1375-1377.
- Valavanis, C., Naber, S., and Schwartz, L. M. 2001. In situ detection of dying cells in normal and pathological tissues. *Methods in Cell Biology* 66:393-415.
- van Birgelen, A. P. J. M., van der Kolk, J., Fase, K. M., Bol, I., Poiger, H., Brouwer, A., and van den Berg, M. 1994. Toxic potency of 3,3',4,4',5-pentachlorobiphenyl relative to and in combination with 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin in a subchronic feeding study in the rat. *Tox Appl Pharmacol* 127:209-221.
- Van den Berg, M., Craane, B. L. H. J., Sinnige, T., Van Mourik, S., Dirksen, S., Boudewijn, T., Van der Gaag, M., Lutke-Schipholt, I. J., Spenkelink, B., and Brouwer, A. 1994. Biochemical and toxic effects of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), dibenzo-p-dioxins (PCDDs) and dibenzofurans (PCDFs) in the cormorant (*Phalacrocorax carbo*) after in ovo exposure. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 13:803-816
- van den Hove, M. F., Beckers, C., Devlieger, H., de Zegher, F., and De Nayer, P. 1999. Hormone synthesis and storage in the thyroid of human preterm and term newborns: Effect of thyroxine treatment. *Biochimie* 81:563-570.
- Van der Geyten, S., Segers, I., Gereben, B., Bartha, T., Rudas, P., Larsen, P. R., Kühn, E. R., and Darras, V. M. 2001. Transcriptional regulation of iodothyronine deiodinases during embryonic development. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 1183:1-9.
- Van der Geyten, S., Van den Eynde, I., Segers, I. B., Kühn, E. R., and Darras, V. M. 2002. Differential expression of iodothyronine deiodinases in chicken tissues during the last week of embryonic development. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 128:65-73.
- Van Heuverswyn, B., Streydio, C., Brocas, H., Refetoff, S., Dumont, J., and Vassart, G. 1984. Thyrotropin controls transcription of the thyroglobulin gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 81:5941-5945.
- Van Oordt, P. G. W. J., and Peute, J. 1983, The cellular origin of pituitary gonadotropins in teleosts in *Fish Physiology*, Hoar, W. E., and Randall, D. J. (eds.) 9A, San Diego, CA: Academic Press, pp. 137-186.
- Van Sande, J., Grenier, G., Willems, C., and Dumont, J. E. 1975. Inhibition by iodide of the activation of the thyroid cyclic 3',5'-AMP system. *Endocrinology* 96:781-786.
- van Wassenaer, A. G., Kok, J. H., de Vijlder, J. J., Briet, J. M., Smit, B. J., Tamminga, P., van Baar, A., Dekker, F. W., and Vulsma, T. 1997. Effects of thyroxine supplementation on neurologic development in infants born at less than 30 weeks' gestation. *N Engl J Med* 336:21-26.

- van Wassenaer, A. G., Kok, J. H., Dekker, F. W., Endert, E., and de Vijlder, J. J. 1998. Thyroxine administration to infants of less than 30 weeks gestational age decreases plasma tri-iodothyronine concentrations. *Eur J Endocrinol* 139:508-515.
- van Wassenaer, A. G., Stulp, M. R., Valianpour, F., Tamminga, P., Ris Stalpers, C., de Randamie, J. S., van Beusekom, C., and de Vijlder, J. J. 2002. The quantity of thyroid hormone in human milk is too low to influence plasma thyroid hormone levels in the very preterm infant. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 56:621-627.
- Vandorpe, G., and Kuhn, E. R. 1989. Estradiol-17 beta silastic implants in female *Rana ridibunda* depress thyroid hormone concentrations in plasma and the in vitro 5'-monodeiodination activity of kidney homogenates. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 76(3):341-345.
- Vansell, N. R., and Klaassen, C. D. 2001. Increased biliary excretion of thyroxine by microsomal enzyme inducers. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 176:187-194.
- Vasilatos-Younken, R., Zhou, Y., Wang, X., McMurtry, J. P., Rosebrough, R. W., Decuypere, E., Buys, N., Darras, V. M., Van der Geyten, S., and Tomas, F. 2000. Altered chicken thyroid hormone metabolism with chronic GH enhancement in vivo: Consequences for skeletal muscle growth. *J. Endocrinol.* 166:609-620.
- Vassart, G., Brocas, H., Lecocq, R., and Dumont, J. E. 1975a. Thyroglobulin messenger RNA: Translation of a 33-S mRNA into peptide immunologically related to thyroglobulin. *European Journal of Biochemistry* 55:15-22.
- Vassart, G., Refetoff, S., Brocas, H., Dinsart, C., and Dumont, J. E. 1975b. Translation of thyroglobulin 33S messenger RNA as a means of determining thyroglobulin quaternary structure. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 72:3839-3843.
- Veldhoen, N., Crump, D., Werry, K., and Helbing, C. C. 2002. Distinctive gene profiles occur at key points during natural metamorphosis in the *Xenopus laevis* tadpole tail. *Developmental Dynamics* 225:457-468.
- Veldhoen, N., and Helbing, C. 2001. Detection of environmental endocrine-disruptor effects on gene expression in live *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles using a tail fin biopsy technique: *Environ Toxicol and Chem* 20, No. 12:2704-2708.
- Verhaert, P., Marivoet, S., Vandesaende, F., and De Loof, A. 1984. Localization of CRF immunoreactivity in the central nervous system of three vertebrate and one insect species. *Cell and Tissue Research* 238:49-53.
- Visser, G. H. 1998. Development of temperature regulation, Chapt. 5 in *Avian Growth and Development: Evolution within the Altricial Precocial Spectrum*. J. M. Starck and R. E. Ricklefs (eds) Oxford: Oxford University Press, Academic Press.
- Visser, T. J., Kaptein, E., van Toor, H., van Raay, J. A. G. M., van den Berg, K. J., Joe, C. J. T., van Engelen, J. G. M., and Brouwer, A. 1993. Glucuronidation of thyroid hormone in rat liver: Effects of in vivo treatment with microsomal enzyme inducers and in vitro assay conditions. *Endocrinology* 133:2177-2186.

- Vladeva, S., Gatseva, P., and Gopina, G. 2000. Comparative analysis of results from studies of goitre in children from Bulgarian villages with nitrate pollution of drinking water in 1995 and 1998. *Cent Eur J Public Health* 8:179-181.
- Vleck, C. M., and Bucher, T. L. 1998. Energy metabolism, gas exchange, and ventilation, Chapt. 4 in *Avian Growth and Development: Evolution within the Altricial Precocial Spectrum*. J. M. Starck and R. E. Ricklefs (eds.) Oxford: Oxford University Press, pp. 89-116.
- Vogel, M. W., Sinclair, M., Qiu, D., and Fan, H. 2000. Purkinje cell fate in staggerer mutants: Agenesis versus cell death. *J Neurobiol* 42:323-337.
- Vohr, B., Garcia Coll, C., Flanagan, P., and Oh, W. 1992. Effects of intraventricular hemorrhage and socioeconomic status on perceptual, cognitive, and neurologic status of low birth weight infants at 5 years of age. *J Pediatr* 121:280-285.
- Vranckx, R., Rouaze-Romet, M., Savu, L., Mechighel, P., Maya, M., and Nunez, E. A. 1994. Regulation of rat thyroxine-binding globulin and transthyretin: Studies in thyroidectomized and hypophysectomized rats given tri-iodothyronine or/and growth hormone. *J Endocrinol* 142:77-84.
- Vranckx, R., Savu, L., Maya, M., and Nunez, E. A. 1990. Characterization of a major development-regulated serum thyroxine-binding globulin in the euthyroid mouse. *Biochem J* 271:373-379.
- Vyboh, P., Zeman, M., Jurani, M., Buysel, J., and Decuypere, E. 1996. Plasma thyroid hormone and growth hormone patterns in precocial Japanese quail and altricial European starlings during postnatal development. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 114:23-27.
- Wabuke-Bunoti, M. A. N., and Firling, C. E. 1983. The prehatching development of the thyroid-gland of the fathead minnow, *Pimephales-promelas* (Rafinesque). *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 49(2):320-331.
- Wade, M. G., Parent, S., Finnson, K. W., Foster, W., Younglai, E., McMahon, A., Cyr, D. G., and Hughes, C. 2002. Thyroid toxicity due to subchronic exposure to a complex mixture of 16 organochlorines, lead, and cadmium. *Toxicol Sci* 67:207-218.
- Wakao, H., Gouilleux, F., and Groner, B. 1994. Mammary gland factor (MGF) is a novel member of the cytokine regulated transcription factor gene family and confers the PRL response. *EMBO J* 13:2182-2191.
- Walters, S. N., and Morell, P. 1981. Effects of altered thyroid states on myelinogenesis. *J Neurochem* 36:1792-1801.
- Wang, Z., and Brown, D. D. 1993. Thyroid hormone-induced gene expression program for amphibian tail resorption. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 268:16270-16278.
- Webb, P., Nguyen, N. H., Chiellini, G., Yoshihara, H. A., Cunha Lima, S. T., Apriletti, J. W., Ribeiro, R. C., Marimuthu, A., West, B. L., Goede, P., Mellstrom, K., Nilsson, S., Kushner, P. J., Fletterick, R. J., Scanlan, T. S., and Baxter, J. D. 2002. Design of thyroid hormone receptor antagonists from first principles. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 83:59-73.
- Weber, R. 1967. Biochemistry of amphibian metamorphosis in R. Weber (ed.) *The Biochemistry of Animal Development*. New York: Academic Press 2:227-301.

- Weber, R. 1996. Switching of global genes during anuran metamorphosis in L. I. Gilbert, J. R. Tata, and B. G. Atkinson (eds.), *Metamorphosis: Postembryonic of Gene Expression in Amphibian and Insect Cells*. New York: Academic Press, pp. 567-597.
- Weber, R., Blum, B., and Muller, P. R. 1991. The switch from larval to adult globin gene expression in *Xenopus laevis* is mediate by erythroid cells from distinct compartments. *Development* 112:1021-1029.
- Weinberger, C., Thompson, C. C., Ong, E. S., Lebo, R., Gruol, D. J., and Evans, R. M. 1986. The c-erbA gene encodes a thyroid hormone receptor. *Nature* 324:641-646.
- Weintraub, B. D., Gesundheit, N., Taylor, T., and Gyves, P. W. 1989. Effect of TRH on TSH glycosylation and biological action. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 553:205-213.
- Weirich, R. T., and McNabb, F. M. A. 1984. Nuclear receptors for L triiodothyronine in quail liver. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 53:90-99.
- Weiss, R. E., Gehin, M., Xu, J., Sadow, P. M., O'Malley, B. W., Chambon, P., and Refetoff, S. 2002. Thyroid function in mice with compound heterozygous and homozygous disruptions of SRC-1 and TIF-2 coactivators: Evidence for haploinsufficiency. *Endocrinology* 143:1554.
- Weiss, R. E., Murata, Y., Cua, K., Hayashi, Y., Seo, H., and Refetoff, S. 1998. Thyroid hormone action on liver, heart, and energy expenditure in thyroid hormone receptor beta-deficient mice. *Endocrinology* 139:4945-4952.
- Wentworth, B. C., and Ringer, R. K. 1986. Thyroids. Chapter 20 in *Avian Physiology*. P. D. Sturkie (ed.) New York: Springer-Verlag, pp. 452-465.
- Wester, P. W., Canton, J. H., and Dormans, J. A. M. A. 1988, Pathological effects in fresh-water fish *Poecilia-reticulata* (Guppy) and *Oryzias-latipes* (Medaka) following methyl-bromide and sodium-bromide exposure. *Aquatic Toxicology* 12:323-343.
- Wetzel, B. K., Spicer, S. S., and Wollman, S. H. 1965. Changes in fine structure and acid phosphatase localization in rat thyroid cells following thyrotropin administration. *J Cell Biol* 25:593-618.
- White, B. A., and Nicoll, C. S. 1981. Hormonal control of amphibian metamorphosis in L. I. Gilbert and E. Frieden (eds.) *Metamorphosis: A Problem in Developmental Biology*. New York: Plenum Press, pp. 363-396.
- Williams, G. R. 2000. Cloning and characterization of two novel thyroid hormone receptor b isoforms. *Mol Cell Biol* 20:8329-8342.
- Wilson, C. M., and McNabb, F. M. A. 1997. Maternal thyroid hormones in Japanese quail eggs and their influence on embryonic development. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 107:153-165.
- Wilson F. E., and Reinert, B. D. 1998. Effect of withdrawing long days from male American tree sparrows (*Spizella arborea*): Implications for understanding thyroid-dependent programming of seasonal reproduction and postnuptial molt. *Biol Repro* 58:15-19.
- Wilson, F. E., and Reinert, B. D. 2000. Thyroid hormone acts centrally to programme photostimulated American tree sparrows (*Spizella arborea*): For vernal and autumnal components of seasonality. *J Neuroendocrinol* 12:87-95.

- Wise, R. W. 1970. An immunochemical comparison of tadpole and frog hemoglobins. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 32:89-95.
- Witschi, E. 1971. Mechanisms of sexual differentiation in M. Hamburg and E. Barrington (eds.) *Hormones in Development*. New York: Appleton Century Crofts, pp. 601-618.
- Wittmann, J., Kluger, W., and Petry, H. 1983. Motility pattern and lung respiration of embryonic chicks under the influence of L-thyroxine and thiourea. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 75A:379-384.
- Wolff, D. J., and Marks, N. 2002. The antithyroid agent 6-n-propyl-2-thiouracil is a mechanism-based inactivator of the neuronal nitric oxide synthase isoform. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 407:83-94.
- Wolff, J. 1998. Perchlorate and the thyroid gland. *Pharmacological Reviews* 50:89-105.
- Wolff, J., Chaikoff, I. L., Goldberg, R. C., et al. 1949. The temporary nature of the inhibitory action of excess iodide on organic iodine synthesis in normal thyroid. *Endocrinology* 45:504.
- Wolke, D., and Meyer, R. 1999. Cognitive status, language attainment, and prereading skills of 6-year-old very preterm children and their peers: The Bavarian Longitudinal Study. *Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology* 41:94-109.
- Wollman, S. H., and Ekholm, R. 1981. Site of iodination in hyperplastic thyroid glands deduced from autoradiographs. *Endocrinology* 108:2082-2085.
- Wollman, S. H., 1980. Structure of the thyroid gland in M. De Visser (ed.) *The Thyroid Gland*. New York: Raven Press, pp. 1-19.
- Wondisford, F. E. 2003. Thyroid hormone action: Insight from transgenic mouse models. *J Investig Med* 51:215-220.
- Wondisford, F. E., Magner, J. A., and Weintraub, B. D. 1996a. Chemistry and biosynthesis of thyrotropin in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text*, (eds.) Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D. Philadelphia: Lippincott and Raven, pp. 190-206.
- Wondisford, F. E., Magner, J. A., and Weintraub, B. D. 1996b. Thyrotropin in *The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text* (eds.) Braverman, L. E., and Utiger, R. D. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven, pp. 190-206.
- Wonerow, P., Neumann, S., Gudermann, T., and Paschke, R. 2001. Thyrotropin receptor mutations as a tool to understand thyrotropin receptor action. *J Mol Med* 79:707-721.
- Wood, J. G., Martin, S., and Price, D. J. 1992. Evidence that the earliest generated cells of the murine cerebral cortex form a transient population in the subplate and marginal zone. *Brain Res Dev Brain Res* 66:137-140.
- Woody, C. J., and Jaffe, R. C. 1984. Binding of dexamethasone by hepatic, intestine and tail fin cytosol in *Rana catesbeiana* tadpoles during spontaneous and induced metamorphosis. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 54:194-202.
- Wrutniak-Cabello, C., Casas, F., and Cabello, G. 2001. Thyroid hormone action in mitochondria. *J Molec Endocrinol*. 26:67-77.

- Wu, Y., Xu, B., and Koenig, R. J. 2001. Thyroid hormone response element sequence and the recruitment of retinoid X receptors for thyroid hormone responsiveness. *J Biol Chem* 276:3929-3936.
- Wullner, U., Kornhuber, J., Weller, M., Schulz, J. B., Loschmann, P. A., Riederer, P., and Klockgether, T. 1999. Cell death and apoptosis regulating proteins in Parkinson's disease – a cautionary note. *Acta Neuropathol (Berl)* 97:408-412.
- Xiao, Q., and Nikodem, V. M. 1998. Apoptosis in the developing cerebellum of the thyroid hormone deficient rat. *Front Biosci* 3:A52-57.
- Xu, Q., Baker, B. S., and Tata, J. R. 1993. Developmental and hormonal regulation of the *Xenopus* liver-type arginase gene. *European Journal of Biochemistry* 211:891-898.
- Yamada, M., Rogers, D., and Wilber, J. F. 1989. Exogenous triiodothyronine lowers thyrotropin-releasing hormone concentrations in the specific hypothalamic nucleus (paraventricular) involved in thyrotropin regulation and also in posterior nucleus. *Neuroendocrinol* 50:560-563.
- Yamada-Okabe, T., Aono, T., Sakai, H., Kashima, Y., and Yamada-Okabe, H. 2004. 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin augments the modulation of gene expression mediated by the thyroid hormone receptor. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 194:201-210.
- Yamada-Okabe, T., Satoh, Y., and Yamada-Okabe, H. 2003. Thyroid hormone induces the expression of 4-1BB and activation of caspases in a thyroid hormone receptor-dependent manner. *Eur J Biochem* 270:3064-3073.
- Yamamoto, K., and Kikuyama, S. 1981. Purification and properties of bullfrog prolactin. *Endocrinology Jpn* 28:59-64.
- Yamamoto, K., and Kikuyama, S. 1982. Radioimmunoassay of prolactin in plasma of bullfrog tadpoles. *Endocrinology Jpn* 29:159-167.
- Yamamoto, K., and Kikuyama, S. 1993. Binding of aldosterone by epidermal cytosol in the tail of bullfrog larvae. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 89:283-290.
- Yamamoto, K., Niinuma, K., and Kikuyama, S. 1986. Synthesis and storage of prolactin in the pituitary gland of bullfrog tadpoles during metamorphosis. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 62:247-253.
- Yamano, K., and Inui, Y. 1995. cDNA cloning of thyroid hormone receptor β from the Japanese flounder. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 99:197-203.
- Yamano, K., Arakai, K., Sekikawa, K., and Inui, Y. 1994. Cloning of thyroid hormone receptor genes expressed in metamorphosing flounder. *Developmental Genetics* 15:378-382.
- Yamauchi, K., Ishihara, A., Fukazawa, H., and Terao, Y. 2003. Competitive interactions of chlorinated phenol compounds with 3,3', 5-triiodothyronine binding to transthyretin: detection of possible thyroid -disrupting chemicals in environmental waste water. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 187:110-117.
- Yamauchi, K., Takeuchi, H-A., Overall, M., Dziadek, M., Munro, S. L. A., and Schreiber, G. 1998. Structural characteristics of bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*) transthyretin and its cDNA. *European Journal of Biochemistry* 256:287-296.

- Yamauchi, K., Kasahara, T., Hayashi, H., and Horiuchi, R. 1993. Purification and characterization of a 3, 5, 3'-L-triiodothyronine-specific binding proteins from bullfrog tadpole plasma: A homolog of mammalian transthyretin. *Endocrinology* 132:2254-2261.
- Yang, Z, and Privalsky, M. L. 2001. Isoform-specific transcriptional regulation by thyroid hormone receptors: hormone-independent activation operates through a steroid receptor mode of coactivator interaction. *Molecular Endocrinology* 15:1170-1185.
- Yaoita, Y., and Brown, D. D. 1990. A correlation of thyroid hormone receptor gene expression with amphibian metamorphosis. *Genes and Development* 4:1917-1924.
- Yaoita, Y., Shi, Y-B., and Brown, D. D. 1990. *Xenopus laevis* and thyroid hormone receptors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 87:7090-7094.
- Yasuda, A., Yamaguchi, K., Kobayashi, T., Yamamoto, K., Kikuyama, S., and Kawauchi, H. 1991. The complete amino acid sequence of prolactin from the bullfrog, *Rana catesbeiana*. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 83:218-226.
- Yen, P. M. 2001. Physiological and molecular basis of thyroid hormone action. *Physiol Rev* 81:1097-1142.
- Yen, P. M., Feng, X., Flamant, F., Chen, Y., Walker, R. L., Weiss, R. E., Chassande, O., Samarut, J., Refetoff, S., and Meltzer, P. S. 2003. Effects of ligand and thyroid hormone receptor isoforms on hepatic gene expression profiles of thyroid hormone receptor knockout mice. *EMBO Rep* 4:581-587.
- Yen, P. M., and Chin, W. W. 1994. New advances in understanding the molecular-mechanisms of thyroid hormone action. *Trends in Endocrinology Metabolism* 5:65-72.
- Yokoyama, N., and Taurog, A. 1988. Porcine thyroid peroxidase: Relationship between the native enzyme and an active, highly purified tryptic fragment. *Mol Endocrinol* 2:838-844.
- Yoon, C. H. 1972. Developmental mechanism for changes in cerebellum of "staggerer" mouse, a neurological mutant of genetic origin. *Neurology* 22:743-754.
- York, R. G., Brown, W. R., Girard, M. F., and Dollarhide, J. S. 2001. Two-generation reproduction study of ammonium perchlorate in drinking water in rats evaluates thyroid toxicity. *Int J Toxicol* 20:183-197.
- Yoshida, A., Sasaki, N., Mori, A., Taniguchi, S., Mitani, Y., Ueta, Y., Hattori, K., Sato, R., Hisatome, I., Mori, T., Shigemasa, C., and Kosugi, S. 1997. Different electrophysiological character of I⁻, ClO₄⁻, and SCN⁻ in the transport by Na⁺/I⁻ symporter. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 231:731-734.
- Yoshida, A., Sasaki, N., Mori, A., Taniguchi, S., Ueta, Y., Hattori, K., Tanaka, Y., Igawa, O., Tsuboi, M., Sugawa, H., Sato, R., Hisatome, I., Shigemasa, C., Grollman, E. F., and Kosugi, S. 1998. Differences in the electrophysiological response to I⁻ and the inhibitory anions SCN⁻ and ClO₄⁻, studied in FRTL-5 cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1414:231-237.
- Yoshida, A., Taniguchi, S., Hisatome, I., Royaux, I. E., Green, E. D., Kohn, L. D., and Suzuki, K. 2002. Pendrin is an iodide-specific apical porter responsible for iodide efflux from thyroid cells. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 87:3356-3361.

- Yoshiura, Y., Sohn, Y. C., Munakata, A., Kobayashi, M., and Aida, K. 1999. Molecular cloning of the cDNA encoding the beta subunit of thyrotropin and regulation of its gene expression by thyroid hormones in the goldfish, *Carassius auratus*. *Fish Physiology and Biochemistry* 21(3):201-210.
- Yoshizato, K., 1989. Biochemistry and cell biology of amphibian metamorphosis with a special emphasis on the mechanism of removal of larval organs. *International Review of Cytology* 119:97-149.
- Yoshizato, K. 1996. Cell death and histolysis in amphibian tail during metamorphosis in L. I. Gilbert, J. R. Tata, and B. G. Atkinson (eds.) *Metamorphosis: Postembryonic Reprogramming of Gene Expression in Amphibian and Insect Cells*. New York: Academic Press, pp. 647-671.
- Yuan, J., Shaham, S., Ledoux, S., Eliss, H. M., and Horvitz, H. R. 1993, The *C. elegans* cell death gene *ced-3* encodes a protein similar to mammalian interleukin-1 beta-converting enzyme. *Cell* 75:641-652.
- Zandieh-Doulabi, B., Dop, E., Schneiders, M., Schiphorst, M. P., Mansen, A., Vennstrom, B., Dijkstra, C. D., Bakker, O., and Wiersinga, W. M. 2003. Zonal expression of the thyroid hormone receptor alpha isoforms in rodent liver. *J Endocrinol* 179:379-385.
- Zandieh-Doulabi, B., Platvoet-ter Schiphorst, M., van Beeren, H. C., Labruyere, W. T., Lamers, W. H., Fliers, E., Bakker, O., and Wiersinga, W. M. 2002. TR(beta)1 protein is preferentially expressed in the pericentral zone of rat liver and exhibits marked diurnal variation. *Endocrinology* 143:979-984.
- Zechel, C., Shen, X-Q. Chen, J-Y., Chen, Z-P., Chambon, P., and Groenmeyer, H. 1994. The dimerization interfaces formed between the DNA binding domains of RXR, RARA and TR determine the binding specificity and polarity of the full-length receptors to direct repeats. *EMBO J* 13:1425-1433.
- Zhang, J., and Lazar, M. A. 2000. The mechanism of action of thyroid hormones. *Annu Rev Physiol* 62:439-466.
- Zhang, X., Jeyakumar, M., and Bagchi, M. K. 1996. Ligand-dependent cross-talk between steroid and thyroid hormone receptors—Evidence for a common transcriptional coactivator(s). *J Biol Chem* 271:14825-14833.
- Zheng, W., Lu, Y. M., Lu, G. Y., Zhao, Q., Cheung, O., and Blaner, W. S. 2001. Transthyretin, thyroxine, and retinol-binding protein in human cerebrospinal fluid: Effect of lead exposure. *Toxicol Sci* 61:107-114.
- Zhou, T., Ross, D. G., DeVito, M. J., and Crofton, K. M. 2001. Effects of short-term in vivo exposure to polybrominated diphenyl ethers on thyroid hormones and hepatic enzyme activities in weanling rats. *Toxicol Sci* 61:76-82.
- Zhou, T., Taylor, M. M., DeVito, M. J., and Crofton, K. M. 2002. Developmental exposure to brominated diphenyl ethers results in thyroid hormone disruption. *Toxicol Sci* 66:105-116.
- Zoeller, R. T. 2001. Polychlorinated biphenyls as disruptors of thyroid hormone action. In: *PCBs: Recent Advances in the Environmental Toxicology and Health Effects of PCBs* (eds.) Fisher, L. J. and Hansen, L., University of Lexington, Kentucky Press, pp. 265-272.
- Zoeller, R. T. 2003. Transplacental thyroxine and fetal brain development. *J Clin Invest* 111:954-957.

- Zoeller, R. T., and Rovet, J. 2004. Timing of thyroid hormone action in the developing brain - clinical observations and experimental findings. *Journal of Neuroendocrinology* 16:809-818.
- Zoeller, R. T., Dowling, A. L., and Vas, A. A. 2000. Developmental exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls exerts thyroid hormone-like effects on the expression of RC3/neurogranin and myelin basic protein messenger ribonucleic acids in the developing rat brain. *Endocrinol* 141:181-189.
- Zoeller, R. T., Kabeer, N., and Albers, H. E. 1990. Cold exposure elevates cellular levels of messenger ribonucleic acid encoding thyrotropin-releasing hormone in paraventricular nucleus despite elevated levels of thyroid hormones. *Endocrinol* 127:2955-2962.
- Zoeller, R. T., Wolff, R. S., and Koller, K. J. 1988. Thyroid hormone regulation of messenger ribonucleic acid encoding thyrotropin (TSH)-releasing hormone is independent of the pituitary gland and TSH. *Mol Endocrinol* 2:248-252.
- Zucker, S. N., Catillo, G., and Horwitz, S. B. 1997. Down-regulation of the *mdr* gene by thyroid hormone during *Xenopus laevis* development. *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology* 129:73-81.